



Bodleian Libraries

UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

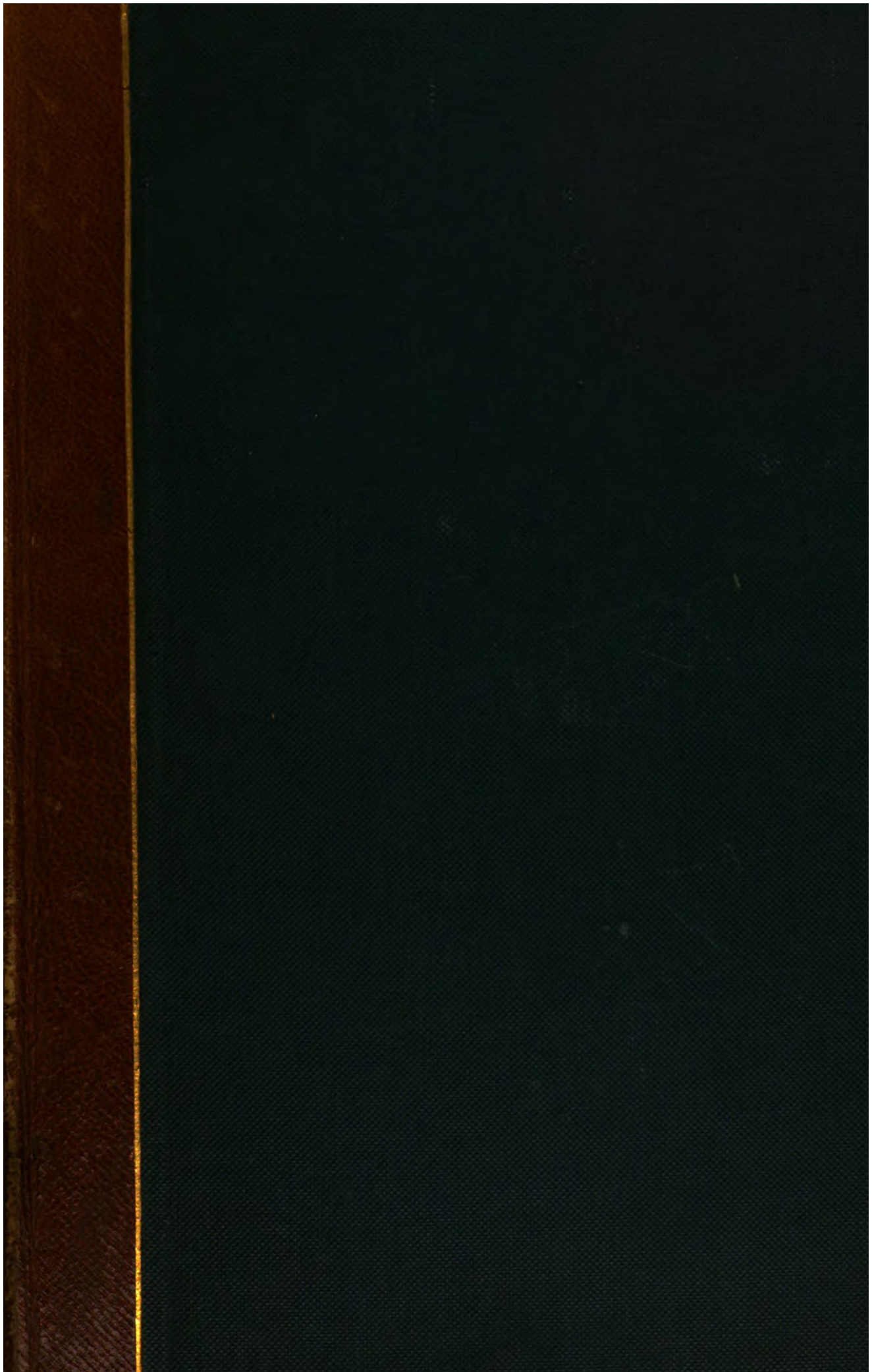
This book is part of the collection held by the Bodleian Libraries and scanned by Google, Inc. for the Google Books Library Project.

For more information see:

<http://www.bodleian.ox.ac.uk/dbooks>



This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 2.0 UK: England & Wales (CC BY-NC-SA 2.0) licence.

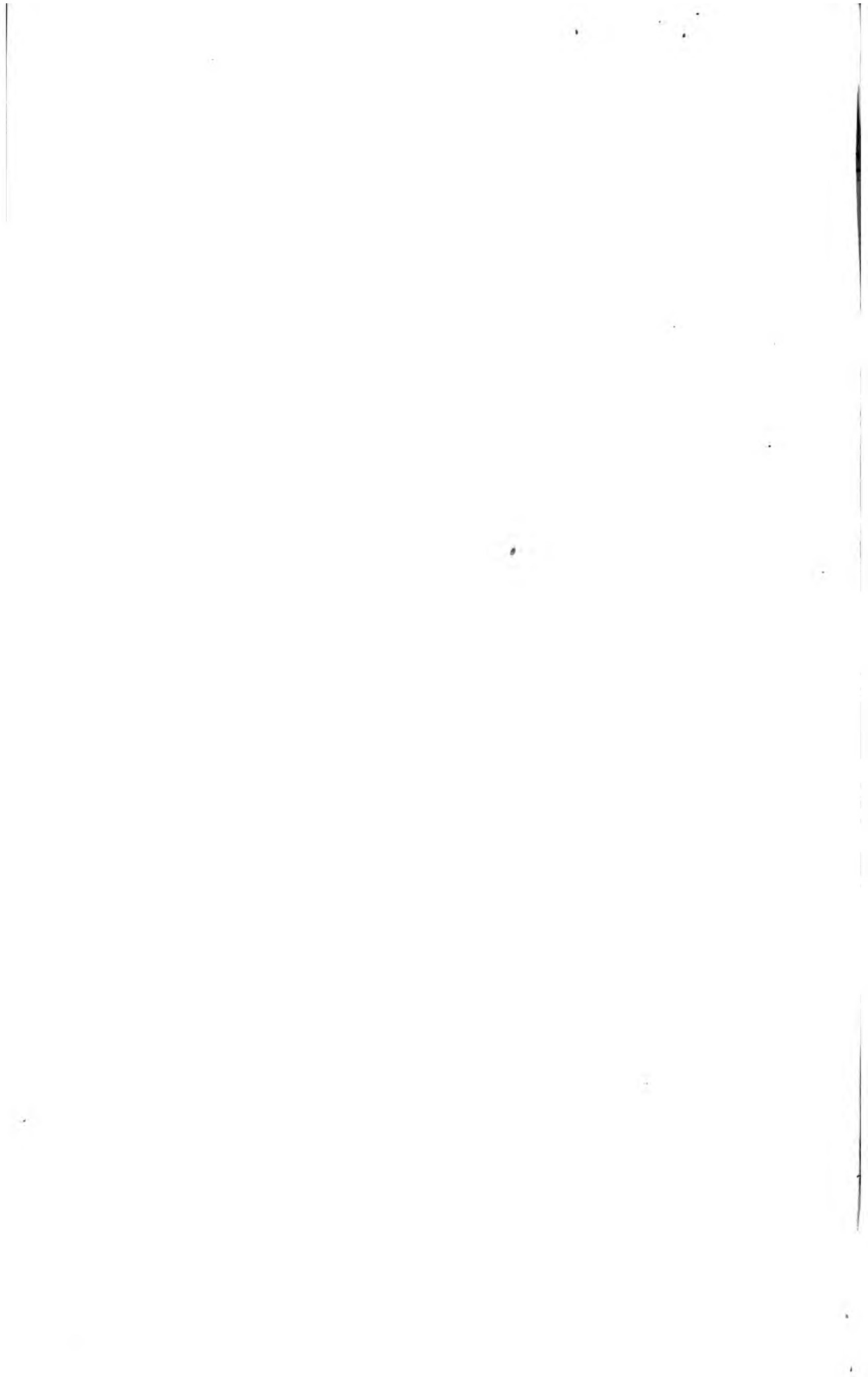


Rolls ser.
41. d

KS-1251

~~R. 6. 4^d~~





RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI
SCRIPTORES,
OR
CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN
AND IRELAND
DURING
THE MIDDLE AGES.



THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS
OF
GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND
DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER
THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

ON the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an *Editio Princeps*; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each Chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN
MONACHI CESTRENSIS;

TOGETHER WITH THE

ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS OF JOHN TREVISA
AND OF AN UNKNOWN WRITER OF
THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

EDITED

BY

REV. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, M.A.,
LATE FELLOW OF MAGDALENE COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

VOL. IV.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S
TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

LONDON:
LONGMAN & Co., AND TRÜBNER & Co., PATERNOSTER ROW;
ALSO BY PARKER & Co., OXFORD;
MACMILLAN & Co., CAMBRIDGE;
A. & C. BLACK, EDINBURGH; AND A. THOM, DUBLIN.

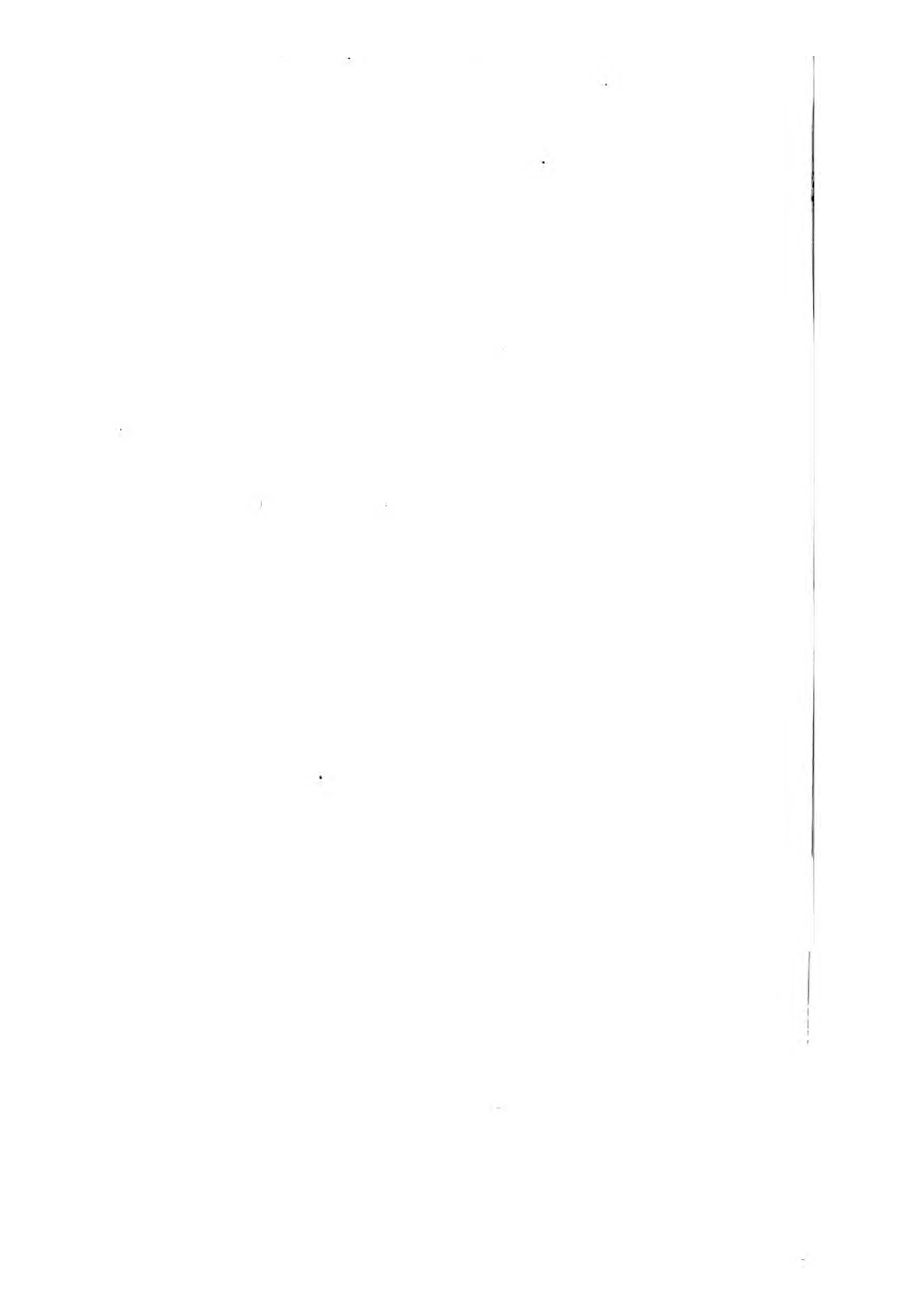
1872.

R. 6. 4. d.

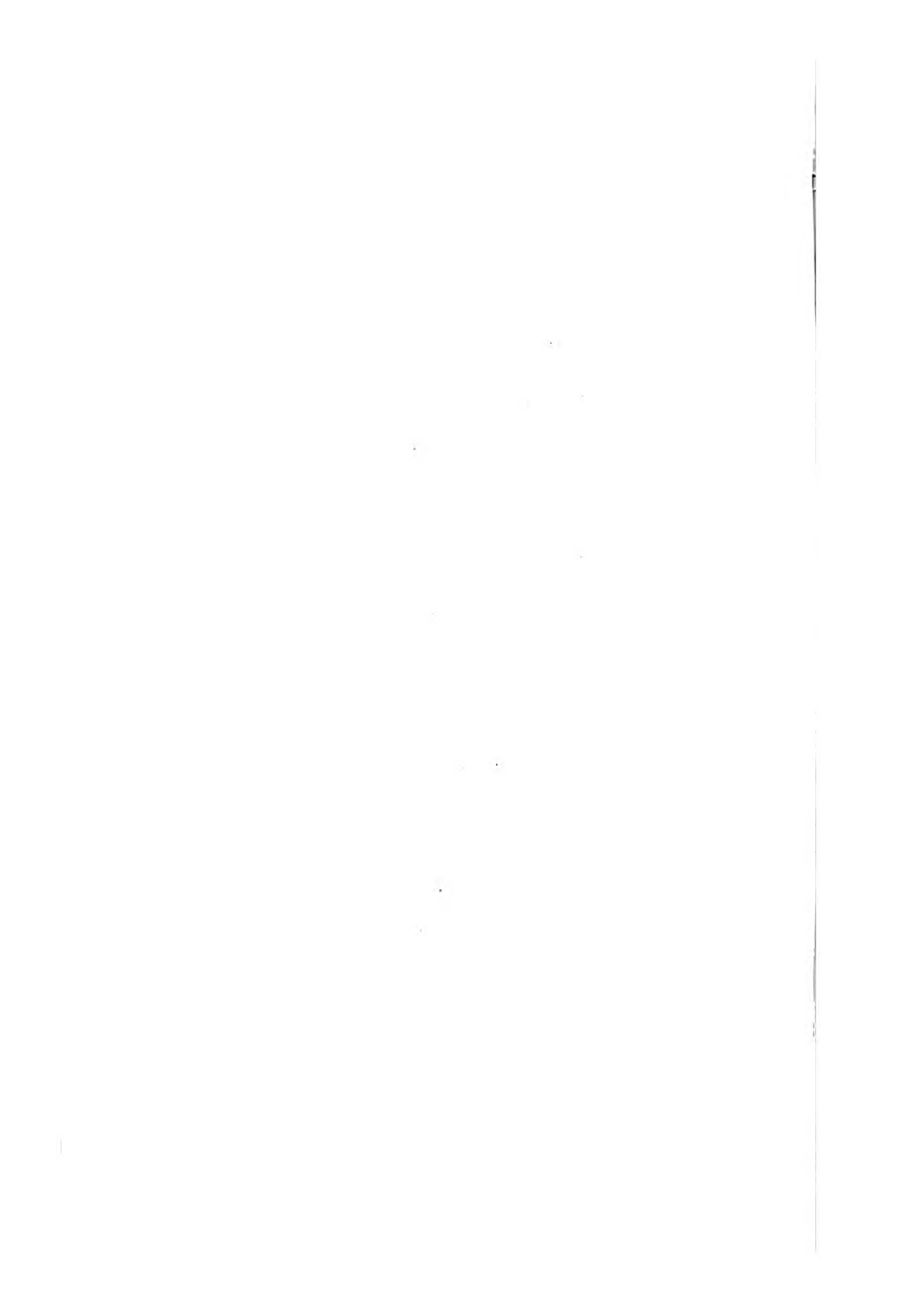
Printed by
EYRE and SPOTTISWOODE, Her Majesty's Printers,
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

C O N T E N T S.

	Page
INTRODUCTION - - - - -	vii
SUMMARY OF CONTENTS - - - - -	xxxv
POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN, LIBER TERTIUS, CAP. xxx. - - - - -	2
— LIBER QUARTUS - - - - -	252
APPENDIX - - - - -	477



INTRODUCTION.



INTRODUCTION.

IN chapter xxx. of Book iii., Higden concludes the history of Alexander the Great. The authorities mentioned are Petrus, Vincentius, and Trogus; but the story is in substance that given by the Pseudo-Callisthenes, and which, in Higden's time formed the chief portion of the popular romance of *King Alysaunder*, and was received as veracious. The chapter narrates the great king's visit to the talking trees of the sun and moon.¹ The trees (not the Chaldæan priests, as in Arrian) foretell the king's approaching death, if he will enter the city of Babylon. However, in his joy at receiving proposals of submission from many nations of the West, whose ambassadors were awaiting his arrival, he enters the city, and there is poisoned at a banquet at the house of Thessalus,² the physician. According to Higden it is Antipater, who sends his son Cassander from Macedonia, for the purpose of poisoning Alexander. The description of the quality of the poison does not agree either with Arrian or the Pseudo-Callisthenes, but appears to be made up from the

Death of
Alexander
and divi-
sion of his
empire.
Book iii.
Cap. xxx.

¹ Pseudo - Callisthenes, iii. 17, gives the whole story in a letter which Alexander is supposed to have sent to Aristotle (to which circumstance Higden also alludes, p. 6), recounting this and many other marvels which had been seen by the King. The place near which the trees were is called ἡ Πρασιακὴ πόλις.

² Pseudo - Callisthenes, iii. 30,

agreeing with Arrian, represents Medius as the giver of the banquet, but gives the story of the poisoning, which Arrian only mentions to reject as without foundation. No doubt the occurrence of Thessalus as the name of the giver of the feast is owing to negligent quotation from Trogus, who has "Medius Thessalus" (xii. 13.)

two.¹ The king, on drinking the poison, which was conveyed to Babylon in the hoof of a horse, groaned as though wounded with a knife,² and dies, leaving no arrangement for the succession. All that he was able to do was to mention that the most worthy man should succeed him, and to give his ring to Perdiccas. The moralizing reflections at the end of the chapter (xxx.), are not in Trogus, but bear a considerable resemblance to some verses which are put by Pseudo-Callisthenes into the mouth of Alexander on his death bed. Of the successors of Alexander mention is made of Ptolemy in Egypt, Seleucus³ in Syria, Antigonus in Northern Asia, and Philip Aridæus in Macedonia. Of these the history follows first the fortunes of Ptolemy. The authority is Josephus (xii. 1.), and, as might be expected, we are told little more than of his seizure on Syria, and his capture of Jerusalem by attacking the Jews on the Sabbath day.

Egyptian
history.
Cap. xxxi.

The help which Ptolemy gave to Pyrrhus, afterwards the famous king of Epirus, towards the recovery of his kingdom, is also noticed. Of Ptolemy Philadelphus⁴ it is related, without any authority being given and contrary to all that we know from other sources, that he warred with and overcame his father. The account of

Cap.
xxxii.

¹ Arrian says (vii. 27) in alluding to accounts which he does not believe, *οἱ δὲ καὶ ὅτι ἐν ἡμίονου ὄπλῃ ἐκόμισε καὶ τοῦτο ἀνέγραψαν*. And Pseudo-Callisthenes (iii. 30.) *καὶ τοῦτο διαλογιζόμενος (i.e. Antipater) ἐσκέυασε φάρμακον δηλητήριον ὃ οὐκ ἔφερεν ἀγγεῖον οὔτε χαλκοῦν οὔτε ὑάλινον, οὔτε κεράμιον, ἀλλ' εὐθέως ἐρρήγγντο· ἐν μολιβδίνῃ οὖν πυξίδι βαλὼν τὸ φάρμακον ὁ Ἀντίπατρος καὶ περικα-*

θάψας ἕλλη πυξίδι σιδηρᾷ ἔδω τῷ ἰδίῳ νίψι.

² Ps. Call. iii. 30. *ὡς τόξῳ πεπληγὼς διὰ τοῦ ἥπατος*. Here the poison is conveyed to the king by Iollas the cup-bearer, who is an accomplice in the plot.

³ All the MSS. agree in writing the name as Seleucus *Nicator* instead of *Nicator*, see p. 16.

⁴ The orthography is always *Philadelphius* in the MSS.

his kindness to the Jews, which is quoted from Petrus, is also confirmed by Josephus.¹ The mission to Eleazar the high priest, to obtain a copy of the Jewish scriptures for the Alexandrine Library, is mentioned though without details. The opinions of Augustine and Jerome are cited upon the manner and time in which the LXX. version was completed. While on the subject of Greek versions of the Scriptures, Higden mentions those of Aquila, Symmachus, Theodotion, and the *quinta*² *editio*, as well as the Latin version made by Jerome. The matrimonial alliance between Ptolemy and Antiochus Theos, king of Syria, which put an end to the long war between these kings is mentioned, and also its disastrous consequences both to king Antiochus and his son by Berenice, the daughter of Ptolemy. The authority for the history of Egypt, except in cases where the contrary is stated, is always Petrus Comestor.

Ptolemy Euergetes, who is called in all the MSS., except those of the type to which C.D. belong,³ *frater* and not *filius* of Ptolemy Philadelphus, is narrated to have avenged the murder of his sister Berenice, and her husband and child, by invading Syria and extending his conquests over a great part of Asia, but to have been recalled by the news of a revolt among the princes of Egypt.⁴

Cap.
xxxiii.

¹ Josephus, B.J., xii. 2.

² So called from the position which it occupied among the Greek translations in the columns of Origen's comparative arrangement of the versions; for more information see Smith's Dictionary of the Bible, Articles, *Versions*, and *Septuagint*.

³ The labour bestowed in forming the new class-catalogues of MSS. in the British Museum has shown

that C.D. belong to the earliest type of the MSS. of Higden, and therefore we may often expect to find correctly in them what has been corrupted in the later types. The greater correctness of these MSS. had already been noticed more than once by Prof. Babington. See vol. i., p. 394.

⁴ The Prince of Syria, whom he is said to have attacked, is named by

Cap.
XXXIV.

He was succeeded by his son Ptolemy Philopator, whose luxury and debauchery are mentioned on the authority of Trogus. His vicious life¹ and crimes induced Antiochus the Great to attack him, but he was defeated with great loss. On his death, his infant son Ptolemy Epiphanes succeeded to the throne, and the kingdom of Egypt was placed under the protection of the Romans. This was done because of the threatened inroads of the Macedonians and Syrians. The brief success and ultimate failure of Ptolemy's general Scopas against Antiochus III. is mentioned, and also the marriage of Ptolemy² to Cleopatra the daughter of that king. From Josephus is drawn the account of the double tribute said to have been demanded of the Jews at this time, by Antiochus, and also by Ptolemy, the tribute of Syria being claimed by both monarchs.³ Onias the high priest, is said to have refused to pay the tribute to Egypt, and the ill consequences of such refusal were only prevented by the politic conduct of Joseph, the nephew of Onias. The mention of this Joseph leads to a digression (for which the authority is still Josephus) on the cleverness of Hyrcanus, Joseph's younger son, some portion of whose talent was displayed when he was sent by his father to congratulate the Egyptian king on the occasion of the birth of his son.

Higden, Antiochus Galericus; but the succeeding passage (p. 46), shows that the person meant is Seleucus Callinicus, the father of Seleucus III. and Antiochus the Great.

¹ The *meretrix* to whose fate, as well as that of some others, Higden alludes, was Agathoclea, the sister of Ptolemy's profligate minister Agathocles.

² The text of Higden (p. 74), which says that Antiochus married Ptolemy's daughter, must be wrong, though the versions follow the Latin as it stands. Ptolemy at this time was six years old. The only wife of Antiochus the Great was Laodice, daughter of Mithridates IV., king of Pontus.

³ Antiochus had promised it as part of his daughter's dower, but had not given it up.

Of Ptolemy Philometor the only notices are that in his reign a Jew named Aristobulus wrote for him a commentary¹ on the law of Moses, and that Antiochus Epiphanes gave his sister in marriage to Ptolemy, with a view to gain possession of Egypt, but was disliked by the Egyptians, and a stop put to his schemes by the interference of the Romans,² whose embassy caused Antiochus to desist from the siege of Alexandria. Ptolemy's alternate support of Alexander Balas, and then of Demetrius Soter in Syria, and his ultimate conquest of Asia are mentioned on the authority of Petrus, but without details.³ The son of Ptolemy Philometor was proclaimed king after his father's death, under the title of Ptolemy Eupator, but this is unnoticed by Higden, who gives the name of *Eupator* as well as *Philopator* to the son⁴ of Euergetes I.

Cap.
xxxv.

Of Ptolemy Euergetes II. all that is mentioned is the length of his reign, and very little more notice is given to Ptolemy Soter II. We are merely informed of his banishment to Cyprus through the influence of his mother, who wished her younger son Ptolemy Alexander to have the sovereignty; and afterwards that when Alexander was driven from the throne for the murder of the mother who had placed him upon it, Soter II. was recalled and reigned eight years.

Cap.
xxxvii.
Cap.
xxxviii.

Cap.
xxxix.

¹ This commentary, which is alluded to by Clemens Alexandrinus (Strom. i. pp. 305, *b*; 342, *b, v, p*; 595, *c, d*); and by Eusebius (Præp. Ev. vii. 13; viii. 9; ix. 6; xiii. 12) was designed to prove that most of the Gentile philosophy was derived from the law of Moses.

² The Marcus *Publius* of Higden's text (p. 110) is a confusion for C. *Popillius Lænas*, who was the spokesman of the Roman ambassadors. Cf. Liv. xlv. 12.

³ Alexander Balas pretended to be a son of Antiochus Epiphanes, and claimed the kingdom of Syria against Demetrius Soter. He was aided by Ptolemy Philometor, but repaid the aid by an attempt to murder his benefactor. This caused Ptolemy to use the army brought to help Alexander as a means of overthrowing him.

⁴ See p. 50.

- Cap. XL. The next king of Egypt whom Higden mentions is Ptolemy Dionysus,¹ better known as Auletes; but he only states the length of his reign. Of his daughter, the famous Cleopatra, somewhat more is said. She is stated to have reigned two years before Cæsar, five under Cæsar, and fifteen under Augustus. She shared the kingdom with her elder brother Ptolemy, who during his minority was under the protection of Rome. Pompey, fleeing to Egypt after his defeat in Thessaly, is killed, according to Higden, by the stratagems of Ptolemy.² On Cæsar's arrival in Egypt, the people of Alexandria entreat his pardon for Ptolemy, who soon requites the grant by a rebellion, in the end of which he perishes,³ and Cæsar gives the kingdom to Cleopatra, by whose blandishments
- Cap. XLIII. he is fascinated. This queen is next mentioned as taking the part of Antonius against Octavianus, a notice of which
- Cap. XLIV. is repeated at the commencement of the next chapter, together with the story of their defeat and flight after the battle of Actium. A few sentences tell of the death of both Antony and Cleopatra, and the subjection of Egypt to the Romans.
- The kingdom of Syria.
- Cap. XXX. The kings of Syria are slightly noticed, mainly where their history touches upon that of the Jews. There is first given a list of these kings, from Seleucus Nicator to Antiochus Epiphanes. Of the first, the only mention
- Cap. XXXI. made is of the colonies which he founded and called by the names of his father, his mother, and himself, and of the respect which he paid to the Jewish people. It was

¹ Called *Dionysius* in all the MSS. Of Ptolemy Alexander II., son of Ptolemy Alexander I., no notice is taken in the Chronicle.

² This rather appears to have been done by the contrivance of Pothinus an eunuch, in whose

hands the young Ptolemy was, and who caused Pompey to be killed, hoping thereby to secure the favour of Cæsar. See Lucan, viii. 484, &c.

³ He really was drowned in attempting to escape.

in his time that Simon the son of Onias was high-priest at Jerusalem, and was succeeded by his brother Eleazar.

Of Antiochus Soter nothing is mentioned but the name. The war of his son Antiochus Theos with Ptolemy Philadelphus has been noticed under the affairs of Egypt. He was succeeded by Seleucus Callinicus, called in Higden Antiochus Galericus, who left two sons, Seleucus and Antiochus. The former was murdered by Nicanor,¹ one of his own officers, and was succeeded by his brother Antiochus, who is known as "the Great." His design of invading Egypt has already been noticed. It was this king who entered into a confederacy with Philip, King of Macedonia, to invade Egypt during the minority of Ptolemy Epiphanes, and who also conquered Scopas, Ptolemy's general, but in the end betrothed² to that king his daughter Cleopatra. At the end of the chapter his murder in the temple Navee in Persia is recorded.³ Seleucus, the elder brother⁴ and predecessor in the kingdom of Antiochus Epiphanes, is mentioned in the story of Hyrcanus, the son of Joseph, already alluded to. And it was through fear of his successor that Hyrcanus committed suicide. In the same chapter it is told how Antiochus Epiphanes was given as a hostage to the Romans.⁵ The story of the mission of Heliodorus from Seleucus Philopator to plunder the temple at Jerusalem,

Cap.
XXXII.

Cap.
XXXIII.

Cap.
XXXIV.

¹ Higden does not notice that he reigned, or by whom he was slain, merely saying, "Antiochus, occiso fratre suo, regnavit."

² On p. 74, line 17, *duxit*, though in all the MSS., is a mistake. To be correct the sentence should run *regressus dedit ei Cleopatram filiam suam in uxorem*.

³ This is the event foretold in Daniel, xi. 18, 19, that he should be

overcome by the Romans, and die in "a fort of his own land."

⁴ He is here (p. 84) called in one MS. Seleucus *Soter*, and the same title is given to him in the text (p. 102), though other authorities call him Seleucus (IV.) *Philopator*. Josephus calls him *Soter* (A. J. xii. 4, ad fin.).

⁵ Repeated on p. 108.

is told on the authority of Petrus ; but the statement that Josephus explained the two men¹ who slew Heliodorus to have been two angels is without foundation, as Josephus does not mention the occurrence at all.

This was the time when the book of Jesus, the son of Sirach, was written.²

Cap.
xxxv.

Antiochus Epiphanes escaped from Rome,³ and reigned on his brother's death. He gave his sister to Ptolemy Epiphanes, with a view to the ultimate seizure of Egypt, but was prevented by the Romans from carrying his scheme into execution. It was on his return from this unsuccessful expedition into Egypt that he perpetrated such cruelties upon the Jews. During this period it was that Onias, the son of Simon, fled into Egypt, and being kindly received by Ptolemy, built Heliopolis.⁴ There is a confusion in Higden's account between two persons called Onias, father and son. The father was the high priest whose brothers, Jesus and Johannes, adopted Gentile names and habits⁵ to gain favour with Antiochus. The son was the builder of Heliopolis. We are told how Jesus and Johannes (called by the Greek names of Jason and Menelaus) trafficked in sacred things with Antiochus, and, on the authority of Petrus, that the holy fire was quenched at the time of their mercenary

¹ See 2 Maccab. iii.

² The name *Panarethon* given in Higden's text to this book was, according to Jerome (Præf. in Lib. Sol. ix. 1242, Migne) the name given to the volume made up of the Wisdom of Sirach, the Book of Proverbs, and the Wisdom of Solomon. The title was ἡ πανάρετος σοφία or ἡ πανάρετος. Cf. Routh's Rel. Sacr. i. 278.

³ The real fact was that Seleucus

Philopator gave his own son Demetrius as a hostage in the place of his brother Epiphanes.

⁴ On this Onias and the city which he built, see article *Onias* 5 in Smith's Dictionary of the Bible and the references there given. The builder of the city was Onias, son of Onias, not the son of Simon as Higden states.

⁵ See 2 Maccab. iv., Josephus, Ant. Jud. xii. 5.

actions. The history proceeds with the profanations attempted and perpetrated by Antiochus in Jerusalem, and the resistance offered thereto by Mattathias and his sons. This history drawn from Petrus corresponds with the story of the books of the Maccabees, containing all the additional particulars, which are given in the second book concerning the death of Antiochus. The same chapter also notices that Antiochus Eupator, the son of Epiphanes, continued¹ the war against the Jews.

The next chapter commences with the return of Demetrius Soter² from Rome, and his occupation of the kingdom of Syria. The story tells that he had gone to Rome to accuse his uncle, and hearing of his death returned to claim the kingdom. Both Lysias and the young King Antiochus were put to death by him. Then is given the appeal of Alcimus to Demetrius, the death of Nicanor, Judas' treaty with the Romans, and then his death. Next follows the history of the war of Alexander³ against Demetrius Soter and his son, Demetrius Nicator, and the murder of Alexander in Arabia. Jonathan, brother of Judas Maccabæus, is at first a supporter of Nicator, but when Antiochus, the son of Alexander, is brought forward by Tryphon he favours his claim, and also forms a new league with the Romans and with the Spartans. Tryphon slays Jonathan (who is succeeded by his brother Simon), and then takes the kingdom, murdering the young Antiochus. Simon joins the party of Demetrius Nicator, who is killed by Arsaces, king of Persia, and succeeded

Cap.
xxxvi.

¹ As he was but a child it was Lysias who carried on the war. See Josephus, A. J., xii. 14, 15.

² Son of Seleucus Philopater, who had been sent to Rome as a hostage in the place of Antiochus Epiphanes.

³ Alexander Balas (Joseph. A. J., xiii. 4., Justin. xxxv. 1). He is said by some to have been the natural son of Antiochus Epiphanes, by others, a mere pretender.

by his brother,¹ Antiochus VII. Sidetes, who at first was friendly with Simon, but afterwards sent Cendebeus to attack Judæa. Cendebeus is defeated, and Simon renews his friendship with the Romans and Spartans. Then is told how Simon and his two sons were treacherously slain by Ptolemy, prince of Jericho, Simon's son-in-law; and how John Hyrcanus, one of Simon's sons, besieged Ptolemy, but was obliged to withdraw from the siege. Antiochus Sidetes (called in the text Ponticus²) besieges Jerusalem, but is bought off by Hyrcanus with a portion of the treasure from David's tomb. Hyrcanus obtains the friendship of the Romans, and destroys Samaria, which was afterwards restored by Herod. Hyrcanus dies, after being duke for twenty-three years,³ Aristobulus, his eldest son, succeeding him. This latter imprisoned his mother and three younger brothers, and at first favoured his second brother, Antigonus, but soon after murdered him. The kingdom of Judæa may be considered as beginning from this Aristobulus. On his death without issue, his brothers are released from prison, and one of them, Alexander Jannæus, is made king. After a reign of great cruelty⁴ he dies, leaving two sons, Hyrcanus and Aristobulus, but committing the kingdom to his wife Alexandra, who was popular with the Jews. At this

Cap.
XXXVIII.

¹ He is called son in the text, p. 132, but was the son of Demetrius Soter.

² I cannot discover the source from whence the name *Ponticus* comes, but as the name *Sidetes* is from Side in Pamphylia, where he was brought up, so the other name may for a similar reason be derived from some connection with Pontus.

³ There is much confusion about the duration of Hyrcanus' power. Josephus in one place makes it

thirty-one years, in another thirty-three; Eusebius puts it at twenty-six. Cf. Josephus, *Ant. Jud.* xiii. 10., *B. J.* i. 2., Euseb. *Chron.* p. 94.

⁴ A great part of the savage conduct of Jannæus seems to have been caused by the hostility between the Pharisees and Sadducees, with the former of which parties he was at first identified, but subsequently went over to their opponents. See *Joseph. A. J.* xiii. 12-15.

point the chronicle leaves the further history of the Seleucidæ, and confines itself to the more limited subject of the history of the Jews, merely intimating that the Syrian power was in the end overthrown by the Romans.¹

Alexandra reigned nine years, and was guided in her policy by the Pharisees, and on her death the contests of her sons, Hyrcanus and Aristobulus, gave the Romans an excuse for interfering in the affairs of Judæa. By Pompey² Hyrcanus was made prince and priest and Aristobulus imprisoned. Scarus was left as Roman governor of Syria. Pompey's ill-success dates from the time when he permitted the Jewish temple to be desecrated and used as a stable. Cap. xi.

We are briefly told that Antipater the Idumean,³ the Cap. XLIII, father of Herod the Great, was a friend of Hyrcanus, and from previous services had interest enough with Julius Cæsar to obtain the appointment of procurator of Judæa. He set Herod, his second son, over Galilee, and when the father was poisoned⁴ the son and his brother were promoted through the influence of Antonius. Herod was subsequently declared king of Judæa, but was not able to enter on the possession of his kingdom for four years, through the opposition of Antigonus, who represented the Asmonean dynasty. Herod married subsequently Mariamne, a niece of this Antigonus, and

¹ Antiochus XIII. Asiaticus was the last king of Syria, and was dethroned by Pompey B.C. 65.

² The transaction was much more complicated than Higden records. At first Pompey sent M. Æmilius Scarus from Damascus to settle the disputes of Hyrcanus and his brother. Scarus put Aristobulus in possession of the throne, but Pompey, on coming in person, re-

versed this decision, for what reason we are not told. Cf. Joseph. Ant. Jud. xiv. 3-5.

³ For an account of Antipater see Joseph. Ant. Jud. xiv. 7. He had been made governor of Idumea by Alexander Jannæus.

⁴ Malichus, who compassed his death, had twice been saved by him from death. Joseph. A. J. xiv. 11.

conformed to the Jewish law. The chapter ends with an account of his wives and children, and the fate of some of them, his favour with the Romans, and his buildings to their honour. From this point such portion of the Jewish history as is given in Higden may be most fitly included with his details of the early Christians.

Isolated
events.
Cap. xxxi.

It is noticed in chapter xxxi., about the time of the restoration of Pyrrhus king of Epirus through the aid of Ptolemy Lagus, that Agathocles¹ was ruling in Sicily, and that at the same time flourished Theophrastus and Menander. And in chapter xxxvii. we are told that about the time of John Hyrcanus, Africa suffered from a terrible plague of locusts; and about the same period an eruption of Mount *Ætna* took place, which so destroyed Catana and its neighbourhood that the Romans remitted their tribute for ten years.

Cap.
xxxvii.

Roman
history.

The events of Roman history which Higden notices in this volume extend from the dictatorship² of L. Papirius Cursor to the death of the Emperor Domitian.³ The authorities are Eutropius, Livy, Trogus, Suetonius, and Orosius. Papirius is said to have overthrown the Samnites so thoroughly that the site of their city could not be found. The insults of the Tarentines to the Romans are next mentioned, and the narrative is continued by the history of Pyrrhus in Italy, the account of which concludes with the mention of certain prodigies which appeared there at that time.

Cap. xxx.

Cap. xxxi.

Cap.
xxxii.

Then is noticed the first Punic war, for a portion of the account of which Augustine is cited in addition to the authorities above mentioned. The story confines

¹ From Strabo, vi. p. 280, we learn that he, like Pyrrhus, was applied to by the Tarentines for aid against the Romans, and landed in Italy. See Arnold's *Rome*, c. xxxv.
² 325 B.C.
³ 96 A.D.

itself to the defeat, embassy, and death of Regulus. Silver money was first coined in Rome at this period. Ennius is born at Tarentum,¹ and brought to Rome by Cato² the quæstor. In the account of the poet's thrifty habits, a mistake is made by the translator of the Harleian MS., which shows that the knowledge of Latin he possessed was hardly enough to qualify him for his task.³ A Gallic invasion of Italy under Britomarus is defeated.⁴ Now begins the second Punic war, in which Hannibal's progress towards Rome is related, and the low state to which the Romans were reduced. Occasion is here taken to mention the bringing of the statue of the Idæan mother, Cybele, from Pessinus⁵ to Rome, and the story is in substance that of Ovid's *Fasti*. Philip⁶ of Macedonia helped Hannibal at this time, and Sardinia revolted from the Romans. So that there were four Roman armies afield at one time, in Italy, Spain, Sardinia, and Macedonia.

Cap.
XXXIII.

Hannibal is forced to withdraw from Italy, and is defeated and almost taken prisoner in Africa. Plautus died at this period. Through poverty he at one time ground corn for a baker.⁷ The Roman arms are suc-

Cap.
XXXIV.

¹ He was really born at Rudia, near Brundisium.

² Cato found Ennius in Sardinia as he was coming home from the African war and brought him to Rome.

³ The text runs "habitavit (Ennius) in monte Aventino parco sumptu et unius ancillæ ministerio contentus," the latter part of which the translator renders: "He was of litelle meete content with the ministry of oon zoose."

⁴ This was not an invasion of Italy, but the murder of Roman

ambassadors by the Senonian Gauls under Britomaris. See Livy *Epit.* lib. xii.; Appian, *Samn.* v. 1, 2.

⁵ The MSS., without variation, call her "*Mater Pessimata*." The adjectives in use are *Pessinunticus* and *Pessinuntius*; but as neither of these forms comes near the MSS. I have put in the text *Pessinita*, thinking that might perhaps be the form intended.

⁶ Philip V.

⁷ The story is from Aul. Gellius (*iii.* 3), who quotes it from Varro, but no authority is given by Higden.

cessful in Macedonia, and Antiochus the Great is attacked by the Romans for sheltering Hannibal. Philip of Macedonia helps them in this attack, and for so doing receives back his son Demetrius, who had been a hostage at Rome. Hannibal withdraws from the court of Antiochus and goes to Prusias, king of Bithynia, where he takes poison and kills himself. Scipio Africanus banished from Rome dies at Amiternum.¹ The mention of Scipio leads to an account of Scipio Nasica's² prohibition of a permanent theatre at Rome, and some notice of the character and purpose of early scenic performances. The revolt of Perseus from the Romans, and the consequent reduction of Macedonia to a Roman province is next mentioned. The victor Æmilius Paullus, is said, on the authority of Isidore, to have first brought Greek books to Rome; the mention of which circumstance leads to some remarks on the libraries of old time.

Cap.
xxxv.

Ennius died about this time and was buried in the tomb of Scipio.

Cap.
xxxvi.

The third Punic war begins, and is successfully carried on by the younger Scipio. The discussion at Rome whether Carthage should be destroyed, is carried against Scipio Nasica, who would have spared it, that the Romans might have a constant cause for watchfulness. Here the authority is Augustine once more. Carthage is rebuilt, after much loss to the Romans in Africa, in the twenty-second year after its destruction. About the same time a Gallic inroad over the Rhone into Roman territory is repulsed.

¹ This is a mistake for Liternum in Campania, near which place Scipio had an estate, see Seneca, *Ep.* 86, and Livy, xxxviii. 56.

² This was the son of the Nasica

who received the statue of Cybele on its arrival at Rome. The son had the distinguishing name of Corculum.

The next chapter introduces Cicero, but tells us little about him, and confounds him in one story with Tullus Hostilius.¹ The authority for what is said of him is John of Salisbury. Later on in the chapter Marius' conquest of Jugurtha and his victories over the Cimbri are noticed, as is also the social war and its end. Sallust's birth is entered here, and the numerous prodigies which appeared in many parts of Italy, and by an error in chronology² the social disturbances about the agrarian law of the Gracchi are placed at this date. Many things are then mentioned in the lives of Marius and Sulla, much of the authority for which is St. Augustine. Sulla's triumph over Mithridates introduces a short account of the king of Pontus, whose death, and the appointment of Tigranes as king of Syria³ by Pompey, closes the chapter.

Cap.
XXXVIII.

Cap.
XXXIX.

The next chapter is mainly occupied with Roman affairs. The success of Plautus as a writer of plays, and the death of Sulla are the first events noticed. Nicomedes,⁴ king of Bithynia, leaves his kingdom to the Romans. The Gladiatorial war comes next, and the victorious general, Marcus the Proconsul, is the afterwards famous Crassus. In brief sentences are mentioned the birth of Horace, Pompey's conquest of Jerusalem, and Catiline's rebellion with Sallust's history thereof. Then Livy's birth, Virgil's education at Cremona, and Julius Cæsar's consulship, after which, obtaining Gaul for his province he invades Britain. Bede is here added to the usual authorities, and the chapter closes with the murder of Crassus by the Parthians.⁵

Cap. XL.

¹ See p. 140.

² Sallust's birth was B.C. 86; Tib. Gracchus' B.C. 166, and his proposed agrarian law, B.C. 133.

³ Which here means Armenia.

⁴ This was Nicomedes III. Philopator.

⁵ The unfortunate end of Crassus is said by Higden, though he does not give his authority, to have been

- Cap. XLII. The Roman affairs comprised in the next chapter consist of the quarrel and war between Cæsar and Pompey and the death of the latter,¹ with Cæsar's expedition into Egypt. Higden also knows of the Julian reform of the calendar. Cæsar's conquests in Asia and Africa lead to the mention of Cato's suicide, and this to an account of the most celebrated men¹ of that name. Cæsar's achievements are resumed, and the chapter ends with his death in the Capitol, pierced with twenty-three wounds.²
- Cap. XLIII. This chapter is also devoted to the history of Cæsar,³ and consists of anecdotes from Petrus, Pliny, Valerius, Suetonius, and John of Salisbury, and the mention of Catiline's conspiracy is introduced for the purpose of quoting the comparison from Sallust between Cæsar and Marcus Cato.

a punishment for plundering the temple at Jerusalem, from which he took two thousand talents, which Pompey, with all his sacrilegious enormities, had left untouched. The story of this pillage of the temple by Crassus is found in Josephus (Jud. Ant. xiv. 7; B. J. i. 8), but it is looked upon with suspicion, because, so far as we can learn from other authorities, Crassus' head-quarters were never less than 400 Roman miles from Jerusalem. The story is also mentioned in the Latin treatise "*De Bello Judaico*," which is an enlarged translation of Josephus, and is the work which Higden cites so frequently at this part of his chronicle under the name of *Hegesippus*. The story is given at full length in Prideaux's Connection, pt. 2. bk. vii.

¹ Mennius, which is the name as-

signed to one of the number by all the MSS. is seen from what is related of him, to have been M. Porcius Cato Licinianus. Cato the Censor was, according to Higden, the author of the school book *Ethica Catonis*, so well known to Chaucer, and which can be traced back to about the fourth century, A.D.

² With singular inconsistency Higden quotes from Eutropius (see p. 206) that Cæsar fell pierced with 23 wounds, and immediately afterwards (p. 208) says, without giving his authority, and in a passage where other mistakes are found "*nec vulnus in corpore ejus apparuit*."

³ The authority is not given, but the fatal day for Cæsar is made to be the kalends of July and not the ides of March.

The next chapter opens with an account of the parentage and adoption of Octavius, and the formation of the triumvirate of Octavianus, Antonius, and Lepidus. The defeat of Brutus and Cassius, and the surrender of Cicero to Antonius are mentioned, with the cause of Cicero's murder. The death of Porcia, wife of Brutus, the birth of Ovid, and death of Sallust¹ are put close together. Sallust it was who introduced the letter K into the Roman alphabet.² Cap. xli.

The defeat of Antonius at Actium, and his flight into Egypt, and the death of himself and Cleopatra open this chapter, in which are mentioned Augustus' favour towards Herod the Great, the death of Varro and Virgil, and a large portion of it is consumed by the narration of the magic arts which the stories of the Middle Ages attributed to Virgil.³ Higden's authority is Alexander de naturis, *i.e.* Alexander Neckham. The death of Horace and of Marcius Porcius Latro conclude the notices of Roman events in the chapter.⁴ Cap. xliiv.

In connection with the birth of Christ mention is made of the decree of Augustus, which caused the Virgin's visit to Bethlehem. The purpose of the decree Lib. v.
Cap. i.

¹ The story that Sallust married Cicero's divorced wife can scarcely be true. Terentia had been Cicero's wife for thirty years when she was divorced, and Sallust at that time was just forty years of age.

² The old Latin alphabet had *k* as the hard guttural, but it soon fell into disuse, and was only retained in abbreviations of such words as *kalendæ*, &c. Its introduction by Sallust is of course absurd. Cf. Roby, *Latin Grammar*, p. 34.

³ For an account of the romance which was current about Virgil's powers, and which is an amplification of Higden's notice, see an article in the *Fortnightly*, June 1872. The mediæval story makes Virgil study at *Toledo*, a statement which may help us to form an opinion of its origin.

⁴ The latter of these notices is from Marianus Scotus, an authority but seldom quoted by Higden.

was, on the authority of Petrus, that the population of the empire might be known by the number of pence contributed of which each person was to pay one.

Cap. II. Augustus dies, said to have been poisoned or killed by the treachery of Livia.¹

Cap. III. The next chapter is composed of anecdotes of his life, in which his popularity among foreign nations, his invention of the letter X,² his improvements of the city of Rome, his moral character, personal appearance, and clemency are noticed, and in addition to the usual authorities Macrobius and Seneca are here quoted. Augustus died at Nola.³

Cap. IV. Tiberius succeeds and reigns well and wisely at first ; but afterwards his real character is shown. Examples are given of his deeds. Ovid is banished during this reign. Tiberius sends to Judæa for Christ to heal him of a sore disease, but he has been already crucified, nevertheless the impression of the Saviour's face on a cloth preserved by Veronica effects the desired cure.

Cap. V. Tiberius dies from poison⁴ in the 78th year of his age. He wished Tiberius, the son of Drusus, to succeed him, but that prince was too negligent to come first to an appointment which the emperor made with him, and Caligula consequently was preferred before him.

¹ This is contradicted by all ancient testimony.

² With as little foundation as Sallust's invention of K. Though Higden's taste seems to have led him to notice such matters, he has no mention of the orthographical changes introduced by Claudius.

³ Singularly enough Higden professes to quote from Eutropius, but gives Nola as the place where Au-

gustus died, whereas Eutropius says his death took place at Atella. Tacitus, Suetonius, Dion, Zonaras, all give *Nola*. Eutropius is only followed by Jerome's translation of Eusebius' Chron. "*Augustus Atella in Campania moritur.*"

⁴ Suetonius (Tib. 73) says on this point : "Sunt qui putent venenum " ei a Gaio datum."

Caligula's parentage, crimes, and attempt to introduce his statue into the Jewish temple, with the accusation and banishment of Pilate, are all the events which Higden notices here. Cap. vii.

But in the next chapter Gaius' murder is mentioned in the notice of Claudius' succession. The great exploit of Claudius was his expedition to Britain. His wives and children are mentioned, and that he was poisoned by Agrippina to make way for her son Nero. The part said to have been played by Herod Agrippa in aiding Claudius' advancement to the empire will be noticed afterwards. Cap. viii.

Of Nero are related his love for music and his performances thereof, his burning of the city,¹ his debauchery and extravagance, and the murders of his relatives and friends, among which a longer notice is given to the case of Seneca, and that philosopher's character is defended. Nero sent Vespasian against the Jews, and on hearing that Galba had been elected emperor by the troops in Spain, slew himself. Cap. ix.

Of Galba is mentioned the election, his adoption of Piso and his death; of Otho, the early success, and eventual failure and suicide; of Vitellius, his cruelty and gluttony; the murder of Sabinus, brother of Vespasian, for which Vitellius was killed by the Flavian partisans. Vespasian's character and conquests are briefly noticed, but most of the chapter is occupied by an account taken from Josephus, of the destruction of Jerusalem, which will be noticed afterwards. Vespasian's death is said to have taken place in a villa in the neighbourhood of the Sabines, and a curious anecdote is quoted of his standing up just as he was dying. Cap. x.

¹ Higden says nothing of the attempt made by Nero to throw the blame of the fire upon the Christians.

- Cap. xi. The learning and liberality of Titus are the only points mentioned in his life; the former on the authority of Eutropius, the latter on that of John of Salisbury.
- Cap. xii. Domitian, brother of Titus, made his empress to be first called Augusta, and wished divine honours to be paid to himself, and his statues to be all of pure gold. Higden mentions some of his legislation, and that he built the Pantheon. He celebrated a triumph over the Dacians and Germans, but his character was altogether bad. He was murdered after a reign of rather more than fifteen years, and was succeeded by Nerva, under whose mild sway many of the persons banished by Domitian were recalled.
- Christian history. In the account which Higden gives of Christ and his followers and teaching, we are first told the traditional story of the parentage of the Virgin Mary. Her mother was Anna, and her father Joachim; but, besides Joachim Anna had two other husbands, first Cleophas, and her daughter born to him, who was also called Mary, was the mother of James, Joseph, Jude, and Simon, who in Scripture are spoken of as the brethren of our Lord; and Anna's third husband was Salome, to whom she bore a third Mary, called for distinction Mary Salome, who was wife of Zebedee and mother of James and John. Joseph, the reputed father of our Lord, was brother to Cleophas, the second husband of the Virgin's mother. The history then takes up the conception of John the Baptist, adding some comments on the chronology, which are followed by similar details in reference to our Saviour, which lead to a discussion on the proper date for the termination of the fifth age of the world. Mary's visit to Elizabeth, Augustus' decree, and Christ's birth in Bethlehem are next recounted. The other events of Christ's early life are in accord with St. Luke
- Lib. iii. Cap. xlii.
- Lib. iv. Cap. i.

except that we are told that the idols of Egypt fell down when Christ entered that land, and that the holy family remained in their banishment six years. After this follows a chronological discussion of the length of Christ's life on earth.

The next chapter begins with a notice of a circle round the sun, and a spring of oil in the Trans-tiberine part of Rome that flowed all the day on which Christ was born ; we are also told that a statue set up by Romulus fell down, as he had predicted it would. The reason why Herod killed off all the children of two years and under was that on Christ's birth he had suddenly been called to Rome to answer the accusations of two of his sons. He remained there nearly two years, and so all the children born between the visit of the Magi and his return were to be slain. The three most notorious Herods were Herod the Great, called Ascalonita, his son Antipas, and Herod Agrippa I., son of Aristobulus. Herod, on his way to Rome, burnt the ships of the men of Tarsus, because they conveyed the Magi. The two sons who had accused their father at Rome were subsequently put to death by him, as was also his first-born Antipater. Cap. ii.

The joke of Augustus preferring the fate of Herod's swine to that of his sons, is duly recorded. Herod dies miserably, having first attempted to commit suicide. He orders that on his death the sons of the Jewish nobles should be slain, that there might be some mourning when he died. He also would fain have destroyed the Jewish chronicles, which were kept in the archives of the temple. The division of Herod's dominions, and Christ's return from Egypt and his visit to the temple, are here mentioned, as also the accusation and banishment of Archelaus.

Under the reign of Tiberius, mention is made of the appointment of Pontius Pilate as governor of Judæa, an Cap. iv.

appointment said to have been agreeable to Herod Antipas, though Pilate's ambition afterwards led to the quarrel which was only healed at the time of Christ's trial. The account given of Pilate's origin is utterly without foundation. One account is given here of Pilate's end, but a different one in a later chapter. A considerable space is devoted to a description of the Jewish sects, Pharisees, Sadducees, and Essenes.

Cap. v. In the account of Christ's life given in the next chapter, there is nothing which differs from the Gospel history, but a great deal of ingenuity is spent over distinctions of miracles, and chronological arrangements of the events of our Lord's life. After the account of the death of John the Baptist, we are told of the present resting-place of the finger which pointed at Christ, and of his head, which Higden says is shown at Amiens.

Cap. vi. Mentioning briefly the great eclipse which occurred at Christ's crucifixion, and also the rending of rocks, the history passes to the day of Pentecost, and then to the appointment of the seven, and the election of James the Less as Bishop of Jerusalem. The virtues of James are dwelt on, and also the conduct of Nicholas to prove himself not jealous, and an account is given of Judas Iscariot, making the life of the traitor to have consisted of events exactly similar to those of Œdipus in the Greek tragedies. Stephen is stoned and the disciples scattered, Peter first becoming a bishop in the east, then at Antioch, and at last at Rome. A very brief notice is given to St. Paul's conversion and labours, though much is made of the visit of Seneca to the apostle when he was a prisoner at Rome.

Cap. vii. Caligula is said to have been a friend to Herod Agrippa, but to have banished Antipas. The fate of the daughter of Herodias is described in the translation by Trevisa thus: " þe corþe swelowede þe wenche þat

“ tomblede.” In this chapter is also given the other account of Pilate’s end, his banishment, and the trouble his body caused after he was dead.

In Claudius’ reign occurred the famine foretold by Agabus, and Helen, the Queen of the Adiabeni, helped the Jews at Jerusalem. Some notice is given of St. Mark and the compilation of his gospel; also of Marcial, bishop of Limoges, and Apollinaris, bishop of Ravenna.¹ Mark, against his own wish, is made bishop of Alexandria. The death of Herod Agrippa I. is mentioned, and his final visit to Cæsarea is said to have been made to celebrate plays in honour of Cæsar. A little history is also given of his previous adventures. It was to his son Herod Agrippa II. that Christian men fled over Jordan when Jerusalem was about to be taken. The Virgin Mary died at this time, and Philip the apostle was crucified at Hieropolis. Lazarus, who had been made bishop of Cyprus, died the second time four and twenty years after his resurrection. Paul’s trial and appeal conclude the notices of the Christian church in this chapter. Cap. viii.

Under Nero Paul came to Rome, but no mention occurs of Nero’s accusation of the Christians. Peter ordained two bishops at Rome, Linus and Cletus (called also Anacletus). Luke was at Rome and wrote there the Acts of the Apostles. The soldier who pierced Christ’s side, who was called Longinus, was martyred at this time in Cappadocia. He became a Christian from having his sight restored by the blood which ran from Christ’s wound. The martyrdom of James the Just is related from Eusebius. St. Mark died in Egypt. Linus the bishop is martyred. St. Peter overcame the magical Cap. ix.

¹ On the name Ravenna, see ch. x. p. 458.

arts of Simon Magus, who was much regretted by Nero. St. Peter and St. Paul were now martyred at Rome, and Vespasian sent against Jerusalem. Clemens Romanus was made a bishop, but some of the particulars of the account are difficult to reconcile with the previous notice of Linus' death. The body of Clemens was discovered long after his death.

Cap. x. The history of the siege of Jerusalem is abridged from Josephus, only it is suggested that it was for the crucifixion of Christ rather than, as he says, for the murder of James the Just, that such a terrible visitation came.

Cap. xi. A certain bishop Julianus, said to have been Simon the Leper, died about this time; but he is a different personage from St. Julian, the patron of hospitality, whose history is related here.

Cap. xii. Anacletus the Pope, who is here said to be a different person from Cletus, died, and was succeeded by Evaristus. St. John, who had been banished by Domitian to Patmos, returns from exile on that emperor's death.

The chief authorities for the earlier portion of the Christian history are St. Luke and Petrus, and for the latter portion Eusebius.

British History. Lib. iii. Cap. xxxi. The notices of British history are very scanty, and are all from Geoffrey of Monmouth, except where Bede is quoted about the invasion of Julius Cæsar. They commence with the death of Morvidus the cruel,¹ who was swallowed by a sea monster. Of his five sons, first reigned and died Gorbonianus the eldest. He was suc-

¹ Geoffrey tells of Morvidus that he undertook to destroy this sea monster, which coming from the *mare Hibernicum* used to devour the people who dwelt on the shore, and that in the combat he was utterly defeated, and the beast devoured him "*velut pisciculum.*"

ceeded by Archgallo, whose cruelty provoked a rebellion, through which he was banished. The third brother, Elidurus, now succeeds, and in a hunting expedition in the forest of Galtres¹ finds his brother Archgallo in hiding, and induces the nobles to restore him to the throne. When Archgallo dies, Elidurus is again king, but is seized and imprisoned by the two younger brothers, Vigenius and Peridurus; but when they are dead, he is released and made king a third time, and finishes his reign in peace. Of the next thirty-two kings,² Bledgaret³ is the only one noticed, and is said to have been famed for his musical powers. Then reigned Hely, who left three remarkable sons, Lud, Cassibalanus,⁴ and Nennius. Of whom Lud reigns first, and built Caer-
 lud and Ludgate, by which he is remembered, and died leaving two sons, Andragius and Tenuantius, who were too young to reign; Cassibalanus therefore is made king, and was reigning when Julius Cæsar invaded Britain. Cassibalanus was made tributary to Rome, and survived Cæsar's invasion seven years. Andragius having incurred the anger of the
 king his uncle, went with Cæsar to Rome. Tenuantius succeeds Cassibalanus, and no mention is made of Lud's

Cap. XL.

Cap. XLII.

¹ Of the name Yngelwode or Inglewode given to this forest in the MSS. C.D., I can find no trace near York. There was an Inglewood forest in Cumberland, between Carlisle and Caldbeck, see Pearson's *Historical Maps of England*, p. 45, but no such name occurs in the neighbourhood of Galtres. The explanation of Calaterium in the text (p. 28) as the forest of Galtres appears to be due to Higden. It is not correct, however, to assign the other explanation, "*juxta urbem Alchuit*," to Geoffrey. All that the

latter says is, that Archgallo was found "*in Calaterio nemore*," and was taken by his brother "*in civitate Alclud*." Alclud is thought to be Dumbartonshire. See Pearson, p. 20; also Bede, H.E. i. 12, and Alanus ab Insulis Explanat. in Merlini prophet. p. 214.

² For the list of their names see Geoffrey, book iii. chap. 19.

³ The orthography of Geoffrey is *Blegabred*.

⁴ Geoffrey spells his name *Cassibellaunus*.

- Cap. XLIV. third son, Nennius.¹ Kymbelinus succeeds his father Tenuantius, and leaves two sons, Guyderius and Arviragus; the former of whom reigned first, and refused to pay tribute to the Romans, for which cause it was that
- Lib. iv.
Cap. vi. Claudius invaded Britain. That Emperor visited the Orcades, and named his son Britannicus in honour of his British expedition. Lælius² Hamo, one of Claudius' generals, slew Guyderius at Porchester. The same Hamo gave name to Hampton. Arviragus succeeds his brother, and was married to a daughter of Claudius. They were married at a place which received the name of Claudiocester, and is now Gloucester; but Higden records another derivation for the name. Claudius sent his legions into Ireland. Arviragus after a time rebelled against the Roman rule. This rebellion led to the sending of Vespasian to Britain, and he
- Cap. ix. quelled it. Marius, the son of Arviragus, succeeds his father, and gains a great victory over the invading forces of Rodric, King of the Picts. Westmoreland has its name from this king. A stone which he set up in honour of his great victory, and inscribed "Marii Victoriæ," was mistaken by William of Malmesbury for a record of the Roman general Marius. But this was because William had never seen the British book, and did not know of Marius, King of Britain. The conquered troops of Rodric were permitted by Marius to settle in Caithness.³
- Cap. xii. Coillus, the son of Marius, was educated at Rome, and reigning after his father paid tribute duly and

¹ Much is said by Geoffrey of his prowess against the Romans, and how he got possession of Cæsar's sword, but in the end was killed by Cæsar. Book iv. chapp. 3, 4.

² Britannico vocabulo dicebatur Levis Hamo. Geoff. iv. 12.

³ See lib. i. cap. lviii. p. 144, (vol. ii.)

led a peaceful life.¹ He is the reputed builder of Colchester.

In the preface to vol. iii. (p. xxvii.), it was suggested that *Ceadboldes wigh* (Cod. Dip. 427, 1198), in Berkshire, came nearer to the form of Cherdhole or Sherdehoole mentioned in vol. ii. (p. 22), than Cheddar, which had been suggested by Prof. Babington. Since that time I have been shown by Mr. W. Aldis Wright, a MS. in the Trinity College Library (R. 14. 7.), containing an account of the marvels of England, in which the first that is mentioned is *Chedirhole*. This converts Prof. Babington's conjecture into a certainty. The whole piece in which the name occurs seems valuable as an illustration of portions of Higden's first book, I have therefore printed it *in extenso* as an appendix to this volume. There is a somewhat similar account of the marvels of England printed by Hearne as the first appendix to his edition of Robert of Gloucester. The orthography of all the names in his account differs from that of the MS. from which I have printed, and I have shown the variations in the notes. The first sentence in Hearne's copy, which is not contained in the Trinity MS., shows that *Peccum*, mentioned by Higden (vol. ii. p. 22), is most likely the Peak in Derbyshire.²

Two more copies of Higden have been discovered by the researches of the Historical Documents Commission, one in Countess Cowper's collection, the other in that of Mr. Ormsby Gore. From the descriptions given of them

¹ For an account of his correspondence with Pope Eleutherius and the steps that were taken to Christianize Britain in his time, see Geoff. iv. 19.

² It runs thus: "De cavernis
" terræ ventus egreditur in monte,
" qui vocatur *Peec*, tanto vigore,
" ut vestes injectas rejiciat et in
" altum elevet."

they are both of the same type as the MS. A of this edition, having the continuations from 1326, the one to 1346, the other to 1377. In the second report of the Commissioners are also found a few slight notices of John Trevisa as Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford. They occur in the accounts of the Compti of Exeter and Queen's College.

J. RAWSON LUMBY.

Cambridge,
Aug. 8th, 1872.

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

BOOK THE THIRD—(*continued*).

CAP. XXX.

The death of Alexander.

Alexander comes to the trees of the sun and moon. Description of them. Alexander may not offer sacrifice to them. Certain responses given to him by them. He sends this and other information to Aristotle. A marvellous stone sent to Alexander. Its qualities, and the meaning thereof. Lucius Papirius dictator at Rome. Conquers the Samnites. Ambassadors from the west meet Alexander at Babylon. His joy makes him forget the warning of the trees. He hangs some unworthy prefects; marries the daughter of Darius and hears from his mother of Antipater's treachery. Cassander, Antipater's son, brings poison to kill Alexander. Great strength of the poison. It is given to him at the house of Thessalus the physician. He names as his successor the most worthy, overlooking his son Arideus. When dying he gives his ring to Perdicas. Grief for Alexander's death. He is buried in Alexandria. Comments of philosophers on the life and death of Alexander. Division of his empire. - - - - pp. 4-16.

CAP. XXXI.

Of King Pyrrhus.

Ptolemy Soter reigns in Egypt. Conquers Syria. Death of the high priest Jadus. Ptolemy restores Pyrrhus. Agathocles, tyrant of Syracuse. Age of Theophrastus and Menander. Seleucus, king of Syria. Simon the Great, high priest. Pyrrhus aids the Tarentines against the Romans. The Tarentines combine with the Carthaginians. Stories of the policy of Pyrrhus. Of the Roman *velites*, and their exploits against Pyrrhus. Of the treachery of Pyrrhus' physician. Of the response of Apollo to the inquiry of Pyrrhus. Prodigies in Italy. Seleucus, king of Syria, honours the Jews. Eleazar

the high priest. Romans build Beneventum. Morvidus, king of Britain, succeeded by Gorbonianus, and he by Archgallo; then Elidurus succeeds. Thirty-two kings of Britain afterwards. Of Bledgaret, and Hely and his three sons. pp. 16-30.

CAP. XXXII.

Of the Septuagint and of other versions of the Old Testament Scriptures.

Of Ptolemy Philadelphus. His release of Jewish captives. He asks Eleazar, the high priest, to send him some learned Jews, who should translate the Hebrew Scriptures into Greek. The character of their translation. Augustine's account of the mode in which this translation was made. Jerome's version of the same story. Of Aquila, Symmachus, and Theodotion. Of Jerome's Latin translation. Of the extent of king Ptolemy's library. The dates of the several translations of the Old Testament. The first Punic War. At first in Sicily, then carried into Africa. Regulus conquered by Xanthippus. The embassy of Regulus to Rome. His death. War between Ptolemy and Antiochus. Antiochus poisoned by Laodice. Silver coinage at Rome. - - - - pp. 30-46.

CAP. XXXIII.

Of Egypt, and the Second Punic War.

Ptolemy Euergetes invades Syria, but is recalled by a conspiracy of the Egyptian nobles. The sons of Antiochus Galericus. Antiochus the Great defeated by Ptolemy Philopator. Birth of Ennius. He is brought to Rome by Cato. His mode of life. Unsuccessful expedition of the Gauls into Italy. Their oath, and its fulfilment. Ptolemy Philopator reigns seventeen years. In his time was written the earlier history of the Maccabees. His character. Expedition of Antiochus the Great against him. Ptolemy dies, leaving an infant son. Commencement of the second Punic War. Hannibal, sworn to make war on the Romans, besieges Saguntum. Unsuccessful Roman embassy to him. The ambassadors go to Africa, and return unsped to Rome. The Saguntines burn themselves and their city. Hannibal leaves Hasdrubal in Spain while he crosses the Alps into Italy. Of his passage through Gaul. [Trevisa's explanation of the names *Pyrenees* and *Apennines*.] Prodigies in Italy. Battles of Ticinus and Cremera. Sempronius and

Flaminius defeated by Hannibal. An earthquake during one battle unfelt by the soldiery. Fabius Maximus sent against Hannibal; defeats him. The next commanders Æmilius Paulus and Terentius Varro are defeated at Cannæ. Hannibal might after this have utterly destroyed the Romans. Of the recruiting of the Roman army. Romans refuse to redeem their captives. Low state of Roman exchequer. Private offerings towards the war expenses. Romans propose to leave Italy, but are hindered by an oracle. The statue of Cybele brought to Rome. Received by Publius Nasica. Festival instituted in honour of the event. Hannibal approaches Rome. Engagement prevented by a storm. Hasdrubal conquered in Spain. Four separate expeditions of the Romans into Macedonia, Sardinia, Spain, and against Hannibal. Levinus, the consul, conquers Philip, king of Macedon. Hannibal in Campania. Two Scipios killed in Spain. Of Publius Cornelius Scipio. He takes New Carthage. His policy secures nearly all Spain. Fabius Maximus recovers Tarentum. Hasdrubal sent for into Italy; is killed. Hannibal's grief for him. Scipio recalled from Spain. - - - - pp. 46-72.

CAP. XXXIV.

Continuation of the history of Egypt, Judæa, and Rome.

Ptolemy Epiphanes begins to reign when five years old. His kingdom protected by the Romans. Ptolemy subjugates Syria, but his forces are soon repulsed. Ptolemy marries Antiochus' daughter, who has Syria for her dower. The Jews had thus to pay tribute to two kings. Onias the high priest protests, and his nephew Josephus obtains a remission. Of Hyrcanus, the son of this Josephus. His youthful discretion. He is sent by his father to carry congratulations to king Ptolemy. His device for procuring the royal favour. His adventures at the Egyptian court. His brothers envy him. He establishes himself beyond Jordan, and wars on the Arabs. On the death of Seleucus, king of Syria, Hyrcanus commits suicide. Scipio the Great sent into Africa. Conquers Hanno. Hannibal withdraws from Italy to Africa, where he is conquered. Scipio surnamed Africanus. End of Second Punic war. Plautus dies. Roman victory over the Macedonians. The Romans attack Antiochus, king of Syria, because he had received Hannibal. Antiochus rejects Hannibal's counsel and is conquered. Antiochus Epiphanes, son of Antiochus the Great, taken as a hostage to Rome. Hannibal flees to Bithynia. Aids Prusias against

Eumenes. Poisons himself. His character. A volcanic island appears in this year at the north of Sicily. Anecdotes of Hannibal. Death of Scipio Africanus. Traits of his character. Scipio Nasica stops the building of a theatre at Rome. Why the Romans instituted stage plays. Seleucus Soter rules in Syria and Asia. Fate of his father. - - pp. 74-102.

CAP. XXXV.

Antiochus Epiphanes takes Jerusalem.

Ptolemy Philometor, king of Egypt. Simon, son of Onias, high priest, bought the priesthood. Seleucus interferes, but is prevented from spoiling the temple, and killed. Conflicting accounts of Josephus and the second book of Maccabees. Jesus son of Sirach flourishes. Aristobulus, a Jew, writes a commentary on the books of Moses. Perseus, son of Philip of Macedon, rebels against the Romans. Is conquered by Æmilius Paulus. Nobility of the conqueror. Bravery of Mennius (?) Cato. Macedonia becomes a province of Rome. Æmilius Paulus brings books from Greece to Rome. Julius Cæsar tried to form a library. Of the library of Pamphilus. Of the works of Origen and Augustine. Antiochus Epiphanes a hostage at Rome. He escapes. Succeeds his brother Seleucus. Gives his sister in marriage to Ptolemy, whom he afterwards causes to be murdered. Antiochus besieges Alexandria. Roman ambassadors sent to him. Their interview. Onias, the high priest, goes into Egypt and builds a temple at Heliopolis. This remained for two hundred and fifty years. The brothers of Onias contend for the priesthood. To please Antiochus they adopt Gentile names and manners. Antiochus first appoints Jason, but soon puts his brother into his place. The holy fire died out at the time of this traffic in sacred things. Antiochus takes Jerusalem and pollutes the temple. Mattathias and his sons rise against the Macedonians. Judas is made leader of the people. Death of Ennius. Successes of Judas Maccabeus. Institution of the Feast of Dedication. Terrible end of Antiochus. He is succeeded by Antiochus Eupator. He wars against the Jews. - - pp. 102-120.

CAP. XXXVI.

Of Jewish affairs, and the Third Punic War.

Demetrius Soter reigns in Asia and Syria. He had gone to Rome as a child to accuse his uncle Antiochus Epiphanes. He returns

to his kingdom on his uncle's death. Alchimus and Bacchides sent by Demetrius against the Jews. Nicanor sent against Judas; is slain. Judas slain. He is succeeded by his brother Jonathan. Alchimus dies of palsy and Bacchides returns home. Ptolemais occupied by Alexander, son of Antiochus. He, in league with Jonathan, kills king Demetrius. The son of Demetrius after some difficulties comes to his father's throne. League between Demetrius and Jonathan. Tryphon, one of the friends of Alexander, restores Alexander's son, Antiochus. He is friendly towards Jonathan. Friendship renewed between Jonathan and the Romans and Spartans. The Third Punic war. The two Hasdrubals are leaders of the Carthaginians. They are defeated by the younger Scipio, and Carthage is destroyed. The wife of king Hasdrubal throws herself into the flames of the city and perishes as Dido had done before. Of Cato's wish, that Carthage should be destroyed. Nasica's opposition thereto. Evil consequences to Rome. pp. 120-130.

CAP. XXXVII.

Of the kings of Egypt.

Ptolemy Euergetes, king of Egypt. The younger Scipio defeats the Numantines. Tryphon meditates the murder of Antiochus, but is afraid of Jonathan. So he first kills the latter and then the former. Simon succeeds Jonathan and makes a league with Demetrius against Tryphon. But Demetrius is killed by the king of Persia. He is succeeded by his son Antiochus, who at first is friendly to Simon and attacks Tryphon, but afterwards attacks Judea. Simon renews the alliance with the Spartans and Romans. Attalus leaves his kingdom to the Romans. Ptolemy, a governor of Jericho, kills Simon, who was his father-in-law, and is pursued and besieged by John Hyrcanus. His device for stopping the siege. Antiochus Ponticus besieges Jerusalem. John Hyrcanus takes of the treasure in David's tomb to purchase the departure of Antiochus. With some of the money he builds hostels for the poor. Great plague of locusts in Africa. Roman losses in Africa. Carthage restored and colonised. John Hyrcanus devastates Samaria. It is restored by Herod and named Sebaste. Gallic expedition towards Rome. Eruption of Mount Ætna. Catania destroyed. The Romans remit the tribute of that town for ten years. - - pp. 130-138.

CAP. XXXVIII.

Life of Cicero, with some part of the history of Rome and Judæa.

Ptolemy Soter, king of Egypt. Birth of Cicero. He was the Chrysostom of his time. His speech of the source of eloquence. He wrote the Iliad in such compass that it could be enclosed in a nutshell. His speech about buying a house. His jesting mode of answer when he was in fault. Death of John Hyrcanus. His eldest son Aristobulus. Kills his mother and imprisons three brothers. He afterwards causes his fourth brother Antigonus to be slain. Kingdom of Judah restored. Death of Aristobulus. He is succeeded by his brother Alexander Janneus. His cruelty. His death. He leaves two sons, Hyrcanus and Aristobulus. Alexandra, wife of Janneus, rules after him. Marius defeats the Cimbri. Ptolemy Alexander, king of Egypt, Ptolemy Soter being expelled. Birth of Lucretius the poet. Of his writings and suicide. Syria becomes a dependency of Rome. Social war in Italy.

pp. 138-150.

CAP. XXXIX.

Of Marius, Sulla, and Mithridates.

Ptolemy Soter recovers the kingdom of Egypt. Sallust is born. Prodigies in Italy. The Gracchi. Rivalry of Marius and Sulla. Exile of Marius. His return. His seventh consulship. His attack on Rome. Dread of many lest they should fall into his hands. Mithridates vanquished by Sulla. Sulla's return to Rome. His cruelty. Number of civil wars of the Romans. Of the younger Mithridates. His devices to avoid being poisoned. His conquest. The conduct of his wife. Death of Mithridates. Pompey makes Tigranes king of Syria, and sets fire to the temple at Jerusalem. - pp. 150-170.

CAP. XL.

Of Pompey and Cæsar.

Ptolemy Dionysius, king of Egypt. Plautus flourishes at Rome. Death of Sulla. Death of Nicomedes, king of Bithynia. Of the war of the Romans with Mithridates. War of the gladiators at Rome. Alexander reigns over the Jews. Virgil born. Pirates render the seas unsafe. Pompey's war against Mithri-

dates and Tigranes. Mithridates attacked by his son Pharnaces. Mithridates poisons his wife and daughters. Is killed by a soldier at his own request. Birth of Horace. On the death of Alexandra, Hyrcanus and Aristobulus contend for the succession. The Romans interfere. Pompey takes Jerusalem. Gives the priesthood to Hyrcanus, and leaves Scaurus as prefect of Syria. Pompey commits a sacrilege in the temple at Jerusalem and is never successful in battle afterwards. Triumph of Pompey. Catiline's conspiracy. Sallust wrote a history thereof. Livy born. Virgil educated at Cremona. Julius Cæsar consul; afterwards has Gaul and Illyricum as his province. His conquests. His invasion of Britain. He returns to Gaul. Death of Lud, king of Britain. His buildings. Casabalanus, his brother, succeeds. Lud's sons are made dukes of Kent and Cornwall. One of these, Andragius, encourages Cæsar's invasion. Crassus goes against the Parthians. Takes treasure from the temple at Jerusalem and is consequently conquered. His death. - - - pp. 172-188.

CAP. XLI.

Of the Civil War between Cæsar and Pompey.

Cleopatra, queen of Egypt. Cause of the civil war between Cæsar and Pompey. Cæsar desires to be honoured with a triumph. This is refused. Of the dictatorship. Of the first triumvirate. Fear of Pompey. He flies to Greece. Julius enters Rome. Distributes treasure to his soldiers. His conquest of the Pompeians in Spain and Greece. Pompey's flight to Egypt. His death. Cæsar's sorrow. Cæsar's expedition to Egypt. Rebellion of the young Ptolemy. Cæsar spent two years in Egypt. He corrects the calendar. Of the Roman calendar. Cæsar overcomes Pharnaces. He is made consul for the third time. Vanquishes Scipio, Cato, and Juba in Africa. Of the death of Cato. Several persons called Cato distinguished. Cæsar's fourth consulship. Defeats Pompey's sons in Spain. Makes himself emperor. Meaning of *Imperator* and *Cæsar*, and *Augustus*. Cæsar's pride and death. - pp. 188-206.

CAP. XLII.

Anecdotes of Julius Cæsar.

Cæsar is warned while going to the Capitol that he is in danger. He neglects the warning and is killed. No wound appeared on his body. His statue had previously been struck by light-

ning. Other portents. Praise of Cæsar. His mental powers. His conduct to the traitor Domitius. His tolerance of comments upon himself. Of a visit made by him to Cicero. Anecdote of Accius the poet. Of two children who were brought to Cæsar. Of Catiline's conspiracy. Comparison between Marcus Cato and Julius Cæsar. Cassibalanus, king of Britain, dies, and is succeeded by Tenuancius, son of Lud, and brother of Andragius. Andragius went with Cæsar to Rome.

pp. 208-222.

CAP. XLIII.

Of the Emperor Augustus, and of the affairs of Judæa.

Julius is succeeded by Octavianus. Octavianus had conquered Mark Antony at Mutina. Of the length of his reign. The reason of his name Augustus. An account of his parentage. He conquers Brutus and Cassius. Gives up Cicero to Antony. Fate of Cicero. Division of power between Octavianus and Antony. Death of Porcia, wife of Brutus. Ovid is born, and Sallust dies. Sallust always a rival of Cicero. Sallust first introduced the letter K into the Latin alphabet. Of the reign of Herodes Ascalonita. Of Antipater, the father of this Herod. Herod promoted through the favour of Antony and made king of Judæa. Antigonus opposes him, but after a contest of four years Herod obtains the kingdom. Of Herod's wives and children. Of a quarrel between Mariamne and Salome. Mariamne is put to death. Herod's frenzy. He adorns the temple, restores Samaria, and completes Cæsarea. The Jews are displeased with the respect he pays to the Romans. - - - - - pp. 228-238.

CAP. XLIV.

Of the death of Mark Antony, and of the parentage of Christ and of John the Baptist.

Antony marries Cleopatra, and wars against Octavian. He is defeated at Actium, and flees into Egypt, where he kills himself. Of Cleopatra's conduct and death. Egypt comes into the power of the Romans. Augustus favours Herod. Death of M. Terentius Varro, and of Virgil. Virgil is buried at Naples. His epitaph. Of Virgil as a necromancer. Alexander de Natura is the authority for these stories. Virgil frees Naples from a plague of blood-suckers. He knew how to keep flesh sweet for five hundred years. He made a wall of air for

his orchard, and also a wonderful bridge of air. Of a discourse which Virgil had with the nephew of Augustus. Varius and Tucta revise Virgil's *Æneid*. Birth and parentage of the Virgin Mary. Of her relatives. Kymbelinus, king of Britain. His two sons, Guyderius and Arviragus. Death of Horace. M. Porcius Latro puts an end to his life. Of John the Baptist's birth. Points of difference between him and Christ - - - - - pp. 238-250.

BOOK THE FOURTH.

History of the World, from the birth of John the Baptist to the Papacy of Leo the Saint.

CAP. I.

Of the Sixth Age of the World.

Christ is conceived. Thus ends the fifth age of the world, in the forty-second year of Augustus. Various computations of its length. The sixth age begins, according to some, with the birth, according to others, with the baptism, or the death of Christ. Age of the world at that time. Of certain supposed coincidences of time in the events of Adam's life and that of Christ. Of the mode in which the three days of Christ's burial are to be reckoned. Visit of the Virgin Mary to Elizabeth, and return to Nazareth. Hesitation of Joseph. Of the decree of Augustus, and the reason why it was made. Joseph and Mary go to Bethlehem. Christ is born. Events of his life at Bethlehem. Plot of Herod to kill the child. Flight into Egypt. The idols of Egypt fell down when Christ entered that country. Chronological discussion on the date of Christ's birth. Difficulty of such investigations explained. Of the length of Christ's life on earth. - - - - - pp. 252-278.

CAP. II.

Of Herod the Great and his family.

Of the fountain of oil which flowed at Rome when Christ was born. Other wonders which happened at that time. Herod

was summoned to Rome just at the time of Christ's birth. He was accused by his sons, Alexander and Aristobulus. Of the three most notorious members of the family of Herod, and first of Herod the Great. His design that Antipater should reign after him. He burns the ships of the people of Tarsus because they had conveyed the Magi. Reconciliation between him and his sons. On his return from Rome he slays the children at Bethlehem, and among them one of his own is slain. He puts to death his sons Aristobulus and Alexander. Antipater designs to poison Herod, and is imprisoned. Jocular remark made by Augustus. Grievous bodily ailments of Herod. Antipater is put to death. Birth of John the Evangelist. Death of Herod the Great. His device that he might cause a mourning at his death. His destruction of the Jewish archives. Contentions of the sons of Herod at his death. Jesus returns from Egypt. Of Christ in the temple. Accusation and banishment of Archelaus. Death of Augustus. Length of his reign. - - - - - pp. 278-292.

CAP. III.

Of the Emperor Augustus.

Popularity of Augustus. Of his policy. He added the letter X to the Roman alphabet. His boast about the improvement of the city. Of his moral character. The Romans would have paid him divine honours. Answer of the Sybil on this point. Vision of Augustus. His tolerance. An example of his clemency in his treatment of Cinna. Anecdote of a veteran soldier's remonstrance with the emperor. Of his purchase of certain birds trained to speak. How a Greek poet rebuked the emperor's parsimony. Augustus died at Nola. A saying of his recorded. How he trained his family. - pp. 292-310.

CAP. IV.

Of the reign of Tiberius, and some account of Pontius Pilate.

Tiberius succeeds Augustus. Of his moderation in the early part of his reign. Of his attainments and character. Jocularly called Biberius Mero. Of his policy in the administration of the provinces. Why he put an artificer to death. Ovid is banished. Probable reasons for it. Pilate made governor of Judæa. Of his birth, parentage, and early life. Herod Antipas gave him his first office in Judæa. Pilate tries to

obtain a grant from Tiberius of the office he held from Herod. Pilate and Herod become enemies. Tiberius is afflicted with a sore disease. He hears that a physician in Jerusalem can cure diseases by a word. He sends to summon him. Finds out that Christ has been crucified. Of Saint Veronica and her linen cloth. Tiberius is cured by looking upon it. Pilate is summoned to Rome. He wears Christ's seamless coat. When he is stripped thereof, he is condemned. He is said to have committed suicide in prison. Of the three Jewish sects. Tenets of the Pharisees. Of the Sadducees. Of the strictness of the Essenes. They have a community of goods, and follow no trade. Will not take any oath. Of their mode of judging causes. - - - pp. 310-332.

CAP. V.

Of Christ's life and miracles, and some notice of John the Baptist.

Three thousand years, according to some authorities, since the creation of Adam. Other opinions on this point. John the Baptist baptizes Christ. Of Christ's first miracle at Cana in Galilee. Of the meaning and application of *Epiphania*, *Theophania*, *Bethphania*, and *Phagophania*. Of the age of Christ at this period. Of the forty days' fast. Of the cleansing of the temple. The call of Andrew, Peter, Philip, and Nathaniel. Of the imprisonment of John the Baptist. Of certain differences between St. John's Gospel and the other three, and the reason thereof. John the Baptist beheaded. Of the place of his burial. The collection and ultimate destruction of his bones. The preservation of the finger with which he pointed at our Lord. Discovery, loss, and re-discovery of the head of John the Baptist. Of its present place of preservation.

pp. 332-344.

CAP. VI.

Of the seven deacons: of Judas Iscariot: Roman and British history.

Of the day of Christ's crucifixion. Of a great eclipse and many earthquakes on that day. This was the cause of the clefts in the rocks as they are now seen. Other portentous occurrences. Of James the Less, Bishop of Jerusalem. He first said mass. Of the seven deacons. Of Nicholas, one of the seven. Why

James the Less was called the Lord's brother. Reason why Judas gave the Jews the sign of a kiss on our Lord's betrayal. Of the other appellations of James the Less. Of his great sanctity. Matthias is chosen into the place of Judas Iscariot. Judas was the son of Ruben of the tribe of Issachar. Of his life before he became Christ's disciple. He was in the service of Pilate. He slays his own father and is married to Ciborea his mother. After the descent of the Holy Ghost the apostles are dispersed abroad, but first compile the Apostles' Creed. Stephen is stoned. Peter becomes a bishop in the East. After that he came to Antioch and then to Rome. Of the conversion of St. Paul and his various travels. He meets Seneca at Rome. Persius the poet is born. Death of Tiberius. He is succeeded by Gaius the son of Germanicus. Death of Kymbelinus, king of Britain. His son Guyderius succeeds and offends the Romans by the refusal of tribute. - pp. 344-362.

CAP. VII.

Of the Emperor Caligula.

Why Gaius was called Caligula. Of his wicked reign. He tries to put his statue in the temple at Jerusalem. Of his incest. He releases Herod Agrippa from prison and condemns Herod Antipas. The earth swallowed the daughter of Herodias who danced before Herod. Pilate is banished to Vienne. Of his accusation by the Jews. He commits suicide in prison. Fate of his body. Another account of his banishment to Lyons. How the two stories may be made to accord. pp. 362-368.

CAP. VIII.

Of the reign of the Emperor Claudius.

Claudius made emperor by aid of Agrippa. His most famous exploit was the subjugation of Britain. Of a law which he made. Of his three wives. Britannicus was the son of his second wife Messalina, who also bore him a daughter, Octavia. Octavia was married to Nero, who was the son of Agrippina the third wife of Claudius. Agrippina poisons Claudius. Of Nero's crimes. Mention of Messalina by Juvenal. Of the famine about which Agabus prophesied. Of a visit made by Helen, queen of the Adiabeni, to Jerusalem. She is sometimes confounded with Helen the mother of Constantine the

Great. St. Paul visits St. Peter at Jerusalem. Of the places to which the Apostles went. Of St. Mark and his ministry at Alexandria. Of his martyrdom. How he strove against being made bishop. Of Guyderius king of Britain, against whom Claudius made war. Claudius visits the Orcades. Of Lœlius Hamo. He slew Guyderius, and gave name to Hampton. Arviragus, brother of Guyderius, taken into favour with Claudius, whose daughter Arviragus marries. Of the origin of the name Gloucester. Arviragus refuses to be subject to the Romans. Vespasian is sent against him. Of the death of Herod Agrippa I. Herod Agrippa's fortunes at Rome. Of his imprisonment there, and the cause of it. Of a prophecy of one of his fellow prisoners. He is delivered by Caligula. Rivalry between Herod Agrippa and Herod Antipas. Death of Caligula. Claudius made emperor. Herod Agrippa slew James and imprisoned Peter. Of Herod Agrippa II. The Christians flee into his dominions before the destruction of Jerusalem. Death of the Virgin Mary. Crucifixion of Philip the apostle at Hierapolis. Lazarus, who had been made bishop of Cyprus, dies. Paul, accused before Felix, appeals to Rome. Why many men left Jerusalem. Death of Claudius by poison. - - - - - pp. 368-390.

CAP. IX.

Of the reign of Nero, and the spread of Christianity.

Nero was the son of Domitius and Agrippina. He gave himself much to the study of music. How he preserved his voice. He was much influenced by the advice of minstrels, and gave them large presents. Of his luxury and extravagance. How he set fire to the city of Rome. Of his effeminacy and vices. Of his reply to the physicians who reproached him. How they escaped his threats. Supposed origin of the name *Laterana*. How he made an imitation of the heavenly bodies and their motions. Of those whom he put to death, and particularly of Seneca. Of the death which Seneca chose. Supposed prophetic character of his name. Of Seneca's brothers, Gallio and Mela. Seneca not to be decried. He was worthy to be a friend of St. Paul. Of the books which Seneca wrote. How St. Paul lived at Rome in free ward. St. Peter ordains two bishops at Rome, Linus and Cletus. The latter called sometimes Anacletus. Cletus ascribed much virtue to pilgrimages. St. Luke wrote the Acts of the Apostles at Rome. Longinus, who pierced the side of the Saviour, dies. He had become a Christian, and taught in Cæsarea. Persius dies. Of poets and

their duties. Lucan no poet. Martyrdom of James bishop of Jerusalem. Question about his parentage. St. Mark dies in Alexandria. His gospel written at Rome, and approved by St. Peter. Linus' martyred. Why St. Peter went to Rome. Overthrow of Simon Magus. Nero arrests St. Peter. Of his escape from prison and return to Rome. He is crucified. Marcellus buries him in the Vatican. St. Paul martyred at Rome. Vespasian sent by Nero against the Jews. Of Nero's suicide. Clemens Romanus succeeds St. Peter. Of his writings. Marius, king of Britain. The north of Britain invaded by the Picts under Rodricus. Marius slays Rodricus, and erects a pillar in memory of his victory. Origin of the name *Westmorland*. Mistake of William of Malmesbury. He had not seen the British book. Marius grants Caithness to the Picts who survived. - - - - pp. 392-418.

CAP. X.

Of the Emperors Galba, Otho, Vitellius, and Vespasian.

Galba elected by the soldiers in Spain. His age and virtues. He adopts Piso as his successor. Both Piso and Galba slain. Otho made emperor by part of the German legions, and Vitellius by the rest. Otho is at first victorious, but on a defeat slays himself. Of the cruelty and gluttony of Vitellius. He puts to death Sabinus, the brother of Vespasian. He afterwards tries to conceal himself, but is killed and thrown into the Tiber by the Flavian party. Vespasian was covetous, but not unjust. He left his son Titus to continue the siege of Jerusalem. Of his reply to the remark of a herdsman. Of Vespasian's conquests. Of an error in chronology. Of the siege of Jerusalem. Of the great number of the people in that city. How their number was estimated. Of the first attempts made by the Romans against the walls. The devices of Josephus. Josephus is taken prisoner. His address to the Romans. Of the continuation and miseries of the siege. Simon and John, the Jewish leaders, constantly refuse all terms. Of Jews who deserted to the Romans. How they were treated. Horrors of the siege detailed. Of a mother who ate her own child. Of the bravery of Sabinus the Syrian. Josephus relates that Jerusalem was destroyed because the Jews killed James the Just, but it was rather because they crucified Christ. The Jews had many warnings of the coming destruction. Of Jesus the son of Ananias. The site of the temple ploughed over. Of Josephus and his writings. Death

of Vespasian. Apollinaris martyred at Ravenna. How the birds assembled at Ravenna on his birthday. Hence the name of the place which first was Ravensburgh. - pp. 418-458.

CAP. XI.

Of the Emperor Titus.

Titus succeeds his father. Of his learning and liberality. Of a day on which he gave no present. His sorrow on that account. He had only one thing to regret on his deathbed. Julianus, the bishop of the Cenomani, dies. Of his virtues and miracles. Not to be confounded with St. Julian, the patron of hospitality. Of St. Julian's unfortunate slaughter of his father and mother, and the long penance of himself and his wife. He is divinely informed of the acceptance of his penance. Death of St. Julian and his wife. - pp. 458-466.

CAP. XII.

Of Domitian and Nerva, Emperors of Rome.

Domitian succeeds his brother Titus. His wife first called Augusta. He builds the Pantheon, where now is the church of Sancta Maria Rotunda. He would have none but gold statues made of himself. Of his meanness of character. Domitian changed the names of the months September and October. Of Pope Anacletus. Different accounts of his nationality. The chronicle of Eusebius differs from other records. Cornelia, the Vestal virgin, burnt alive. Evaristus succeeds Anacletus as pope, and Nerva comes to the imperial throne when Domitian was slain. The persons banished by Domitian return. Among the rest, St. John the Evangelist. Of Coillus, king of Britain, who is said to have founded Colchester. - - - - - pp. 468-474.

APPENDIX.

On the marvels of England - - - - - pp. 477-480.

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN
MONACHI CESTRENSIS.

3
VOL. IV.

A

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN
MONACHI CESTRENSIS.

LIBER TERTIUS.

CAP. XXX.

[*Alexandri mors.*]

Ab urbe.
423.
A transmi-
gracione.
263.

POST hæc dum Alexander orientalem oceanum per-
agraret, xi. circiter anno regni sui,¹ occurrit ei antistes
arborum solis et lunæ pellibus ferinis indutus, dicens
quod si a coitu essent impolluti locum intrarent de-
positis vestibus et ornamentis. Et cum essent arbores
illæ centum pedibus altæ, affirmabat Alexander eas
frequentibus imbribus tantum crevisse. E contra
sacerdos predictus asseruit ibi nunquam pluviam
descendisse, nec feram nec avem ibi venisse, sed in
eclipsi solis aut lunæ eas flevisse.² *Petrus*,³ *centesimo*
nonagesimo septimo. De pomis istarum arborum

¹ *xi*° . . . *sui*] om. C.D.

² Varied and slightly abbreviated
in C.D.

³ *capitulo*, added in C.

TREVISA'S TRANSLATION.

*Capitulum tricesimum.*¹

AFTER pis Alisaundre, aboute þe enlevenþe 3ere of his kyngdom, passede by þe Est ocean; and þe bisshop of þe treen² of þe sonne and of þe mone come a3enst³ hym. Þe bisshop was i-closed⁴ in wylde bestes skynnes, and seide þat þey schulde entre into þe place 3if þey were clene and nou3t polute⁵ in likyng by wommen; but þey schulde of⁶ do⁷ her clopes and hire array. And for pilke⁸ trees were an hondred foot high,⁹ Alisaundre seide þat it roon¹⁰ ofte in þat place. "Nay", quop the preost, and seide þat þere come nevere reyn, noþer bridde, noþer wilde¹¹ beest; but the trees hadde i-wope¹² in þe eclipses of þe sonne and of þe moone. *Petrus*, 197. Preostes took¹³ þe apples of pese¹⁴ trees, and

TREVISA.

ANONYMOUS TRANSLATION OF THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

Capitulum tricesimum.

Ab urbe. ALEXANDER after that compassenge abowte the Este ocean, in the xjthe yere of his reigne, 3afe metenge to the bischoppe of the trees of þe sonne and of the moone, clothede with skynnes of wilde bestes. To whom the bischoppe seide that thei scholde entre and see the trees of þe sonne and off the moone if thei were clene from the synne of lecchery, theire clothes putte awaye; whiche trees hade an c. foote in altitude; whiche trees were seide to wepe in þe eclippes of the sonne. *Petrus*, *capitulo centesimo nonagesimo septimo*. Prestes eit-

MS. HARL. 2261.
A transmi-
gracione.

¹ *Capitulum* 31, β. and Cx.
² *tren*, β. et infra; *trees*, Cx.
³ *a3enes*, β.
⁴ *i-cloped*, α.; *clothed*, Cx.
⁵ *not pollute*, Cx.
⁶ *doo of*, Cx.
⁷ *of* added in α.

⁸ *pulke*, γ.
⁹ *heiz*, β.; *fote highe*, Cx.
¹⁰ *rone*, β. and Cx.
¹¹ *ne byrd ne wylde*, Cx.
¹² *wepite*, Cx.
¹³ *toke of*, Cx.
¹⁴ *peose*, γ.

sumentes sacerdotes per quingentos annos vivebant. Et quando radius solaris arborem solis, aut radius lunaris arborem lunæ tangebatur, statim tota¹ tremebatur, et responsa circumstantibus dabatur. *Vincentius*.² Ad quas dum Alexander sacrificare vellet, respondit sacerdos nec ibi licere thus igne uri aut animal mactari. Unde provolutus Alexander ad truncos arborum cum osculo, audivit in ortu solis ab arbore solis loquente Indice,³ et vespere oriente luna audivit a luna⁴ loquente Græce quod unus⁵ foret dominus orbis terræ, et quod in patriam suam non foret rediturus. Unde et consuluerunt ei ut⁶ declinaret accedere ad Babylonem. Alioquin in ea,⁷ non ferro sed veneno, anno sequenti⁸ deficeret. Audivit etiam quod mater sua⁹ miserabiliter occumberet, et quod sorores suæ diu feliciter viverent.¹⁰ *Petrus, centesimo nonagesimo vii*º. Ista et cætera

¹ *tota*] om. B.

² *Trogus, libro 12*º, C.D. The complete reference is *Vincentius*, lib. xiii. cap. 43.

³ *in die*, B.

⁴ *a luna*] ab arbore lunæ, C.D.

⁵ *unus*] om. C.D.

⁶ *quod*, A.

⁷ *eo*, B.

⁸ *anno sequenti* before *non*, B.

⁹ *mater sua*] inter suos, C., not D.

¹⁰ Transposed and varied in C.D.

lyvede fyve hondred zere; and whan þe beme¹ of þe sonne touchede þe tree of þe sonne, oþer þe beme¹ of þe mone touchede þe tree² of þe mone, þan anon þe tre wolde schake,³ and zeve answeze to hem þat stood aboute, *Vincentius*. Alisaundre wolde⁴ doo sacrefice to þe trees, and þe preost seide, "It is nouzt lefeful⁵ to sette ensens⁶ on fire in þis "place, noþer⁷ to slee bestes." Þan Alisaundre fel down and clipped and kissed⁸ þe stokkes of þe trees, and herde in þe sonne risynge of þe tree of þe sonne spekyng in þe longage of Ynde, and at eve⁹ in þe mone risynge he herde [of the tree of]¹⁰ þe mone spekyng in þe longage of Grees, þat oon schulde be lorde of al þe worlde aboute, and þat he schulde nevere come home in to his owne contray¹¹; and þefore he counsailede hym þat he schulde nouzt come at Babiloyne, for þif he dede¹² he schulde be slawe¹³ þere, nouzt wij egge¹⁴ but wij venym, þe secounde zere after. Also he herde þat his moder schulde wrechedly deie, and his sustres lyve longe tyme in grete welþe. *Petrus*, 197. Alisaundre warnede

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. enge of the apples of these trees lyvede by v^c. yere; and alle the tree of the moone schakede when the beame of the sonne towchede hit, and zafe answeres to peple beenge abowte hit. *Vincentius*. Alexander commenge to theyme wolde haue doen sacrifice; to whom the bischoppe seide that hit was not lawefulle to do eny sacrifice to þeim. Wherefore Alexander fallenge downe to the rote of the tre with kyssenge, herde at the risenge of þe sonne of the tree of the sonne in the langage of Ynde, and in the eve of the tree of the moone spekenge in Grewe, þat a man scholde be lorde of the worlde, and that he scholde not comme ageyne in to the propre place of his natiuitie. Wherefore thei counsellede hym that he scholde not go to Babilon; for if he come to Babilon he scholde be sleyn by poyson, and not by batelle, in the yere folowenge. Also he herde that his moder scholde die miserably, and that his susters scholde reioyce longe in lyfe. *Petrus, capitulo centesimo nonagesimo septimo*. Alexander schewede the mer-

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ beame, Cx.² tree, γ.³ shake, Cx.⁴ wold have, Cx.⁵ leeful, α.; leful, Cx.⁶ afuyre, β.; encense afire, Cx.⁷ ne, Cx.⁸ kuste, γ; clypped and kysshed, Cx.⁹ even, Cx.¹⁰ From Cx. (not in γ.)¹¹ countrey, Cx.¹² dide, β.; yf he cam there, Cx.¹³ slayne, Cx.¹⁴ tole, Cx.

Indiæ¹ mirabilia notificavit Alexander suo præceptor Aristoteli. *Ranulphus*. Ferunt historiæ nonnullæ quod dum satellites Alexandri abdita Indiæ loca perlustrassent, affuit quidam ambitionem Alexandri vehementer redarguens, qui lapidem pusillum² oculatum illis³ tradidit, Alexandro perferendum, asserens proculdubio dominum illorum Alexandrum illi⁴ lapidi per omnia fore simillimum.⁵ Relato lapide hæsitatum est diu quorsum congrueret similitudo prælibata.⁶ Tandem lapis ille in statera positus tam diu omnia applicita⁷ pondere suo elevavit quousque modica argilla⁸ obvolutus levi libramine resultaret. *Eutropius*.⁹ Eo anno Lucius Papirius dictator Romanorum, qui adeo bellicosus fuerat ut ipse contra impetum Alexandri sufferendum¹⁰ si Italiam ascendisset inter omnes Romanos eligeretur, Samnitas jam¹¹ per quadraginta novem annos Romanis rebelles ita splendide devicit, ut ruinas

¹ *Inde*, A.E.

² *modicum*, C.D.

³ *ulis*, A.

⁴ *ibi*, B.

⁵ Varied in C.D.

⁶ *prataxata*, D.

⁷ *applicata*, B.

⁸ *modica argilla*, from B. ; *modico argillo*, MS.

⁹ Full reference is lib. ii. ch. 8-9.

¹⁰ *sufferendum*, from A.C.D. ; *sufferent*, MS.

¹¹ *jam*] om. B.

his maister Aristotle of pis doynge, and of oper wondres of Ynde. **R.** Meny¹ stories telleþ² þat whanne Alisaundre his knyȝtes wente aboute þe prive³ places of Inde, pere was oon þat blamed greteliche⁴ Alisaundre his covetise, and sent hym a litel stone wiþ yene⁵ by his knyȝtes, and seide þat here lorde wiþ oute dowte was liche to here⁶ stoon in alle manere poyntes; and whanne þe⁷ stoon was i-brouȝt me wondrede longe tyme in whiche⁸ side of þe stoon þat liknesse schulde be. At þe laste þe stoon was leide⁹ in a balaunce,¹⁰ and he weieþ¹¹ up al þat me myȝte leie aȝenst hym in þe oper¹² side forto me leide¹³ a litel cley aȝenst þe stoon in þe balaunce in þe opere side, but þat wey¹⁴ up þe stoon liȝtliche i-now.¹⁵ *Eutropius.* Þat ȝere Lucius Papirus, dictator of Rome, þat was so noble a werriour,¹⁶ was i-chose¹⁷ among alle þe Romayns to wiþstonde Alisaundre, and to putte hym of, ȝif he wolde come ynto Italy. He overcome þe Sampnites so wor-schipfulliche þat he bent¹⁸ so down þe citees so þat peyȝ me

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. vellous thynges of Ynde to Aristotille his maister and mony other moo. **R.** Mony storyes reherse that a man come to the knyȝhtes of kynge Alexander serchenge the hidde places of Ynde, reprovege gretely the ambicion of their kynge, takenge to theyme a stonne to be brouȝhte to their lorde, seyenge that he was lyke to that ston in alle thynges. That ston brouȝte to Alexander, mony men hade meruayle wherein the similitude scholde be: at the laste that ston put in a balaunce weiede alle thynges downe, vn to the tyme that theke ston was lappede in cleye, and þen hit was but of a litelle weiȝhte. *Eutropius.* Lucius Papirus, a dictator of Rome, was so fortunate in batelles that he wolde haue ȝiffen batelle to kynge Alexander if that he hade entrede the cuntre of Ytaly, whiche hade victory of the Sampnites by xli^{ti} yere, and destroyede their cites, that the cite callede

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

¹ Many, Cx.
² tellen, Cx.
³ pryuy, Cx.
⁴ gretely, Cx.
⁵ eizen, B.; yen, γ.; eyen, Cx.
⁶ þe, a.; that, Cx.
⁷ that, Cx.
⁸ whuch, γ.
⁹ laid, Cx.
¹⁰ a balas, γ.
¹¹ weygh, a.; weyȝ, β.; wayȝ, γ.; weyed, Cx.

¹² myghte be layde ther agayns on that other, Cx.
¹³ till they layde, Cx.
¹⁴ weyȝ, β.; wayȝ, γ.; and it weyed, Cx.
¹⁵ lyghtly ynowe, Cx.
¹⁶ þat repeated after werriour, in γ.; wereiour, Cx.
¹⁷ chosen, Cx.
¹⁸ beet, Cx.

urbium diruens:¹ hodie Samnium in ipso Samnio² requiratur et³ non reperiatur.³ *Petrus, centesimo nonagesimo septimo.*

Ab urbe.
424.
A transmi-
gracione.
264.

Cum Alexander totum Orientem subjugasset, in red-
eundo versus patriam propriam legati Occidentis, scilicet
Africæ, Hispaniæ,⁵ Italiæ, venerunt Babyloniam, ut
ejus ditioni se subjicerent. Ille autem sperans ex hoc
monarcham orbis se futurum, præ nimio gaudio oblitus
responsi arborum solis et lunæ, Babyloniam intravit
prædictis nunciis locuturus.⁶ *Trogus, libro duodecimo.*⁷
Ibi quoque⁸ præfectos quos ad custodiam provinciarum
dimiserat sibi occurrentes, sed acriter accusatos a com-
provincialibus, in conspectu legatorum prædictorum
suspendi fecit; filiam Darii in matrimonium sumpsit,
nobiles patriæ⁹ puellas Macedonibus¹⁰ suis maritavit;
veteranos dimisit, juvenibus adhæsit. Litteras quoque
a matre sua suscepit¹¹ de simulatibus Antipatri præ-

¹ *ut*, added in B.

² *Samnia*, B.

³ *et*] om. B.

⁴ Much varied in C.D.

⁵ *et*] added in B.

⁶ Varied and transposed in C.D.

⁷ C. omits reference. D. has
Justinus in the margin.

⁸ *Ibi quoque*] ubi, D.

⁹ *patriæ*] om. C.D.

¹⁰ *Macedoniis*, B.

¹¹ *suscepit*] om. B.; *accepit*, A.

souzt þe¹ Sampnium in þat place Sampnium, it myzt nouzt be founde. *Petrus*, 197^o. TREVISA.

Whanne Alisaundre hadde i-wonne² alle þe est londes, and wente toward his owne contray, þe messengers³ of þe west londes,⁴ of Affrica, of Spayne, and of Italy, come in to Babilon to zilde⁵ hem to his lordschipe and mageste.⁶ Nopeles he hopede þerby to be kyng holiche⁷ of al þe worlde, and for grete likyng and ioye he forzat þe answeere of þe trees of the sonne and of þe mone, and wente in to Babilon to speke wip pese⁸ messengers. *Trogus*, libro 12^o. Also þe stewardest⁹ þat he hadde i-made wardeynes and kepers of provinces and of londes¹⁰ [met wip hym þere, and were grevousliche accused of men of provinces and londes],¹¹ and heet hong hem¹² þere in sizt of þe messengers þat were i-come¹³ out of þe west londes. Alisaundre took Darius douzter to wyve, and mariede noble maydons of þe contray¹⁴ to men of Macedonia. He lefte olde men, and took [to him]¹¹ zongelynges. Also he fong¹⁵ his moder lettres of þe fraude and tresoun of Anti-

Ab urbe. Sampnium is requirede of peple beenge in hit. *Petrus*, MS. HARL. 2261. *capitulo nonagesimo septimo*. Alexander subduenge to hym the este partes of the worlde, returnede towarde his cuntre; to whom the legates of the weste cuntre, as of Affrike, Ytaly, of Speyne, come to do hym reuerence, and to make theyme subiecte to hym, and tariede for hym at Babilon. Then Alexander, supposenge hym to haue the monarchye of the worlde, forgate for ioy the answeere of the trees of the sonne and of the moone, and entrede in to Babilon to speke with the seide messyngers. *Trogus*, libro duodecimo. Alexander commaundede mony gouernoures, whom he hade lefte to gouerne the cuntre in his absence, to be hongede, for cause of theirre accusacion of the comprovincialles in the presence of the seide legates, takege the dozhter of Darius to matrimony, and mariede the noble maidens of that cuntre to men off Macedony. Wherefore Alexander levede olde men, and drawede to yonge men, receyvenge letters sende from his moder of the

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ þe] om. β.

² wonne, Cx.

³ messagers, Cx., et infra.

⁴ landes, Cx.

⁵ yelde, Cx.

⁶ majeste, γ.

⁷ holliche, β.; holych, γ.; holly, Cx.

⁸ þeos, γ.

⁹ stiwardes, β., et infra.

¹⁰ of landes and of provynces, Cx.

¹¹ Added from α., β., γ., and Cx.

¹² hete hem hunge hem, Cx.

¹³ comen, Cx.

¹⁴ countrey, Cx.

¹⁵ receyved, Cx.

fecti Macedoniae,¹ qui videns suos a rege interfectos, seque pro immensis laboribus irremuneratum, deterioraque timens, filium suum Cassandrum ad præoccupandum² regem per venenum³ subornat. Cujus veneni tanta⁴ vis fuit ut non ære, non ferro, non denique quovis metallo, sed ungula dumtaxat equina contineri posset. Igitur ad cœnam Thessali medici inter epulas Alexander intoxicatus, velut gladio confossus ingemuit, tactus hominum tanquam vulnera abhorruit, ferrum in remedium doloris deposcit, amicis autem ejus causam morbi intemperantiam cœnæ⁵ arbitrantibus.⁶ *Petrus, centesimo nonagesimo septimo.* Igitur amisso usu linguæ, extremam voluntatem scripto expressit, et noluit

¹ D. adds : " evocavit Alexander Antipatrum de Macedonia."

² *occupandum*, A.B.C.D.

³ *veneno*, B.

⁴ *causata*, A.

⁵ *cibi*, C.D.

⁶ Varied in C.D.

pater¹ steward of Macedonia: he sigh² þat þe kyng hadde i-slawe his men, and þat nouȝt³ he hym self was nouȝt rewarded for his grete travailles, and henge hym self,⁴ and dredde ful sore leste hym schulde worse byfalle, and ordeyne⁵ his sone Cassandrus to occupie⁶ þe kyng wip venym. Þe strengþe and þe malice of þis venym was so grym and so grisliche⁷ þat no bras, ne⁸ iren,⁹ ne¹⁰ non manere metaille¹¹ myȝte it holde, but oonliche þe hoo¹² of an hors foot myȝte it holde. Ðan at¹³ soper of Tessalus þe fisician,¹⁴ among greet service of mete and drynke, Alisaundre was i-poysoned, and grente as he were i-stiked¹⁵ wip a knyf¹⁶ þoruȝ þe body, and dradde þe handelynge of manis hond as sore as harde woundes, and axede¹⁷ a tool to slee [hymself in remedie of sorwe. His frendes trowede þat unsete¹⁸ mete þat he hadde i-ete¹⁹ at soper was cause of his siknesse.²⁰ *Petrus*, 197^o. Þanne Alisaundre loste his speche, and wroot his laste wille,

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. falsenesse of Antipater, gouernoure of Macedony. This MS. HARL. 2261. Antipater seenge hym not to be rewardede for his grete labores, and his cosynges to be sleyne, and dredenge him selfe to be pereschede, sende Cassander, his son, to poyson hym. The myȝhte of that venom was soe stronge þat hit myȝhte not be contenede in brasse, yrne, or in eny oþer metalle, but in the hoofe of an horse. Alexander was poysonede at the soper of Tessalus the leche, sorowenge as if he hade bene woundede thro the body with a spere, abhorreng the towchenge of man as woundes, willenge to sle hym selfe for peyne, his frendes iuggenge that passion to haue commen by the intemperance off meytes. *Petrus, capitulo centesimo nonagesimo septimo*. Alexander, loosenge the vse of speche, wrote his wille; willenge not the monarchy

A transmi-
gracione.
f. 166. b.

¹ *Antiparte*, Cx.
² *sawe*, Cx.
³ *nouȝt*] om. Cx.
⁴ *hym self*] om. a., ß., γ.; *travailes and huge and dradde*, ß.; and *huge*, γ.; and *henge hymself*, om. Cx.
⁵ *ordeynde*, a.; *ordeymed*, Cx.
⁶ *occupie*, ß.; *occupye*, γ.; *empoyssen*, Cx.
⁷ *soo vyolent and tymynge*, Cx.
⁸ *noon*, a.
⁹ *yre*, γ.

¹⁰ *ne*] om. a.
¹¹ *metalle*, Cx.
¹² *hoof*, Cx.
¹³ *atte*, Cx.
¹⁴ *phicicien*, Cx.
¹⁵ *yave a groone as though he had be stykked*, Cx.
¹⁶ *þoru þe body wip a swerd*, a., ß., γ., and Cx.
¹⁷ *axide*, ß.
¹⁸ *unholosome*, Cx.
¹⁹ *eten*, Cx.
²⁰ *sekenesse*, Cx.

monarchiam suam in aliquem unum transferre, ne aliquis ei apud posteros par legeretur. Sed duodecim juvenes quos ab adolescentia socios habuit regni successores instituit.¹ Quæ institutio non diu² duravit, nam quatuor ex his, ceteris abjectis,³ regnaverunt, sicut in Daniele comprehensum est. *Trogus, libro xii*^o. Cum igitur amici Alexandri eum omnino⁴ deficere viderent, quærunt ab eo quem hæredem imperii⁵ faciant; ille⁶ respondit, "Dignissimum." Tanta enim⁷ illi⁸ magnitudo animi fuit, ut cum haberet Herculem filium, Arideum fratrem, Roxanem⁹ quoque uxorem prægnantem videret,¹⁰ oblitus est¹¹ necessitudinum,¹² dignissimum nuncupavit successurum. Videns autem¹³ hoc dicto suo ambitiosam¹⁴ æmulationem¹⁵ suscitari, cum loqui non posset, extractum¹⁶ a digito suo¹⁷ anulum Perdicæ cuidam tradidit in signum successionis.¹⁸ Decessit igitur Alexander duodecimo anno regni sui, ætatis vero¹⁹ tricesimo tertio; quem alieni ut parentem extinctum luxerunt,²⁰ propinqui vero ut hoste devicto plaudebant.²¹ Mater vero Darii mortem sibi

¹ *instituit*] om. B.

² *diu*] om. B.

³ *subjectis*, B.

⁴ *nunc*, B.

⁵ *regni*, B.

⁶ *ille*] om. B.; *vero*, added in C.D.

⁷ *enim*] om. A.

⁸ *Tanta enim illi*] illi namque tanta, B.

⁹ *Roxanem*, A.; *Rosonam*, C.D.

¹⁰ *gravidam haberet*, C.D.

¹¹ *est*] om. B.

¹² *vicissitudinum*, B.

¹³ *in*, added in A.; *ex*, in B.

¹⁴ *militum*, C.D.

¹⁵ *in scisma*, C.D.

¹⁶ *extracto*, B.

¹⁷ *suum*, A.

¹⁸ *successionis*, B.; much varied in C.D.

¹⁹ *sue*, B.

²⁰ *luxerant*, B.

²¹ Varied in C.D.

and wolde nouzt make oon man heier¹ of his hole kyngdom, for me schulde [rede]² after hym of no man pat were his pere, but he made twelve zong men pat were his felawes of zowpe successours to pe³ kyngdom; but pat ordynaunce durede nouzt longe, for foure of hem regnede, and pe opere were forsake, so it is comprehended in Daniel. *Trogus, libro 12^o*. Whanne⁴ Alisaundes frendes seigh⁵ pat he schulde deie, pey axede of hym who schulde be his eire⁶ and emperour after hym. "Pe moste worpy," quop he. He was so stoute and so⁷ greet of herte pat⁸ pey he hadde a sone Hercules and a broper Arrideus,⁹ and sigh¹⁰ also his wif Raxones wip childe, he forzate pe ofspringe and lynage, and ordeyned pat pe worpyeste schulde be his successour and hire¹¹ emperour. He seigh¹⁰ also pat of pis manere spekyng and doynge myzte come greet stryf, for covetise¹² and envie. Whan he myzt not speke, he took pe ryng of his fynger and zaf it to oo Perdica in tokene pat he schulde be his successour. Alisaundre deide pe zere of his kyngdom twelve, and the zere of his age pre and pritty. Strounge¹³ men made sorwe for his deep as peygh he were here fader; and pey pat were next hym made ioye as pey¹⁴ here enemy were overcome. Darius his moder¹⁵ ordeyned for his deep, nouzt forto putte her enemye to fore¹⁶ her sone,

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. of the worlde to be taken to oon man, leste eny man scholde be rehersed e galle to hym afterwarde, ordeynede xij. yonge men to be successores to hym, whiche were felawes to hym of their yowthe. But that institucion indurede not longe, for iiij. of theyme reignede, the oper viij^{the} expulsede, as hit is schewede in Daniel. *Trogus, libro duodecimo*. The frendes of Alexander seenge hym lyke to dye, inquirede of hym whom he wolde haue to succede in his realme, he ansuerede and seide, "The worthieste man." Whiche laboreng pro infirmite and passion, thenkenge debate to sprynge by that answe, and hauenge no myzhte to speke, toke a ryng from his finger, and zafe hit to a yonge man, Perdica by name, in the signe of succession. Alexander diede pe xij. yere of his reigne, and in the xxijth yere of his age; whose dethe straunge men sorowede as the dethe of their faders. An

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ heyr, Cx.² From a. β., γ., and Cx.³ of his, Cx.⁴ that, added in Cx.⁵ syz, β.; sawe, Cx., et infra.⁶ heyr, Cx.⁷ so] om. Cx.⁸ pat] om. Cx.⁹ broder Arydeus, Cx.¹⁰ sawe, Cx.¹¹ hire] his, a.; om. β. and Cx.¹² for covetise] om. Cx.¹³ Stronge, a.; Straunge, β.;
Strange, γ. and Cx.¹⁴ pouz, β.¹⁵ Darius moder, β. and Cx.¹⁶ byfore, Cx.

conscivit,¹ non ut hostem filio præferret, sed quia pietatem filialem in ipso sensisset.² Amici quoque ejus, responso accepto per oraculum Jovis, ipsum apud Ægyptum sepeliendum fore decreverunt, non quidem³ in Memphi,⁴ sed in urbe Alexandria quam ipse construxerat.⁵ *Policratica, libro quarto.* Alexandro in Græcia nemo major; ei tamen non suus, sed filius saltatricis Perdiccas legitur successisse. Rarus imperatorum⁶ aut nullus filium reliquit successorem; sed hæredes habuerunt aut hostes aut ignotos. *Trogus, libro duodecimo.* Sepulto Alexandro, convenerunt philosophi dicentes: “Alexander⁷ ex auro fecit⁸ thesaurum; nunc “ est e contrario.” Et alius: “ Heri non suffecit ei totus “ orbis, hodie sufficiunt quatuor ulnæ.” Et alius: “ Heri populis⁹ imperavit, hodie populus sibi.” Et alius: “ Heri duxit exercitum; hodie e contrario, quia “ exercitus ducit eum.” Et alius¹⁰: “ Heri premebat,¹¹

¹ *constituit*, B.

² *Justinus, libro 12º.*, added in C.D.

³ *quibus*, B.

⁴ *Memphis*, MSS.

⁵ Varied in C.D.

⁶ *imperator*, B.

⁷ *heri*, C. (not D.)

⁸ *fecit*] *facit*, A.; om. B.

⁹ *populo*, B.

¹⁰ *sic*, added in A.B.

¹¹ *terram*, added in B.

but for sche hadde i-founde wiþ hym myldenesse as it were þe myldeste¹ of here sone. Also his frendes preyde to Iubiter, þat þey² had answeere, and ordeyned forto burye hym nouzt³ in Egipt, nouzt in Memphis, but in þe citee Alexandria þat he hadde i-bulde.⁴ *Policratica, libro 4^o*. In Grees was no⁵ man grette þan Alisaundre; noþeles Perdica, a tombester⁶ sone, was his successour, and nouzt his owne sone. So it is i-rad seelde oper nevere þat þe emperours chidren were⁷ þe fader heyres: [for they hadde her owne enemyes to be her heyres, or els heyres]⁸ þat þey knewe nouzt. *Trogus, libro 12^o*. Whanne Alisaundre was i-buried, filosofres come to gidres, and seide: "Alisaundre haþ i-made tresour of golde, but " now is þe contrarie." Anoper seide, "Al þe world was so litel " for⁹ hym zisterday,¹⁰ and nowe foure elnes beþ¹¹ inow at þe " fulle."¹² Anoper seide, "zisterday¹⁰ he hadde þe peple at his " hestes, and now þe peple haþ hym at here heste." Anoper seide, "zisterday¹⁰ he hadde¹⁴ an oost¹⁵; to day is þe contrarie, " for an oost¹⁵ ledeþ hym." Another seide [that]¹⁶ zisterday¹⁰ he bare doun¹⁷ men, and to day¹⁸ he is i-bore doun under erpe.

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. answeere hade by the oracle of Iubiter that he scholde be beryede at Egipte, not in the cite of Memphis, but in the cite of Alexandria, whom he edifiede. *Trogus, libro duodecimo*. Alexander beryede, diuerse filosofres comme to his berialle, the firste of whom seide, "Alexander was wonte " to make a treasure of golde, but now golde makethe a treasure of hym." The secunde filosofre seide, "Alle the " worlde' was not sufficiaunte to hym zisterday, and iiij. " elnes of clothe be sufficiaunte to hym this day." The thridde filosofre seide, "Alexander hade zisterday lordeschippe of the peple, but peple haue lordeschippe now of f. 167. a. " hym." The iiijth filosofre seide, "Alexander ledde " an hoste zisterday, and he is ledde nowe in this day " of an hoste." The vth filosofre seide, "Alexander " pressede downe the erthe zisterday, and he is pressede

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

¹ myldenesse, a., β., and Cx.; myldenes, γ.

² þat þey] and, a., β., γ., and Cx.

³ nouzt] om. Cx.

⁴ bylde, Cx.

⁵ never, Cx.

⁶ tomblestres, β. and Cx.

⁷ Emperours his childer wer . . . γ.; for it is a comyn sawe, Sylde owther never emperours children were, Cx.

⁸ From β. and Cx.

⁹ to β., γ., and Cx.

¹⁰ zurstonday, γ. et infra.

¹¹ foure elnes of cloþ buþ ynow . . . γ.; elnes is, Cx.

¹² folle, γ.

¹³ zurstenday, γ.

¹⁴ ladde, a.; had, Cx.

¹⁵ hooste, Cx.

¹⁶ Cx., not β. nor γ.

¹⁷ adowne, Cx.

¹⁸ this day, Cx.

“ hodie premitur¹ a terra.”² *Petrus, centesimo nonagesimo octavo.* Post Alexandrum magnum, juxta quatuor orbis plagas, ad occidentem in Macedonia Græciæ regnavit Philippus, qui et Arideus, frater Alexandri; ad septentrionem Asiæ et Ponto Antigonus; ad orientem Syriæ et Babylonæ Seleucus³ Nicanor. Post quem Antiochus Soter, a quo subsequentes reges ibidem dicti sunt Antiochi; qui sunt Antiochus Theos,⁴ Antiochus Galericus, Antiochus Magnus,⁵ Antiochus Epiphanes. Ad meridiem quoque in Ægypto regnavit Ptolomeus Lagi filius, a quo subsequentes dicti sunt Ptolomei qui sunt Philadelphus, Euergetes, Philopator qui et Eupator, Epiphanes, Philometor, Euergetes, Soter. *Josephus, libro duodecimo.*⁶

CAP. XXXI.

[*De Pyrrho, Epirotarum rege, et quædam de rebus Britannicis.*]

Ab urbe
425.
A transmi-
gracione.
265.

PTOLOMEUS, Lagi⁷ filius, post Alexandrum regnavit in Ægypto quadraginta annis, qui vocatus Salvator et

¹ *primitur*, B.

² Varied and transposed in C.D.

³ *Leucus*, C.

⁴ *Antiochus Theos*] om. B.

⁵ *Antiochus Magnus*] om. B.

⁶ A. omits reference. It is lib. xii. cap. i.

⁷ *Lagi*] space left in B.

Petrus, 197. After þe grete Alisaundre, in þe foure parties of þe world regnede foure kynges. Phelip Arrideus,¹ Alisaundre his broþer, regnede in þe west in Macedonia in Grees; Antigonus regnede in þe norþ of Asia and of Pontus; Sileuchus² Nichanor regnede in þe est of Siria and of Babilon, and, after Nichanor, Antiochus Sother. Kynges þat regnede þere after hym hadde þe name of hym, and were i-cleped³ Antiochi, and everiche in þe singuler⁴ nombre was i-cleped Anthiochus. Þe kynges þat come after⁵ hym were Antiochus Theos, Antiochus Galericus, Antiochus þe Grete, Antiochus Epiphanes. Also in þe souþ, in⁶ Egipt, regnede Tholomeus, Lagus his sone. Of hym kynges hadde þat name, and were i-cleped Tholomei; the whiche⁷ kynges were Philadelphus, Euergetes, Philapator þat heet⁸ Eupator also, Epiphanes, Philometor, Euergetes, Sother. *Iosephus, libro 12^o.*⁹

TREVISA.

*Capitulum tricesimum primum.*¹⁰

THOLOMEUS, Lagus his sone, regnede after Alisaundre in Egipte fourty þere, and was i-cleped Savyour, and hadde þat

Ab urbe. "downe of the erthe nowe this day." *Petrus, capitulo centesimo nonagesimo septimo.* Arrideus, the brother of Alexander, reignede in Macedony, in the londe off Grece, after the dethe of Alexander; Antigonus at the northe of Asia and of Pontus; and Seleucus Rucanor at the este of Siria and of Babilon; after whom Anthiocus Sother reignede, of whom other kynges succedenge were callede Anthiochi. Whiche be Anthiocus Theos, Anthiocus Galericus, Anthiocus Magnus, Anthiocus Epiphanes. Also Tholomeus, the son of Lagus, regnede at the sowthe parte in Egipte; after whom kynges folowenge were callede Ptholomei. Whiche be Philadelphus, Euergetes, Philopater or Eupator, Epiphanes, Philometor, Euergetes, Sother. *Iosephus, libro duodecimo.*

MS. HARL.
2261.
A transmi-
gracione.

Capitulum tricesimum primum.

PTHOLOMEUS, the son of Lagus, began to reigne in Egipte after the dethe of kyng Alexander, whiche contynuede per

¹ *Arydeus*, Cx.

² *Selenchus*, Cx.

³ *named*, Cx.

⁴ *every in the singler*, Cx.

⁵ *succeded*, Cx.

⁶ *of*, Cx.

⁷ *whoche*, γ.

⁸ *Philopater otherwise called*, Cx.

⁹ 120, Cx.

¹⁰ *Cap. xxxii. in β. and Cx.*

cognominatus est Soter ; qui regno suo Syriam adjiciens debellavit Judæos, in diebus Sabbatorum¹ otiantes, captivosque ex eis trahens venditioni exposuit. In cujus diebus Jadus pontifex Judæorum obiit, cui Onias filius suus successit, cui Simon justus, cui frater suus Eleazarus.² Iste Ptolomeus adeo fortis fuit quod³ Pyrrhum regem Epirotarum expulsum restitueret⁴ in regnum, et devicto Demetrio filio Antigoni partem regni ablati Seleuco⁵ regi Syriæ restitueret.⁶ Agathocles,⁷ cujus mira primordia apud Trogum⁸ leguntur, apud Syracusam⁹ excercet tyrannidem. Ptolomeus dolose cepit Jerusalem, et plures Judæorum captivavit et vendidit. Theophrastus¹⁰ philosophus, qui ob divinitatem loquendi tale nomen sortitus est, et¹¹ Menander¹² clarent.¹³ Ab isto anno historia Machabeorum com-

Ab urbe.
427.
A transmi-
gracione.
267.

Ab urbe.
442.
A transmi-
gracione.
282.

¹ *in diebus Sabbatorum*] Sabbatorum diebus, B.

² *pro Onia filio Simonis, adhuc parvulo constituitur.* Added to this sentence in C.D.

³ *ut*, B.

⁴ *restituit*, B.

⁵ *Sileuco*, A.

⁶ *Appius Claudius consul sive censor Romæ claret, qui aquam Claudiam urbi induxit et viam Appiam stravit*, added in C.D.

⁷ *Agagodes*, C.D.

⁸ The reference is Trogus, xxii. 1.

⁹ *Siracusan*, A.; *Saracusanam*, B.

¹⁰ *Thestatus*, A.; *Theofatus*, B.; *Theophatus*, MS.; *Theophrastus*, from *Petrus*, whence the passage is taken.

¹¹ *philosophus*, C.

¹² *Venandum*, B.

¹³ *claruit*, B.

name Sother for a surname.¹ He putte² Siria to his kyngdom, and werred wip þe Iewes þat were ydel in þe holy day, and took prisoners of hem, and sette hem to sale. In his dayes deide Iadus bisshop of Iewes. After Iadus, his sone Onias was bisshop; after [hym]³ Symon þe riȝtful; after hym his broþer Eleazarus. Þis⁴ Tholomeus was so strong þat he restored Pirrus kyng of Epirotes⁵ to his kyngdom aȝen, after þat his enemys hadde i-putte hym out of his kyngdom, and he overcome Demetrius, Antigonus his sone, and restored som of þe kyngdom to Seleucus⁶ kyng of Siria, ffor þe kyngdom was bynome Seleucus to forehonde.⁷ Agatocles useþ tyrauntise⁸ in Siracusa: of his wonderful bygynnyng me redeþ in Trogus his bookes. Tholomeus took Ierusalem⁹ by fraude and by¹⁰ gile, and took meny Iewes prisoners, and solde hem for covetise. Theophatus¹¹ þe filosofre hadde þat name Theophatus for his noble spekyng of God allemyȝty. * This Theophatus and Menander¹² beep in hir¹³ floures. From þis ȝere [þe storye]¹⁴ of Machabeyes acounteþ¹⁵ nouȝt¹⁶

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. by xli^{ti} yere, whiche was callede Saluator, other elles Sother, MS. HARL. 2261. whiche caste to his realme Siria, and toke mony Iewes, beenge ydelle in the Sabbate day, and solde þeim. In the tyme of whom Iadus, the bisshop of the Iewes, diede, whom Onias, his son, succedede; after hym Symon Iustus; and after hym Eleazarus, his brother. This Ptholomeus was so myȝhte and stronge that he restorede Pirrus, kyng of Epirotes, expulsete from his realme, to hit, and restorede to Seleucus a parte of Siria taken from hym, hauenge victory of Demetrius, son of Antigonus. Agatocles exercisede grete crudelite at the cite callede Siracusan, whiche hade a meruellous begynnyng, as Trogus rehersethe. Ptholomeus toke Ierusalem by gyle and disseyte, and toke mony of the Iewes in f. 167. b. captiuite, and did selle theyme. The philosophre Theofatus, takenge name for the excellence of eloquency, and also Menander, were in this tyme. The story of Machabes comp-

A transmigratione.

¹ hadde a surname Sother, a., ß., and Cx.

² put to, Cx.

³ From a., ß., γ., and Cx.

⁴ þes, γ.

⁵ Epurtes, Cx.

⁶ Salencus, Cx.

⁷ byfore, Cx.

⁸ usiþ tirauntre, ß.; tyraundyse, γ.; Agathocles used tyrannye, Cx.

⁹ Iherusalem, Cx.

¹⁰ by] om. Cx.

¹¹ Theophratus, Cx., et infra.

¹² Menand, a., ß., and γ. (without any abbreviation mark); Menandis, Cx.

¹³ be in theyr, Cx.

¹⁴ From a., ß., γ.,; Cx. has the historye.

¹⁵ acompted, Cx.

¹⁶ nouȝt] om. ß. and γ.

putat regnum Græcorum.¹ Seleucus rex Syriæ² circa hæc tempora Antiochiam, Laodiceam, Seleuciam condit.³ Simon magnus,⁴ Oniæ filius,⁵ claret, qui propter pium cultum dictus est justus.⁶ Tarentini⁷ dehonestaverunt nuncios Romanorum. Unde et Pyrrhum regem Epirotarum cum octoginta millibus peditem, septem millibus⁸ equitum, viginti elephantis⁹ venientem¹⁰ secum contra Romanos attraxerunt,¹¹ sed victus Pyrrhus in tertio congressu ad partes suas rediit.¹² Post hæc Tarentini conjuncti Carthaginiensibus contra Romanos bellaverunt, et ex tunc bella Punica surrexerunt.¹³ *Eutropius.*¹⁴ Pyrrhus prælio primo Romanos vicit, ac usque ad Prænestem urbem, octavodecimo ab urbe milliario, Italiam occupavit; captivos¹⁵ qui vivi fuerant absque pretio remisit, occisos sepelivit, quos dum adverso vulnere et truci vultu jacere vidisset,¹⁶ erectis manibus ait se orbis dominum fore potuisse si

Ab urbe.
446.
A transmi-
gracione.
286.

¹ Varied in C.D.

² *Ciria*, B.

³ *condidit*, B.

⁴ *Magus*, A.

⁵ *pontifex*, added in C.D.

⁶ Slightly varied in C.D.

⁷ *qui in ultima Italia sunt, nuncios Romanorum dehonestantes, plurimo finitimorum fulti præsidio, Pyrrhum regem Epiri in Græcia, de transmarinis vocaverunt*, added in C.D.

⁸ *millibus*] om. B.

⁹ Altered to *elephantibus* in A.

¹⁰ *venientes*, B.

¹¹ *attraxerunt . . . Romanos*] om. B.

¹² *Post*, A.

¹³ Varied and abbreviated in C.

¹⁴ C. omits reference, which in full would be lib. ii. ch. 11-14.

¹⁵ *captivos*, from B.; *captivi*, MSS. al.

¹⁶ *vidisti*, B.

pe kyngdom of Grees, regnum Grecorum. Aboute pis tyme Seleucus kyng of Siria bulde Antiochia, Laodicia,¹ and Seleucia. Pe grete Symon, Onyas his sone, is in his floures,² and is i-cleped riȝtful for his riȝtful byleve and worschippinge of God. Pe Tarentes dede grete vilonie³ to pe messangers⁴ of Rome; perfore þey took wiþ hem Pirrus kyng of Epirotes, with foure score þowsand of⁵ foot men, and sevene þowsand of horsmen, and twenty oliphauntes, aȝenst the Romayns; but Pirrus was overcome in the þridde fiȝtynge, and tornede home aȝen to his owne contray. After pis pe Tarentynes and pe Cartaginiensis to gidres⁶ werrede aȝenst pe Romayns, and panne arise⁷ the batailles þat beep i-cleped Bella Punica. *Eutropius.* Pirrus overcom pe Romayns in pe firste bataille, and occupiede Italy anon to⁸ pe citee Prenestes, eyȝtetene myle from Rome, and sent home⁹ pe prisoners þat were i-take on lyve¹⁰ wiþ oute raunsoun, and buried alle þat were i-slawe¹¹; and whanne he seigh hym ligge wiþ grisliche¹² woundes and sterne semblant and cruel,¹³ he ȝaf¹⁴ up his hondes,¹⁵ and seide þat he myȝte be lord of pe worlde ȝif he

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

tethe the reigne of men of Grece from this yere. Seleucus, MS. HARL. 2261. the kyng of Siria, edifiede the cites of Anthiochia, Laodicia, and of Seleucia abowte this tyme. Symon Iustus, the son of Onias, was abowte thys tyme. The Tharentynes ȝafe rebuke to the messengers of the Romanes, whiche attracte unto them Pirrus the kyng, with iiij^{xx}. m^t of fote men, and vij. m^t of horse men, with xx. elephauntes, of whom the Romanes hade victory; and in the thridde conflicte Pirrus the kyng returnede to his awne cuntre, from whiche tyme the batelles punicalle began to sprynge. *Eutropius.* That kyng Pirrus hade victory of the Romanes in the firste conflicte, and causede theym to go backe to a cite callede Prenestes, by xvij. myles from the cite of Rome, and occupiede Ytaly, and sende to Rome his prisoners withowte eny redempcion, and beriede the men sleyn; whiche, perceyvenge the Romanes so myȝhty in batelle, seide, that he myȝhte be lorde of the worlde if that his men were so

A transmi-
gracione.¹ Leodicia, Cx.² prosperyte, Cx.³ fylany, γ.; vyleny, Cx.⁴ messagiers, Cx.⁵ of] om. Cx., et infra.⁶ logeder, Cx.⁷ ryse, a., γ.; and rise, β.; and reysed the, Cx.⁸ unto, Cx.⁹ hem, Cx.¹⁰ taken alyve, Cx.¹¹ slayne, Cx.¹² beheld them lye with grisely, Cx.¹³ cruwel, β. and γ.¹⁴ haf, β. and γ.¹⁵ sterne, terrible, and cruel, he heef up his hand, Cx.

tales sibi milites contigissent.¹ Cum ergo² Pyrrhus Fabricium Romanorum legatum,³ oblata quarta parte regni quæsiti, corrumpere non posset ut eum in partem suam attraheret, misit cum immensis donis Cineam⁴ legatum suum ad Romanos, æquis conditionibus pacem petens. *Trogus*, *xvii*.⁵ Sed neminem inveniens cujus⁶ domus muneribus ejus pateret, repulsus est; insuper et captivi ab eo nuper remissi infames habebantur eo quod armati capi potuissent.⁷ Reversus Cineas⁸ dixit Pyrrho se regum⁹ patriam vidisse, ubi omnes fere tales fuissent qualis¹⁰ solus Pyrrhus apud suos habebatur. Secundo igitur prælio Pyrrhus victus est, elephantum¹¹ ejus occisi, viginti millia¹² hominum cæsa sunt. *Ranulphus*.¹³ Nam,¹⁴ sicut dicit Isidorus, Romani¹⁵ ordinaverant¹⁶ sibi velites, id est expeditos¹⁷ juvenes retro equites sedentes, qui in aggressu prælii desilirent de equorum dorsis, et cum scabris ferreis

Ab urbe.
451.
A transmi-
gracione.
291.

<p>¹ Varied in C.D. ² <i>igitur</i>, B. ³ <i>Romanorum legatum</i>] om. B. ⁴ <i>Syneam</i>, B. ⁵ B.C. omit reference. It should be lib. xviii. cap. 2. ⁶ <i>ejus</i>, B. ⁷ Slightly varied in C.D. ⁸ <i>Syneas</i>, A. ⁹ Space left in B.; <i>regiam</i>, C.D.</p>	<p>¹⁰ <i>equales</i>, A. ¹¹ <i>elephantes</i>, D. ¹² <i>millia</i>] om. A.B. ¹³ <i>Ranulphus . . . occisus est</i>] om. C.D. ¹⁴ <i>Nam</i>] om. B. ¹⁵ <i>Romanos</i>, B. ¹⁶ <i>ordinaverunt</i>, A. ¹⁷ <i>expedites</i>, MS.</p>
---	---

hadde suche knyžtes. Pirrus profrede þe ferþe¹ part of his kyngdom þat he hadde i-gete² to oon Fabricius, messenger³ of Rome, forto⁴ holde wip hym and be on⁵ his side; and Fabricius wolde noužt assente. [Þanne Pirrus sente]⁶ oon Cineas come⁷ wip grete žiftes in message to þe Romayns, and axede⁸ pees wip skilful condiciouns [*Trogus, decimo septimo*]⁹; but he fonde¹⁰ no manis hous þat wolde fonge¹¹ his žiftes, but was i-put of; and þe prisoners þat were i-sent¹² aže¹³ were i-sclaundred for evermore, for þey were i-take prisoners while þey were i-armed. [*Titus.*]¹⁴ Cineas come ažen, and seide to Pirrus þat he hadde i-seie þe contray¹⁵ of kynges; and seide [that]⁹ nygh al þat were þere were suche as Pirrus was i-holde¹⁶ among his owne men. Þanne in þe secounde bataille Pirrus was overcome, and his olyphautes were i-slawe¹⁷ and twenty þowsand of his men. For, as Isodorus¹⁸ seiþ, þe Romayns hadde i-ordeyned¹⁹ swift žongelynges sittyng byhynde horsmen, þe whiche žongelynges

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. bolde. This kyng Pirrus offrede to Fabricius, a legate of the Romanes, þe iiijthe parte of thempire of Rome, to condescende and to helpe hym to gette hit; whiche messyngere wolde not condescende to hym in eny wise. The kyng seenge that he myžhte not be corrupte with eny money, sende hym to Rome with grete žiftes, and desirenge pease of þeyme. *Trogus, libro septimo decimo.* Cyneas, the legate of Pirrus, sende with grete žiftes to the Romanes, cowthe not fynde oon man that wolde receyve the žiftes of his kyng; and also the men taken in captiuite, and sende to Rome, were hade in derision and contempte in that thei myžte haue been taken in armes. Cyneas the messenger returnenge, seide to Pirrus, that he hade seene the londe of kynges, where alle men were like as Pirrus the kyng was amonge theyme. Then Pirrus the kyng was deuicte in the secounde batelle and conflicte, his elephantes sleyne, and xxⁱⁱ m^r of his men. B. For, as Isidorus rehersethe, the Romanes ordeynede to theyme wižhte yonge men, whiche sittenge behynde the horsmen, lepede downe from the horses

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

f. 168. a.

¹ fourth, Cx.² geten, Cx.³ messayger, Cx.⁴ for] om. β. and Cx.⁵ in, a.; yn, γ.⁶ From α., β., γ., and Cx.⁷ come] om. α., γ., and Cx.⁸ desired, Cx.⁹ From β., γ., and Cx.¹⁰ founde, Cx.¹¹ receyve, Cx.¹² i-] om. α. and Cx.¹³ agayne, Cx.¹⁴ From Cx.¹⁵ sene the contreye, Cx.¹⁶ holden, Cx.¹⁷ slayne, Cx., et infra.¹⁸ Isoder, Cx.¹⁹ yordeyng, γ.

frontes elephantorum scalperent donec caderent et expirarent. Post hoc Pyrrhus sic devictus secessit Tarentum, et inde Græciam transfretavit, ubi et postmodum occisus est.¹ *Eutropius*.² Cum Pyrrhus et Fabricius vicina castra haberent, medicus Pyrrhi de nocte ad³ Fabricium veniens, promisit se dominum suum sibi traditurum si merces sibi sufficiens daretur. Quem tamen vinctum Fabricius⁴ ad dominum suum misit cum doli denudatione. Tunc rex admirans ait : “ Iste est Fabricius, qui difficilius ab honestate quam sol a cursu suo flectitur.”⁵ *Orosius*,⁶ *libro quarto*.

Pyrrhus itaque invitatus a Tarentinis contra Romanos, consuluit Apollinem de belli eventu ; qui respondit ei amphibolice⁷ sic : *Dico te, Pyrrhe, Romanos vincere*

¹ See note 13, p. 22.

² C.D. omit reference, and add, *Fabricius contra Pyrrhum mittitur et* as an introduction to the next sentence.

³ *cum*, A.

⁴ *Fabricius* after *suum* in B.

⁵ Varied in C.D.

⁶ *Orosius . . . recessit*] C.D. substitute this passage : “ Inde Pirrus, “ occisus viginti uno [tribus, D.] “ millibus de suis, Tarentum se-

“ cessit, et apud Argos Græciæ
“ tandem occisus est. Filius Cas-
“ sandri cepit regnare in Mace-
“ donia anno quarto. Censu Romæ
“ agitato inventa sunt civium 260
“ milia. Macedonum rex Deme-
“ trius regnavit annis sex. Legati
“ Alexandrini a Ptolomeo rege
“ Egypti Romam missi amicitias
“ impetraverunt ”

⁷ *amphibolice*, B.

leep¹ doun liȝtliche in þe fiȝtyngē, and clawede and frotede² þe oliphauntes in þe forhedes wiȝ horscombes, forto³ þe olyphauntes fel⁴ doun and deide riȝt þere. Þan Pirrus was overcome, and wente into Tarent, and seilled⁵ þennes in to Grees, þere he was afterward i-slawe. *Valerius.* Pirrus and⁶ Fabricius hadde castelles nyh to gideres,⁷ and Pirrus phician come to Fabricius, and byhet⁸ hym þat he wolde take to hym his lorde, ȝif he wolde take to⁹ hym a covenable mede. Þanne þis Fabricius bonde þis phisician,¹⁰ and sente hym to his lorde, and messangers¹¹ to warne hym of þe tresoun and of þe falshede.¹² Þan þe kyngē wondrede and seide: "Þis is Fabricius, þat is hardere to be i-torned¹³ out of honeste þanne is þe sonne to be torned out of his cours." *Titus.* Pirrus was i-praied¹⁴ of þe Tarentinus¹⁵ to werre aȝenst þe Romayns, and [he]¹⁶ axede of Appolyn what ende¹⁷ þe bataille schulde have; and Appolyn answered hym amphabolice,¹⁸ þat is, [that]¹⁹ he ȝaf hym an answerē of double understondyngē: "It may falle²⁰ þat²¹ Pirrus to scomfite

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. in the metenge of the hostes, whiche hadde instrumentes of yrne to scrape the forehedes of the elephauntes vn til that thei felle and diede. After that, Pirrus the kyngē wente to Tarentus, and after þat to Grece, where he was sleyne afterwarde. *Valerius.* When hit was so that Pirrus and Fabricius hadde theire hostes nye to geder, a leche of Pirrus come to Fabricius in the nyȝhte, promysenge that he wolde betray Pirrus, his lorde, if that he wolde ȝiffe to hym a condigne rewarde. Fabricius, the gouernoure of the Romanes, herenge that, sende hym bownde to his lorde, expressenge the treason of his seruaunte. Then Pirrus the kyngē hauenge meruayle seide, "This Fabricius is as indeclinable from honeste as the sonne from his naturalle cowrse." *Titus.* This Pirrus, desirede gretely off the Tarentynes to schewe theyme helpe ageyne the Romanes, askede counselle of Appollo of the victory, whiche ȝafe to hym an answerē, seyenge amphibologically: "I say to the thou may ouer-

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

¹ ȝonglingis leepe, β.; yonge men lepte, Cx.

² frotide, β.

³ unto, Cx.

⁴ fylle, Cx.

⁵ sayled, Cx.

⁶ and] om. Cx., in mistake.

⁷ nyghe togeders, Cx.

⁸ biheet, β.; promysede, Cx.

⁹ ȝeve, α. and Cx.

¹⁰ phicicien, Cx.

¹¹ messagers, Cx. ¹² falsed, γ.

¹³ tourned, Cx., bis.

¹⁴ praysed, Cx.

¹⁵ Tarentines, Cx.

¹⁶ In β. and Cx.

¹⁷ ynde, Cx.

¹⁸ amphibolice, β. and γ.; amphibolyce, Cx.

¹⁹ From Cx.

²⁰ befallē the Pirrus, Cx.

²¹ þei, β.; þe, γ.

posse. Quo responso animatus venit apud Heracleam urbem Campaniæ, ubi primo die Romani, perterriti ex elephantorum mole, forma, et odore, diffugerunt; sed¹ secundo prælio Pyrrhus vulneratus in brachio² recessit.³ In pluribus locis Italiæ cruor de fontibus fluxit, et⁴ pluvia lactea descendit.⁵ Seleucus rex Syriæ transtulit multos Judæos in urbes regni⁶ sui, æqualem illis cum Græcis honorem concedens.⁷ Eleazarus frater Simonis pontifex claret.⁸ Romani condiderunt Beneventum in Samnio. *Gaufridus et*⁹ *Alfridus.* Circa hæc tempora regnavit apud Britannos¹⁰ Morvidus crudelis filius Danii, ex Tangustela¹¹ concubina progenitus, qui¹² post multa sævitæ suæ¹³ gesta devoratur a belua marina, relictis post se quinque filiis, quorum primogenitus Gorbonianus, æquitatis amator, aliquantisper regnans obiit.¹⁴ Deinde Archgallo¹⁵ secundus natu¹⁶ regnavit,

Ab urbe.
454.
A transmi-
gracione.
294.
Ab urbe.
458.
A transmi-
gracione.
298.
Ab urbe.
464.
A transmi-
gracione.
304.

¹ *sed*] om. A.
² *in brachio*] om. B.
³ See note ⁶, p. 24.
⁴ a, A.
⁵ *et de nubibus in speciem pluvia-
lac descendit*, C.D.
⁶ *regni*] om. A.
⁷ *concedens*, A.
⁸ Much varied in C., which
adds: "Macedonum Pyrrhus reg-
navit menses sex. Seleucus capto
" in Silicia Demetrio Syriæ et Asia

" imperat. Macedonum Lysima-
chus regnavit annis quinque."
⁹ *Gaufridus et*] om. C.D.
¹⁰ *Britanniam*, A.B.
¹¹ *Tangustena*, D.
¹² *qui*] om. B.
¹³ *suæ sevitiar*, B.
¹⁴ Varied in C.D.
¹⁵ *Gargallo*, C.; *Reragallo*, D.,
et infra, *Argallo*.
¹⁶ *natus*, B.

“pe Romayns.” Pirrus was comforted by his¹ answer, and come to Eraclea pe citee of Sampnia; pere pe Romayns pe firste day were aferd and agrised² of pe hugenese³ and schap and smyl of pe⁴ olyphautes, and fligh⁵ away for drede; but in pe secunde bataille Pirrus was sore i-wounded⁶ in his arme, and went his wey pens. In meny places of Italy blood sprang and ran out of pe⁷ welles, and reyn⁸ of melk come doun from hevene. Seleuchus⁹ kyng of Siria took many Iewes in to pe citees of his kyngdom, and graunted hem as greet worschippe as pe Grees¹⁰ hadde. Eleazarus, Symon his broþer, is bisshop of Iewes. Pe Romayns bulde Benevent in Sampnium. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Aboute pis tyme Morindus pe cruel, sone of Damus,¹¹ regned in Bretayne; ¹² his moder heet¹³ Tangustela, and was Damus his¹⁴ concubine. Pis Morindus¹⁵ dede¹⁶ meny cruel dedes, and was i-ete at¹⁷ pe laste of a greet beest of pe see, and lefte after hym fyve sones. Pe first heet¹³ Gorbonianus, and¹⁸ loved wel riȝtwisnesse, and regnede a whyle, and deide.¹⁹ Ðan pe secunde sone Arch-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. “comme the Romanes.” Pirrus made bolde thro that answer, come to Erechea, a cite of Campany, where the Romanes, ferede of the elephautes, fledde in the firste batelle. But Pirrus woundede soore in the secunde batelle returnede. Bloode did renne downe of welles in mony partes of Ytaly, and reyne descendede like to mylke. Seleucus, kyng of Siria, hade mony Iewes to inhabite citees of his realme, grauntege to theyme egalle honoure with men of Grece. The Romanes edificede the cite of Benevent in the cuntre of Sampnites. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Moruidus, the cruelle man, and son of Danius, geten of Tangustela his concubine, reignede abowte this tyme in Briteyne, whiche was deuourede of grete bestes and fisches, after grete exercise of his crudelite, f. 168. b. levenge after hym v. sonnes. Gorbonianus, the firste childe, and luffer of iustice and equite, reignede a season and diede. After that Archagallo, the secunde childe, reignede with grete

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ with this, Cx.
² agrise, β.; agryse, γ.
³ horrible gretenesse, Cx.
⁴ pe] om. γ.
⁵ flye, γ.; smelle of olyfautes
and fledde, Cx.
⁶ soore wounded, Cx.
⁷ pe] om. β. and Cx.
⁸ rayne, Cx.
⁹ Selencus, Cx.

¹⁰ Grekes, Cx.
¹¹ Danius, α., β., γ., and Cx.
¹² Brytayne, Cx.
¹³ was called, Cx., et infra.
¹⁴ Danius', Cx.
¹⁵ Moryndus, β.
¹⁶ did, Cx.
¹⁷ eten atte, Cx.
¹⁸ he, Cx.
¹⁹ deyde, γ.

et regnum¹ crudeliter tractavit. Quo tandem per populum expulso, Elidurus tertius natu pius² in regnum substituitur; qui post quinquennium suscepti regni venatui intendens apud nemus Calaterium,³ *Ranulphus*,⁴ quod hodie Caltres⁵ dicitur, juxta Eboracum,⁶ *Gaufridus*,⁷ juxta urbem Alcluit, fratrem suum Archgallonem, nuper de regno expulsum, errabundum reperit, quem latenter in camera sua occuluit, languoreque simulato proceres regni ad se vocavit, quos fratrem suum in regnum⁸ restituere coegit. Tandem Archgallone post decem annos obeunte, Elidurus rursus restituitur in regnum.⁹ Sed residui¹⁰ duo fratres, Vigenius et Peridurus, expugnaverunt eum, [et]¹¹ apud urbem Trinovantum incarceraverunt; quibus vicissim regnantibus, et tandem obeuntibus, Elidurus de carcere levatus¹² jam tertio in regnum restituitur, et extunc vitam

¹ *et regnum*] om. B.

² *prius*, A.

³ *Caletarium*, A.B.

⁴ C.D. omit reference.

⁵ *Yngelwode*, C.; *Inglewode*, D.

⁶ *juxta Eboracum*] om. C.D.

⁷ *Gaufridus*] om. C.D.

⁸ *regno*, B.

⁹ *in regnum*] om. A.B.

¹⁰ *reliqui*, B.

¹¹ *et*] from A.C.D.

¹² *elevatus*, A.B.

gallo regnede cruelliche,¹ and was at þe laste i-put out by þe peple.² Þanne þe þridde sone Elidurus, a mylde man and softe, was i-made³ kyng, and after fyve⁴ ȝere of his kyngdom he hontede⁵ in a woode þat heet Caltum,⁶ ðe,⁷ þat now hatte Caltrees,⁸ bysides ȝork. *Gaufridus*. Byside þe citee Alclud⁹ he fond his broþer Archgallo maskynge, þat was i-putte¹⁰ out of his kyngdom, and kepte hym priveliche¹¹ in his chaumbre, and lay on¹² his bed, and feyned hym sike,¹³ and sente for þe lordes of þe londe, and compelled¹⁴ hem to restore his broþer Archgallo to þe kyngdom. Þan Archgallo regnede ten ȝere, and deide. Þan Elidurus was restored este to his¹⁵ kyngdom; but his tweyne¹⁶ oper breþeren, Vigenius and Peridurus, werred wiþ hym, and prisoned hym in Trinouantum, þat is, Londoun, and þey tweyne¹⁷ regnede by stempnes,¹⁸ eiper after oper, and deide at¹⁹ þe laste. Þanne Elidurus was i-take²⁰ out of prison, and restored to þe kyngdom, þo²¹ þe þridde²²

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. crudelite, wherefore he was expulsede by the peple from the londe; and Elidurus, the thridde son, a man of mekenesse, was substitute in to the kyng. This Elidurus ȝiffenge at-tendaunce to huntenge, after þe vthe yere of his reigne, at a woode callede Calaterium, now callede Galtrees, nye to Yorke, [*Gaufridus*] founde his brother Archagallo expulsede from that realme þer, whom he hidde priuely in his chamber; whiche fenynge hym seke, movede the noble men of the realme to restore his broþer and to make hym kyng. Then Archagallo restorede and made kyng, diede after that he hade reignede x. yere; and then Elidurus was electe in to their kyng. But the oper ij. breþer, Vigenius and Peridurus, expugned hym and putte hym in prison at the cite of Trinouante, whiche reignenge diuerse tymes, and dyenge, Elidurus was take from prison and made kyng the thridde tyme, lyvenge in peace

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

¹ *cruwelich*, β.; *cruwelych*, γ.; *cruelly*, Cx.

² *atte last by the peple was putte out*, Cx.

³ *made*, Cx.

⁴ *fyf*, γ.

⁵ *hunted*, Cx.

⁶ *Caltrium*, α., β.; *Calterium*, γ.; *Calcum*, Cx.

⁷ ð.] om. Cx.

⁸ *Caltres*, β. and γ.; *Caltras*, Cx.

⁹ *Alchuit*, α. β.; *Acliut*, Cx.

¹⁰ *putte*, Cx.

¹¹ *pryvely*, Cx.

¹² *in*, β. and Cx.

¹³ *seke*, Cx.

¹⁴ *compellide*, β.

¹⁵ *þe*, α.; *the*, Cx.

¹⁶ *twey*, β. and Cx.

¹⁷ *twey*, Cx.

¹⁸ *stemnes*, γ.; *tymes*, Cx.

¹⁹ *deyeden atte*, β.; *atte*, Cx.

²⁰ *take*, Cx.

²¹ *þo*] om. Cx.

²² *þrid*, β.

pacifice peregit. Post quem xxxii. reges apud Britannos consequenter regnaverunt. Inter quos rex Bledgaret omnes prædecessores¹ in musicis melodiis² præcellebat, ita³ ut deus jocularum diceretur. Post hæc Hely per xl^a annos regnans, tres illustres filios post se reliquit, Lud, Cassibelanum,⁴ et Neninum.⁵

CAP. XXXII.

[*De versione Septuagintavirali, et de aliis Scripturarum versionibus. De bello Punico primo.*]

Ab urbe.
465.
A transmi-
gracione.
305.

PTOLOMEUS Philadelphius, Ægyptiorum secundus, regnavit annis triginta octo,⁶ quem tradunt patrem proprium vicisse, ducenta millia⁷ peditum, viginti millia equitum, duo millia⁷ curruum, quadringentos elephantas in exercitu suo⁸ habuisse.⁹ *Petrus, ducentesimo.* Iste Judæos qui in Ægypto erant dimisit liberos,¹⁰ numero centum viginti millia, dans dominis eorum pro

¹ suos, added in B.

² musicis melodiis] musicalibus, C.D.

³ ita] om. A.; adeo, C.D.

⁴ Cassebelanum, A.

⁵ Nennium, A.B.; Neninum, C.D. and much varied throughout. In MS. a *w* is written in a later hand above the second letter of the word.

⁶ *cujus anno primo Demetrius seipsum Seleuco tradidit*, added in C.D.

⁷ millia] om. A.B.

⁸ suo] om. B.

⁹ Much varied in C.D., which quote *Dionisius* as the authority.

¹⁰ qui, added in B.

tyme, and lyved afterward in pees to his lyves ende. After hym two and pritty kynges regnede among the Britouns¹ everich after oþer; among þe whiche kyng Bledgaret passede alle his predecessoures in musik² and in melodie, so þat he was i-cleped³ god of glee men. After þat Hely regnede fourty zere, and lefte þre noble sones on lyve after hym, Lud, Cassibelanus, and Nemius.⁴ *Petrus, capitulo 200.*

TREVISA.

*Capitulum tricesimum secundum.*⁵

THOLOMEUS Philadelphus, þe secounde kyng of Egipt, regnede eyzte and pritty⁶ zere. Me seip þat he overcome his owne fader,⁷ and hadde in his oost⁸ two hondred þowsand foot men, twenty þowsand [horsmen, two þowsend]⁹ chariotes, and foure hondred elephauntes.¹⁰ *Petrus, 300.*¹¹ Þese¹² delyvered þe Iewes þat were in Egipt, and lete hym¹³ goo fre, sixe score þowsand by tale, and payde to here lordes for every

Ab urbe. and tranquillite after that tyme. After whom xxxij. kynges reignede in Briteyne; but Bledgarec kyng precellede alle other in musike and in melodies, in so moche that he was callede god of disporters. After that Hely, reignenge amonge the Britones by xli^{ti} yere, lefte thre noble childer behynde hym, Ludde, Cassibelanus, and Neninus. *Petrus, capitulo ducentesimo.*

MS. HARL.
2261.
A transmi-
gracione.*Capitulum tricesimum secundum.*

Ptholomeus Philadelphius, the secunde kyng of men of Egipte, began to reigne, whiche reignede by xxx^{ti}viii. yere. Somme men reherse this Ptolomeus to haue hade victory of his awne fader, and to haue hade in his hoste cc. m^t of foote men, xx^{ti} m^t of horse men, ij. thowsande of charietes, and cccc. elephauntes. *Petrus, capitulo ducentesimo.* This Ptholomeus sende the Iewes taken and putte into captiuite vn to Ierusalem, takenge to the lordes of theym for euery man cxx.

¹ *Brytayns, Cx.*² *musicke, Cx.*³ *called, Cx.*⁴ *Vennius, γ.*⁵ Cx. has no division here.⁶ *thyrty, Cx.*⁷ *fadir, β.*⁸ *hoost, Cx.*⁹ From *a., β., γ.,* and Cx.¹⁰ *olyfantes, Cx.*¹¹ 200, *γ.* and Cx.¹² *pis, β.; pes, γ.; This, Cx.*¹³ *ham, γ.*

quolibet capite centum viginti¹ drachmas² argenti,³ id est⁴ viginti quinque⁵ solidos nostræ monetæ. Vasa etiam⁶ votiva misit Eleazaro pontifici Judæorum. Consilio quoque Demetrii ductus, quem bibliothecæ suæ præfecerat, rogavit per nuncios Eleazarum pontificem ut mitteret sibi Judæos peritos qui legem Moysi⁷ ex Hebræo in Græcam transferrent linguam. Eleazarus vero transmisit regi ex qualibet⁸ tribu sex viros, qui reddunt lxxii. Sed consuetudo scripturæ est modicum numerum, si superfuerit, subticere.⁹ Isti¹⁰ sunt septuaginta interpretes, qui regem Ptolomeum de unius dei¹¹ cognitione, et de regni sui gubernatione instruxerunt, legem, psalmos, et prophetas transtulerunt. In quo opere ubi aliquid de Trinitate occurrebat, aut siluerunt aut ænigmatice illud¹² transtulerunt, ne tres deos colendos tradidisse viderentur.¹³ Similiter in Isaya

¹ *viginti*] om. A.

² *dragmas*, MSS.

³ *Egipti*, C.D.

⁴ *id est*] om. B.

⁵ *quindecim*, A.

⁶ *et*, A.

⁷ *Moysi*] eorum, C.D.

⁸ *omni*, B.

⁹ *subticere*] space left in B.; slightly varied in C.D.

¹⁰ *Isti*] Hii, B.

¹¹ *Dei*, from A.C.D.; *Diei*, MS.

¹² *illud*] om. B.

¹³ Varied slightly in C.D.

pol twenty [dragmes of selver, þat is, fyve and twenty]¹ TREVISA.
 schillynges of oure money, and sente þe vessel² þat were
 i-halowed³ by Iewes to Eleazarus bisshop of Iewes. Also, by
 counsaile of Demetrius, þat was wardeyn⁴ of his bookes, he sente
 messangers⁵ to Eleazarus þe bisshop, prayenge⁶ þat he wolde
 sende hym wise men of [the]⁷ Iewes, þat schulde torne Moyses
 lawe out of Ebrewe in to Grewe.⁸ [Than Eleazarus sente
 unto the kyng of every lygnage vi. men, that⁹ draweth to thre
 score and twelve; but the Scripture usith ofte time¹⁰ to speke
 not of the litel nombre yf it be¹¹ odde over the grete. Thes be¹²
 called the seventi, that torned holy Scripture out of Hebrewe
 into Grue],¹³ and enformede Tholomeus þe kyng of þe know-
 leche of oon God, and of þe governaunce of þe kyngdom, and
 translated þe lawe, psalmes, and prophecies. In þat transla-
 cioun, where þey fonde out¹⁴ of þe Trinite, þei speke¹⁵ not
 perof, oþer þey translated it in a rebel¹⁶ wise, leste we wolde
 wene þat þey speke¹⁷ of þre Goddes. Also in Isay aboute þe

Ab urbe. dragmas of siluyr, whiche is xxxv. schilenges of oure moneye, MS. HARL.
 sendenge precious veselles to Eleazarus, bischoppe of Ierusa- 2261.
 lem, by the counsaile of Demetrius, preyenge Eleazarus by A transmi-
 discrete messyngers that he wolde sende to hym noble clerkes gracione.
 of the Iewes, that thei myȝte translate the lawe of Moyses
 owte of Hebrewe in to Grewe. Eleazarus sende to hym
 vj. men of euery tribe, lxxij. in nowmbre, but the consuetude
 of scripture is to omitte the litelle nowmbre if þat hit
 remayne after the grete nowmbre. These men be the lxx^{ti}
 interpretatores, whiche instructe lawe and psalmes of the
 cognicion of oon God, and gubernacion of their realme, and
 translate prophecies, kepenge silence or spekenge similitu-
 dinary where eny thyng of the Trinite was in their werke,
 leste that hit scholde seme theyme to haue taken iij. goddes
 to be worschippede. Also thei putte but oon name of God
 in the processe of Ysay, whiche was the angelle of grete

¹ From a., β., γ., and Cx.

² vessels, β.; vessaile, Cx.

³ halowide, β.; yhalwed, γ.

⁴ warden, Cx.

⁵ messagers, Cx.

⁶ praiynge, β.

⁷ From Cx.

⁸ Gru, γ.; Hebrew into Grue,
Cx.

⁹ þat wole be þre score, β.; þat
wol be þo, γ.

¹⁰ time] om. β.

¹¹ ȝif it is, β.

¹² þens buþ, γ.

¹³ From β., γ., and Cx.

¹⁴ ouȝt, a., β., and Cx.; oȝt, γ.

¹⁵ spake, Cx.

¹⁶ a redel, a., β., γ., and Cx.

¹⁷ spak, Cx.

circa incarnationem Christi, ubi sex nomina de Deo invenerunt, unum solummodo¹ posuerunt, id est, magni concilii angelus, ne forte hominem deificatum² dixisse viderentur. Istud autem opus sub septuaginta duobus [diebus]³ consummaverunt. Sed Augustinus de Civitate Dei, libro xviii. capitulo xlii., videtur velle quod isti septuaginta interpretes seorsum in singulis cellis id idem sine aliqua verborum dissonantia aut sensuum transtulerunt. Jeronimus vero sentit quod simul⁴ in eodem conclavi, vel certe quod opus sex dierum in Sabbato simul⁵ conferrent et conflarent. *Augustinus de Civitate.*⁶ Septuaginta viri senes de singulis tribubus electi, singuli in singulis cellis seorsum, in Ægypto apud Alexandriam divinam scripturam de Hebræo in Græcum transtulerunt, neque in verborum valore⁷ aut ordine discrepantes.⁸ Et licet fuerint alii sub novo testa-

¹ *solummodo*, MS.

² *forte* here in B.

³ *diebus*] added from A.B.C.D.

⁴ *simul et*, A. ; *et simul*, B.

⁵ *simul*] om. B.

⁶ *libro 18, capitulo 42*, added in A.D. ; *l. 18. ca. 22*, in B.C.

⁷ *volare*, B.

⁸ Varied in C.D.

incarnacioun of Crist, þey founde sixe names of God, and sette but oon; þat name¹ is Angelus magni consilii, an aungel² of greet counsaile, [leste]³ me wolde wene þat þey wolde mene þat mankynde⁴ and manhede schulde be [þe]⁵ kynde⁶ of God and of⁶ godhede. Þey fulfilled⁷ þis work in þre score dayes and ten; but it semep þat Seint Austyn,⁸ de Civitate [Dei],⁹ libro 18^o, capitulo 42^o, wil mene þat þis seventy¹⁰ were departed everich¹¹ by hym self in a celle,¹² and translated þe lawe wip oute discorde of wordes¹³ oper of menyng. Ieronimus wil mene¹⁴ þat þey alle were i-closede in oon hous, oper þat þey come to gidres þe Saturday, and examyned [and correctede]¹⁵ here werkes¹⁶ of sixe dayes. *Augustinus de Civitate [Dei],⁹ libro 18^o, capitulo 42^o.* Seventy olde men of al þe lynages of Israel, everiche¹¹ by hym self, at Alexandria in Egipt, tornede holy writt out of Hebrewe in to Grewe,¹⁷ and descordede not¹⁸ in wordes, in menyng,¹⁹ noþer in settinge of wordes. And þough²⁰ þere were opere in þe tyme of þe newe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. counselle, leste that hit scholde seme them to haue seide man to haue bee deificate, in whiche processe thei fownde vj. names of Godde. These noble clerkes finischede that laboure in lxxij^{ti} daies. But Seynte Austyn, de Civitate Dei, libro octavo decimo, capitulo 42^o, semethe to wille that the lxx^{ti} interpretatores were diuidede into diuerse chambres, and that thei alle accordede in oon. But Seynte Ierom semethe to vnderstonde that thei were alle in oon chambre, other elles that thei, diuidede by vj. daies, mette to gedre in the Sabbatte day, and combynede and compilede theire maters togedre. *Augustinus de Civitate Dei, libro suo octavo decimo.* lxx^{ti} men of diuerse tribus, departede in diuerse celles at a cite callede Alexandria in Egipte, translate diuine Scripture owte of Hebrewe in to Grewe, not discordenge in eny thyng, neiþer in valoure of wordes, neither in ordre. And thawze þer were men that did translate owte of f. 169. b.

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ name] om. Cx.
² angel, Cx.
³ From a., β., γ., and Cx.
⁴ mankunde, γ.
⁵ kunde, γ.
⁶ of] om. a. and Cx.
⁷ Hy folfulde, γ.
⁸ Augustyn, Cx.
⁹ Cx.
¹⁰ understandeth that these seventy,
Cx.

¹¹ every, Cx.
¹² selle, Cx.
¹³ or sentence, Cx.
¹⁴ Ierom holdeth, Cx.
¹⁵ From a., β., and γ.; and cor-
recte, Cx.
¹⁶ þe work, γ.
¹⁷ Grue, Cx., et infra.
¹⁸ discordide nouzt, β.
¹⁹ sentence, Cx.
²⁰ þey, γ.

mento qui de Hebræo in Græcum¹ transferrent, utpote Aquila, Symmachus,² Theodotion, et quinta editio cujus auctor ignoratur, his tamen omnibus lxx^a. interpretes præferuntur. Fuit etiam³ temporibus nostris⁴ presbyter quidam Jeronimus, homo doctissimus, trium linguarum peritus, qui de Hebræo in Latinum transtulit. Cujus litteratum laborem quamvis Judæi contendant esse⁵ veriorem, Ecclesiæ tamen Christi tot hominum auctoritati neminem judicant⁶ præferendum. Nonnulli autem interpretationem lxx. interpretum per Hebræos codices emendare volentes, nec⁷ tamen ausi sunt⁸ detrudere quod lxx^a amplius habebant quam Hebræi. Sed ibi apposuerunt virgulas jacentes quemadmodum uncia scribuntur []. Quæ etiam obeli vocabantur⁹ e ad denotandum superabundantiam. Quod autem Hebræi amplius habebant et lxx^a. minus, illa asteriscis, id est signis ad modum stellarum factis*, notabant, quasi ad illustrandum defectiva.¹⁰ *Isidorus, libro*¹¹ *sexto*. Iste Ptolomeus septuaginta millia librorum¹² in sua bibliotheca fertur habuisse. *Petrus super Genesim, capitulo xv*^o.¹³ De diversis translationibus sufficiat semel

¹ *similiter*, added in C.D.

² *Simachus*, MSS.

³ *etiam*] om. B.

⁴ *nostris*] om. B.

⁵ *cæteris*, added in C.D.

⁶ *esse*, added in A.B.

⁷ *non*, B.

⁸ *audentes*, B.

⁹ *vocantur*, A.

¹⁰ Varied in C.D.

¹¹ *Ethymologiarum*, added in C.D.

¹² *millia libros*, B.

¹³ *capitulo xv.*] om. B.

testament pat tornede holy writ out of Hebrewe into Grewe ; pat were Aquila, Simachus,¹ Theodocion, and þe fifte translacioun þe auctor þerof is not knowen,² pese³ seventy beep i-sette to fore⁴ alle opere. In oure tyme oon Ieronimus, a preost, a wise man, and a⁵ konnyng in þre longages, tornede holy writt⁶ out of þe Hebrewe into Latyn. Iewes telleþ⁷ pat his translacioun is trest ; nopeles holy chirche demeþ no man to be i-putte tofore þe auctorite of so meny men. Som men wolde amende þe translacioun of þe seventy by bookes of Hebrewe ; but þey durste⁸ not wip drawe what þe seventy hadde⁹ more þan þe Hebrewes ; but þere þey made strikes¹⁰ liche as ounces¹¹ beep i-write, and beep¹² also i-cleped oboly,¹³ to schewe þat þere is more þan is in þe Hebrewes¹⁴ bookes. But what the Hebrewes hadde more þan þe seventy þey marked¹⁵ wip markede wip¹⁶ markes þat hatte¹⁷ astarisces, and beep i-schape¹⁸ as sterres, at it were to hiȝte þe defaute. *Ysidorus, libro 6^o*. Me seiþ þat þis Tholomeus hadde seventy powsand bookes¹⁹ in his librarie.²⁰ *Petrus, libro 21 15^o*. Of dyvers trans-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Hebrewe in to Grewe in the Newe Testamente, as Aquila MS. HARL. 2261. Simachus, Theodocion, and the vth edicion, the auctor of whom is ignorante, ȝitte the lxx^{ti} interpretatores be preferred afore theyme. Mony men willenge to amende the interpretacion of the lxx^{ti} interpretatores by bokes of Hebrewe, hade noo audacite to detray that the lxx^{ti} interpretatores hade more then men of Hebrewe, puttenge signes þe callede obeli, to betekyn superhabundaunce. And thei made signes in the maner of sterres in the places where the lxx^{ti} interpretatores hade lesse then the men of Hebrewe, as to make briȝhte thynges defectiue. *Ysidorus, Eth : libro sexto*. This Ptholomeus hade lxx^{ti} bookes in his bible. *Petrus, capitulo quinto decimo*. Hit is sufficiaunte to speke at oon

A transmigratione.

¹ *Symachus, Cx.*² *unknown, Cx.*³ *þeos, γ.*⁴ *be sette byfore, Cx.*⁵ *a]* om. *a., β., γ., and Cx.*⁶ *translated holy Scripture, Cx.*⁷ *say, Cx.*⁸ *þurste, γ. ; dar, Cx.*⁹ *hadden, β. and Cx.*¹⁰ *strickes, β. ; strikkes, γ.*¹¹ *unces, a., β., γ., and Cx.*¹² *be wrytton, and be, Cx.*¹³ *obeli, γ.*¹⁴ *Hebrewe, a., γ., and Cx. ; Hebrue, β.*¹⁵ *merkede, γ.*¹⁶ *markede wip]* repeated by error of the scribe.¹⁷ *be called, Cx.*¹⁸ *be shapen, Cx.*¹⁹ *bokes, γ.*²⁰ *lybrary, Cx.*²¹ *capitulo, Cx.*

dicere. Ante incarnationem Domini annis trescentis quadraginta uno Interpretes lxx^a. floruerunt. Item post ascensionem Domini annis centum viginti quatuor, sub Adriano principe, Aquila transtulit. Deinde post annos quinquaginta tres, sub Commodio principe, floruit Theodotion. Deinde post annos triginta, sub Severo principe, Symmachus. Deinde post annos octo Hierosolumis¹ reperta est quinta editio, quæ idcirco vulgata dicitur quia ejus auctor ignoratur. Deinde post annos octodecim, sub Alexandro principe, Origines transtulit cum asterisco et obelo, sed postmodum transtulit sine his. Hi omnes de Hebræo in Græcum transtulerunt. Qui autem de Græco in Latinum plures fuerunt. Ultimo tamen² Jeronimus de Hebræo in Latinum transtulit, cujus editio, præter quam in psalterio, ubique fere servatur.³ ⁴ *Eutropius*.⁵

¹ *Trlumis*, MS.

² *autem*, A.B.

³ Varied and abbreviated in C.D.

⁴ *Antigonus regnavit Macedoniam annis 36*, added in C.D.

⁵ *libro primo*, added in C.D.

laciouns it is inow to speke at ones. Tofore¹ þe Incarnacioun of oure Lord þre hondred þere [and]² fourty and oon, þe seventy þat tornede holy writt out of Hebrewe into Grewe were in here floures.³ Also, after þe Ascencioun of oure Lord sixe score þere and foure, in Adrian þe princes tyme, Aquila made a translacioun. Þanne, after þre and fifty þere, in Comodus þe princes tyme, Theodocion was in his floures.⁴ Þanne after þritty þere, in Severus þe princes tyme, Simachus⁵ made his translacioun. Þanne after eiȝte þere þe fift⁶ translacioun was i-founde⁷ at Ierusalem, and is i-cleped þe comoun⁸ translacioun, ffor he þat made it is unknowe. Þanne after eiȝtene⁹ þere, in Alisaundre þe princes tyme, Origenes made a translacioun wiþ signes þat beþ¹⁰ i-cleped astarisces¹¹ and obelus, and afterward he made anoþer translacioun wiþ¹² signes¹³ and merkes; and alle pese translated out of Hebrewe into Grewe.¹⁴ Meny translated out of Grewe¹⁴ into Latyn; but at þe laste Ierom translatede out of Hebrewe in to Latyn, and his translacioun is i-holde nygh¹⁵ in every place out take in þe Psawter.¹⁶ *Eutropius.* Þe Romayns dede þe firste

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

tyme of diuerse translaciones. The lxx^{ti} interpretatores were afore the incarnation of Criste by ccc. and xli. yere. Also Aquila did translate in the tyme of Adrian the prince, after the Ascencion a. c. and xxiiij. yere. After þat Simachus, by xxx^{ti} yere, did translate in the tyme of the prynce Seuerus. After þat viij. yere the vth translacion was founde at Ierusalem, þe auctor of whom was not knowen. After that by xvij. yere Origenes did translate, with asteriscus and obelus, in the tyme of þe prince Alexander; after þat Origenes did translate hym selfe withowte þeim. Alle these men did translate from Hebrewe in to Grewe. But mony men did translate owte of Latyn in to Grewe. Neuerthelesse Seynte Ierom did translate laste owte of Hebrewe in to Latyn, whose translacion is obseruede allemoste, excepte the translacion in his psawter. *Eutropius.* The Romanes haue

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ *Byfore*, Cx.² *In* Cx.³ *in prosperyte*, Cx.⁴ *in his prosperyte*, Cx.⁵ *Symachus*, Cx.⁶ *fifve*, β.⁷ *founden*, β. and Cx.⁸ *comyn*, β. and γ.; *comune*, Cx.⁹ *eyȝtelene*, γ.¹⁰ *be*, Cx.¹¹ *astaryches*, Cx.¹² *wiþ oute such signes*, γ., correctly.¹³ Here β. and Cx. have *siches signes*.¹⁴ *Gru*, γ.; *Grue*, Cx.¹⁵ *neiȝ*, β.¹⁶ *Sauter*, α., β., γ., and Cx.

Ab urbe.
431.
A transmi-
gracione.
311.

Primum bellum Punicum contra Afros Romani
gesserunt, quod¹ dicitur Punicum seu Carthaginense.

Et quamvis Romani usque ad hæc tempora extra
Italiam arma² non movissent, ut³ plenius sciren-
tur⁴ copiæ⁵ Romanorum, censu habito inventa sunt
civium capita ducenta nonaginta duo millia trescenta
triginta quatuor,⁶ quamquam⁷ a condita urbe bella nun-
quam cessassent. Sicque per quinque continuos annos
Romani apud Siciliam⁸ contra Hieronem⁷ regem Siciliae
et contra Afros victores fuere.⁹ Unde et Romani in
Africam primum bellum transtulerunt, duce¹⁰ Regulo
consule, qui primo naves eorum aut cepit aut demersit
aut fugavit. Tandem tres duces Afrorum devicit, ex-

¹ *quia*, B.

² *bella*, B.

³ *tum*, added in A.B.

⁴ *scirentur*] from A.C.D. ; *scirent*,
MS.

⁵ *capita*, B.

⁶ 292134, C.D.

⁷ *quamquam...Hieronem*] om. B.

⁸ *Ciciliam*, A.

⁹ *fuere*, B.

¹⁰ *Marco*, added in A.B.

bataille, pat is i-cleped bellum Punicum, in¹ Cartaginense² aʒenst þe Affres, pat beep³ men of Affrica, beep⁴ i-cleped Affrica, and⁵ þey⁴ beep i-cleped Affri, Puny,⁶ Peny, Puncy,⁷ Punices, and Cartaginenses; þerfore þe bataille pat is aʒenst hem [is cleped bellum Punicum, and⁸ Cartaginense also, as it were the bataylle that is ayenst hem that be called]⁹ Puny¹⁰ Punices, and Cartaginenses. Þanne it folowep in þe storie. [Though]¹¹ þe Romaynes hadde i-meoved¹² noon armour¹³ wip oute Italy to fore¹⁴ pat tyme, nopeles forto knowe certenliche¹⁵ þe somme and noubre of Romayns þey payede a certayn, and were acounted, and i-founde two hondred þowsand [foure score þowsand twelf þowsand]¹⁶ þre hondred and foure and þritty. Þe batailles cesed nouʒt¹⁷ sippe þe citee was first i-bulde. And so þe Romayns fyve ʒere continuallyche¹⁸ in¹⁹ Sicilia aʒenst Ieron²⁰ kyng of Sicilia, and aʒenst þe Affris²¹ were victors, and hadde þe maistrie. Þanne þe Romayns ʒaf þe firste bataille in Affrica. Here²² ledere was Markus²³ Regulus, consul of Rome; and first þey took hir schippes, and drenched hem,²⁴ oþer²⁵ chased hem and her schippes; and at²⁶ þe laste he²⁷ took þre dukes of Affrica, and

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. doen a Punicalle batelle, or Cartaginense, ageyne men of Affrica, in whiche tyme the cite of Rome hade men in hit ij^o. m^t xcij. m^t ccc. and xxxij^{ti} men, thauʒhe batelles seasede never þer from the edifienge of the cite of Rome un to that tyme. And the Romanes were victores by v. yere continually, wherefore the Romanes transferrede the firste batelle to men of Affrike, Marchus Regulus electe to be þe gouernoure of the Romanes and a consul; whiche toke firste theire schippes, other drownedede theyme, other elles causedede the peple to flee. At the laste he ouercomne ij. dukes and gouernoures of men

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

f. 170. a.

¹ and, a., β., and Cx.² Cartaginensem, Cx.³ A caret is placed here in MS. Addit., but no word supplied.⁴ beep . . . þey] for this β., γ., and Cx. have: Trevisa: Men of Affrica . . .⁵ and] om. α.⁶ Primi, Peni, Punici, Cx.⁷ Punici, β. and γ.⁸ bellum, added here in γ.⁹ From β. and Cx.¹⁰ Punici, Cx.¹¹ From Cx.; þey, γ.¹² moved, Cx.¹³ armure, β.; armur, γ.¹⁴ byfore, Cx.¹⁵ certainly, Cx.¹⁶ From α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁷ never, β.; nevere seþthe, γ.; batayll cesed never sith, Cx.¹⁸ continually, Cx.¹⁹ and, Cx, wrongly.²⁰ Iheron, β., γ., and Cx.²¹ Affers, Cx.²² Her, Cx.²³ Marcus, Cx.²⁴ drynchede ham, γ.²⁵ ether, Cx.²⁶ atte, β. and Cx.²⁷ they, Cx.

ercitum contrivit, elephantos plures cepit, viginti septem millia captivorum Romam transmisit.¹ Inter hæc apud flumen Bagrada² serpentem ingentem occidit, cujus corium Romæ delatum centum³ viginti pedum spectaculo fuit.⁴ Tunc devicti Carthaginienses⁵ pacem petierunt, quam cum Regulus nisi durissimis⁶ conditionibus dare nollet,⁷ Afri⁸ attracto Xanthippo⁹ rege Lacedæmoniorum, Marcum Regulum cum toto exercitu suo ultima pernicie¹⁰ devicerunt. Ita ut duobus tantummodo¹¹ Romanis fugientibus, xxx^a millibus occisis, ipse¹² Marcus Regulus cum quingentis captivis in vinculis¹³ diu teneretur. Postmodo Romani navali certamine et terrestri ita Afros devicerunt, ut ducentis millibus hostium cæsis, centum triginta elephantis captis, Carthaginienses Marcum Regulum Romam mitterent, permutationem captivorum implorantes.¹⁴ *Augustinus de Civitate, libro primo, capitulo quintodecimo.* Præstito tamen juramento ut, si quod petebant minime

¹ Varied and abbreviated in C.D.

² *Bagrada*, from D.; *Bragada*, MSS.

³ *centum*] om. B.

⁴ *fuit*] fuerunt, B.

⁵ *Cartaginenses*, A.B.

⁶ *duris*, B.

⁷ *vellet*, B.

⁸ *Afri*] om. B.

⁹ *Zansippo*, MSS.

¹⁰ *pernicie*] from A.B.C.D.; *provinciæ*, MS.

¹¹ *tantomodo*, A.C.D. and MS.

¹² *ipse*] om. B.

¹³ *vinculis*] from B.; *vincula*, A.C.D. and MS.

¹⁴ Varied in C.D., which omit reference.

beet¹ doun þe oost,² and took meny olyphauntes, and sent sevene and twenty [þowsand]³ prisoners to Rome. Among þese⁴ dedes, at⁵ þe ryver Bragada he slouȝ⁶ a grete serpent, and sente þe skyn þerof to Rome for a greet wonder; ffor þat skyn was sixe score foot⁷ long. Þanne þe Cartaginenses, men of Affrica, were overcome, and axede pees; and Marcus Regulus wolde graunte no⁸ pees but uppon wel harde condicions. Þanne þe Affres⁹ gat wip hem Zanzippus¹⁰ kynge of Lacedemonia, and overcome Marcus Regulus wip al his oost¹¹ at þe laste mescheef,¹² so þat onliche¹³ tweyne of þe Romayns scapede and fligh,¹⁴ þretty þowsand were deed i-slawe,¹⁵ Marcus Regulus and fyve hondred prisoners were i-holde longe in bondes. Afterward þe Romayns overcome þe Affres in werre in see [and]¹⁶ in lond, so þat þey slouȝ¹⁷ of here enemyes two hondred þowsand, and six score olyphauntes and ten were i-take; and þe Cartagynenses Affres sente Marcus Regulus to Rome, and prayde þat þey wolde change prisoners. *Augustinus de Civitate [Dei],¹⁸ libro primo.* Noþeles an op was i-swore þat ȝif þat¹⁹ þey axede schulde nouȝt be i-doo,

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. of Affrike and theire hoste, and toke mony elephantes, and sende xxvij. m^r men taken in captiuite to Rome. After that he did sle a serpente at the water callede Bragada, the skynne of whom brouȝte to Rome was of a cxx. foote. Then men of Cartago deuicte desirede peas, whiche Marchus wolde not grawnte to theyme peas, but on soore condicions, and also grevous. Men of Affrike attracte to theym Zanzippus kynge of Lacedemonia, and hade victory of the Romanes, in so moche that xxx^{ti} m^r of theyme sleyne, Marchus Regulus was taken and putte in prison with v.º. After that men of Affrike were deuicte bothe by see and londe, that ij.º. m^r of theyme sleyne, and a c. and xxx^{ti} elephauntes taken, men of Cartago sende Marcus Regulus to Rome, desiringe the permutacion of theire men in captiuite. *Augustinus de Civitate Dei, libro primo.* An othe made that Marchus Regulus scholde not

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ bent, γ.² hooste, Cx.³ From a., γ., and Cx.⁴ þeus, γ.⁵ atte, β. and Cx.⁶ they slow, Cx.⁷ fote, β. and Cx.⁸ none, Cx.⁹ Affers, Cx., et infra.¹⁰ Zansippus, β., γ., and Cx.¹¹ hoost, Cx.¹² meschef, β.; atte last meschief, Cx.¹³ only, Cx.¹⁴ flyȝ, β.; escapede and fledde, Cx.¹⁵ dede slayne, Cx.¹⁶ From a., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁷ slewe, Cx.¹⁸ From Cx.¹⁹ þat] om. Cx., wrongly.²⁰ Sic.

fieret, Marcus Carthagini rediret, perrexit ille, et tanquam non esset Romanus uxorem a complexibus amovit. In senatu contraria legationi suæ¹ persuasit, asserens non esse utile Romanæ rei publicæ propter ipsum jam senem tot nobiles captivos permutare; quod et factum est. Nec post hanc per²suasionem Marcus redire compulsus est, Romanis præsertim³ eum ad morandum hortantibus; sed quia redire juraverat, et honesti⁴ civis auctoritatem in urbe post captivitatem habere non poterat, redire præelegit. Ubi Afri eum in ligno angusto clavis acutis introrsus hispido incluserunt,⁵ circumcisis palpebris sic stare et vigilare usque ad mortem⁶ fecerunt.⁷ *Petrus, sexagesimo octavo.*⁸ Ptolomeus⁹ pugnavit contra Antiochum Theos, regem Syriæ, sed postquam¹⁰ fœderati¹¹ sunt; nam Antiochus duxit in uxorem Berenicam¹² filiam Ptolomei, Laodice priore uxore repudiata; quæ tamen¹³ Laodices, cum postmodum redisset in gratiam

¹ *suæ*] om. B.

² *per*] om. B.

³ *præceptis*, B.

⁴ *honeste*, B.

⁵ *et*, B.

⁶ *usque ad mortem*] om. B.

⁷ Varied and transposed in C.D.

⁸ 168, C.D.

⁹ *Philadelphius*, added in C.D.

¹⁰ *postmodum*, A.; *postea*, C.D.

¹¹ *postmodum confæderati*, B.

¹² *Bericam*, MSS.

¹³ *tamen*] om. B.

Regulus schulde torne aȝen to Cartage. He wente forþ, and dede¹ away his wif from his bed, as pey² he were no Romayn; and in þe counsaile of senatoures i-gadered to gedres,³ he counsailede þe contrarie of his owne message, and seide þat it was nouȝt profitable⁴ to þe comounte⁵ of Rome to chaunge so meny noble prisoners for suche an olde man as he was. Þe Romayns dede¹ by his counsaile. Nopeles he was not compelled for to goo aȝen, but þe Romayns counsailede⁶ hym specialliche forto abide⁷ at Rome; but for he swoor⁸ at Cartage þat he schulde come aȝen, and⁹ he myȝt nouȝt have auctorite of an honest¹⁰ burgeys in þis citee of Rome after þat he was prisoner, he chees¹¹ for to goo aȝen, and wente aȝen. Þere þe Affres closed¹² hym in a streiȝt¹³ tree þat was picke¹⁴ pikede wiȝ ynne wiȝ longe and scharpe nayles,¹⁵ and parade of his¹⁶ yȝe liddes, and made hym stonde so pere and wake to his lyves ende. *Petrus*, 168. Tholomeus fauȝt aȝenst Antiochus Theos kyng of Siria, but afterward pey were confethered to gidres¹⁷; ffor Antiochus weddede Beronica, Tholomeus his douȝter, and forsook his rapier wif Laodices; but at the laste Laodices hadde grace of here hous-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. comme to Cartago ageyne, whiche Marchus seide that hit was not profitable to the commune vtilite to permute so many noble men for oon olde man, makenge a protestacion that he wolde goe ageyn, and specially for this cause, in that he myȝhte not haue the auctorite of an honeste citesynne in Rome after his captiuite. Men of Affrike putte hym in a streyte tre fulle of nayles, with his eien open, and the liddes of theyme fixede with nayles, and so thei causede hym to stonde and to wake vn to the that he diede. *Petrus, capitulo sexagesimo octavo*. Ptholomeus ȝafe batelle ageyn Anthiocus Theos, kyng of Siria, but after that thei were confederate, for Anthiocus mariede Beronica, the doȝhter of Ptholomeus, geten by Laodices his firste wife refusede from hym; whiche commenge

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

¹ *dide*, Cx., et infra.² *though*, Cx.³ *togeder*, Cx.⁴ *not prouffitable*, Cx.⁵ *comynste*, B. and γ.⁶ *counceyliden*, B.⁷ *forto abyde specyalych*, γ.⁸ *but bycause he sware*, Cx.⁹ *yf*, Cx.¹⁰ *onest*, γ.; *honneste bourges of the*, Cx.¹¹ *ches*, B.; *chese*, Cx.¹² *closiden*, B.¹³ *streyt*, γ.; *strayte*, Cx.¹⁴ *picke*] om. γ.; *ymked*, a. and B.¹⁵ *that was ful of pykes within forth of sharpe nayles*, Cx.¹⁶ *þe*, a.; *þe lydes and made*, B.; *hys ye lydes*, γ.; *the lyddes of his eyen*, Cx.¹⁷ *toȝadris*, B.; *confedered toȝyder*, Cx.

viri,¹ occidit eum veneno, et filium quem de Berenica
 susceperat; filium vero suum, Antiochum Galericum,
 præfecit Syriæ.² Argenteus nummus primum in urbe
 Roma figuratur.³ *Petrus, lxxiii.*⁴

Ab urbe.
 438.
 A transmi-
 gracione.
 318.

CAP. XXXIII.

[*De rebus Ægyptiis, et de bello Punico secundo.*]

PTOLOMEUS Euergetes, frater⁵ Philadelphi, Ægyptio-
 rum⁶ tertius, regnavit annis sexdecim.⁷ Hic in ul-
 tionem sororis⁸ Berenicæ, cujus maritus et filius occisi
 fuerant, vastavit Syriam, Ciliciam, partem Asiæ, et fati-
 gavit Antiochum Galericum, sed audito quod principes
 Ægypti in ipsum absentem conspirassent, rediit in
 Ægyptum, trahens secum prædam multam et simula-
 crorum duo millia sexcenta.⁹ Porro Galericus duos
 filios reliquit, Seleucum et Antiochum Magnum; sed
 tandem Antiochus, occiso fratre suo, regnavit in Syria

¹ *sui*, B.

² Varied in C.D.

³ "Zeno Stoicus philosophus mo-
 ritur. Nichomedes rex Bythy-
 niæ Nichomediam condidit.
 "Romani bello navali Carthagini-
 enses superant, et centum urbes
 "Libyæ capiunt. Manasses avun-
 culus Eleazari accepit pontifica-
 tum. Carthaginenses 90 naves
 "Romanorum capiunt in Sicilia,
 "Metello consule fugato. *Giral-
 dus*. Parthis a Macedonia im-
 perio recedentibus primus in illis
 "regnavit Arsaces, a quo sequentes

"reges dicuntur Arsacidæ. Hic
 "primum illos legibus informavit,
 "legit militem, castra munivit,
 "urbes firmavit, [immunivit, D.]
 "Seleucum regem Syriæ superavit.
 "Tandem regnum Hyrcanorum
 "suo adjecit imperio." *Petrus, ca-
 pitulo* 168. Added in C.D.

⁴ *sexagesimo octavo*, A.; *capitulo*
 8, B.

⁵ *filius*, C.D.

⁶ *rex*, added in B.

⁷ 24, C.; 46, D.

⁸ *sua*, added in B.

⁹ Slightly varied in C.D.

bonde,¹ and come to hym aȝe,² and punysshed³ hym and his sone þat he hadde i-gete⁴ on Beronica, and made her owne sone Antiochus Galericus⁵ kyng of Siria. A peny of silver is first i-schape⁶ in Rome. TREVISA.

*Capitulum tricesimum tertium.*⁷

THOLOMEUS Euergetes, Philadelphius his broþer, was þe þridde [kyng]⁸ of Egipt, and regnede sixe and twenty ȝere. Þis in wreche of his suster⁹ Beronica, for here housbond and here sone were i-slawe¹⁰ wip venym, destroyed¹¹ Siria, Silicia, a party of Asia, and greved Antiochus Galericus. But whan he herde þat þe princes of Egipt hadde conspired aȝenst hym in his absence, he tornede aȝen into Egipt, and ladde wip hym grete¹² prayes, and two þowsand and sixe hondred of¹³ mawmettis.¹⁴ Antiochus Galericus lefte tweie sones after hym, Seleucus¹⁵ and þe grete Antiochus; but at þe laste Seleucus was i-slawe, and his broþer Antiochus regnede in Siria sixe

Ab urbe. and obteynenge grace and fauor of her howsebonde poysenede hym. A peny of siluyr was made and institute firste in Rome aboute this tyme. MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

Capitulum tricesimum tertium.

f. 170. b.

PTHOLOMEUS EUERGETES, broþer to Philadelphius, the thridde kyng of men of Egipte, began to reigne, whiche reignede xxvj^{ti} yere. This Ptholomeus wasted Siria for the dethe of the howsebonde of Beronica, and of her childe also, and Silicia a parte of Asia, and causede Anthiocus Galericus to fle. Whiche herenge his princes to haue conspirede his dethe in his absence, returnede into Egipte, takinge with hym mony preyes, and ij. m^t and vj.^c of simlacles. Galericus lefte his ij. sonnes, Seleucus and Anthiocus Magnus; but at the laste Anthiocus reignede in Siria, his brother dedde,

¹ *hir husbond*, Cx.

² *agayne*, Cx.

³ *puysonde*, γ.

⁴ *begeten*, Cx.

⁵ *Galericus*] om. Cx.

⁶ *shapen*, Cx.

⁷ Here Cx. agrees with MS. in the numbering of the chapters.

⁸ From Cx.

⁹ *soster*, γ.

¹⁰ *slayn*, Cx., et infra.

¹¹ *destruyede*, B.; *destruyde*, γ.

¹² *good*, Cx.

¹³ *of*] om. Cx.

¹⁴ *mametes*, γ.

¹⁵ *Selenchus*, Cx., et infra.

triginta sex annis.¹ Qui postmodum congressus cum Philopatore² rege Ægypti, victus est, et³ fugiens pæne captus.⁴ ⁵Ennius⁶ poeta apud Tarentum nascitur. Qui a Catone quæstore Romam translatus habitavit in monte Aventino parco sumptu et unius ancillæ ministerio contentus. Quo in tempore⁷ virgo⁸ vestalis a servo corrupta seipsam occidit.⁹ *Eutropius, libro secundo.* Quadraginta ferme millia Gallorum, qui Alpes jam transcenderant, cæsa sunt a Romanis.¹⁰ Hi nempe Galli, Britomaro duce, juraverant non prius se baltea militaria deposituros quam Capitolium occupassent.¹¹ Et factum est ita. Nam victos eos Æmilius¹² consul in Capitolio discinxit. Antiochus

Ab urbe.
517.
A transmi-
gracione.
357.

Ab urbe.
526.
A transmi-
gracione.
366.

¹ 36 annis] om. C.D., but insert it later on, note ¹, p. 50.

² Philopatore, from A.; Philefatore, B.; Philopatre, MS.

³ per desertum, added in C.D.

⁴ est, added in B.C.D.

⁵ Macedonum Demetrius regnavit annis decem, added in D.

⁶ Emenius, D.

⁷ Quo in tempore] om. C.D.

⁸ quædam, added in A.B.

⁹ Macedonum Antigonus cepit regnare, et regnavit annis quindecim, added in C.D.

¹⁰ C.D. abbreviate the previous

sentence, and add here: "*Eutropius.* " Gallorum quidem animi feroces " corpora plusquam humana erant, " sed experimento deprehensum est " quod virtus eorum, sicut primo " impetu major quam virorum est, " ita sequens minor est quam fœmi- " narum. Alpina namque corpora " humente cælo educata quoddam " simile suis habent nivibus, quæ " pingui calore in sudorem resolutæ " quasi sole laxantur."

¹¹ incendissent, C.D.

¹² Emiaus, C.

and þritty 3ere, and fau3t afterward wiþ Philopater kyng of TREVISA.
 Egipt, and fli3,¹ and was wel nygh² i-take.³ Ennius þe poete
 is i-bore⁴ at Tarent. Caton⁵ þe questor brou3te hym to
 Rome. *Trevisa*. Questor is he þat gadreþ tribut⁶ to Rome,
 and þe domesman was somtyme i-cleped questor. Also [the]⁷
 wardeyns of þe tresorie⁸ were i-cleped questores. But now
 cherles⁹ and pardoneres¹⁰ beep i-cleped questores. Þanne it
 foloweþ in þe storie.¹¹ Ennius þe poete wonede¹² in þe hille
 Aventinus with litel cost, and hilde hym apayed wiþ þe ser-
 vice of oon¹³ wenche. Þat tyme a bondeman lay by a mayde
 of þe temple of þe goddes Vesta, and þe mayde slow3 hir self
 for sorwe.¹⁴ *Eutropius, libro 2^o*. Aboute¹⁵ [this tyme]⁷
 fourty þowsand of¹⁶ Galles passede¹⁷ þe hilles Alpes, and were
 i-slawe¹⁸ of Romayns. Þese Galles hadde a ledere þat hi3t¹⁹
 Brytomarus, and þey made here avow and swore²⁰ þat þey
 wolde nevere doo of hire girdelles²¹ of kny3thode ar²² þey
 come in [to]²³ þe capitol of Rome. And so it byfel²⁴; ffor
 whanne þey were overcome, Emylyus²⁵ þe consul dede²⁶ hem

Ab urbe. by the space of xxxvj. yere, whiche metenge in batelle with MS. HARL.
 Philopator, kyng of Egipte, was ouercommen and allemoste 2261.
 taken. Ennius the poete was borne at Tharentus this tyme, A transmi-
 whiche brou3te to Rome by Cato, a questor, dwellede in the gracione.
 mownte Auentyne, was of litelle mēite contente with the
 ministry of oon goose. *Eutropius, libro secundo*. xl^{ti} m^t men
 of Fraunce were sleyne of the Romanes, whiche hade com-
 men to the hilles Alpyne. These men of Fraunce hade made
 an othe that thei wolde not putte away their girdelles of
 kny3htehode vn til thei hade occupiede the capitol. And so hit
 was; for the consul Emilius destroyed and pereschede theyme

¹ *fledde*, Cx.
² *neiz*, β.
³ *taken*, Cx.
⁴ *born*, Cx.
⁵ *Cato*, Cx.
⁶ *gadred trybute*, Cx.
⁷ From Cx.
⁸ *tresour*, Cx.
⁹ *churles*, Cx.
¹⁰ *pardneres*, β.; *gyllours and*
pardeners, γ.
¹¹ *history*, Cx.
¹² *dwellyd*, Cx.
¹³ *and was content with the service*
of a, Cx.

¹⁴ *sorowe*, Cx.
¹⁵ *Aboute an fourty*, γ.
¹⁶ *of*] om. Cx.
¹⁷ *passiden*, β.
¹⁸ *slayne*, Cx., ut passim.
¹⁹ *callyd*, Cx.
²⁰ *swar*, Cx.
²¹ *gurdles*, γ.; *gurdels*, Cx.
²² *er*, β.; *till*, Cx.
²³ From a., γ., and Cx.
²⁴ *bifille*, β.
²⁵ *Emilus*, γ. and Cx.
²⁶ *dude*, γ.; *putte*, Cx.

magnus hoc anno cœpit regnare super Syriam.¹

Ab urbe.
529.
A transmi-
gracione.
369.

Ptolomeus Eupator seu² Philopator, filius Euergetis, regnavit Ægyptiis annis³ xvii^m; sub quo principe geruntur ea quæ de primis⁴ Machabeis⁵ scribuntur.⁶ *Trogus, libro tricesimo.*⁷ Iste Ptolomeus ex magnitudine facinoris sortitus est nomen Philopatoris. Quippe⁸ omisso⁹ actu militari, otio, luxuriæ, crepundiis, atque parricidiis se dedit. Noctes stupris, dies conviviis consumpsit.¹⁰ Denique occisa Eurydice,¹¹ quæ et sibi¹² soror fuerat et uxor, meretricibus adhæsit. Inde provocatus Antiochus Magnus Ægyptum subegisset, nisi de Græcia conducto exercitu impeditus fuisset. Tandem mortuo isto Ptolomeo meretrices ejus sunt suspensæ, relicto ad regimen regni puero quinquenni quem ex

¹ The whole much varied in C.D.

² *sive*, B.

³ *annis*] om. B.

⁴ *primis*] om. C.D.

⁵ *primo Machabeorum*, B.

⁶ Slightly varied in C.D., as are the six following sentences.

⁷ The reference is chapp. 1, 2.

⁸ *Qui prius*, B.

⁹ *omisso*] from A.; *amisso*, MS., C.D.

¹⁰ *deputavit*, C.D.

¹¹ *Erudice*, A.; *Eruduce*, MS.

¹² *sibi et*, B.

to depe in þe capitol¹ of Rome.² And so it byfel. For whanne³ þat zere [þe grete]⁴ Antiochus gan⁵ to regne in Siria, Tholomeus Emperator,⁶ þat heet⁷ Philopator also,⁸ Euergetes his sone, regnede in Egipt seventene zere. In his tyme were þe dedes i-doo þat beep i-rad⁹ of the firste Machabeis. *Trogus, libro 30^o*. Þis Tholomeus¹⁰ for his evel lyvyng was i-cleped Philopator, for he left [of]¹¹ þe dedes of knyzthode, and zaf hym to slewpe, to leccherie,¹² to children nysete,¹³ to manslauzter,¹⁴ and to sle his piers.¹⁵ He spendede¹⁶ þe nyzt in hordom,¹⁷ and þe day in festes; at þe laste he slowz Erudices, þat was his suster and his wif, and zaf hym al to strompettes and to hoores.¹⁸ Þerfore þe grete Antiochus was wroop, and wolde have¹⁹ i-wonne Egipt, ne hadde²⁰ he be i-lette by an oost²¹ þat was i-hered²² out of Grecia.²³ At þe laste he²⁴ was deed, and lefte a childe of fyve zere olde²⁵ to kepe þe kyngdom, þat he hadde i-gete²⁶

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. taken in captiuite in the capitol. Anthiocus Magnus began to reigne in Siria abowte this tyme. Ptholomeus Eupator or Philopator, son of Euergetes, began to reigne amonge men of Egipte, whiche reignede xvij. yere, in whose tyme those thynges happede whiche be wryten of the pennes²⁷ of the Machabees. *Trogus, libro tricesimo*. This Ptholomeus was namede Philopator for the magnitude of his trespas; for he lefte þe actes of cheuallery and zafe hym to ydelnes, lecchery, and to superfluites, wastenge nyzhtes in lechery and synne, and the daies in festes and in superfluites. After that Erudix his wife y-sleyne, and sustyr to hym, he drawede un to women of ylle disposicion. Anthiocus Magnus provokede thro that hade occupiede alle Egipte, but that an hoste of men hyrede zafe to hym resistence. At the laste, this Ptholomeus dedde, the women of ylle disposicion to whom he drawede were hongede, levenge after hym a childe of v. yere in age, whom

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

f. 171. a.

¹ capitol, β.; capitol, γ.; capy-toyle, Cx.

² of Rome . . . whanne] om. β., γ., and Cx.

³ For whanne] om. α.

⁴ From α. and Cx.

⁵ bygan, Cx.

⁶ Eupator, β. and γ.

⁷ Eupator, otherwise callyd, Cx.

⁸ also] om. Cx.

⁹ that be redde, Cx.

¹⁰ Ptholomeus, α.

¹¹ From α., γ., and Cx.

¹² lecherye, Cx.

¹³ childrens nicete, Cx.

¹⁴ manslauzt, β. and γ.

¹⁵ peres, β. and γ.; peeres, Cx.

¹⁶ spende, β. and Cx.

¹⁷ hourdom, γ.; hoerdome, Cx.

¹⁸ harlattes, Cx.

¹⁹ han, Cx.

²⁰ nadde, α., β., and Cx.; nad, γ.

²¹ hoost, Cx.

²² huyred, β.; yhuyred, γ.

²³ huyred oute of Grece, Cx.

²⁴ he] om. α.; This Tholomeus, β. and Cx.

²⁵ of age, Cx.

²⁶ bygoten, Cx.

²⁷ Sic.

Eurydice¹ susceperat. ² *Eutropius, libro tertio, et Orosius, libro quarto.*³ Hoc anno cœpit⁴ secundum⁵ bellum Punicum, durans per septemdecim annos, in quo Romani magis erant contriti quam victores. Nempe Hannibal filius Hamilcaris,⁶ puer nonennis quondam juraverat patri suo ad aras deorum quod quam cito posset bellum Romanis inferret.⁷ ⁸ Hannibal ergo⁹ vicesimum jam¹⁰ agens annum, Saguntum florentissimam Hispaniæ civitatem Romanoque¹¹ populo amicissimam octo mensibus obsedit.¹² Mittunt Romani legatos ad Hannibalem, ut ratione fœderis inter eos nuper initi ab obsidione desistat. Contempta hac¹³ petitione procedunt ulterius legati ad Africam de rupto fœdere conquerentes, sed cum nihil proficerent Romam redierunt. Interim medio tempore deletum est Saguntum in hunc modum. Afflicta nimium per obsidionem et famem Sagunto, accessit ad urbem quidam de militibus¹⁴ Hannibalis, sed amicus civitatis,

Ab urbe.
533.
A transmi-
gracione.
373.

¹ *Erudice*, MSS.

² C.D. add: "Macedonum Philippus regnavit annis quadraginta duo. Victi sunt Judæi; quadraginta millia armatorum ex illis cæduntur."

³ C.D. omit reference.

⁴ *incepit*, A.B.

⁵ *secundum*] om. A.B.

⁶ *Amilcari*,² MSS.

⁷ Varied and abbreviated in C.D.

⁸ *Eutropius*, added as authority in C.D.

⁹ *igitur*, B.

¹⁰ *jam*] om. B.

¹¹ *Romanorum*, B.

¹² *obsedit*] subvertit, dura responsa Romanorum legatorum dedit, in C.D., the succeeding passages, as far as *sum* below, p. 54, being omitted.

¹³ *ac*, A.

¹⁴ *de militibus*] om. A.

on Erudices. Þanne his strompettis were an¹ hanged every-
chon. *Eutropius, libro 3^o*. Þat zere bygan þe secounde TREVISA.
bataille þat² hatte bellum Punicum, and durede seventene
zere. In þat bataille þe Romayns were overcome more³ þan
victors, and hadde more harme þan þey quytte⁴; ffor Hanybal,
Amilcarius⁵ his sone, a childe of nyne zere olde, hadde
i-swore⁶ to his owne fader at þe auztres⁷ of goddes, þat he
wolde zeve þe Romayns a bataille as sone as he myzte.
Þanne Hanybal, in his twentipe⁸ zere of age [and]⁹
eyzte monþes, bysegede¹⁰ Saguntum, þe faireste¹¹ citee of
Spayne, and moste frend to þe Romayns. Þe Romayns sendeþ
messangers¹² to Hanybal, prayenge þat he wolde leve þe
seege, bycause of covenant þat was bytwene hem raper. Þis
axinge¹³ was¹⁴ despised, and þe messangers¹⁵ wente forþ into
Affrica to pleyne of þe covenant i-broke¹⁶; but þey seigh¹⁷ þat
it was for nouzt, and tornede home azen to Rome. Þanne,
in þe mene tyme, Saguntum¹⁸ was destroyed in þis manere:
Saguntum was hugeliche i-greved¹⁹ by þe sege, and by [the]²⁰
grete hunger, and oon of Hanybal his knyzttes, þat was frende

Ab urbe. he gate by Erudix his wife and sustyr. *Eutropius, libro tertio.* MS. HARL.
The secunde batelle Punical began, continuenge by xvij. yere, 2261.
in whom the Romanes were more deuicte then victores. A transmi-
gracione.
Hanibal, the son of Amilcarus, a childe of ix. yere in age,
made a promyse to his fader, at the awters of their goddes,
þat he wolde ziffe batelle to þe Romanes as soone as he
myzhte. Hanibal hauenge xx^{ti} yere in age segede a cite in
Speyne, Saguntum, moste luffenge to the Romanes, by viij.
monethes. The Romanes sende messyngers to Hanibal that
he scholde leve the segenge of that cite by reason of promysse
made betwene þeyme. Hanibal despisenge their message,
the messynge to Affrike²¹ compleynenge of the promyse broken
to þeim, whiche reiocyenge noo comforte returnede to Rome.
Whiche cite was destroyed in þis maner folowenge: A
knyzhte longenge to Hanibal, and luffenge that cite, come to

<p>¹ an] om. Cx. ² called, Cx. ³ more overcome, a. and Cx. ⁴ than they were quytte, Cx. ⁵ Amilcarus, β.; Amilcaris sonne, Cx. ⁶ sworn, Cx. ⁷ auctres, β. and γ. ⁸ twenty, Cx. ⁹ From β. and Cx. ¹⁰ bisegide, β.; bysegede eyzte monthes S., γ.; besieged Saguntin, Cx.</p>	<p>¹¹ fayrste, γ. ¹² sente a messenger, Cx. ¹³ prayer, Cx. ¹⁴ ys, γ. ¹⁵ messenger, Cx. ¹⁶ broken, Cx. ¹⁷ si; β.; sawe, Cx. ¹⁸ Saguntin, Cx. ¹⁹ gretely agreved, Cx. ²⁰ From Cx. ²¹ Sic.</p>
--	--

consulens cives ut urbem redderent cum omni¹ argento et auro suo, cum² aliis rebus² ipsi vivi evaderent. At illi deliberato consilio ignem incendunt, in quo argentum et aurum projiciunt, et post semetipsos³ immergunt. Deleta igitur civitate, Hannibal fratrem suum⁴ Hasdrubalem in Hispania reliquit. Ipse cum centum millibus peditum, decem millibus equitum, quadraginta elephantis, verno tempore⁵ transpenetratis⁶ Alpibus usque tunc immeabilibus, Italiam venit, Cornelio Scipione, Romano tribuno, Hispanias interim debellante.⁷ *Orosius, lviiii.*⁸ Igitur⁹ Hannibal Pyrenæos montes transgressus, inter ferocissimas Gallorum¹⁰ gentes ferro¹¹ viam sibi fecit, et nonodecimo die a Pyrenæis usque ad Alpes pervenit, ubi per quadriduum a Gallis infestatus ferro et igne viam sibi

¹ *omni*] om. A.B.

² *et*, B.

³ *seipsos*, B.

⁴ *suum*. See note 11, p. 52.

⁵ *verno tempore*] om. B.

⁶ *transpenetratis*] from A.B.C.D.; *transpenetrans*, MS.

⁷ Varied in C.D., which omit the reference.

⁸ *libro quarto*, A. correctly; *libro 8º*, B.

⁹ *Sed*, C., and from *Pyreneos* to *Verumtamen* omitted.

¹⁰ *Galliarum*, B.

¹¹ *ferro* after *fecit*, B.

to þe citee, wente to þe citee, and counsailede¹ þe men of þe citee to ʒilde up þe citee² wip al þe gold and selver and opere richesses³ þat was þere ynne, and þey schulde skape⁴ hem self on lyve⁵; but þey avised⁶ hem, and took counsaile, and made wel huge fuyre,⁷ and prewe þerynne al þe gold and silver, and hem self at the laste. Whan þis⁸ citee was destroyed, Hanybal lefte his broþer Asdrubal⁹ in Spayne, and he hym self wip an hondred þowsand [of¹⁰ foot men, and ten þowsand]¹¹ of horsmen, and fourty olyphauntes, passede þe hilles Alpes in springynge¹² tyme, þere no man hadde i-passed to forehonde,¹³ and wente into Italy. Þe mene tyme Cornelius Scipio, consul of Rome, werrede in Spayne. *Orosius.* Þanne Hanibal passede þe hilles Pireneus,¹⁴ and made hym way wip iren¹⁵ and wip fuyre¹⁶ among þe cruel peple of Galles; and he come þe nynteþe day among¹⁷ from þe hilles Pireneus to Alpes. Þere he was harde a¹⁸ sette¹⁹ foure dayes wip Galles; but he made hym²⁰ way wip iren and wip fuyre amonge þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. the peple of hit, after that thei hade suffrede grete hungre, MS. HARL. 2261. the citee with alle their goodes, hauenge your life grauntede to yow. This peple of the citee takege counsaile togeder, sette fire in the citee, in to whom thei keste alle their golde and siluyr, and after that they felle in to þe fire and were brente. That citee destroyed, Hanibal lefte Asdrubal his broþer in Speyne. This Hanibal hauenge with hym a c. m^t of fote men and x. m^t of horsmen, xl^{ti} elephauntes, passenge the hilles Alpyne in the tyme of ver, come to Ytaly, Cornelius Scipio beenge that tyme occupiede in batelle in Speyne. *Orosius.* This Hanibal passenge the hilles Pirene, made weye to hym with his swerde and with fire f. 171. b. amonge the cruelle peple of Fraunce, trowblede soore with theyme by the space of iiij. daies; whiche was concludede with

¹ counceiled, β.; consailede, γ.
² yelde it up, Cx.
³ ryches, Cx.
⁴ ascape, β.; shold escape, Cx.
⁵ hem silf alyve, β.; hamsylf a lyve, γ.; themself a lyve, Cx.
⁶ advysed, Cx.
⁷ a grete fire, Cx.
⁸ the, Cx.
⁹ Astrubal, Cx.
¹⁰ of] om. Cx.
¹¹ From α., β., γ., and Cx.

¹² springgynge, γ.
¹³ passed byfore, Cx.
¹⁴ Pirenes, β. and γ., et infra; Pyrenes, Cx., et infra.
¹⁵ yre, γ.
¹⁶ and wip fuyre] om. β., γ., and Cx.
¹⁷ among] om. β., γ., and Cx. rightly.
¹⁸ a] om. Cx.
¹⁹ asset, γ.
²⁰ hym] om. γ.

fecit. Verumtamen in summo Apennino monte nivibus biduo fuerat conclusus,¹ ubi jumenta, homines, et elephantos quamplures amisit. *Eutropius, libro tertio.*² Tunc Romanos mira prodigia terruerunt; nam apud Arpos sol cum luna pugnare,³ apud Capenas duæ lunæ exortæ, apud⁴ Faliscos⁵ cœlum scindi videbatur. Audito igitur Hannibalis adventu, Cornelius Scipio de Hispaniis revocatur, quem apud Ticinum occurrentem Hannibal primo devicit, contrito exercitu Romano, deinde apud flumen Cremeram⁶ cum suo exercitu prorsus detrivit.⁷ Tertio Sempronium de Sicilia⁸ redeuntem cum suo exercitu contrivit. Quarto Flaminium consulem, cæsis viginti quinque millibus, interemit, sex millia cepit. *Orosius.*⁹ Ubi tam acriter pugnatum est, ut cum terræ motus urbes diruens montesque¹⁰ scindens tunc accideret, bellantes

<p>¹ <i>inclusus</i>, A. ² C.D. abbreviate greatly and omit reference. ³ <i>pugnasse</i>, C.D. ⁴ <i>ad</i>, B. ⁵ <i>Falisces</i>, B.</p>	<p>⁶ <i>Creman</i>, MSS. ⁷ Much shortened in C.D. ⁸ <i>Cicilia</i>, A. ⁹ B. omits reference. ¹⁰ <i>et montes</i>, B.</p>
---	---

cruel peple.¹ Nopeles [in]² þe hiȝest hille Appeninus,³ **TREVISIA.** Hanibal was closede tweie dayes wiþ snow; þere he loste meny men, olphantes,⁴ and opere bestes. *Trevisa.* Pyrenus is an hiȝe hille of Spayne, and meny sigh⁵ hilles in þat side beep i-cleped montes Pirenei.⁶ Alpes beep hiȝe hilles in þe side of Italy. Þerforþ Hannibal wente to Rome, and Hanibal heet Penitus also, þerfore Alpes beep i-cleped Appenini, as þey it were Penitus is hilles.⁷ *Eutropius.* Þe⁸ wonderful mer- vailles ferede⁹ þe Romayns; for among þe Arpes¹⁰ hit semed þat þe sonne fauzt wiþ þe mone, among þe Capenes hit semed þat tweye mones were aryse,¹¹ among þe Phalisces¹² hit semed þat hevене was i-clove.¹³ Þan whanne þey herde þe comynge of Hanibal, Cornelius Scipio was sente after out of Spayne,¹⁴ and Hanibal mette wiþ hym [and overcom hym]¹⁵ first at Ticinum, and beet¹⁶ doun þe oost¹⁷ of Rome; and he overcome hym eft¹⁸ at þe ryver Erenia.¹⁹ At þe þridde tyme he beet²⁰ doun²¹ Sempronius wiþ his oost þat come out of Sicilia.²² At þe fourþe tyme he slowȝ Flamens þe consul, and fyve and twenty powsand of his oost, and took sixe powsand prisoners. *Titus.* Þere was so harde fiȝtinge þat þe fiȝtinge men woste²³ nouȝt of þe erþe schakyngē þat was while þey

Ab urbe. snawe by ij. daies in the hille Appenyne, where he loste mony men, bestes, and elephauntes. *Eutropius.* Mony meruellous signes causede the Romanes to be aferde; for the sonne was seene to fiȝhte with the moone at Arpos, and ij. mones were seen at a place calledē Capena, and the firmamente was seene as to haue ben diuidede at Faliscos. The Romanes herenge of the commenge of Hanibal, Scipio was desirede to comme from Speyne, whom Haniballe mette at Ticinus, and hade victory of hym; after that Hanibal hade victory of Sempronius commenge from Sicille. After that Hanibal hade victory of Flammens, consul, sleenge xv. m^t of Romanes, and takenge vj. m^t in captiuite. *Titus.* Where the peple did fiȝhte soo soore, that when there was that tyme a movenge of the erthe, destroyenge cites

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ amonge þe cruel peple] om. a.,
β., γ., and Cx.

² From β., γ., and Cx.

³ Appenninus, Cx.

⁴ olyfauntes, Cx.

⁵ hyȝ, a. and γ.; heȝ, β.; hyghe,
Cx.

⁶ Pireni, β. and Cx.

⁷ Penitus hilles, β. and Cx.

⁸ þo, β. and γ.; Tho, Cx.

⁹ feered, Cx.

¹⁰ Alpes, Cx.

¹¹ risen, Cx.

¹² Falisces, γ. and Cx.

¹³ cloven, Cx.

¹⁴ forth to Spayne, Cx.

¹⁵ From a., β., γ., and Cx.

¹⁶ bent, β. and γ.

¹⁷ hooste, Cx., et infra.

¹⁸ wiþ his ost, added here in γ.

¹⁹ Crema, a., β., γ., and Cx.

²⁰ bent, β.; beot, γ.

²¹ scomfyt, Cx.

²² Scicilia, β. and Cx.

²³ wist, β.; wuste, γ.; wȝst, Cx.

hoc non sentirent. *Eutropius*.¹ Quinto Fabius Maximus contra Hannibalem² missus, per summa montium et abdita nemorum³ castra ponens, Hannibalis⁴ fervorem⁵ eludens, reperta occasione devicit.⁶ Sexto consules Romani, Lucius Æmilius Paulus, et Caius⁷ Terentius³ Varro, contra Hannibalem mittuntur, quos tamen præmunierat⁸ Fabius Maximus, quod Hannibalem pugnæ impatientem non aliter devincerent quam pugnam differendo.⁹ Ipsi tamen contra consilium impatientius agentes victi sunt apud Cannas, vicum¹⁰ Apuliæ, juvantibus Hannibalem potissime vento et arena levata, ubi cæsa sunt Romanorum equitum quadraginta millia, militum quinque millia, consulares viri et senatores¹¹ aut capti aut occisi. Nec dubium ultimum diem Romani status tunc fuisse, si Hannibal uti¹² victoria sicut¹³ vincere scivisset. *Ranulphus*. Id est,¹⁴ si statim post victoriam illam ad urbem capiendam

¹ *Eutropius*] om. B.

² *Anibalem*, B.

³ *et*, added in B.

⁴ *Hanibalem*, B.

⁵ *fervore*, B.

⁶ Much varied and abbreviated in C.D.

⁷ *Publius*, MSS.

⁸ Thus in MS. and A.B.; *præmunivit*, C.D.

⁹ Varied and abbreviated in C.D.

¹⁰ *vicum*] om. B.

¹¹ *et senatores*] om. B.

¹² *uti . . . Eutropius*] statim post victoriam ad urbem accessisset,—substituted in C.D.

¹³ *si*, B.

¹⁴ *Ranulphus. Id est*] om. B.

fouzte, and prewe a¹ doun citees and cleef² hilles. *Eutropius, libro 3^o*. At þe fifte³ tyme Frambius⁴ Maximus was sent azenst Hanybal, and piȝte his pavylouns⁵ in þe hiȝeste hilles and in þe⁶ þrive⁷ places of wordes,⁸ and scornede Hanybal his strengþe, and wayted his tyme, and overcome hem. Þe sixte⁹ tyme þe consuls of Rome, Lucius Emilius Publius, and Paulus¹⁰ Terrencius and Farro,¹¹ were sent azenst Hanibal. But Fabius Maximus warnede hem þat Hanibal was so froward¹² and so cruel¹³ in fiȝtinge, þat þey schulde nevere overcome hym but by tarienge¹⁴ of þe bataille and of þe fiȝtyng. Þey were fervent, and dede¹⁵ azenst counsaile, and were overcome at Canna, a strete of Appulia.¹⁶ Þere þe wynde and þe gravel þat was arered wip þe wynde halpe wel Hanybal. Þere were dede¹⁷ fourty þowsand knyȝtes of Romayns, and fyve þowsand [of]¹⁸ peres of consuls and of the¹⁹ senatoures were dede oper i-take. Hit is no doute þo hadde i-be þe laste day of the state of Rome, ȝif Hanibal cowþe as wel use²⁰ þe victorie as he coupe wynne it yn fiȝtinge. B. Hadde he i-goo²¹ anon after þe²² victorie for to take

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. and diuidenge hilles, hit was not perceyvede of theyme. *Eutropius, libro tertio*. Fabius Maximus sende by the Romanes to ȝiffe batelle to Hanibal, kepenge coverte places and fyndenge avauntage, hade victory of Hanibal. After that consules of Rome were sende to ȝiffe batelle to Hanibal, whiche were Lucius Emilius Paulus and Publicus Terencius Varro, whom Fabius monyschede that Hanibal was invincible withowte that thei differrede batelle. But these consules doenge not after the counselle of Fabius, were deuicte at Cannas of Apulia, the wynde helpenge Hanibal and the grauel lifte vp by hit, where xl^{ti} m^r of horsemen of the Romanes and v. m^r men consulares and senatores other sleyne or taken. And withoute dowte the laste batelle of the Romanes hade ben finischede if that Hanibal hade goen to the cite and taken hit after that batelle.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-gracione.

¹ a] om. Cx.
² clef, β.; and clyf and hulles, γ.; claf, Cx.
³ Atte fyveþe, β.
⁴ Fabius, a., β., and Cx.
⁵ pavilons, Cx.
⁶ þe] om. a., β., γ., and Cx.
⁷ pryvate, Cx.
⁸ wodes, β., γ., and Cx.
⁹ sixete, α.
¹⁰ Paulus and Publius, a., β., γ., and Cx.

¹¹ Varro, β., γ., and Cx.
¹² froward, γ.
¹³ cruwel, β.
¹⁴ taryng, γ.
¹⁵ dide, Cx.
¹⁶ streyte of Apulea, Cx.
¹⁷ slayne, Cx.
¹⁸ From β., γ., and Cx.
¹⁹ the] om. a., β., γ., and Cx.
²⁰ have used, Cx.
²¹ gone, Cx.
²² þe] þat, γ.

accessisset. *Titus.* Tanta autem facta est strages Romanorum ut Hannibal suos parcere cædi juberet. *Eutropius.* Varro autem consul¹ evadens cum solis quinquaginta equitibus ad urbem rediit. Qui² a senatu laudatus quod rempublicam non desperasset barbam capillumque³ non rasisit, nunquam accubando se refecit, honores non admisit, donec ultionem de Hannibale vidisset. Tunc, quod antea nunquam visum est, servi manumissi, latrones, homicidæ, incarcerati, facti sunt milites.⁴ *Orosius.* Et⁵ etiam proletarii, qui ad prolem gignendam erant deputati. Qui tunc Romanam militiam vidisset rubore perfundi merito potuisset; nam tunc omnis miles et ipse senatus novitius erat.⁶ *Eutropius.* At cum Hannibal Romanis obtulisset ut suos captivos redimere possent, responsum est a senatu illos cives nequaquam fore necessarios qui armati capi potuissent. Idcirco Hannibal captivorum aliquos occi-

¹ *consul*] om. B.

² *Qui*] from A.B. ; *Quia*, MS.

³ *capillum quoque*, B.

⁴ Slightly varied in C.D.

⁵ *Et . . . deputati*] om. C.D.

⁶ *fuit*, B. ; much varied in C.D.

þe citee. *Titus.* Þere was so grete slauȝter¹ of Romayns þat TREVISIA. Hanibal heet² his men spare þe Romayns.³ *Eutropius.* Farro⁴ þe consul tornede to Rome wip fifty horsmen and na⁵ mo. Þe senatoures preysede hym⁶ wel, for he hadde nouȝt disparaged þe comynte of Rome. He schavede⁷ nevere his heed, noþer his berde,⁸ he eet⁹ nevere liggyng, he wolde have no worschepe, er he seigh¹⁰ wreche of¹¹ Hanybal. Þo as¹² it were nevere i-seie to forehonde,¹³ bonde men and men þat were i-made¹⁴ free, þeeves, [and]¹⁵ mansleers, and prisoners were i-made knyȝtes. *Orosius.* Also proletarii,¹⁶ þat were i-ordeyned forto¹⁷ gete children, were þoo¹⁸ i-made knyȝtes. Who þat sigh þo¹⁹ þe chivalrie of Rome myȝte be wel sore aschamed, for þo everiche knyȝt and þe senatoures were nouȝt wise,²⁰ and cowþe nouȝt hire craft.²¹ *Eutropius.* And²² Hanibal profered hem here prisoneres to raunsoun. Þe Romayns²³ answerde²⁴ and seide, þat þe burgeys²⁵ þat myȝte be i-take i-armed²⁶ were nouȝt nedeful to þe citee. Þerfore Hanibal

Ab urbe. For þer was so grete murdre of the peple of Rome that he MS. HARL. commaundede his peple to sease from the sleenge of theyme. 2261. *Eutropius.* Varro, the consul, returnede to the cite, whiche A transmi- was commendede of þe senate that he putte not the commune gracione. vtilite in despeire, and hade not schaven his berde and heire; f. 172. a. whiche slepede not vn til that he hade taken vengeance of Hanibal. In that tyme seruauntes of Rome were made fre, thefes and also mansleers were made knyȝhtes. *Orosius.* And also men lefte in oper tymes in the cite for multiplicacion; for that tyme alle the senate was but as a nouice. *Eutropius.* Hanibal offrede to the Romanes that thei scholde redeme the Romanes in captiuite. The senate seide those citesynnes be not necessary that be taken in to captiuite hauenge armor on theyme. Wherefore Hanibal did slee somme of theyme, and

¹ slauȝt, γ.
² badé, β.; bad, Cx.
³ þat Hanybal heet spare þe fyȝ-
 tymg, γ.
⁴ Varro, β., γ., and Cx.
⁵ no, β., γ., and Cx.
⁶ hem, Cx.
⁷ schamede, α.
⁸ his berde nor his heede, Cx.
⁹ et, γ.
¹⁰ siȝ, β.; ar he syȝ, γ.; til he
 sawe, Cx.
¹¹ on, Cx.
¹² as] om. Cx.
¹³ seen byfore, Cx.

¹⁴ men of werre made, Cx.
¹⁵ From Cx.
¹⁶ prolitarii, γ.; poletarii, Cx.
¹⁷ for] om. Cx.
¹⁸ þan, β. and Cx.
¹⁹ sawe than, Cx.
²⁰ unwys, γ.
²¹ for than the knyghtes ne the
 senatoures were not wyse, ne couth
 not other craft, Cx.
²² whanne, added here in γ.
²³ þe Romayns] hy, γ.
²⁴ answeriden, β.
²⁵ bourges, Cx.
²⁶ taken armed, Cx.

dit, aliquos¹ ad diversas² regiones vendidit. Et tres modios³ annulorum aureorum, quos de manibus militum Romanorum detraxerat,⁴ in signum victoriæ⁵ Carthaginem misit.⁶ *Titus Livius.*⁷ Tanta fuit tunc attritio rei publicæ ut æs et ferrum de templis spoliaretur ad arma reparanda, quia arma quæ prius secundum consuetudinem post victoriam oblata fuerant in templis et diis dicata⁸ tunc reassumebantur. Item remiges non suffecerunt ad naves regendas, nec ærarium publicum suffecit ad stipendia bellatorum. Quamobrem edictum exiit a⁹ consulibus et senatoribus ut privatæ personæ opes¹⁰ suas ad ærarium deferrent. Inde gravissima seditio inter senatum et plebem exorta est, quam tamen consul ita compescuit, dicens quod sicut magistratus præcedunt¹¹ plebem in dignitate et honore, ita præcedere debent in onere et subventionem subeunda.

¹ *aliquos*] om. A.

² *diversas*] om. B.

³ *modulos*, A.B.

⁴ *detraxerant*, MSS.

⁵ *victoriæ*] om. B.

⁶ Varied in C.D.

⁷ *Titus Livius* to *coegit* (page 68) omitted in C.D.

⁸ *dedicata*, A.

⁹ *de*, A.

¹⁰ *opus*, A.

¹¹ *præcedit*, A.

slouȝ som of þe prisoners, and solde som in to dyvers londes, and sente þre busshelles¹ of golden² rynges, þat were i-take of þe hondes of þe knyȝtes of Rome into Cartage, in tokene of þe victorie. *Titus.* Þo³ þe comouns⁴ of Rome was so i-bore adoun,⁵ and so bare, þat þey spoylede þe temples of bras and of iren⁶ for⁷ to make hem armour þerof; ffor þe armour⁸ þat were i-offred in Rome⁹ in temples, and were¹⁰ i-halowed¹¹ to hire goddes, as þeyȝ¹² used to doo after þe¹³ victories, þey¹⁴ were i-take aȝen out of þe temples¹⁵ for grete nede and meschief þat þey were ynne.¹⁶ Also hem lakked schipmen to governe here schippes, and here tresorye¹⁷ suffised nouȝt ffor wages of werrioures.¹⁸ Þerfore þe consuls and þe senatoures heet¹⁹ þat every man schulde brynge his riches in to þe tresorye. Þerfore bygan greet stryf bytwene þe comouns²⁰ and þe senatoures. But oon of þe consuls aleyde²¹ þe strif in þis manere, and seide as þe grete passeþ þe comouns in worschippe and yn dignite, so þey schulde passe hem in coste and in²² berynge of charge in helpe of þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. solde somme into other regiones, sendenge to Cartago iij. busshelles of rynges of golde in a signe off victory, whom he hade of the hondes of the knyȝhtes of Rome. *Titus.* There was that tyme suche pouerte in the cite of Rome that brasse and yrne was spoilede from temples to repaire armour, takenge also armoures sette in temples after that they hade doen grete victoryes. Also thei hade not sufficiaunte takellynge for their schippes, neither treasure sufficiaunte for their hoste, wherefore a crye was made by the consules and senatores that priuate persones scholde brynge their goodes to the place of treasure. For the whiche thyng grete diuision was movede betwene the peple and the senatores, whom the consulle removede in this wyse, sayenge that the senatores and also the noble men scholde precede þeim in ȝiftes, like as þei precelle the peple in dignite. Wherefore the consul ordeynede that

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.¹ *boyschels, γ.*² *gold, Cx.*³ *þanne, β.; Than, Cx.*⁴ *comyns, β.*⁵ *were soo born down, Cx.*⁶ *yre, γ.*⁷ *for] om. Cx.*⁸ *armures, β.; armours, Cx.*⁹ *in Rome] om. γ. and Cx.*¹⁰ *were] om. γ.*¹¹ *and halewide, β.*¹² *they, Cx.*¹³ *theyr, Cx.*¹⁴ *þo, a. and γ.; than they, Cx.*¹⁵ *templis, Cx.*¹⁶ *yn, Cx.*¹⁷ *they tresour, Cx.*¹⁸ *werrours, Cx.*¹⁹ *hade, Cx.*²⁰ *comyns, β. et infra; comonte, Cx.*²¹ *alayed, Cx.*²² *in] om. Cx.*

Unde ordinavit quod quilibet in gradu suo, incipiendo a majoribus, offeret publico ærario omne¹ aurum suum,² excepto uno annulo pro seipso, alio³ pro conjugē sua, bullam auream pro filio, singulas uncias pro filiabus; quod et factum est. Unde et tantum pecuniæ allatum est ut custodes deputati non sufficient nomina offerentium scribere nec oblata inferre. *Orosius, libro iii^{to}, et Titus.*⁴ Sub ea tempestate tot infortuniis confracta est Roma, quod senatus deliberavit fugere ab Italia, et alias sedes quærere. Unde et a⁵ divinis Apollinem consulentibus responsum est Romanis, si numen matris Pessinitæ⁶ contingere possent, salvarentur. Hac de causa missi⁷ legati apud Phrygiam pro dea Cybele⁸ quærenda, in itinerando consulunt Apollinem, qui suasit eis uti ope Attali regis Asiæ

¹ *omen*, MS.

² *suum*] om. B.

³ *altero*, B.

⁴ *et Titus*] om. B.

⁵ *a*] om. B.

⁶ *pessimitæ*, MSS.

⁷ *sunt*, B.

⁸ *Sibele*, A.; *Sibile*, B.

citee. And so he¹ ordeyned þat everich in his degre TREVISA.
 schulde offre al his golde in to þe comoun tresorie, outake²
 oon ryng of³ hym self and anoper for his wif; and he
 schulde offre a compurnole⁴ of golde for his sone, and for
 everich douzter an unce, and þe grettest schulde bygynne
 first; and so it was i-do.⁵ Þanne þere was so moche money
 i-brouzt and i-offred þat þe wardeyns myzt nouzt wite⁶ þe
 names of hem þat brouzt money and golde, noþer brynge into
 the tresorie al þat was i-brouzt. *Orosius, libro 4^o*. In þe
 tyme of [þe]⁷ meschief Rome was i-sette⁸ wip so meny mys-
 happes þat þe senatoures took hem to rede forto flee out of
 Italy, and gete hem oper places forto⁹ dwelle ynne. Þanne
 dyvynes þat axede¹⁰ counsaile of Appolyn answered þe Ro-
 mayns, and seide þat þey schulde be i-saved 3if þey myzte
 gete þat god¹¹ þat hatte¹² Numen matris pessimite. Þerfore
 messangers¹³ were i-sent into Frigia for to fecche¹⁴ þe goddes
 þat heet Cibeles;¹⁵ and þe messenger¹⁶ by the way axede coun-
 saile of Appolyn Delphicus,¹⁷ and Appolyn counsailede¹⁸ [hem
 forto gete help of Attalus, kyng of þe lasse Asia, for to gete

Ab urbe. every man from the hieste degre to the laweste scholde brynge MS. HARL.
 to þe place of theire treasure alle the golde and siluyr thei hade, 2261.
 excepte that he scholde haue oon ryng for hym selfe, an other A transmi-
 for his wife, a gyrdelle of golde for his son, and certeyn unces gracione.
 for his dozhters. Whiche þinge was doen, wherefore there was
 so grete goodes innumerable, that men deputedede to receyve f. 172. b.
 the goodes kowthe not write the goodes brouzhte to theyme,
 neither the names of men þat brouzhte the goodes. *Orosius,*
libro quarto. Rome was confracte with so mony infortunes in
 that tyme that the senate was disposede to haue lefte Rome
 and to haue goen to other cuntrees. Wherefore thei askede
 counselle of Appollo, whiche movede theyme to laboure for
 an ymage of a godesse callede Sibela or Berocincia, and by
 hit thei scholde be salvede. Then legates were sende to
 Frigia for this godesse to be found. Appollo movede theyme to
 desire the helpe of Attalus, kyng of the lesse Asia. Also

¹ þei, β.; they, Cx.

² out take, β. and γ.

³ for, α., β., and Cx.

⁴ campurnole, α.; camprenol, β.
and Cx.; campernole, γ.

⁵ done, Cx.

⁶ wryte, β., γ., and Cx.

⁷ From α., β., γ., and Cx.

⁸ asett, β.; asset, γ.; a sette, Cx.

⁹ for do, Cx., an error.

¹⁰ axiden, β.

¹¹ godas, γ., et infra.

¹² heet, α.; highte, Cx.

¹³ messagiers, Cx.

¹⁴ fecch, γ.; fetche, Cx.

¹⁵ hight Sibyle, Cx.

¹⁶ messagyer, Cx.

¹⁷ Delphicus] om. α., β., γ., and
Cx.

¹⁸ counceled, β.

Minoris ad assequendum¹ dictam imaginem; suasit etiam Apollo quod dicta imago, cum Romæ deferretur, ab optimo viro primum hospitio susciperetur.² Quibus omnibus peractis, electus est Scipio Nasica tanquam optimus, qui cum multitudine matronarum occurrit imagini, quæ dicta fuit numen matris Pessinitæ,³ vel Cybele, id est, mater omnium dearum, vel Berecynthia, id est, mater montium, vel sacra Phrygia, vel mater Idea, eo quod in Ida⁴ silva Phrygiæ specialiter colebatur. *Ranulphus.* Ex isto eventu inolevit apud Romanos ut omni anno pridie nonas Apriles, sicut testatur Ovidius de Fastis, fieret festum Balnei deæ⁵ Berecynthiæ, quia imago⁶ quando asportabant⁷ a Phrygia, lavabatur⁸ in flumine Almonis ubi Almo⁹ cadit in Tiberim, et fiebat tunc cum fædis cantilenis et gestibus histrionicis; et quilibet talis [gestus]¹⁰ vocabatur ferculum. Igitur anno decimo post adventum suum movit Hannibal exercitum suum¹¹ de

¹ *consequendam*, A.B.

² *reciperetur*, A.B.

³ *pessimitæ*, MSS.

⁴ *Ydea*, B.

⁵ *dei*, A.

⁶ *ejus*, added in A.

⁷ *asportabatur*, A.B.

⁸ *lavabatur*, B.

⁹ *Alma*, MSS.; not repeated in A.

¹⁰ *gestus*] from A.B.

¹¹ *suum*] om. B.

pis ymage ; also Appolyn counsailede]¹ pat whan þe ymage come to Rome he² schulde first be brouȝt into³ þe best manis hous of þe citee. Whan al pis was i-doo, oon Scipio Nasica was i-chose as þe beste man of Rome, and mette wip þe ymage wip a grete multitude of wyfes. Þe ymage heet⁴ Numen matris pessimite, and Sibile⁵ also, þat is to menyngē⁶ moder of alle goddes ;⁷ and sche heet Beretinsia,⁸ þat is moder of⁹ hilles ; and sche heet¹⁰ holy Frigia, for sche was i-worschipped specialliche in a wode of Frigia, þat¹¹ wode hatte¹² Idea. [R].¹³ Ovyde¹⁴ de fastis seip þat of pis happe it com up among þe Romayns þat everiche ȝere þe ferpe¹⁵ day of Averel þey hilde a feste of þe bapynge of þe goddesse¹⁶ Beretinsia ;¹⁷ ffor whanne here ymage was i-brouȝt out¹⁸ of Frigia, it was i-washe¹⁹ in þe ryver Alma, þere þat þe²⁰ water falleþ in to Tybre. Þo²¹ it was i-doo wip foule songes and gestes and²² iapes and nyse menstralcie,²³ and everiche suche a²⁴ geste was i-cleped Ames.²⁵ Hanibal, þe tenpe ȝere after²⁶ his comynge, meovede his oost²⁷ out of Campania anon to þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Apollo movede that the godesse scholde be receyvede firste of the moste noble man. That paste, Scipio Nausica was electe þerto, whiche, takenge with hym a grete multitude of women, mette that ymage callede Sibella other Berocincia, as moder of alle goddes, or the moder of hilles, or elles Ydea, for sche was honourede specially in a woode of Frigia. R. Of whiche chance the Romanes usede euery yere to kepe a feste in the nones of þe monethe of Aprille, whiche was callede the feste of bathes, as Ouidius de Fastis rehersethe, for the ymage of that godesse brouȝhte from Frigia was waschede in a floode nye to Tiber, whiche thyng was doen with harpenges and other songes and instrumentes musicalle, and suche a geste was callede a messe. Hanibal movede his hoste from Campania

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-
gracione.
f. 165. a.

¹ From a., β., and γ.
² it, α., β., γ., and Cx.
³ in] om. Cx.
⁴ hight, Cx.
⁵ Sibyle, Cx.
⁶ to understande, Cx.
⁷ goddesses, β. and Cx.; godasses, γ.
⁸ heo het Beretincia, β.; Beretincia, γ., et infra; hight Bretnicia, Cx.
⁹ of] om. Cx., in error.
¹⁰ hight, Cx.
¹¹ whiche, Cx.
¹² is callid, Cx.
¹³ From β. and Cx.

¹⁴ Ovidius, Cx.
¹⁵ fourth, Cx.
¹⁶ godas, α. and γ.
¹⁷ Beretincia, β.; Bretnicia, Cx.
¹⁸ out] om. Cx.
¹⁹ wasche, β.
²⁰ þe] om. Cx.
²¹ Than, Cx.
²² of, β., γ., and Cx.
²³ mynstracy, β. and γ.; nyce mynstralcy, Cx.
²⁴ a] om. β. and Cx.
²⁵ a mes, γ.; amens, Cx.
²⁶ of, Cx.
²⁷ hooste, Cx.

Campania usque ad Anienem¹ fluvium, tertio lapide, id est tribus miliaribus a Roma distantem. Ipseque² Hannibal cum expeditis equitibus accessit ad portam Collinam; consules vero pugnam non³ detractaverunt, sed aciebus hinc inde dispositis tantus imber grandine mixtus se effudit, ut turbata⁴ militum agmina vix armis retentis in castra se colligerent. Secundo vero cum serenitate reddita in campum redissent, rursus tempestas violentior exercitum coercuit refugereque coegit.⁵ *Eutropius.*⁶ Interea duo Scipiones apud Hispanias missi Hasdrubalem devicerunt, perditis ex Afrorum exercitu triginta quinque millia. Philippus rex Macedoniae⁷ promittit auxilia Hannibali contra Romanos; Sardinia insula Romanos deseruit. Quamobrem mittuntur duces ad quatuor loca, scilicet ad Macedoniam contra Philippum, ad Sardiniam contra Sardes,⁸ in

Ab urbe.
536.
A transmi-
gracione.
376.

¹ *Aneum*, A.; *Aureum*, B.; *Alveum*, MS.

² *Ipse et*, B.

³ *non*] om. A.

⁴ *turba*, B.

⁵ *coegit*. See note 7, p. 62.

⁶ C.D. omit reference.

⁷ *Macedonum*, A.

⁸ *Sardos*, A.B.

ryver Amens, at þe þridde stoon, þat is þre myle out of Rome ; TREVISA.
 [and Hanybal hym self, with noble hors men and swyfte, wente
 anone to the yate of Rome] ¹ þat hatte ² Porta Collina. Þe consulis
 wipdrowz nouzt þe fiʒtinge ; but whanne þe scheltroms ³
 were arrayed in ⁴ eiper side þere fel so grete reyn i-medled wip
 hailstones, ⁵ þat the oostes ⁶ were so i-schend, ⁷ þat unnepe þey
 heelde ⁸ here wepene, and fliʒ in to here tentes ; ⁹ and whanne it
 scheverede ¹⁰ and was faire weder þey ¹¹ wente eft ¹² into þe feeld,
 and eft ¹² fil a wel gret tempest, ¹³ and ¹⁴ eft was ¹⁵ compelled ¹⁶
 hem for to flee. *Eutropius.* Þe mene tyme tweyne þat were
 i-sente to Spayne, eiper heet ¹⁷ Scipio, overcome Asdrubal ; ¹⁸
 þere þe oost of Affrica loste fyve ¹⁹ and þretty powsand.
 Phelip kyng of Macedonia byhotep ²⁰ Hanibal help aʒenst
 þe Romayns ; þe ilond Sardinia ²¹ forsakeþ þe Romayns. Þer-
 fore dukes and lederes were i-sent in to foure places ; into ²²
 Macedonia aʒenst Philip, into Spayne aʒenst Asdrubal, into ²³
 Sardinia aʒenst þe Sardes, ²⁴ and in to Italy aʒenst Hanybal.

Ab urbe. vn to a place beenge but iij. myles from Rome, abowte the x^{the} MS. HARL.
 yere of his commynge, whiche come to the ʒate Collyne with a 2261.
 certeyne nowmbre of horse men with hym. The consules A transmi-
gracione.
 dispose the wardes of theire batelles, and willenge to haue
 mette hym anoon, there was suche a tempeste of hayle that
 peple were gladde to fynde eny socoure. Also the peple
 willenge to make a felde in the secunde day, a tempeste more
 violente constreynede the peple to fle for refute and socoure.
Eutropius. Too noble men of Rome whiche were callede by
 this name, Scipio, sende to Speyne, hade victory of Asdrubal,
 brother of Hanibal, sleenge of the host of men off Affrike f. 173. a.
 xxxv. mʒ. Philippus, kyng of Macedony, promisede to
 Hanibal helpe ageyne the Romanes ; Sardinia the yle refusede
 to helpe the Romanes. Wherefore the gouernoures of Rome
 were sende in iij. hostes in to iij. partes of the worlde ; oon
 hoste to ʒiffe batelle to Philippe kyng of Macedony, an other
 hoste to expugne the yle Sardinia, an other to Hanibal in

¹ From β., γ., and Cx.
² hight, Cx.
³ scheltrons, β. ; scholtroms, γ. ;
 sheltrons, Cx.
⁴ on, β. and Cx.
⁵ hawelstones, γ.
⁶ hoostes, Cx.
⁷ yshent, Cx.
⁸ mighte holde, Cx.
⁹ and fyghte in theyr tentes, Cx.
¹⁰ schyverede, α. ; cleered, β. ;
 schuyrede, γ. ; clered, Cx.
¹¹ he, α.

¹² ofte, Cx. bis.
¹³ grette reyn and tempest, γ.
¹⁴ þat, β.
¹⁵ was] om. β.
¹⁶ that eft compellyd, Cx.
¹⁷ hight, Cx., ut semper.
¹⁸ Astrubal, Cx., et infra.
¹⁹ vyve, α.
²⁰ behighte, Cx.
²¹ Sardoniam, Cx., et infra.
²² to] om. Cx.
²³ into] om. Cx.
²⁴ Sardens, Cx.

Italia contra Hannibalem, in Hispania contra Hasdrubalem. Unde et Levinus consul, cum rege Asiæ Attalo amicitiam faciens,¹ Macedoniam frangit, Philippum regem vincit, Siciliam recepit,² sexaginta civitates capit, viginti sex urbes expugnavit, Romam cum magna gloria revertitur.³ Cujus metu Hannibal, qui usque ad quartum urbis miliarium accesserat, ad Campaniam redit. Eoque⁴ anno in Hispaniis ambo Scipiones, qui⁵ diu victores exstiterant, a fratre Hasdrubalis interficiuntur,⁶ exercitus tamen integer mansit. Quamobrem filius alterius Scipionis, Publius Cornelius Scipio, vir omnium Romanorum fere primus, vicesimum quartum jam agens annum ad Hispanias mittitur. Hic est ille Scipio qui, dum senatus ob metum Hannibalis Italiam deserere deliberaret, extracto gladio id⁷ fieri prohibuit, defensorem patriæ se fore promisit.⁸ Unde et Scipio progrediens Carthaginem Hispaniæ capit, in qua erat magna copia pecuniæ et bellici apparatus. Inde obsides Hispanorum parentibus reddidit, Magonem

Ab urbe.
542.
A transmi-
gracione.
382.

Ab urbe.
543.
A transmi-
gracione.
383.

¹ <i>fasciens</i> (sic), B.	⁵ <i>quam</i> , B.
² <i>recipit</i> , A.; <i>expugnat</i> , B.	⁶ <i>Hannibalis Asdrubale inter-</i>
³ Varied and slightly abbreviated in C.D.	<i>ficiuntur</i> , B.
⁴ <i>Eo quoque</i> , A.	⁷ <i>illud</i> , B.
	⁸ Varied in C.D.

Perfore Lemynus¹ consul of Rome makeþ pees wip Attalus^{TREVISA.} kyng of Asia, and werrep in Macedonia, and overcom Phelip þe kyng, and took Sicilia² and pre score citees also, and he beet³ doun sixe and twenty citees, and come in⁴ to Rome wip grect ioye and worschippe. For drede of hym Hanibal, þat was but foure myle from Rome, fliþ⁵ into Campania. Also þat ʒere in Spayne eiper Scipio, þat hadde þe victorie⁶ longe tyme, was i-slawe of Asdrubal his broper, but þe oost⁷ lefte al hool and sound. Perfore þe oþer Scipio his sone,⁸ [þat heet Publius Cornelius Scipio,]⁹ þe noblest man wel nyh¹⁰ of al þe Romayns, is sente into Spayne in þe foure and twenty¹¹ ʒere of his eelde.¹² Whanne¹³ þe senatoures and þe Romayns hadde i-take to rede to forsake Italy for drede, þis Scipio drouþ¹⁴ out his swerd and forbede hem, and seide nouþt so hardy, and byheet¹⁵ þat he wolde defende þe citee and þe contray. Þanne Scipio wente forth, and took Cartage in Spayne, þere ynne was grete plente of money and grete array for men of armes. Þanne he ʒalde¹⁶ up þe plegges¹⁷ of Spayne

Ab urbe. Ytaly; the iiij^{the} to Speyne to Haniballes brother, Asdrubal^{MS. HARL. 2261.} by name. The consul Leuinus, getenge the favor of Attalus kyng of Asia, hade victory of Philippe, kyng of Macedony, and toke Sicille with lx. cites, and expugnede xxvj. cites, returnenge to Rome with grete victory. Hanibal beenge within the space of iiij. myles to the cite of Rome, herenge of his commynge, returnede to Campania. The ij. Scipiones beenge longe tyme victores in Speyne, were sleyned of the broper of Asdrubal, neuerthelesse the hoste of the Romanes was holle. Wherefore Cornelius Scipio, as the moste noble man, son of an other Scipio, havenge xxiiijth yere in age, was sende to Speyne. This is the Scipio whiche seenge the senate in purpose to haue fledde in to other londes, drawede owte his swerde prohibitenge þeim to do so, and promysede to theym that he wolde defende the cuntre. This Scipio goenge to Speyne, toke Cartago, a cite in Speyne, in whom was moche treasure of golde and of siluyr, and of bellicose apparaile, whiche yoldede the childer of Speyne as put in plegge to

¹ *Levinus*, a., β., and Cx.; *Lecynus*, γ.

² *Scicilia*, Cx.

³ *beot*, γ.

⁴ *in*] om. β. and Cx.

⁵ *fledde*, Cx.

⁶ *hadde be victor*, β.; *hadde ybe victors*, γ.; *had be vycor*, Cx.

⁷ *hooste*, Cx.

⁸ *Scipioes sone*, β.; *Scipions sonne*, Cx.

⁹ From a., β., γ., and Cx.

¹⁰ *neiz*, β.

¹¹ *ferþe and twentyþe*, γ.

¹² *age*, Cx.

¹³ *whome*, Cx.

¹⁴ *drewe*, Cx.

¹⁵ *bihet*, β.; *behighte*, Cx.

¹⁶ *ʒuld*, γ.

¹⁷ *pledges*, Cx.

fratrem Hannibalis captivum¹ Romam misit. Sed et virginem quandam speciosam inter cæteros captam sponso ejusdem tanquam pius² genitor ad nubendum tradidit, puellæ pretium, dotis nomine, condonavit. Pro quibus factis, annitente³ præcipue⁴ sponso puellæ prædictæ, omnis fere Hispania ad Scipionem transiit. Interea Fabius Maximus Tarentum recepit, ducem Hannibalis Carthalonem⁵ in Italia occidit, viginti quinque millia⁶ captivorum vendidit.⁷

Ab urbe
544.
A transmi-
gracione.
384.

Inde desperans Hannibal Hispanias contra Scipionem diutius posse teneri, fratrem suum Hasdrubalem cum omnibus copiis suis de Hispania ad se vocavit, quem quidem redeuntem, insidiis compositis, sed strenue repugnantem consules Romani peremerunt. De cujus exercitu quinquaginta octo millia sunt perempta, quinque capta, quadraginta quatuor millia Romanorum civium sunt reperta et revocata. Caput quoque⁸ Hasdrubalis ante castra Hannibalis est projectum; quo viso Hannibal flens et⁹ condolens [fugit]¹⁰ in Brixiam.¹¹ Sed et Scipio magnus de Hispania revocatus est.¹² *Josephus, libro duodecimo.*¹³

¹ *captivum*] om. B.

² *proprius*, B.

³ *amittente*, A.; *annuente*, B.

⁴ *principe*, B.

⁵ *Cartagilonem*, MSS.

⁶ *millia*] om. B.

⁷ Varied in C.D., which add:

“*Eutropius, libro tertio.* Scipio cum fratre suo Lucio Scipione

“*septuaginta civitates in Hispania recepit. In Italia tamen male pugnatum est.*”

⁸ *quoque*] from A.; *quo*, MS.

⁹ *flens et*] om. A.B.

¹⁰ *fugit*] added from A.

¹¹ *Bruciam*, B.; *Bricciam*, MS.

¹² Varied in C.D.

¹³ *Trogus, libro 30^o*, added in A.B.

to here frendes, and sent Mago, Hanibal his broper, prisoner to Rome; and a wel fayre mayde was prisoner among opere, and he as a mylde fader delyvered and took hir¹ to here¹ owne spouse to weddyng, and for³af hire here raunsoun instede of here² dowere; ffor pe whiche doynge, by assent of pe spouse of his³ mayde, wel nygh al Spayne tornede to Scipio. Pe mene tyme Fabius Maximus wan Tarent, and slou³ Tartagilo⁴ in Italy, and solde fyve and twenty powsand prisoners. Panne Hanibal truste nou³t⁵ pat Spayne my³te lenger be i-holde⁶ a³zenst Scipio, he sente for his broper Asdrubal⁷ pat he schulde come to hym out of Spayne wip al pat he hadde. But pe consuls of Rome sette busshe⁸mentes for hym, and he defendede hym nobeliche, but pey³ slou³ hym at pe laste, and ey³te and fifty powsand of his oost¹⁰ were dede, and fyve powsand i-take; foure and fourty powsand burgeys¹¹ of Rome were i-cleped and i-founde to gidres.¹² Also Asdrubal his heede was i-prowe to fore¹³ his broper ^{TREVISIA.}zate. Whan Hanybal sigh¹⁴ pat he made grete sorwe, and fli³ into Brucia, and pe grete Scipio was sent after out of Spayne. *Iosephus, libro 12^o.*

Ab urbe. theire faders, and sende Magon, the broper of Asdrubal, taken in captiuite vn to Rome, and toke a feire maide of Speyne to mariage, and ^{MS. HARL. 2261.} safe to her grete goodes. The howsebonde of the maide, seenge that grete curtesye and kyndenesse, causede allemoste alle Speyne to turne to Scipio. Then Fabius Maximus toke a cite callede Tarentus in Ytaly, and did sle Cartaligon, a gouernoure other duke of Hanibal, and solde xxv. m^t men taken in captiuite. Hanibal, beenge then as in desperacion, sende to Asdrubal his broper, beenge in Speyne, that he scholde comme to hym with alle his hoste; whom the consules of Rome mette, fi³htenge nobly ageyne hym; in whiche fi³hte Asdruballe, brother to Hanibal, was sleyne, with lvij. m^t, v. m^t taken, and xliij. m^t of citesynes of Rome were founde; and the hedde off Asdrubal was caste afore Hanibal, which seenge hit sorowede moche, and fledde to Briccia, and Scipio Magnus was callede to Rome from the cuntre of Speyne. ^{A transmigratione.}

f. 173. b.

¹ hure, γ . bis.
² foryave hir her raunsomme for her, Cx.
³ this, Cx.
⁴ Cartagilo, α , β ., and γ .; Cartagilo, Cx.
⁵ triste not, Cx.
⁶ holden, Cx.
⁷ Astrubal, Cx., et infra.

⁸ buschementis, β .; boyschementes, γ .; enbuschementes, Cx.
⁹ they slewe, Cx.
¹⁰ hoost, Cx., ut semper.
¹¹ bourgeys, Cx.
¹² I founde and I cleped to gidres, α ., β ., and Cx.
¹³ throwen byfore, Cx.
¹⁴ sawe, Cx.
¹⁵ fledde, Cx.

CAP. XXXIV.

[*Varia de rebus Ægyptiis, Judaicis et Romanis.*]

Ab urbe.
546.
A transmi-
gracione.
386.

PTOLOMEUS Epiphanes,¹ Ægyptiorum quintus, filius Eupatoris, regnavit viginti quatuor annis.² *Trogus, libro tricesimo.*³ At quia quinquennis cœperat regnare, legati Alexandrini rogaverunt Romanos ut tutelam pupilli susciperent, tuerenturque regnum Ægypti, quod jam Philippus rex Macedoniæ,⁴ et Antiochus rex Syriæ, quasi ex conducto inter se dividere proponebant. Grata fuit hæc legatio Romanis, qui statim mittunt legatos præfatis regibus, denunciantes ut⁵ ab Ægypto abstineant.⁶ *Josephus,*⁷ *duodecimo.*⁸ Ptolomeus igitur adolescens factus misit ducem suum Scopam ad⁹ Syriam, quam¹⁰ sibi subjugavit; sed non multum subjugavit.¹¹ Sed non multum post Antiochus devicit Scopam,⁹ et benevolentior factus est Judæis. *Eutropius.*¹² Post hoc Antiochus magnus in amicitia¹³ Ptolomei regressus, duxit Cleopatram, filiam ejus, in uxorem, concedens ei, dotis nomine, Syriam, Judæam, Phœnicem. Unde et utrique regi tributa a Judæis solvebantur, negante tamen hoc et dissuadente pontifice Onia, filio Simonis justis, quasi

¹ *Epiphantes*, B.

² Varied in C.D.

³ A.B. omit reference, as it had been given just before.

⁴ *Macedonum*, A.B.

⁵ *quod*, B.

⁶ Varied in C.D.

⁷ *libro*, added in B.

⁸ *duodecimo*] om. C.D.

⁹ *ad . . . Scopam*] om. B.

¹⁰ *quam qui Siriam et Judæam*, C.D.

¹¹ *sed . . . subjugavit*] om. A.

¹² *Eutropius, lib. iii.*, A.

¹³ *amicitiam*, A.

Capitulum tricesimum quartum.

TREVISA.

PTHOLOMEUS Epiphanes, þe fiftē [kyng]¹ of Egipt, Emperator his sone,² regnede foure and twenty þere. *Trogus, libro 30*.³ And for he bygan to regne whan he was fyve þere olde, messangers⁴ of Alexandria prayde þe Romayns þat þey wolde take þe warde of þe childe and defende þe kyngdome of Egipt; ffor Phelip kyng of Macedonia, and Antiochus kyng of Siria hadde i-cast⁵ as it were by covenant to dele the kyngdom of Egipt bytwene hem tweyne. Þe Romayns were glad of þe⁶ message, and anon sente messangers⁷ to þe same kynges, chargynge þat þey schulde holde hem out of Egipt. *Iosephus, libro 12*. Þanne Ptholomeus wax⁸ a strong þongelynge, and sente oon Scopa, a duke of his, in to Siria, and made Siria suget⁹ to hym; but nouþt longe after Antyochns overcome Scopa, and was better frende to þe Iewes. *Eutropius, libro 3*. After þis þe grete Antiochus bycome Ptholomeus his frend, and wedded his douþter Cleopatra to wyve,¹⁰ and graunted here instede of dower Siria, Inde, and Phenicia.¹¹ Þerfore eijer kyng hadde tribut¹² of þe Iewes, but Onias, þe riþtful Symon his

Ab urbe. *Capitulum tricesimum quartum.*—*Iosephus, libro xij*. *Trogus, MS. HARL. 2261.*
libro tricesimo.

PTHOLOMEUS Epiphanes, the vth kyng of men of Egipte, and son of Eupator, reignede xxiiij. yere. This Ptholomeus begynnenge to reigne the vth yere of his age, legates of Alexandrye preyede the Romanes thei wolde be tutores of þat childe, and defende the realme of Egipte; whiche kinge Philippe, gouernoure of Macedony, and Anthiocus, kyng of Siria, hade intendede to haue diuidede hit betwene þeim. This message was accepte of the Romanes, whiche sende legates to those kynges that thei scholde not entre in to Egipte. *Eutropius, libro tertio*. After that Anthiocus Magnus mariede the doþter of Ptholomeus, grawntenge to her in the name of her dowery Siria, Iudea, and Phenicia. B. Wherefore the Iewes peiede tributes to bothe the kynges, Onias the bischoppe of

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ From β.; inserted by a later hand in γ.

² *Eupators sone*, β.; *Eupator*, γ.; *Eupaters sonne*, Cx.

³ *tercio*, Cx.

⁴ *messares*, β., γ., and Cx.

⁵ *hadden cast*, β.

⁶ *that*, β. and Cx.

⁷ *messagers*, Cx.

⁸ *wert*, Cx.

⁹ *subgette*, Cx.

¹⁰ *wyf*, Cx.

¹¹ *Fenicia*, Cx.

¹² *tribut*] om. Cx.

legis zelo,¹ sed potius propter avaritiam suam, cum ipse descendere nollet ad regem. Josephus tamen quidam sororis suæ filius descendit ad regem Ptolomeum; qui non solum regis gratiam² et tributi anni septimi relaxationem promeruit, sed³ etiam dux regionis suæ et exactor tributorum quoad viveret,⁴ videlicet per viginti duos annos, constitutus est.⁵ *Josephus, libro duodecimo, capitulo quarto.*⁶ Hic Josephus, volens aliquando⁷ experiri industriam Hyrcani, filii sui junioris jam duodennis,⁸ quem ex filia fratris sui susceperat, tradidit ei trescenta⁹ juga boum ad arandum et seminandum in solitudine, ultra [duas]¹⁰ dietas a domo sua, lora tamen celavit quibus boves ligarentur. Cum igitur¹¹ ad locum designatum pervenissent, suadentibus aratoribus ut aliqui eorum ad patrem redirent pro¹² loris reportandis, non consensit puer; sed statim¹³ occisis aliquot boum jugis, carnes ad cibum arantium paravit, pelles

¹ *zelotes*, B.

² *sed*, added in A.B.

³ *Ac*, B.

⁴ *quo adviveret*, MSS.

⁵ Varied in C.D.

⁶ *decimo*, C. (not D.)

⁷ *aliunde*, B.

⁸ *duodecimis*, B.

⁹ *tricenta*, A.; *recenta*, B.

¹⁰ *duas*] from A.B.C.D.

¹¹ *ergo*, A.

¹² *cum*, A.

¹³ *statis*, B.

sone, was bisshop, and werned¹ þe tribut, and counsailede pat non schulde be paide, as it were for love of the lawe, nopeles it was more for covetise, for he wolde nouzt goo speke wiþ þe king. But his suster sone Iosephus wente to Ptholomeus þe kyng, and hadde grace of þe kyng, and forþifnesse² of þe tribut of þe sevenþe³ zere; and nouzt onliche⁴ pat, but he was made ledere of his kyngdom and tresorer of tributes to his lyves ende, two and twenty zere. *Iosephus, libro 12^o, capitulo 4^o.* Þis Iosephus wolde assaye⁵ þe witte of his zonger sone Hircanus,⁶ pat was twelve zere olde, and he⁷ hadde gete hym on his broþer douzter, and took⁸ hym pre hondred zokes of oxen forto eryl⁹ and sowe in wildernesse from home tweyne¹⁰ iorneyes and more, and hydde¹¹ þe reynes pat þe oxen schulde be teyde¹² by. Whan he come to þe place þere he schulde eryl, þe plowzmen radde pat some of hem schulde wende home to þe fader and fecche¹³ þe reynes oper þe tiels.¹⁴ Þe childe seyde nay, and¹⁵ lete slee som of þe oxen, and lete greythe¹⁶ þe flesche to þe¹⁷ plowz-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. þe Iewes denyenge that, and movenge the contrary as for the luffe of there lawe, but rather for auarice, in that he wolde not go to the kyng. Iosephus, the son of the suster of Onias, wente to kyng Ptholomeus, whiche obteynede not oonly the fauor of the kyng and releische of his tribute by the space of vij. yere, but he was made also gouernoure of his howse, and the colector of tributes to be paiede by that kyng by the space of xxij. yere. *Iosephus, libro duodecimo, capitulo quarto.* This Iosephus willenge to prove the discrecion of Hircanus his son þe yonger, hauenge xij. yere in age, whom he gate by the dozhter of his brother, toke to hym iij. yocke of oxen to ere and sawe in wildernes by the iourney of ij. daies from his howse, whiche hidde away the thynges with whom the oxen scholde be bownde and drawe; whiche comenge to the place assignede, the laborers movede Hircanus that somme of theyme myzhte goe home and brynge gere necessary for theym, he wolde not consente per to; whiche slenge diuerse of the oxen for the meyte of the peple, made

MS. HARL. 2261.
A transmigratione.

f. 174. a.

¹ warnid, Cx.² foryevenesse, Cx.³ seven, Cx.⁴ not only, Cx.⁵ essaye, Cx.⁶ Hilcanus, Cx.⁷ he] om. a., β., γ., and Cx.⁸ bytook, a.; bitoke, β.; bytok, γ.; bytoke, Cx.⁹ ere, Cx.¹⁰ tweye, a.; two, Cx.¹¹ hudde, a.; hidde, Cx.¹² tyed, Cx.¹³ fetche, Cx.¹⁴ oper þe tiels] om. β. and Cx.¹⁵ but, Cx.¹⁶ greithe, a.¹⁷ þe] om. β., γ., and Cx.

eorum ad cæterorum boum retinacula incidit.¹ Quod admirans pater suus, iterum misit eum loco sui ad honorandum convivium Ptolomei regis, quia² illi recenter filius natus fuerat. Huic Hyrcano dum pater pro sumptibus³ in via, et pro filio regis honorando, multa offerret, renuit puer, asserens se scire sobrie vivere, et paucioribus indigere. "Sed mitte," inquit, "Arioni procuratori Alexandriae litteras, ut quantum⁴ "indigero præstet mihi." Sperans autem⁵ pater quod decem talenta sufficerent pro regis filio honorando, rogavit Arionem⁶ per litteras ut decem talenta filio suo ministraret. Veniente ergo Hyrcano⁷ cum litteris ad Arionem, quæsivit Arion quantum habere vellet. At ille, "Mille talenta." Sed cum Arion tantum decem talenta⁸ concederet, Hyrcanus coniecit eum in vincula. Uxor Arionis mox regi

¹ Slightly varied in C.D.

² *qui*, B.

³ *finctibus*, B.

⁴ *litteras, ut quantum*] et quem, B.

⁵ *autem*] om. B.

⁶ *Arionam*, A.

⁷ *autem Hircanus*, B.

⁸ *ei*, added in B.

menis mete, and kutte¹ reynes of þe skynnes [to]² teie³. TREVISA.
 wip oþer oxen. Þe fader wondrede þerof, and sent hym in
 his owne stede to worschepe þe feste of kyng Ptholomeus,⁴ for
 he hadde a 3ong sone neweliche⁵ i-bore; þe fader profrede
 to his sone Hircanus greet richesse⁶ for his cost by þe
 weie, and for 3ifnes⁷ to 3eve þe kynges sone. Þe childe seide
 nay, and seide þat he coupe lyve soberliche, and þat lasse⁸
 cost wolde doo his nede. "But sendeþ⁹ lettres," quod¹⁰ þe
 childe, "to Aryon, procuratour of Alexandria, and praye hym
 " þat he lene me as moche as me byhoveþ." Þe fader hopede
 þat ten talentes were i-now¹¹ forto worschepe þe kyng wip
 his sone, and prayed Arion in his lettres þat he wolde take
 ten¹² talentes to his sone. Hircanus come wip þe lettres to
 Arion, and Arion axede¹³ how moche hym byhoved.¹⁴
 "A powsand talentes," quod¹⁵ he; but Arion wolde graunte
 but ten, and Hircanus caste hym in boundes, and Arion his
 wif wente anon, and pleyneþe¹⁶ to þe kyng, and þe kyng

Ab urbe. instrumentes for the oxen of the skynnes of þeim. The fader MS. HARL.
 meruellenge the discrecion of the childe, sende hym in his 2261.
 stedde to honoure the feste of Ptholomeus, kyng of Egipte, —
 whiche hade a son borne to hym but late. The fader willenge A transmi-
 to take to hym a certeyne summe of money for his costes by gracione.
 the weye, and to honoure the kynges son, Hircanus þat childe
 refusede that money, seyenge that he cowthe lyve sobrelly,
 and not to spende so moche. Neuerthesse, he movede his
 fader that he wolde sende to Arion, his proctor, of Alexandrye,
 letters that he scholde take to hym suche thynges as were
 profitable and necessary to hym. Iosephus supposenge x.
 talentes to suffice for the honour of þe kynges son, wrote to
 Arion that he scholde delyuer to his sonne x. talentes. This
 childe Hircanus commenge with the letters and delyuerenge
 theym to Arion, the same man inquirede of hym what summe
 he wolde haue. The childe answerede and seide a m^t
 talentes. Then Arion seide that he wolde delyuer to hym
 but x. talentes, wherefore this childe Hircanus caste hym in
 prison. The wife of Arion compleynede to the kyng of that

¹ to kytte, Cx.

² From a, γ., and Cx.

³ teye, Cx.

⁴ The kynges feste Tholomeus, γ.

⁵ newly, Cx.

⁶ riches, β. and Cx.

⁷ for 3iftes, β.; for yeftes, Cx.,
 rightly.

⁸ lesse, Cx.

⁹ sente, a.; sende, β. and Cx.

¹⁰ sayd, Cx.

¹¹ ynough, Cx.

¹² the, Cx.

¹³ asked, Cx.

¹⁴ behoved, Cx.

¹⁵ sayd, Cx.

¹⁶ complayned, Cx.

querelam deposuit. Requisitus Hyrcanus a rege cur id¹ fecisset, respondit tales ministros puniri debere qui magnum a minimo² nihil faciunt³ distare. Audiens autem Arion quod rex factum et responsum Hyrcani approbasset, tradidit Hyrcano millia talenta, quibus ille statim centum pueros litteratos et centum virgines a negotiatoribus, quemlibet eorum pro⁵ talento, emit. Adveniente tandem die regalis convivii, positus est Hyrcanus, eo quod juvenis⁶ esset, in novissimo prandentium loco, coram quo tanquam derisorie apposita sunt nudata⁷ ossa reliquorum discumbentium. Ad hæc Tryphon, quidam⁸ conviciator, dixit palam⁹ coram rege, "Ecce, rex, quomodo carnes tot¹⁰ ossium iste puer devoravit. Sic nempe pater ejus, exactor tuus in Syria, "Syrorum pecunias spoliavit." Ridente rege et inquirente a puero cur coram se tot ossa haberet, "Apte," inquit, "domine rex. Nam canes ossa cum carnibus de-

¹ *illud*, B.

² *magnum animo (magnū anō)*, B.

³ Space between *faciunt* and *distare* in B.

⁴ *a negotiatoribus* after *talento* in B.

⁵ *uno*, B.

⁶ *unicus*, B.

⁷ *denudata*, B.

⁸ *quidam*] om. B. ; quidam Tryphon, A.

⁹ *palam*] om. A.B.

¹⁰ *tot carnes*, B.

axede of Hircanus why he dede¹ so : " For suche servauntes," **TREVISIA.**
 quod he, " schal be punshed þat connep nouzt² knowe and
 " makeþ non difference³ bytwene þe smale and þe grete."
 Arion herde þat þe kyng allowede Hircanus his answeze and
 his dede, and took hym⁴ a þowsand talentes. [And]⁵ anon
 he bouzte of chapmen⁶ an hondred children i-lettred and an
 hondred maydens, everich for a talent. Whanne þe day of
 þe feste was i-come, Hircanus, for⁷ he was 3ong, was i-sette
 laste of þe wise men, and þe bare bones þat opere men lefte
 were in scorne [i-sette]⁸ tofore Hircanus. Oon Tryphon, a
 iapere, sigh⁹ þis, and seide opounliche tofore þe kyng : " Lo,
 " lordynges,¹⁰ how þis childe hap i-ete þe flesche of so meny
 " bones ; so his fader, þat is [thy]¹¹ resceyvour¹² and tre-
 " sorer in Siria, spoyleþ [the]¹³ money of [the]¹³ men of
 " Siria." Þe kyng lowz,¹⁴ and axede of þe childe why he
 hadde so meny bones to fore hym." " Skilfulliche, lord
 " kyng," quod¹⁵ þis¹⁶ childe, " for houndes etep¹⁷ þe bones
 " wiþ þe flesche, as þy gestes dop today ;¹⁸ but men þat beep

Ab urbe. childe, to whom the kyng seide : " Why haste þow done soo ?" **MS. HARL.**
 Hircanus seide to the kyng that those ministres were worthy **2261.**
 to be punyschede that cowthe not discerne a grete thyng
 from a lytelle. Arion herenge that the kyng did approbate **A transmi-**
 the answeze of the childe, toke to the childe a m^t talentes, **gracione.**
 whiche bouzhte anon a c. childer litterate, and a c. virgynes,
 of men sellenge childer, payenge for eiche of theym a talente.
 The day commenge of the kynges feste, this childe Hircanus
 was sette in the loweste place of worschippe, in that he was
 but yonge in age, afore whom meny bones were sette as in
 f. 174. b. derision. And anon a disporter seide afore the kyng : " O
 " my lorde, beholde how this lytelle childe hathe eiten the
 " flesche off so meny bones." Then kyng lazhede, and in-
 quirede of the childe why that he hade so meny boones afore
 hym. The childe seide with a bolde spiritte : " My lorde,
 " dogges devoure boones with flesche, as thy gestes do this day ;

¹ dyde, Cx.² kon nouzt, γ.; punysshid that
can not, Cx.³ ne make difference, Cx.⁴ delivered to hym, Cx.⁵ From Cx.⁶ chepmen, γ.; marchauntes, Cx.⁷ by cause, Cx.⁸ From a.; sett, β.; ysette, γ.;
sette, Cx.⁹ japer sawe, Cx.¹⁰ lord kyng, Cx.¹¹ From β., γ., and Cx.¹² receyver, Cx.¹³ From Cx. (not β. nor γ.)¹⁴ lough, Cx.¹⁵ sayd, Cx.¹⁶ þe, a., γ., and Cx.¹⁷ eten, Cx.¹⁸ ghestes dome this daye, Cx.

“ vorant, sicut tuæ convivæ hodie faciunt ; sed homines
“ disciplinati parcunt ossibus, sicut me videtis parcere.”
In crastino post hæc quæsivit Hyrcanus a quolibet regis
amico, quid quantumve quilibet eorum regis filio dare
vellet. Respondit, “ Qui plus dare proposuit, vix decem
“ talenta.” Ad hæc Hyrcanus se tristem simulavit,
quasi non valens nisi quinque talenta conferre. Igitur,
instante die natalicii, Hyrcanus puer dedit regi centum
[pueros,]¹ quorum quilibet talentum in manu ferebat,
et centum puellas dedit reginæ, cum totidem talentis ;
unde et² ab omnibus multum est commendatus. Qua
de causa honorifice a rege ditatus, cum litteris com-
mendaticiiis ad patrem suum est remissus. Pater
tamen ejus, propter profusa donaria quæ fecerat, est
commotus, fratresque ejus majores ob tantam ejus
gloriam ad invidiam³ sunt inflati, in tantum ut bel-
lum contra Hyrcanum moventes, duo illorum in pugna

¹ From A.B.
² unde et | et ideo, B.

| ³ invidiam, A.

“ i-norsched¹ and i-tau³t spareþ þe bones, as *ze* seeþ þat I TREVISIA.
 “ spare.” Amorwe² Hircanus axede of everiche of þe kynges
 frendes what and how moche everiche³ of hem wolde *zeve*
 þe kynges sone; and he þat wolde *zeve* most answerede and
 seide: “ Scarsliche⁴ ten talentes.” Þanne Hircanus feynede
 hym sory, as þey⁵ he my²te nou³t⁶ *zeve* but fyve. But
 whan þe day of berþe⁷ was i-come, Hircanus the childe *zaf*
 [to]⁸ þe kyng an hondred children, and everiche of hem bare
 a talent in [his]⁸ honde, and *zaf* [to]⁸ þe queene an hon-
 dred mayden⁹ children, everiche¹⁰ wip a talent in hir¹¹ honde.
 Þanne everiche man preysede hem¹² wel. Þerfore the kyng
 dede hym grete worschepe, and made hym riche, and sente
 hym to his fader wip lettres of commendynge¹³ and of preys-
 inge; nopeles his fader was wroop,¹⁴ for þe grete *ziftes* þat
 he hadde i-*zeve*. Also his elder¹⁵ breþeren¹⁶ hadde grete envie
 to¹⁷ hym for þe grete worschippe þat he hadde, so ferforþ
 þat þey arrerede¹⁸ werre azenst hym, and tweyne of hem

Ab urbe. “ but peple of discrecion leve the boones and spare þeim, as MS. HARL.
 “ ye see me to do.” This childe, familier in the kynges palice, 2261.
 inquirede in the morowe folowenge of the frendes of the
 kyng what thei wolde *ziffe* to the kynges son; the moste
 noble man intendede not to *ziffe* more then x. talentes. Then
 this childe Hircanus fenede him soory, seyenge that he hade
 but v. talentes to the honoure of the kynges sonne. The day
 of the honoure to the kynges son to be schewede comen, this
 childe Hircanus presentede the kyng with a c. yonge litterate
 childer, and to the qwene a c. virgynes, and eiche of theyme
 offrede a talente. Wherefore this childe was commendede
 moche of alle men, whiche receyvenge grete *ziftes* of the
 kyng, and letteres commendatiue, returnede home to his fader;
 whose fader was movede gretely for þe grete *ziftes* that þe
 childe had *ziffen*. Also his brether herenge of his commenda-
 cion and glory were movede in to envy, in so moche that thei
zafe batelle to their broþer. Neuerthelesse this childe obtenede
 the victory, his ij. breþer sleyne in that conflicte, whiche goenge

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ *norysshed*, Cx.

² *On the morne*, Cx.

³ *eche*, Cx.

⁴ *Scarcely*, Cx.

⁵ *thoughe*, Cx.

⁶ *nouzt*] om. Cx.

⁷ *the natyvyte*, Cx.

⁸ From Cx.; not *β*. nor *γ*.

⁹ *mayde*, Cx.

¹⁰ *and eche*, Cx.

¹¹ *hir*] om. B.; *hys*, *γ*. (by mis-
take.)

¹² *hym*, a. and Cx.

¹³ *commendacion*, Cx.

¹⁴ *wrothe*, Cx.

¹⁵ *elþer*, *γ*.

¹⁶ *brether*, Cx.

¹⁷ *at*, Cx.

¹⁸ *werred*, Cx.

perirent. Hyrcanus vero discedens ultra Jordanem,¹ regalia tributa² per multos annos a barbaris exegit, ubi mirabilem turrim construxit.³ Unde⁴ Arabes frequenter debellabat⁵ omni tempore quo Seleucus⁶ Syriae praesidebat. Quo mortuo, Hyrcanus timens proterviam Antiochi Epiphanis, mortem sibi propria manu ascivit.⁴ ⁷ Circa primum annum hujus Ptolomei, Scipio magnus, qui in Hispanis multa egregie fecerat, consul effectus, in Africam mittitur, ubi [Hannonem]⁸ ducem Afrorum cum Syphace⁹ rege Numidia¹⁰ subegit. Quo audito omnis pæne Italia Hannibalem deserit. Hannibal, septimodecimo adventus sui in Italiam anno, a¹¹ Carthaginensibus redire jussus, Italiam flens deseruit.

¹ *Jordanum*, B.

² *regalum tributum*, B.

³ The whole story verbally varied in C.D.

⁴ *Unde . . . ascivit*] om. C.D.

⁵ *debellaverat*, B.

⁶ *Sother*, added in A.

⁷ *Eutropius, libro tertio*, added in C.D.

⁸ *Hannonem*] added from A.

⁹ *Siface*, B.

¹⁰ *Numidinae*, A.

¹¹ *a*] om. B.

-were dede in fiȝtinge. *Trevisa*. Take¹ hede þat a talent^{TREVISA.} is a grete wighte² of golde oper³ of silver oper³ of [oper]⁴ metal; but þere is⁵ thre manere of⁶ talentes, þe leste weyep fifty pound, þe moste⁷ two and seventy pound, and þe myddel⁸ sixe score pound. Ðan it folowep in þe storie. Hircanus passede flom⁹ Iordan, and gadrede þere þe kynges tribute of straunge naciouns meny ȝere to [gyder, and he bylded there a wonder tour. Oute therof he pursued ofte the Arabyes, men of Arabia, alle the]¹⁰ tyme þat Seleuchus regnede in Siria. Whanne Seleuchus was dede, Hircanus dredde þe cruelnesse¹¹ of Antiochus Epiphanes, and slowȝ hym self wip his owne hond. Aboute þe firste ȝere of þis Ptholomeus,¹² þe grete Scipio, þat¹³ hadde nobelliche i-bore hym, and i-doo [meny]¹⁴ grete dedes in Spayne, was i-made consul and i-sende into Affrica; and¹⁵ þere¹⁶ he made [to him]¹⁷ sogett Aumorus¹⁸ duke of þe Affres and Siphates¹⁹ kyng of Numidia. Whanne þat was i-herd, wel nygh al Italy forsook Hanibal. Hanybal, þe seventepe ȝere of his comynge in to Italy, was hote²⁰ by men of Cartage²¹ forto wende²² [hoom, and so he wende]²³ out of Italy, wepyng wel sore²⁴;

Ab urbe. ouer Iordan gedrede the kynges tribute of men and peple of MS. HARL. 2261. barbre by mony yeres, where he made a meruellous towre, where he fauȝhte ageyne men of Araby alle the tyme that Seleucus Sother was presidente of Siria. Whiche dedde, Hircanus, dredenge the cowardenesse of Anthiocus Epiphanes, did slee hym. The noble man Scipio was sende from Rome vn to Speyne abowte the firste yere of this Tholomeus, and soone after vn to Affrike, where he made subiecte to hym Annon, the gouernoure of Affrike, and Siphas the kyng of Numidia. Men of Ytaly herenge that leftte Hanibal. This kyng Hanibal, desirede by men of Cartago to comme vn to f. 175. a. theyme, departede from Ytaly with wepyng in the xvijth yere of his commynge in to hit, trowblenge the peace that

¹ *Taak, a.*
² *weighte, Cx.*
³ *or, Cx., bis.*
⁴ *From a.*
⁵ *be, Cx.*
⁶ *of] om. Cx.*
⁷ *þe myddel, β., γ., rightly; the moost, Cx.*
⁸ *þe moste, β., γ., rightly; þe middle, Cx.*
⁹ *flom, β.; flome, Cx.*
¹⁰ *From β., γ., and Cx.*
¹¹ *drad the cruelte, Cx.*
¹² *Tholomeus, Cx.*

¹³ *whiche, Cx.*
¹⁴ *From a., β., γ., and Cx.*
¹⁵ *and] om. a.*
¹⁶ *þere] om. Cx.*
¹⁷ *From Cx.*
¹⁸ *Amnorus, β.; Annorus, γ.; subgett Amnorus duc of thaffres, Cx.*
¹⁹ *Syphaces, Cx.*
²⁰ *boden, Cx.*
²¹ *for] om. Cx.*
²² *retorne, Cx.*
²³ *From a., β., and γ.; returned, Cx.*
²⁴ *sore wepyng, Cx.*

Pacem, quam Afri cum Scipione fecerant, Hannibal veniens turbavit.¹

Ab urbe.
549.
A transmi-
gracione.
389.

Erat autem talis conditio pacis, ne Afri plusquam triginta naves haberent, ut quinquaginta millia pondo² argenti darent, ut captivos et profugos omnes redderent.³ Præmiserat Hannibal tres exploratores,⁴ ut⁵ castra Scipionis explorarent, quos captos et circum castra ductos refocillatosque⁶ Scipio remisit. Fit igitur inter duos peritissimos duces acerrima pugna; sed Scipio vicit, Hannibale pæne capto. Pax Carthaginensibus conceditur, Scipio Romam redit; qui exinde, Africanus appellatus⁷; sub quo, isto modo prædicto,⁸ terminatum⁹ secundum bellum Punicum.¹ Hoc anno Plautus Romæ moritur, qui propter annonæ difficultatem ad molas manuales pistori se locaverat, ibique quotiens vacavit scripsit fabulas et vendidit.¹ *Eutro-*

Ab urbe.
550.
A transmi-
gracione.
390.

*pius, libro quarto.*¹⁰ Finito secundo bello Punico, secutum est Macedonicum bellum contra Philippum

¹ Varied in C.D.
² Space between *pondo* and *ar-*
genti in B.
³ Abbreviated in C.D.
⁴ *ploratores*, B.
⁵ *qui*, B.

⁶ *refocillatos que*] om. B.
⁷ *est*, added in A.
⁸ *prædicto*] om. B.
⁹ *est*, added in A.B.
¹⁰ *libro quarto*] om. B.

and whan Hanibal was i-come he destroyed¹ þe pees þat þe Affres² hadde i-made wip Scipio. The condicioun of þe pees was suche, þat þe³ Affres schulde have but pritty schippes, and he³ schulde ʒeve fyve hondred þowsand pound of silver. Pondo is a pound. He³ schulde also sende home al⁴ þe prisoners and flemed⁵ men þat þey hadde i-take. Hanibal hadde i-sent pre spies for to asprie Scipio his⁶ tentes. Þese spies were i-take, and i-ladde aboute þe tentes, and i-made wel at ese⁷ wip mete and wip drynke, and þanne Scipio sente hem home aʒen. Þan was harde fiʒt⁸ bytwene tweyne wise dukes,⁹ but Scipio hadde þe maystrie,¹⁰ and Hanibal was nyh i-take. Pees was graunted to men of Cartage, and Scipio tornede aʒen¹¹ to Rome, and was after þat i-cleped¹² Affricanus. In þis manere þe secunde bataille Punicum was i-doo and¹³ endede in his tyme. Þat ʒere Plautus¹⁴ deyde at Rome: he gronde at¹⁵ þe querne wip a bakere for huyre, for hunger¹⁶ and scarsite of corn, and whanne he myʒte have¹⁷ while he wroot¹⁸ fables and solde¹⁹ hem. Whanne þe secunde batayle Punicum was i-doo, þanne come þe bataille²⁰ Mace-

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. men of Affrike hade made with the Romanes. And this was the condicion of peas, that men of Affrike scholde have but xxx^{ti} schippes, and that thei scholde ʒiffe to the Romanes l^{ti} m^{ti} fi of siluyr, and that thei scholde sende to þeim alle the Romanes taken in captiuite. This Hanibal sende thre spies whiche scholde beholde the hoste of the Romanes, whom Scipio toke, refreschenge theym with meytes and drynkes, sende theyme to Hanibal. Then a grete and soore batelle was made betwene ij. myʒhty men, Hanibal and Scipio; but this Scipio hade the victory, Hanibal allemoste taken. Peas was grauntede to men of Cartago, and Scipio returnede to Rome, callede from that tyme Affricanus, and so the secunde batelle Punicalle was finischede. Plautus diede at Rome abowte this

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

- | | |
|--|--|
| ¹ <i>distried</i> , B. | ¹² <i>callyd</i> , Cx. |
| ² <i>thaffres</i> , Cx., et infra. | ¹³ <i>was i-doo and</i>] om. a., B., and Cx. |
| ³ <i>they</i> , Cx. | ¹⁴ <i>Plantus</i> , Cx. |
| ⁴ <i>alle</i> , Cx. | ¹⁵ <i>grond atte queorne</i> , γ.; <i>grande atte</i> , Cx. |
| ⁵ <i>fleme</i> , α., β., and γ.; <i>banysshed</i> , Cx. | ¹⁶ <i>bakar for hyre for hongre</i> , Cx. |
| ⁶ <i>espye Scipions</i> , Cx. | ¹⁷ <i>a</i> , γ. |
| ⁷ <i>ease</i> , Cx. | ¹⁸ <i>wrote</i> , Cx. |
| ⁸ <i>fyghtynge</i> , Cx. | ¹⁹ <i>sayd</i> , Cx. |
| ⁹ <i>these two dukes</i> , Cx. | ²⁰ <i>battell</i> , Cx. |
| ¹⁰ <i>victorye</i> , Cx. | |
| ¹¹ <i>agayne</i> , Cx. | |

regem, quem Titus¹ Quintius devincens, duos filios regum Macedoniae et Lacedaemoniae² ante currum suum obsides duxit; Romanos captivos, qui sub Hannibale per Graeciam venditi fuerant,³ capitibus ob de-

Ab urbe.
551.
A transmi-
gracione.
391.

tarsam⁴ servitutem rasis, reduxit.⁵ Romani inducunt bellum regi Syriae Antiocho magno, eo quod finitimas regiones vastaret, et Hannibalem nuper de Africa elapsam apud se confoveret.⁵ *Trogus, libro tricesimo primo.*⁶ Videns itaque Antiochus quod Hannibal frequenter cum legatis Romanorum illuc missis colloqueretur, tanquam suspectum a consilio suo sprexit. Et si quando eum advocaret,⁷ magis hoc egit⁸ ne sprexisse⁹ videretur, quam ut aliquid ex¹⁰ ejus sententia ageret. Hannibal tamen semper censuit bellum Romanis inferendum, non autem expectandum, negans

¹ *Titus*] space left in B.

² *Lacedomoniorum*, B.

³ *sunt*, B.

⁴ *detarsam*, A.

⁵ Varied in C.D.

⁶ B. omits reference. The full reference is chapp. 3-6.

⁷ *vocavit*, B.

⁸ *fecit*, B.

⁹ *eum*, added in B.

¹⁰ *ex*] om. B.

donicum, pat was aʒenst Phelip þe kyng. Titus Quincius TREVISA.
 overcome hym, and ladde tweyne¹ kynges sones of Macedonia
 and of Lacedemonia² plegges to fore³ his chariot; and ladde
 home [to]⁴ þe Romayns pat Hanibal hadde i-take and i-solde
 in Grecia, and leet schave here hedes yn tokene of schavyng
 away of þe bondage. Þe Romayns werrep⁵ aʒenst þe grete
 Antiochus kyng of Siria, for he destroyede þe kyngdoms
 pat were nyh⁶ aboute hym, and also for he hilde⁷ wip hym
 Hanybal, pat was cause⁸ he wente out of Affrica. *Eutropius,*
libro 4^o. Antiochus sigh⁹ pat Hanibal spak ofte wip þe
 messangers¹⁰ of Rome, and hadde hym suspecte, and forsook
 to have hym of his counsaile,¹¹ and ʒif he cleped hym oþer
 whiles to counsaile, it was for¹² he schulde nouʒt wene pat
 he was suspecte and forsok,¹³ [and]¹⁴ nouʒt forto do by¹⁵ his
 counsaile. But Hanibal counsailede al way forto werre¹⁶
 aʒenst þe Romayns, and nouʒt forto abide, and seide pat

Ab urbe. tyme, whiche was hirede by a baker to grynde corne at qwernes MS. HARL.
 and places apte for the honde, for pouerte of exhibicion, whiche 2261.
 did write on holy daies fables, and solde theyme. A batelle of
 Macedony folowede that secunde batelle Punicalle, ageyne A transmi-
 Philippe kyng of Macedony, whom Titus Quiricius ouer- gracione.
 come, and brouʒhte afore his chariette the sonne of the kyng
 of Macedony and the son of the kyng of Lacedemony,
 redemenge the Romanes solde in to the londe of Grece by
 Hanibal, schavenge their hedes in a signe of seruitute. The
 Romanes intendede that tyme to ʒiffe batelle to grete Anthiocus,
 in that he wastede diuerse regiones, and in that he noryschede
 but late Hanibal goenge from Affrike with hym. *Eutropius,*
libro quarto. Anthiocus seenge that Hanibal spake ofte with
 þe messyngers of Rome, hade hym suspecte, and despisede hys
 cownesaile; and thauʒhe he callede Hanibal to him, hit was
 raper that Hanibal scholde not perceyve hym as despisede then
 for to fullefile eny thyng after his cownsaile. Hanibal ʒafe
 f. 175. b. cownsaile to hym that he scholde ʒiffe batelle to the Romanes,

¹ twey, Cx.² Lacedomoniam, Cx.³ before, Cx.⁴ From Cx. (not γ.) ; inserted in β. above the line.⁵ Romaines werrid, Cx.⁶ nyghe, Cx.⁷ held, Cx.⁸ cause] om. α.; cause he, om. β., γ., and Cx.⁹ saw, Cx.¹⁰ messagers, Cx.¹¹ counsaile, α.; in his counseyll, Cx.¹² conseyll that was bycause he, Cx.¹³ forsake, α. and Cx.¹⁴ From β., γ., and Cx.¹⁵ by] om. β. and Cx.¹⁶ werry, γ.; warre, Cx.

Romanos¹ nisi in patria propria vinci posse. Quippe, ait, cum foris² invicti domique³ fragiles, potius contra victos jacentesque fore reluctandum quam contra stantes. Ejus tamen consilium, quamvis plurimum salubre minus appreciatur, tum ratione auctoris, qui tunc displicuerat, tum instigatione obtrectatorum, qui eum in regis gratiam redire noluerant.⁴ Unde et regii exercitus terrestri et navali prælio sunt devicti. Cœpit ergo rex Antiochus neglecti consilii pœnitere, Hannibalemque ad consilia sua adhibere. *Eutropius, libro quarto.*⁵ Verum,⁶ quia⁷ Philippus rex Macedoniæ⁸ Romanis contra Antiochum auxilio fuerat, filius suus Demetrius, qui obses fuerat, redditus est sibi. Scipio Nasica, nepos magni Scipionis Africani, devicit Antiochum et Hannibalem navali prælio et terrestri, ob quod⁹ Asiagenus ab Asia¹⁰ devicta cognominatus est.¹¹ Tunc rex Antiochus filium suum juniorem, scilicet Antiochum Epiphanem, pro Seleuco majore obsidem Romanis dedit perpetuum, pacemque pro¹² eo pacto

¹ *Romanis*, MS.

² *sunt*, added in B.

³ *denique*, B.

⁴ *voluerant*, A.B.

⁵ *Orosius*, B.; C.D. place the reference before the next passage.

⁶ *Verumtamen*, A.

⁷ *et*, B.

⁸ *Macedonum*, B.

⁹ *aliquod*, B.

¹⁰ *alia*, B.

¹¹ *sicut et frater suus Africanus ab Africa subjugata*, added in C.D.

¹² *pro* om. A.B.

pe Romayns myzt nouzt be overcome [but]¹ in here owne **TREVISIA.**
 contray. "Out of here owne contray," quop he, "pey
 " mowe nouzt² be overcome, but at home pey beep³ brutel
 " and liztliche overcome; hit nedeþ more to wrastle wiseliche
 " azenst hem þat beep³ overcome, and spekep⁴ nouzt, þanne
 " azenst hem þat openliche wipstondep." But pey⁵ his coun-
 seille were⁶ ofte good and spedefulle, hit was nouzt allowed,⁷
 for pe kyng hadde hym suspecte, and also for makynge of
 bakbiters,⁸ þat wolde nouzt þat he were allowed⁷ of pe kyng.
 Þerfore pe kynges oost⁹ was overcome boþe in [the]¹⁰ see
 and in londe. Do¹¹ Antiochus pe kyng he¹² pouzte þat he
 dede¹³ nouzt by Hanybal his counsaile, [and made Hanibal
 pryve of his counsaile].¹⁴ *Eutropius, libro 4º.* For Phelip
 kyng of Macedonia halp¹⁵ the Romayns azenst Antiochus,
 [and]¹⁰ his sone Demetrius, þat was prisoner and plegge, was
 sent home aze.¹⁶ Scipio Nasica, pe greet Scipio þat heet¹⁷
 Affricanus his nevewe, overcom Antiochus and¹⁸ Hanibal in
 bataille, boþe in pe see and in pe londe. Þere¹⁹ he hadde a
 surname, and was i-cleped Asiagenus of Asia þat was over-
 come. Þanne Antiochus pe kyng 3af²⁰ his 3onger sone
 Antiochus Epiphanes to pe Romayns plegge²¹ for evermore
 for his elder²² sone Seleucius,²³ and hadde pees uppon cove-

Ab urbe. and that he scholde not make taryenge in hit, for Hanibal seide **MS. HARL.**
 pe Romanes to be invincible but in their awne cuntre. The 2261.
 counselle of Hanibal was not füllefillede, wherefore the hostes
 of Anthiocus were deuicte by the Romanes, bothe on the see
 and also on the londe. Then Anthiocus began to take Hanibal
 to counselle. *Eutropius, libro quarto.* Philippus, kynge of
 Macedony, hade his son restorede to hym, in that he schewede
 helpe to the Romanes ageyne that Anthiocus. Scipio Nasica,
 son of the do3hter of grete Scipio, hade victory ageyne Anthi-
 ocus, bothe in batelle on the see and on pe londe. Then
 Anthiocus toke to the Romanes his yonger son, Anthiocus
 Epiphanes, for Seleucus his elder son, promisenge peas per-

¹ From a., γ., and Cx.

² may not, Cx.

³ ben, Cx., et infra.

⁴ speke, Cx.

⁵ though, Cx.

⁶ was, Cx.

⁷ allowed, Cx., et infra.

⁸ bagbyters, Cx.

⁹ hoost, Cx.

¹⁰ From Cx.

¹¹ Than, Cx.

¹² he] om. Cx.; althouzte, γ.

¹³ forthought that he dydde, Cx.

¹⁴ From a., β., γ., and Cx.

¹⁵ halpe, Cx.

¹⁶ hoome ayene, Cx.

¹⁷ hight, Cx.

¹⁸ Antiochus and] om. Cx.

¹⁹ þerfor, γ.

²⁰ yave, Cx.

²¹ pledge, Cx.

²² elþer, γ.

²³ Selencus, Cx.

obtinuit, ut Europam et Asiam minorem deserens, infra Taurum montem se contineret, et Hannibalem, belli concitatore, Romanis traderet. Unde Hannibal sibi¹ timens, ad Prusiam regem Bithyniæ se contulit.² *Trogus, libro xxxiii.*³ Interim⁴ cum Prusias ab Eumene, fratre Attali regis Asiæ, devinceretur, Hannibal⁵ partem Prusiæ novo belli commento⁷ juvans, varia serpentum genera in fictiles⁷⁵ lagenas conclusit, quos medio in prælio in naves hostium jecit, quibus hostes territi cesserunt. Quo audito, Romanorum legati ambos reges pacificaverunt, et Hannibalem petierunt; sed Hannibal, sumpto veneno quod ex anulo suo lambuerat, obiit apud Nicomediam. De quo constat quod nunquam sine bellis cubans cœnaverit,⁸ quod nunquam inter innumeras⁹ captivas miræ pulchritudinis puellas castitatem perdiderit, quod nunquam insidiis inimicorum

¹ *se*, B.

² Varied in C.D.

³ B. leaves space for reference. To complete it add chap. 4.

⁴ *Item*, B.

⁵ *qui nuper ad Cretam fugerat*, added in C.D.

⁶ *convento*, B.

⁷ *fictines*, B.

⁸ *cœnaverat*, B.

⁹ *numeras*, B.

naunt þat he schulde leve Europa and þe lasse Asia, and holde hym wip ynne þe hille mont¹ Taurus, and also he schulde bytake Hanibal to þe Romayns, for he eggede² and counsailled³ to werre aʒenst Rome. Þerfore Hanibal dradde and tornede to Prusia kyng of Bithinia. *Trogus, libro 32º*. Þe mene tyme, whan Eumenes⁴ Attalus þe kinge his broper of Siria schulde overcome Prusia, [than]⁵ Hanibal halp⁶ Prusia by a newe 'sleipe⁷ of bataile; for he hadde dyvers manere addres and serpentes i-closed in erpen stenes, and þrewe hem in to [the]⁸ schippes of here enemyes in þe myddel of [the]⁸ bataille. Þanne þe enemyes were aferde and agrysed,⁹ and wip drowe hem anon. Þe Romayns herde here of, and sente messangers,¹⁰ and made þe kyng and hem¹¹ aton,¹² and axede þat þey moste have¹³ Hanibal into here owne hond; but Hanibal likked venym of his owne ryng, and deide at Nichomedia. Hit is certeyne of hym þat he satte nevere to [þe]¹⁴ soper wip oute batailles. He was among meny [wonder]¹⁵ faire maidens, and lefte nevere his chastite; he was nevere betrayed by castinge oþer awaytinge of his

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. petualle to the Romanes, so that he wolde kepe hym within MS. HARL. 2261.
the hylle Taurus, levenge Europe and the lesse Asia, and that he scholde take to theym Hanibal, the mover and causer of those batelles. Hanibal perceyvenge that fledde to Prusias kyng of Bithinia. *Trogus, libro tricesimo tertio*. Prusias kyng of Bithinia deuicte by Eumenes, brother of Attalus, kyng of Asia, Hanibal movede hym to ʒiffe a newe batelle, whiche gedrenge diuerse kyndes of serpentes, and puttenge theym in veselles of cleye, and caste theyme into the schippes of their enmyes, where þro thei aferde fledde. The messangers of the Romanes herenge that, sette those too princes in concorde and vnite, and desirede to haue Hanibal delyuerede vn to þeym. This Hanibal likkenge venom of a ryng that he hade, diede at Nichomedia; of whom hit is rehersed that he wente not to bedde with owte batelle, and that he loste neuer chastite amonge maidens taken in captiuite of meruellous pulcritude; and that he was neuer betrayede, neither with his

A transmigratione.

¹ mount, Cx.
² eggde, Cx.
³ counceiled, β.; counseyld, Cx.
⁴ Emmenes, Cx.
⁵ From Cx.
⁶ helped, Cx.
⁷ sleizþe, β.; sleight, Cx.
⁸ From β., γ., and Cx.

⁹ and agrysed] om. Cx.
¹⁰ messagers, Cx.
¹¹ and hem] om. β. and γ.
¹² atoon, γ.; at one, Cx.
¹³ for to have, Cx.
¹⁴ From α., β., and Cx.
¹⁵ From β. and Cx.

aut suorum proditus fuerit.¹ *Ranulphus*.² Refert Orosius, libro quarto, quod eo anno quo Hannibal obiit, insula³ Vulcani, quæ nunquam antea⁴ fuerat, apud Siciliam repente de mari emergens, usque hodie perseverat. *Policratica*.⁵ De isto Hannibale legitur, quod cum rex Antiochus ei ostenderet exercitum aureis et argenteis insignibus⁶ ornatum, et quæreret an hæc sufficerent Romanis, respondit ille, "Satis esse credo, quamvis Romani sint avarissimi;" lepide⁷ quidem breviter et acerbe magis intelligens de præda quam de numero.⁸ *Plinius, libro octavo, capitulo octavo*. Hannibal aliquotiens victor effectus coegit plurimos e⁹ captivis Romanorum pugnare ad bestias in arena, et pactus est uni quod eum dimitteret si elephantem prosterneret. Prostrata autem bestia Hannibal emisit equites qui victorem hominem interficerent. *Policratica, libro primo*. Asseruit nempe eum fore vita indignum qui cogi potuit dimicare ad bestias,

¹ Slightly varied in C.D.

² This passage is omitted in C.D.; A.B. omit the reference.

³ *m° sula* (sic) in B.

⁴ *ante hoc*, B.

⁵ *libro 6°*, added in A.

⁶ *insignibus*] om. B.

⁷ *lapide*, B.

⁸ Varied in C.D.

⁹ *de*, A.

owne¹ men, noþer² of his owne³ enemyes. [R.]⁴ *Orosius*, TREVISA.
libro 4^o, seip þat þe ilond þat hatte⁵ insula Vulcani, þe
 whiche ilond was nevere to forehonde i-seie,⁶ sprang up of
 þe see at Sicilia⁷ þat ʒere þat Hanibal deyde, and ʒit is
 þere alway anon⁸ to þis day. *Policratica*, *libro* 6^o. Of þis
 Hanibal it is i-rad⁹ þat whanne Antiochus þe kyng schewede
 hym his oost realliche¹⁰ arrayed wip gold and wip silver, and
 wip oþer riche array,¹¹ and axede hym yf al þat suffisede to
 þe Romayns; "I trowe," quod¹² Hanibal, "it is i-now, þey¹³
 " þe Romayns be þe moste covetouse men on¹⁴ lyve:" but he
 understood [esiliche, schortliche, and forwardliche, for he
 understood]¹⁵ of þe praye and nouzt of þe strengþe of þe
 oost.¹⁶ *Plinius*, *libro* 8^o, *capitulo* 8^o. Hanibal ofte, whanne
 he hadde þe maistrie, compellede¹⁷ prisoners of Rome to fiʒte
 upon þe gravel wip stronge bestes, and behiʒt oon¹⁸ þat he
 wolde delyvere hym ʒif he þrewe doun an olifaunte; and
 whan þe beest was acast¹⁹ Hanibal sente horsmen to sle þe
 man anon riʒt þere. *Policratica*, *libro primo*. Hanibal seide
 þat he was nouzt worþy his lyf þat myʒte be compelled to

Ab urbe. awne men neiper with his aduersaryes. B. Orosius re- MS. HARL.
 hersethe, libro quarto, that an yle apperede that yere in whom 2261.
 f. 176. a. Hanibal diede in the londe of Sicille, callede Insula Vulcani,
 brekenge up from the see, and taryethe þer vn tille this tyme. A transmi-
Polichronicon, *libro sexto*. Hit is redde that Anthiocus schewede gracione.
 vn to Hanibal an hoste armede in golde and siluyr, inquirenge
 of Hanibal wheþer that rychesse was sufficiaunte to the
 Romanes. Hanibal answerede and seide: "Y suppose that
 " richesse were sufficiaunte, thauʒhe thei be moste covetous."
Polichronicon, *capitulo octavo*. Hanibal hauenge victory of
 the Romanes, constreynede þe Romanes taken in captiuite to
 fiʒhte with wilde bestes, promisenge to oon his lyfe if that he
 hade victory of an elephaunte. The Roman hauenge victory
 of that beste, Hanibal sende diuerse knyʒhtes to slee hym.
Polichronicon, *libro primo*. Hanibal seide that man was not
 worthy lyfe that myʒhte be constreynede to fiʒhte with

¹ bytrayed by ymagynacion of his
 owne, Cx.

² nouthen, Cx.

³ owne] om. a. and Cx.

⁴ From Cx.

⁵ called, Cx.

⁶ byfore seen, Cx.

⁷ Scicilia, Cx.

⁸ unto, Cx.

⁹ redde, Cx.

¹⁰ rialich, B.; hoost royally arayed,
 Cx.

¹¹ aray, Cx.

¹² sayde, Cx.

¹³ ynough though, Cx.

¹⁴ of, B.

¹⁵ From a., B., γ., and Cx.

¹⁶ hoost, Cx.

¹⁷ compellid, Cx.

¹⁸ promysed one, Cx.

¹⁹ cast, Cx.

quamvis verius aestimetur Hannibalem ex invidia noluisse Romanum inauditi triumphii gloria illustrari, et bestias noluisse infamari quarum virtute terrorem gentibus incusserat.¹ *Eutropius, libro quarto.* Eodem anno Scipio Africanus, ab ingrata sibi urbe Roma diu exulatus, apud Amiternum obiit.² *Valerius, libro v^{to}.*³ Cum Scipio accusaretur apud senatum de pecunia, respondit: "Cum totam Africam vestræ potestati subjecerim, nihil de ea tuli præter solum cognomentum. Item nec me Africanæ divitiæ, nec fratrem meum⁴ Scipionem Asianæ, avarum reddiderunt, cum esset uterque nostrum magis invidia locuples quam pecunia." *Salustius.* Cum Scipio⁵ ornatum scutum cujusdam vidisset, "Non miror," inquit, "si tanta cura illud ornavit, in quo plus præsidii habet quam in gladio."⁶ *Valerius.* Æmula, uxor Scipionis, tantæ fuit bonitatis, ut cum sciret unam ex ancillis suis viro suo gratam fore,

¹ Much varied verbally in C.D.
² *obiit Amiternum*, B. ; much varied in C.D.

³ *Cap. 3*, added in A.B.

⁴ *meum*] om. B.

⁵ *iste*, added in A.B.

⁶ Slightly varied in C.D.

fiȝte wiȝ bestes ; but me troweȝ soȝeliche¹ þat Hanibal TREVISA.
 slowȝ þe man for grete envie, for he wolde not þat a Romayn
 schulde have so grete a name and worschipe of a gretter
 dede þanne me hadde i-herde of to forehonde,² and also for
 he wolde nouȝt defame³ þe bestes by þe strengþe by⁴ þe
 whiche he hadde ofte afered⁵ his enemyes. *Eutropius,*
libro 4^o. Þat ȝere Scipio Affricanus deide at Amitern, and⁶
 hadde be longe exciled⁷ out of Rome, þat was an unkynde.
 citee to hym. *Valerius, libro 8^o.*⁸ Whan Scipio was accused
 of money among þe senatoures, he answered and seide : “ Whan
 “ I wan al Affrica, and made it suȝet⁹ and under ȝour
 “ power, I took no þing þerof, but onliche¹⁰ the name Affri-
 “ canus ; also þe riches of Affrica made me nouȝt coveitous,
 “ noper¹¹ þe riches of Affrica¹² made my broȝer Scipio
 “ coveytous, for eyer of us was richer of envie þan of
 “ money.” *Salustius.* Þis Scipio sigh¹³ ones a childe gay-
 liche arrayed,¹⁴ and seide, “ I wondre nouȝt þat he arrayeȝ
 “ well his childe, for it helpeȝ hym more þan doȝ his swerd.”
Valerius. Emila, Scipio his wiȝ,¹⁵ was so godeliche þat þey¹⁶
 sche wiste¹⁷ þat here housbonde lovede oon of here bonde

Ab urbe. wilde bestes ; neuertheles hit is to be presupposede that hit MS. HARL.
 was doen raper of envy that a Roman scholde do suche a 2261.
 triumphe, and bestes to be infamede thro whom he inducede
 grete fere to peple. *Eutropius, libro quarto.* Scipio Affri-
 canus putte in longe exile diede at Amiternum. *Valerius, libro*
quarto. This Scipio accusede by the cenate of money, answered
 in this wise: “ When y hade made Affrike subiecte to the domi-
 “ nacion of the Romanes, y toke noo thyng but the name.
 “ Also neither the richesse of Affrike made me covetous, neither
 “ the richesse of Asia Scipio my broȝer, sithe either of vs was
 “ more riche of envye then of moneye.” *Salustius.* This Scipio
 perceyvenge and seenge the bucler of a man ryally onornede,
 seide, “ Y meruayle not þerof, for he hathe more truste in hit
 “ þen in his swerde.” *Valerius.* Emilia, the wife of Scipio,
 was of so grete goodenes and patience, knowenge oon of her

Noble
 Scipio
 diede in
 exile.

A transmi-
 gracione.

¹ sothly, Cx.

² byfore, Cx.

³ diffame, Cx.

⁴ of, Cx.

⁵ aferde, Cx.

⁶ that, B. and Cx.

⁷ exyled, Cx.

⁸ 8^o] om. Cx.

⁹ subgette, Cx.

¹⁰ only, Cx.

¹¹ covetous neyther, Cx.

¹² Asia, a., B., and Cx.

¹³ sawe, Cx.

¹⁴ gayly arayed, Cx.

¹⁵ Scipions wyf, Cx.

¹⁶ goodly that though, Cx.

¹⁷ weoste, γ.

tamen hoc dissimulavit, ne dominatorem orbis Africanæ fœminea impatientia reum ostenderet; tantumque a vindicta mens ejus abstinuit, ut etiam post mortem viri manumitteret ancillam illam et maritaret. *Valerius*.¹ Scipio moriens apud urbem² Palustrem ordinavit sibi tale epitaphium superscribi: “*O ingrata patria, ne³ ossa mea recipias.*” *Orosius, libro quarto in fine.* Scipio Nasica ante inceptionem tertii belli Punici prohibuit theatrum erigi in urbe, quod quidem duo censores paraverant, dicens hoc populo bellatori fore inimicissimum ad nutriendum desidiam et lasciviam. Unde et tam valide peroravit in populo, quod fecit totum apparatus vendi, et etiam subsellia, id est, sedilia, amoveri. Introduxitque ut deinceps non sedendo, sed stando, populus spectacula cerneret, ad virilitatis suæ conservationem. Qui mos apud Romanos quingentis quad-

Theatrum. raginta octo annis servabatur.⁴ *Ranulphus*.⁵ Est autem theatrum, secundum auctores, area quædam

¹ This passage is in C.D. as follows: “*Augustinus de Civitate, libro primo.* Scipio Nasica iudicio senatus optimus approbatus, volebat Carthaginem, Romani imperii æmulam, dirui; sed Catoni ut dirueretur decernenti contra dicebat, dicens infirmis animis hostem fore securitatem, et quasi pupillis idoneum tutorem, sic civibus videbat necessarium esse rectorem, quod re ipsa probatum est. Nam deleta postmodum Carthagine sub juniore Scipione hæc secuta sunt mala, rupta concordia, cruentæ seditiones, mala-

rum connexio causarum, strages civilium bellorum, rapinæ, præscriptiones, ita ut Romani, perditam morum integritate, crudeliora paterentur a civibus quam ab hostibus. Hæc prævidens ille nolebat civitatem fortem auferri, ut timore libido premeretur luxuriaque cohibita nec avaritia grassaretur.”

² *urbem*] om. B.

³ *ne* before *recipias*, B.

⁴ This passage is contracted to a few words in C.D.

⁵ *Ranulphus . . . quarto*] om. C.D.

women, for sche wolde nouzt diffame here lord, conquerour of Affrica, by wymmen rees¹ and anger. And sche abstyned² hire so from vengeaunce³ and wreche pat sche made here bonde women⁴ free and mariede hem⁵ riȝt wel whan here lord was dede. *Policratica*. Scipio deyde, and ordeyned suche a writyng on his tombe at þe citee Palustres: "þou unkynde contray, fong þou nouzt⁶ my boones." *Augustinus de Civitate [Dei]*,⁷ *libro primo*. Scipio Nasica tofore⁸ þe þridde bataille Punicum fforbeed þe rerynge of þe⁹ theatre in þe citee of Rome, þat tweie iuges hadde arrayed forto arere; and Scipio seide þat it is grete enemyte¹⁰ to werriours forto norsche sleupe and leccherie;¹¹ and perfore he pletede¹² so strongly in þe peple þat he made¹³ al þe array perof was i-solde, and benches, stoles, formes, and all manere stoles¹⁴ were i-do þennes;¹⁵ and so he brouȝte yn þat men schulde stonde and nouzt sitte forto see pleies and merþe,¹⁶ forto save here owne manhede. þat manere was i-used among þe Romayns fyve hondred ȝere and eiȝte and fifty.¹⁷ *Æ*. Auctors telleþ¹⁸ þat theatrum was a place

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. seruauntes female to be kynde to her howsebonde, dissimilate that thyng, leste that the impatience of women scholde schewe the victor of Affrike guilty or culpable of suche a cryme; in so moche that sche abstenyng from that cryme mariede that maide after the dethe off her howsebonde, and ȝafe to her liberte. *Policronicon*. Scipio dienge at a cite callede Palustris, ordeynede suche an epitaphy to hym: "O cuntre unkynde, thow schal not receyve my boones." *Augustinus de Civitate Dei, libro primo*. Scipio Nasica did prohibite a place to be edifiede callede Theatrum in the cite of Rome afore the begynnege of the thridde batelle Punicalle, seyenge that hit was noyenge to peple bellicose to norische slawthe, causenge the Romanes to selle alle the noble apparayle ordeynede for hit, commaundenge that the peple scholde beholde suche disportes stondenge, and not sittenge, to the conseruacion of manhode, whiche was¹⁹ consuetude was kepede by v.^{c.} xlviij. yere. *Æ*.

MS. HARL.
2261.
A transmi-
gracione.
f. 176. b.¹ *rese*, β. and γ.; *reese*, Cx.² *obsteyned*, Cx.³ *veniaunce*, β.⁴ *woman*, β.⁵ *here*, α.; *hir*, β. and Cx.⁶ *receyve thou not*, Cx.⁷ From Cx.⁸ *byfore*, Cx.⁹ *forbade the settinge up or enhauncyng of the*, Cx.¹⁰ *enemye*, Cx.¹¹ *norysshe slouthe and lechery*, Cx.¹² *pledged*, β. and Cx.¹³ *he made*] om. Cx.; þat added after made in β.¹⁴ *sotels*, β.; *sotles*, γ.¹⁵ *subtylytees were done thens*, Cx.¹⁶ *myrthes*, Cx.¹⁷ *fourty*, α. and Cx.; *xlviij.*, β.¹⁸ *seyn*, Cx.¹⁹ Sic.

semicircularis, in cujus medio erat domuncula quædam quæ scena vocabatur, in quo¹ poetæ et carminatores super quoddam pulpitum recitabant carmina sua. Et exterius erant mimi² qui gestu corporis effigiabant res illas de quibus ibidem fiebat³ mentio. *Augustinus*,⁴ *libro primo, capitulo xxxi*. Ista institutio ludorum scenicorum primo fiebat dæmonis instinctu, ut homines ad similia excitarent⁵ cum audirent in spectaculis deos talia fecisse. *Augustinus, libro quarto, capitulo xx^o quinto*. Sed processu temporis quidam rusticus nomine Titus Latinus in somnis recepit ut diceret senatui ut⁶ ludos scenicos instituerent. Quod quia facere⁷ bis distulit filium amisit. Et quia tertio am-

¹ *qua*, A.B.

² *mini*, B.

³ *fit*, B.

⁴ Neither of the references to St. Augustine on this page is correct. There are many passages in

the De Civit. Dei of similar import, and it is hard to say to which Higden refers.

⁵ *excitarentur*, B.

⁶ *quod*, B.

⁷ *qui a fratre* (sic), A.

i-schape¹ as half a cercle, and in þe myddel þerof was a litel hous þat was i-cleped scena. In þat hous poetes and gestoures uppon² a pulpet³ rehersed poysees,⁴ gestes, and songes, and withoute were mynstralles⁵ þat counterfeted⁶ þe doynge and [the]⁷ dedes þat þey speke in her gestes and songes, wip bendynge and wyndinge and settynge and styntynge of here lemes⁸ and here body. *Augustinus, libro primo, capitulo 31°*. Þis pleyes þat were i-cleped Ludy⁹ scenici were first i-ordeyned by excitinge of þe devel,¹⁰ for men schulde be excited¹¹ to such dedes whanne þey myȝte here¹² in þe theatrum¹³ þat goddes hadde i-dco suche manere dedes. *Augustinus, libro 4°, capitulo 25°*. But in passynge of tyme a cherle þat heet¹⁴ Titus Latinus was i-warned by his swevenynge¹⁵ þat he schulde telle þe senatoures þat þey schulde restore and renewe þe pleyȝ¹⁶ þat were i-cleped¹⁷ ludi scenici were first i-ordeyned¹⁸ þe pleyes of þe theatre; and for he was i-warned tweies, and dede¹⁹ nouȝt perto, he loste his owne sone; and for he was i-warned þe pridde tyme, and dede¹⁹ nouȝt perto, he fil²⁰ in

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. After auctores theatrum is proprely a flore semicirculer, in the myddes of whom was an howse whiche was callede scena, in whom poetes and makers of dities rehersed þeim in a pulpitte; and mynstrelles were withowte whiche did expresse as in behavior of body thynges of whom mencion was made per. *Augustinus de Civitate Dei, libro primo, capitulo tricesimo primo*. This disporte and institucion off disportes scenicalle began þro þe instincte and suggestion of the deuelle, that man scholde be movede to like thynges as thei herde in those disportes goddes to haue doen. *Augustinus, libro quarto, capitulo vicesimo quinto*. In processe of tyme a chorle, Titus Latinus by name, dremede in his slepe that he scholde say to the senate þat thei scholde ordeyne pleyes seenicalle, whiche chorle differenge hit in ij. tymes loste his son. And also the same man hade grete infirmite in that he expressede not that thyng to

MS. HARL.
2261.
A transmi-
gracione.¹ shapen, Cx.² up in, Cx.³ pulput, γ.⁴ poyseries, β.; poisies, Cx.⁵ mynstrals, Cx.⁶ confortede, γ.; countrefayted, Cx.⁷ From Cx.⁸ hymmes, Cx.⁹ called ludi, Cx.¹⁰ devyl, Cx.¹¹ exyted, Cx.¹² hure, γ.¹³ theatre, Cx.¹⁴ chorle called, Cx.¹⁵ dreame, Cx.¹⁶ pleyȝes, α.; playes, Cx.¹⁷ callyd, Cx.¹⁸ were first i-ordeyned] om. β., γ., and Cx.¹⁹ dyd, Cx., et infra.²⁰ felle, Cx.

monitus supersedit gravissimum morbum incurrit, donec de consilio amicorum senatui monita¹ indicaret. Quo facto sanitatem repente recepit. Quo² viso miraculo senatus quadruplicatam pecuniam in ludos expendit quasi ad redimendum quadrifarie omissionis negligentiam in rustico illo. *Petrus, ducentesimo quarto.*³

Ab urbe.
562.
A transmi-
gracione.
402.

⁴ Seleucus, qui et Soter, major filius Antiochi magni, præsidet Syriæ et Asiæ duodecim annis. Nam pater ejus⁵ occisus fuerat in Perside in fano⁶ Navee, et membratim ejectus a sacerdotibus, qui dolose promiserant ei thesauros absconditos.⁷

CAP. XXXV.

[*De Rebus Judaicis et Macedonicis, et qualiter cepit Jerusalem Antiochus Epiphanes.*]

PTOLOMEUS Philometor regnavit Ægyptiis triginta quinque annis. *Petrus, ducentesimo quinto.* Quo⁸ in tempore⁹ Simon, filius Oniæ, præpositus templi et

¹ *monita*] om. B.

² *Hoc*, B.

³ See note 5, p. 98.

⁴ C.D. add here: "Secundus liber Machabeorum continet gesta hujus temporis. Titus Libius (sic) tragediarum scriptor clarus habetur. *Dionisius.*"

⁵ *suus*, B.

⁶ *Phano*, MS.

⁷ C.D. add: "Fiebat interea seditio magna præsertim Simone pontifice senioribus filiis Josephi favente; sed quamvis nonnulli Hircano juniore faverent, Hircanus tamen Jerolimam venire

" metuens ædificavit sibi turrim
" mirabilem transjordanem, ubi
" frequenter Arabes debellabat.
" Hoc quoque fecit per septem
" annos, omni scilicet tempore quo
" Seleucus Sother Siriæ præsidebat.
" Mortuis autem Seleuco et Ptho-
" lomeo Epiphane, qui filium suum
" Philometorem post se reliquerat,
" Hircanus timens potentiam An-
" tiochi Epiphanis mortem sibi
" manu propria astrixit."

⁸ *Quo in tempore . . . vocavit*] transposed into the preceding chapter and much varied in C.D.

⁹ *templo*, B.

a wel¹ grevous siknesse forto² he warnede þe senatoures by counsaile³ of his frendes, and whanne he hadde i-warned þe senatoures by counsaile of his frendes,⁴ þanne he was⁵ al⁶ hool anon sodenliche.⁷ Whan þat⁸ wonder was i-seie þe senatoures spende⁹ suche foure¹⁰ money as þey were [y-]¹¹ woned in suche¹² pleyes of þe theatre, as it were forto¹³ make good for þe cherles¹⁴ trespas þat was foure sipes recheles forto warne þe senatoures as he was i-warned. *Petrus*, 204. Þe greet Seleucus Sother, þe grete Antiochus his sone, regned in Siria and in Asia twelve ȝere; for his fader was i-slawe¹⁵ in Pers in þe temple of god Naneas, and i-prowe¹⁶ out gobetmele traytoursliche by preostes¹⁷ þat begiled¹⁸ hym into¹⁹ þe temple, and byheet²⁰ hym tresour þat was i-hidde under erþe.

TREVISA.

Capitulum tricesimum quintum.

PTHOLOMEUS²¹ Philometor regned in Egipt fyve and pritty ȝere. *Petrus*, 205. Þat tyme²² Symon Onias his sone was

Ab urbe. the senate in the thridde tyme; after that the man expressenge hit to the senate was restorede to heale. The senate seenge that miracle expende in iiij. tymes so muche moneye as to redeme þe negligence of that chorle. *Petrus, capitulo centesimo quarto.* Seleucus, other Sother, son of grete Anthiocus, began to reigne in Siria and in Asia, whiche reignede per xij. yere. For Anthiocus, his fader, was sleyne of prestes in Persida, in the temple of Nanea, whiche promisede to hym the secrete treasure of their temple.

MS. HARL.
2261.
A transmi-
gracione.
f. 177. a.*Capitulum tricesimum quintum.*

PTHOLOMEUS Philometor reignede in Egipte xxxv. yere. *Petrus, capitulo ducentesimo quinto.* In whiche tyme Symon

¹ wel] om. Cx.	¹¹ From a.
² till, Cx.	¹² suche] om. Cx.
³ by counsaile . . . counsaile of his frendes] om. β. and Cx.	¹³ for] om. Cx.
⁴ by counsaile of his frendes] om. α. and γ.	¹⁴ churles, Cx.
⁵ werþe, β.; a werþ, γ.	¹⁵ slayne, Cx.
⁶ al] om. Cx.	¹⁶ throwen, Cx.
⁷ hool wonder sodenly, β. and Cx.; hool wonder sodeynlych, γ.	¹⁷ traytorly by preestes, Cx.
⁸ the, Cx.	¹⁸ gylede, α.; bygyled, Cx.
⁹ spende, α. and Cx.	¹⁹ yn, α.
¹⁰ foure suche, Cx.	²⁰ promysed, Cx.
	²¹ Tholomeus, Cx., et infra.
	²² Petrus, 205. þat tyme] om. β. and Cx. (not γ.)

Ab urbe.
561.
A transmi-
gracione.
401.

pontifex, redemit sacerdotium ab Apollonio duce Phœnicis. Quod audiens Seleucus¹ misit Heliodorum² ad infirmandum negotium. Quo ingresso in templum ut illud spoliaret, surrexerunt duo juvenes de latibulis et occiderunt eum. Josephus videtur velle quod fuerunt angeli in similitudine hominum, verumtamen in ii^o libro Machabeorum legitur quod apprensus³ terribilis sessor⁴ equi conculcavit eum, non tamen occidit. *Josephus, libro duodecimo.* Circa hoc dies, Jesus filius Syrak librum ecclesiasticum edidit, quem Panarethon⁵ vocavit.⁶ Anno tertio Philometoris, Aristobulus natione Judæus, philosophus peripateticus, scripsit Ptolomeo commentarios explanationum in Moysen.⁷ *Eutropius, libro quarto.*⁸ Eoque⁹ anno, mortuo Philippo rege Macedoniae,¹⁰ Perseus, filius ejus, rebellavit contra Romanos; quem¹¹ Æmilius Paulus, consul Romanus, occisis Græcorum triginta millia,¹² gravi prælio devicit, honorem tamen non quasi¹³

¹ *Sileucus*, B.

² *Eliodorum*, MSS.

³ *apperiens*, B.

⁴ *sessor*, from B.; *cessor*, MS.

⁵ *Panareton*, A.

⁶ *vocavit*] See note 8, p. 102.

⁷ The whole of the preceding sentences are much transposed in C.D.

⁸ The full reference is *capitulum sexto.*

⁹ *Eo quoque*, B.

¹⁰ *Macedonum*, B.

¹¹ *tamen*, A.B.

¹² *millia*] om. B.

¹³ *non*, added in B.

preost¹ of þe temple and bisshop, and bouȝte þe preosthood² of Appolinus duke of Phenicia.³ Seleuchus herde þerof and sente Eliodorus forto undo þat dede, and whanne he was i-entred forto⁴ spoyle þe temple tweye ȝongelynges arise⁵ out of a prive⁶ place and slowȝ hym pere. It semep þat Iosephus wil mene⁷ þat þey were aungels in liknes⁸ of men. Noþeles secundo Machabeorum it is i-write þat a dredful horsman schovede⁹ hym forþ, and al totrade hym, but he slowȝ hym nouȝt. *Iosephus, libro 2^o.*¹⁰ Aboute þat tyme Ihesus Sirac his sone¹¹ wroot þe book þat hatte¹² Ecclesiasticus, and cleped it Panarethon.¹³ Þe þridde ȝere of Philometor oon Arestobolus,¹⁴ a Iewe and filosofre¹⁵ paripateticus, þat is of Aristotel his lore,¹⁶ wroot to Ptholomeus a declaracioun and an¹⁷ expositioun of Moyses his bookes. *Eutropius, libro 4^o.* Þat ȝere deide¹⁸ Phelip kyng of Macedonia, and his sone Perseus was rebel aȝenst the Romayns; but Emilius Paulus, consul of Rome, overcome hym in wel stronge bataille, and slowȝ¹⁹ þretty þowsand of Grees,²⁰ but he dede²¹ hym wor-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. the son of Onias, bischoppe and gouernoure off the temple, redemedede þe ordre of prestes of Appollonius gouernoure of Phenicea. Seleucus herenge that sende Eliodorus to destroye that conuencion, whiche commenge in to the temple to spoile hit, ij. yonge men did arise from their berialles and did slee hym. Neuerthelesse Iosephus semethe to reherse that thei were ij. angelles in the similitude of men. Also hit is redde in the secunde boke of the Machabees that a ferefulle sitter of an hors aperede and caste hym downe, and did not slee hym. *Iosephus, libro secundo.* Ihesus, the son of Syrac, made that boke Ecclesiasticus abowte þis tyme, whom he namede Panerethon. In the thridde yere of this Philometor, Aristobolus, a Iewe, wrote to Ptholomeus the commentaryes of the explanaciones in to Moyses. *Eutropius, libro quarto.* Philippe kyng of Macedony dedde, Perseus his son began to rebelle ageyne þe Romanes; whom Emilius consul ouercome, sleenge of the Grekes xxx^{ti} in a soore batelle. Whiche Emilius sette in a

MS. HARL.
2261.
A transmi-
gracione.¹ preest, Cx.² presthode, Cx.³ duc of Fenicia, Cx.⁴ for] om. Cx.⁵ aroos, Cx.⁶ prevy, Cx.⁷ meaneth, Cx.⁸ lyknesse, Cx.⁹ schewide, B.; shewed him, Cx.¹⁰ 12^o] γ. and Cx.¹¹ Siraks sonne, Cx.¹² book callyd, Cx.¹³ called it panerethon, Cx.¹⁴ Aristobus, Cx.¹⁵ filosofre] om. Cx.¹⁶ Aristotles loore, Cx.¹⁷ an] om. Cx.¹⁸ dyed, Cx.¹⁹ slewe, Cx.²⁰ Grekes, Cx.²¹ dyde, Cx.

victo impendit. Nam et volentem ad pedes ejus cadere non permisit, sed juxta eum in sella¹ collocavit, dimidium tributi soliti relaxavit, Macedones liberos esse jussit, ut appareret populum Romanum magis pro æquitate quam pro pecunia dimicare.² *Trogus, libro xxxiii.* In hac pugna Mennius³ Cato, oratoris filius, dum egregie dimicat equo delapsus, pedestre prælium committit. Ac dum quendam procerum petit gladius ei⁴ decidit,⁵ ad quem recuperandum umbone se protegens⁶ inter mucrones hostium gladium recollectit, multis tamen vulneribus acceptis ad suos revertitur. Ejusque audacia cæteris imitantibus victoriam parturivit.⁷ Et extunc Perseo capto Macedonia Romanis cessit. Quæ terra a Cranao primo usque ad istum Perseum triginta quinque [reges]⁸ habuit per⁹ annos octingentos viginti quatuor.² *Isidorus, libro vi^{to}.*¹⁰ Iste Æmilus Paulus primus¹¹ advexit Romæ liberos¹²

¹ *sella*] from B. ; *cella*, MS.

² Slightly varied in C.D.

³ Sic in MSS.

⁴ *ejus*, B.

⁵ *cecidit*, A.

⁶ *inspectante utroque exercitu*, added in B.

⁷ *parturit*, B.

⁸ *reges*] from B.

⁹ *per*] om. B.

¹⁰ The full reference is cap. quinto.

¹¹ *primo*, B.

¹² *libere*, B.

schippe as pey¹ he were nouzt overcome. For whanne **TREVISIA.**
 he wolde falle doun to his feet he wolde nouzt suffre hym,
 but he sette hym beside hym uppon his seete, and relese²
 half þe tribute þat was woned³ to be payde, and heet⁴
 þat þe Macedoynes⁵ schulde be free, for it schulde seme
 þat þe Romayns werrede⁶ for ri^ztwiseⁿesse, and nouzt for
 money. *Trogus, libro 33^o.* In þis fi^zttinge oon Menynus,⁷
 Caton þe advoket his sone,⁸ while he fauzt wonder⁹
 strongliche,¹⁰ fil doun of his hors and fauzt on his feet,
 and wolde have i-hitte¹¹ a grete man, and his swerd fil
 doun of his honde, he diffended¹² hym wiþ his schilde,¹³
 and gadrede his swerde among þe swerdes of his enemys
 in sight of bope [the]¹⁴ oostes,¹⁵ and hadde many woundes,
 and torned to his owne side.¹⁶ Oþer men toke ensample
 of his hardynesse, and fauzt orpedliche,¹⁷ and þe hardynesse
 of hym was cause of þe victorie. Perseus was i-take, and
 þanne afterward Macedonia fil¹⁸ to þe Romayns. From þe
 firste Craneus anon to þis Perseus þat lond hadde fyve and
 pritty kynges, in ei^zte hondred þere and foure and twenty.
Isidorus, libro 6^o. ¹⁹ Emilius Paulus brouzt first bookes to

Ab urbe. chariette by hym Perseus willenge to have fallen downe to **MS. HARL.**
 his feete, and þafe to hym a releische of halfe his tribute, com- 2261.
 maundenge the men of Macedony to be of liberte, that hit
 scholde appere the Romanes to fi^zhte raper for ri^zhte then for
 money. *Trogus, libro vicesimo secundo.* Memmius Cato
 unsadellede²⁰ in that batelle fauzhte manly on foote, whiche
 desyrenge to hurte a noble man aduersary to hym lette falle f. 177. b.
 his swerde, whiche willenge to take hit ageyne defendede hym
 manly, and returnede to his hoste, the audacite of whom was a
 grete helpe to the Romanes of the victory. And then Perseus
 y-taken, and then the realme of Macedony was subiecte to the
 Romanes; whiche londe hade from Cranaus unto this Perseus
 xxxv^{ti} kynges by viij.^c yere and xxxiiij^{ti}. *Isidorus, libro 6^o.*

¹ *though, Cx.*
² *relesched, β.; relecede, γ.;*
relesed, Cx.
³ *wonte, Cx.*
⁴ *promysed, Cx.*
⁵ *Macedones, Cx.*
⁶ *werriden, β.; warrydde, Cx.*
⁷ *Menninus, Cx.*
⁸ *advocates sone, Cx.*
⁹ *wonder] om. Cx.*
¹⁰ *mightely, Cx.*
¹¹ *smiten, Cx.*

¹² *defended, Cx.*
¹³ *sheld, Cx.*
¹⁴ *From Cx.*
¹⁵ *hoostes, Cx.*
¹⁶ *sidde, Cx.*
¹⁷ *orpuð liche, α.; orpedly, Cx.*
¹⁸ *fyll, Cx.*
¹⁹ *þis inserted in β.; þes inserted*
in γ.
²⁰ *or unhorsed is written in red*
in the margin.

de Græcia, postmodum Julius Cæsar injunxit hoc negotium bibliothecæ construendæ Marco Varroni. Et apud Latinos Christianos¹ Pamphilus martyr, quem scribit Eusebius quasi triginta millia voluminum² in sua bibliotheca habuisse. Deinde Origines omnes præcedentes vicit, de cujus voluminibus Jeronimus testatur sex millia se³ legisse. Quorum omnium studia vicit Augustinus, cujus opuscula vix legi ab aliquo uno⁴ possunt.⁵

Ab urbe.
574.
A transmi-
gracione.
414.

Antiochus Epiphanes regnavit Syriæ et Asiæ undecim annis. Iste est qui Romæ obses fuerat pro patre, sed audiens [fratris inertiam]⁶ ac de regno Syriæ præsumens, clam de Roma egressus est, quamvis nonnulli tradant eum de conniventia senatorum evasisse. In primis benignum se exhibuit, unde et Epiphanes a populo cognominatus est, quod sonat illustris vel super⁷ apparens. Qui⁸ mortuo fratre⁹ Seleuco regnavit pro eo. Hic dedit sororem suam Ptolomeo uxorem in dolo, ut sic

¹ Transposed in B.

² *quasi . . . voluminum*] 830 volumina, B.

³ *te*, B.

⁴ *ab aliquo uno*] om. B.

⁵ Slightly varied in C.D.

⁶ *fratris inertiam*] added from A.B.

⁷ *frater*, B.

⁸ *Quia*, B.

⁹ *suo*, added in A.B.

Rome out of Grecia.¹ Afterward Iulius Cesar chargede² Marcus Farro³ wip þat doynge forto make hym a librarie. And among Cristen men Pamphilius þe martir gadrede a librarie of bookes. Of hym Eusebius writetþ þat he hadde as it were an⁴ þretty þowsand volyms⁵ of bookes in his librarie. Þanne Origenes passede alle þat were tofore⁶ hym; Ierom seiþ þat he radde sixe þowsand volyms of Origenes his bookes. [But Austyn passede þe travayle of hem alle, for unneþe may oo⁴ man rede alle his bookes.]⁷ Antiochus Epiphanes regned enlevene þere in Siria and in Asia. Þis is he þat was plegge⁸ at Rome for his owne fader, but he herde speke of his broþer nisete,⁹ and hopede forto be kyng of Siria,¹⁰ and went priveliche¹¹ from Rome; þeyþ¹² somme men telleþ þat he scapede¹³ by assent of þe senatoures. First he was goodliche,¹⁴ þerfore¹⁵ þe peple þaf hym anoper name, and cleped hym Epiphanes, þat is semeliche and worþy and noble¹⁶ above opere. He regnede for his brother Seleucus, whanne his broþer was dede. Þis þaf his suster in gyle to Ptholomeus¹⁷ to wife, for he wolde in þat manere occupie Egipt,¹⁸

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. This Emilius Paulus brouþte from Grece bokes to Rome firste. After that Iulius Cæsar take that werke to be compilede to Marcus Varro. After that Pamphilius Martir, whom Eusebius writethe to haue hadde xxx^{ti} m^r volumes in his bibelle. After that Origenes precellede alle oper men afore hym, off the volumes of whom Seynte Ierom rehersethe hym selfe to haue redde vj. m^r. But the grete and noble clerke Seynte Austyn precellede alle other, the werkes of whom may be redde vnnethe of oone man. Anthiocus Epiphanes reignede in Siria and Asia xj. yere. This Anthiocus, beenge as plegge for his fader to the Romanes, herenge of the slawthe and cowardenesse of his broþer, departede secretly from Rome, thauþhe mony men say that he hade licence of the senate. This Anthiocus schewede hym in the begynnenge as meke and ientylle, wherefore he was callede Epiphanes, as noble other superapparente, whiche reignede after the dethe off Seleucus his brother. This

MS. HART.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ Grece, Cx.² Cezar chargith, Cx.³ Varro, β. and Cx.⁴ a, Cx.⁵ volumes, Cx., et infra.⁶ byfore, Cx.⁷ From a., β., γ., and Cx.⁸ pledge, Cx.⁹ nycete, Cx.¹⁰ Sciria, Cx.¹¹ pryvely, Cx.¹² though, Cx.¹³ escaped, Cx.¹⁴ godely, Cx.¹⁵ þerfore] om. Cx.¹⁶ worþy and noble and semeliche,
a. and Cx.¹⁷ Tholomeus, Cx., et infra.¹⁸ wolde by that rejoise Egipte,
Cx.

aliquando Ægyptum occuparet. Ingressus est namque aliquando Ægyptum tanquam sororem et nepotes visurus; sed inter epulas fecit Ptolomeum occidi. Sed Ægyptii repulerunt eum¹ ne super eos² regnaret. Post duos annos rediit et obsedit Alexandriam.³ *Trogus*,⁴ *tricesimo quarto*. Et ecce legati Romanorum ad liberationem Ægyptiorum missi obvium habuerunt Antiochum in littore maris deambulantiem.⁵ Cui et dixerunt, "Senatus et populus Romanus præcipiunt⁶ " tibi ut recedas ab amicis eorum Ægyptiis." Cumque peteret⁷ inducias ad respondendum, Marcus Publius⁸ virga fecit circulum in sabulo circa⁹ eum, dicens, " Senatus et populus Romanus præcipiunt tibi ut de " circulo isto non ingrediaris donec responsum dederis."

¹ *eum*] om. B.

² *ipsos*, B.

³ Varied slightly in C.D.

⁴ *libro*, added in B.

⁵ *ambulantem*, B.

⁶ *præciunt*, B.

⁷ *peteret*] from B. ; *prateret*, MS.

⁸ *Bublius*, B.

⁹ *contra*, B.

whan he sigh¹ his tyme. Pan he wente into Egipt in² a tyme as [though]³ it were forto see his suster and his newewes, but he made pat Ptholomeus was i-slawe⁴ while he satt at pe⁵ mete; but pe Egipcians putte hym away for he schulde nouzt be kyng over hem. But he come azen⁶ after two zere, and beseged⁷ Alexandria. *Trogus, libro 34^o*. And⁸ lo pe messangers⁹ of Rome were i-sent forto¹⁰ delyvere pe⁵ Egipcians, and mette wip Antiochus wandrynge on pe see stronde, and dede here¹¹ message in pis manere: "Pe senatours and pe " peple of Rome hotep¹² and commaundeþ pe pat pou go away " from here¹³ frendes the Egipcians." Panne Antiochus axede [respyte]¹⁴ firste [and]¹⁵ a day to zeve his answe. Panne Marcus Publicus¹⁶ wip a zerd made a cercle in pe sond¹⁷ aboute Antiochus, and seide: "Pe senatoures and pe peple " of Rome hotep¹⁸ and comaundeþ¹⁹ pe pat pou nevere passe " pis cercle or²⁰ pou have i-geve²¹ pyn answe." "zif pe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Epiphanes mariede his sustir to Ptholomeus kyng of Egipte, that he myzte occupy Egipte thro disseyte; whiche entrence in to Egipte in a tyme, as to see his broþer and sustyr, causede Ptholomeus the kyng of Egipte to be sleyn at meyte, that he myzhte occupye Egipte in that wise. But men of Egipte putte hym aweye, after that he hade reignede ij. yere in that londe, wherefore he lade sege to pe cite of Alexandrye. *Trogus, libro 34^{to}*. The legates of the Romanes, sende for the liberation of men of Egipte, zafe metenge to Anthiocus walkenge by the side of the see. To whom they seide, "The " senate and peple of Rome commaunde the that pou departe " from men of Egipte theire luffers and frendes." Whiche desirenge respite for to ziffe an answe, Marcus Publicus made a cercle with a rode abowte hym in the sonde, seyenge, "The " cenate and peple of Rome commaunde the that pou passe " not this cercle vn tille thou ziffe an answe." To whom

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

f. 178. a.

¹ sawe, Cx.² upon, Cx.³ From Cx.⁴ slaine, Cx.⁵ pe] om. Cx.⁶ ayene, Cx.⁷ besyged, Cx.⁸ And] om. Cx.⁹ messagyers, Cx.¹⁰ for] om. Cx.¹¹ dyd her, Cx.¹² chargeth, Cx.¹³ theyr, Cx.¹⁴ respyte] from Cx.¹⁵ From a., β., and Cx. A word has been erased here in γ.¹⁶ Publius, Cx.¹⁷ sande, Cx.¹⁸ chargith, Cx.¹⁹ commaunde, Cx.²⁰ er, Cx.²¹ yeuen, Cx.

Ad quos ille. "Si populo Romano sic visum¹ est, ecce
 "recedo." Rediens ergo Judæam multa iniqua exercuit.
 Qua de causa pontifex Onias, filius Simonis, descendit
 in Ægyptum ubi nactus regis amicitiam exstruxit tem-
 plum apud Elipoleos² simile templo Judæorum, asserens
 se in hoc implere³ vaticinium Isayæ⁴ dicentis, "Erit
 "altare Domini in Ægypto et titulus ejus in ter-
 "minus ejus." Hoc autem templum [permansit sic ccl.
 annis usque ad tempora Vespasiani, qui templum]⁵
 illud et urbem destruxit. Recedente igitur Onia
 pontifice ut prædictum est, duo fratres ejus, Jesus et
 Johannes,⁶ apud Antiochum contendebant de⁷ ponti-
 ficatu.⁸ Et ut placerent Antiocho declinaverunt ad
 ritus gentium, adeo⁹ ut etiam nomina gentilium sibi¹⁰
 imponerent. Unde et Jesus dictus est Jason, et Jo-
 hannes dictus est Menelaus; ad quorum exemplum multi
 ex Israel introduxerunt ritus gentium, facientes in

¹ *usum*, B.

² *Cleopoleos*, B.

³ *implere*] om. B.

⁴ *prophetu implevisse*, B.

⁵ Added from B.

⁶ *Johannes et Jesus*, B.

⁷ *de*] from A.; *a*, MS.

⁸ Slightly varied in C.D.

⁹ *adeo*] om. B.

¹⁰ *gentilium sibi nomina*, C.

“ peple of Rome,” quod¹ he [Antiochus],² will have it soo, loo TREVISA.
 “ ich³ goo.” R. Danne he tornede in to þe Iewerye,⁴ and
 dede meny evel dedes.⁵ Perfore þe bisshop Onias, Symon
 his sone, wente into Egipt, and gat frendschipe of þe kyng,
 and bulde⁶ þere a temple at Eleopoleos liche⁷ to þe temple
 of Iewes, and seide þat in þat dede he fulfilled⁸ Ysay his pro-
 phecie, þat seide þe au³ter⁹ of oure Lord schal be in Egipt,
 and mynde of hym schal be in þe endes þerof. Þis temple
 durede so two hondred þere and fifty, anon to¹⁰ Vaspasian
 his¹¹ tyme, þat destroyede þe¹² temple and þe citee also.
 Danne þe¹³ bisshop Onias deide as it is seide, and his tweie
 breþeren Ihesus and Iohn¹⁴ stryve to fore¹⁵ Antiochus for
 þe bisshopriche; and forto plese Antiochus þey tornede to þe
 usage and doynge of mysbyleved men so ferforþ þat þey took
 names of mysbileved men; and [soo]¹⁶ Ihesus was i-cleped¹⁷
 Iason, and Iohn was i-cleped Menolaus.¹⁸ By ensample of
 hem meny of þe Iewes brouþte yn doynge and dedes and

Ab urbe. he seide, “Thauþhe the Romanes commaunde that, beholde y MS. HARL.
 “goe furthe of the cerce;” whiche goenge in to the Iewerye 2261.
 exercisede grete crudelite. Wherefore Onias, the bisshop of
 the Iewes, wente vn to Egipte, whiche obtenynge þe fauor of A transmi-
 gracione.
 the kyng, edificede a temple at Elyopoleos, lyke to þe temple
 of the Iewes, seyenge hym in that to fullefill the prophecy of
 Ysay, seyenge, “The alter of Godde schal be in Egipte, and
 “the tytle of hit within the costes of hit.” That temple re-
 meynede þer by cc. and l^{ti} yere, vn to the tymes of Vespasian,
 whiche destroyede that temple and cite. Onias þe bisshop
 departenge from Ierusalem un to Egipte, Ihesus and Iohannes,
 his breþer, made grete debate and stryfe for the bisshopryke
 afore Anthiocus, whiche willenge to please hym declynede to
 the ryte of gentiles, in so moche that thei toke to þeym the
 names of Gentiles. Wherefore Ihesus was callede Iason, and
 Iohannes Menelaus; after the exemple of whom many men of
 Israel inducede the rytes of the gentiles makenge in Ierusalem

¹ sayd, Cx.² From a.³ yche, a.; I, Cx.⁴ Jewry, Cx.⁵ many evyl tornes, Cx.⁶ buylde, Cx.⁷ like, Cx.⁸ a folfulde, γ.⁹ aulter, Cx.¹⁰ unto, Cx.¹¹ Vaspasianus, Cx.¹² þat, a., β., and Cx.¹³ þe] om. a. and Cx.¹⁴ Johan, Cx.¹⁵ stryven byfore, Cx.¹⁶ From β. and Cx.¹⁷ callad, Cx.¹⁸ named Menelaus, Cx

Jerusolimis ephedias, id est lupanaria juvenum et gignasia¹ atque prepucia; et vocabant se Antiochenos. Et cum Antiochus præfecisset Jasonem, eum tamen² amovit et substituit Menelaum, qui suasit Andronico ut Jasonem fratrem suum occideret, eo quod secutus esset regem in Antiochiam ad immutandum³ propositum suum; quod et factum est; unde et⁴ rex iratus occidit Andronicum. *Petrus, centesimo⁵ sexto.* Ab eo die⁶ quo Antiochus vendidit Jasoni sacerdotium ignis sacrificii, qui per septuaginta annos sub aquis vixerat, extinctus est.⁷ *Qualiter Antiochus cepit Jerusalem.*

Ab urbe.
580.
A transmi-
gracione.
420.

Antiochus cepit Jerusalem prodicione civium, et tulit inde decem millia⁸ civium, cogens indigenas ad idolatriam, nolentes occidit;⁹ carnes suillas immolat; vasa, mensam, urnam cum lucernis, et velis aufert, statuum Jovis Olympici in templo [ponit]¹⁰; sacrificia Moysaica prohibet; Macedones Judæis infestos in arce Syon¹¹ col-

¹ Sic in MSS.

² *postea*, B.

³ *mutandum*, B.

⁴ *et*] om. B.

⁵ *ducesimo*, B. The passage occurs in the Hist. Divers. cap. xi.

⁶ *tempore*, A.B.

⁷ Varied in C.D., which omit the title following; A.B. also omit the title.

⁸ *millia*] om. B.

⁹ *nolentes occidit*] volens volentes occidere, B.

¹⁰ *ponit*, added from B.

¹¹ *Syon*] *Sion*, A.; om. B.

usages of mysbyleved men, and made in Ierusalem hore houses¹ and place for þongelynges to use here nysete ynne and lefte hem uncircumsised,² and cleped hem self³ Antiochenes. Antiochus made Iason bisshop, and putte hym oute afterwarde, and made Menelaus bisshop, þat counsaillde⁴ Andronicus to slee his broþer Iason, for he folowede þe kyng into Antiochia to make hym chaunge his purpos,⁵ and so it was i-doo; þefore þe kyng was wroop, and slowþ Andronicus. *Petrus*, 26^o *capitulo*.⁶ Þat tyme þat Antiochus solde Iason þe bisshopriche and preost-hode,⁷ þe fuyre of þe sacrefise aqueynte,⁸ þat hadde i-dured to fore⁹ honde under water pre score þere and ten. Antiochus took Ierusalem by tresoun of þe citeþeyns, [and took þennes ten þowsand citeseyns],¹⁰ and compelled þe Iewes to mawmetrie, and slouþ hem þat wolde nouþt offre¹¹ swynes flesche; and takeþ¹² away þe holy vessel, þe mete borde, and þe stene¹³ wip þe lanternes, and þe temple clopes, and setteþ Iupiter¹⁴ Olympicus his ymage evene in þe temple, and forbedeþ¹⁵ þe sacrefise¹⁶ of Moyses lawe; and in þe toure of Syon he putteþ¹⁷ men of Macedonia

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. howses of women ylle disposede, callenge theym Anthiocheni. MS. HARL. 2261. This seide Anthiocus makege Iason bischoppe, removede hym and subrogate Menelaus in to þat office, whiche movede Andronicus to sle Iason his brother, in that he folowede Anthiocus to Antiochia to chaunge his purpose; and so Andronicus did sle Iason, wherefore Andronicus was sleyne by Anthiocus. *Petrus*, 207. The fire of sacrifice, whiche brente vnder the waters by lxx^{ti} yere, was extincte after that Iason hade boþte that office of Anthiocus. This Anthiocus toke Ierusalem thro the treason of the citesynnes, takenge from hym x. m^r. citesynnes, constreynenge the inhabitatores of hit to ydolatry, sleenge men that wolde not, offrenge flesche of swyne, takenge a weye veselles, pottes, with lawnternes and veyles, and putte an ymage of Iupiter in the temple, prohibenge the sacrifices after the lawe of Moyses. The vij. A transmigracione. f. 178. b. The fire of sacrifice was extincte.

¹ hous, a.; *houre hous*, γ.; *harlattes howses*, Cx.

² *uncircumcided*, a., β., γ., and Cx.

³ *self*] om. γ.

⁴ *counseyled*, Cx.

⁵ *purpoos*, Cx.

⁶ 206^o, a., β., γ., and Cx.

⁷ *prystehode*, Cx.

⁸ *sacryfyce acquenchild*, Cx.

⁹ *byfore*, Cx.

¹⁰ From a., β., γ., and Cx.

¹¹ *he offreþ*, a., β., γ.; *he offred*, Cx.

¹² *toke*, Cx.

¹³ *stone*, Cx.

¹⁴ *sette Jupiter*, Cx.

¹⁵ *forbeodeþ*, γ.

¹⁶ *forbade the sacryfyce*, Cx.

¹⁷ *put*, Cx.

locat. Sub isto Antiocho septem fratres Machabei cum matre sua occiduntur. Quo in tempore Mattathias¹ sacerdos urbe in Modyn,² fultus auxilio quinque filiorum suorum, leges patrias³ vindicat. Inter quos Judas, qui antonomasice⁴ dictus est Machabeus, dux fuit.⁵ *Petrus, ducentesimo viii*^o.⁶ Mattathias docuit Judæos pugnare in Sabbatis ne lex cum populo periret; sed post annum sui magistratus obiit, præficiens filium suum Simonem tanquam patrem ad consilia, sed Judam ducem ad bella.⁵ Ennius poeta septuagesimo morbo articulari obiit, sepultus in tumba Scipionis.⁷ Judas Machabeus leges patrias per triennium custodit,⁸ Apollonium ducem Samariæ percussit; in cujus gladio deinceps pugnavit; et eunte Antiocho in Persidam propter tributa non soluta, Judas devicit duces An-

Ab urbe.
582.
A transmi-
gracione.
422.

¹ *Mathathias*, B.

² *Modin*, A.

³ *paternas*, B.

⁴ *anthoniatice*, B.

⁵ Slightly varied in C.D.

⁶ The reference is Hist. Machab. lib. i. cap. i.

⁷ C.D. add: "Romani mittunt Perseum regem Macedonicum. " *Dionisius*."

⁸ *custodis*, B.

pat hatep¹ þe Iewes. In þis Antiochus his tyme þe sevene breperen² were i-slawe in³ here owne [moder].⁴ Þat tyme Mathatias preost,⁵ in þe citee Modyn, by help of his fyve sones, awrekep⁶ þe lawes of here forefadres. Iudas þat was i-cleped Machabeus for þe prys and the maistric, he was chevetayn⁷ among hem and ledere. *Petrus*, 207. Mathatias tauzte þe Iewes to fihte in⁸ þe Saturday, for þe lawe and þe peple schulde not be lost; but he rulede þe peple oo⁹ zere, and deide afterward, and made his sone Symon as it were fader and counsaillour,¹⁰ and Iudas Machabeus kepeþ þe lawes and¹¹ ledere of þe oost.¹² Ennius þe poete deide in þe evel¹³ articularis, and is i-buried in Scipio his tomb.¹⁴ Iudas Machabeus kepeþ¹⁵ þe lawes of forfadres ful þre zere, and he slouzt Appollonus duke of¹⁶ Samaria, and fauzt afterward wip his swerd. Antiochus wente into Pers, for þe tribute was unpayde, and Iudas Machabeus overcome Antiochus his lederes. Lisia, þat norschede þe zonge Antiochus, wente into Pers, for þe tribute was unpayde, and Iudas Machabeus

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. brether Machabees were sleyne with their moder in the tyme of þis Anthiocus. In whiche tyme Matathias, a preste in the cite of Modyn, supportede by the helpe of his v. childer, chalangede the lawes and¹⁷ zizte of his fader, amonge whom Iudas was callede Machabeus by a figure antonomasia. *Petrus*, 207. Mathathias tauzhte the Iewes to fihte on þe Sabbatte day leste the lawe scholde peresche with the peple; whiche dienge after that he hade gouvernede theym oon yere, ordeynede Symon his son as fader to counselle, but Iudas as governoure in batelle. Ennius the poete diede thro an infirmite articuler, and was beryede in the towmbe of Scipio. Iudas Machabeus kepede the lawes of his fader by the space of iij. yere, and hurte soore Appollonius, the duke other governoure of Samaria, with the swerde of whom Iudas did fihte afterwarde. Anthiocus goen in to Persida for his tributes not paiede, Iudas hade victory of the governoures of

MS. HARL.
2261.
A transmi-
gracione.¹ hated, Cx.² brether, Cx.³ and, a., B., γ., and Cx.⁴ From a., B., γ., and Cx.⁵ preest, Cx.⁶ awreked, Cx.⁷ cheventayn, a., γ.; capteyne, Cx.⁸ on, Cx.⁹ one, Cx.¹⁰ counseylour, Cx.¹¹ kepeþ þe lawes and] om. a., B., and Cx.¹² hoost, Cx.¹³ evyl, Cx.¹⁴ Scipions tombe, Cx.¹⁵ kept, Cx.¹⁶ Appollinus duc of Cx.¹⁷ Sic.

tiochi, Lysiam qui nutrit [Antiochum]¹ juniorem ac Ptolomeum, Gorgiam, et Nicanorem; templum quoque mundavit et renovavit, in quo jam frutices pullulaverant sicque facta est templi dedicatio sub Juda mense Decembri, quæ dicta est Encenia,² quæ deinceps stetit.³ *Petrus, ducentesimo xi^o.*⁴ Antiochus turpiter fugatus a Perside,⁵ audiens principes suos fore devictos in Judæa comminatus est Judæos.⁶ Et statim apprehendit eum ancarus,⁷ id est dolor viscerum, cadens de curru⁸ collisus⁹ est, et ebullientibus vermibus de corpore ejus fætor gravabat exercitum; unde¹⁰ in se reversus¹¹ fatebatur se hoc pati propter templi violationem. Quamobrem vovebat se Judæum futurum, Judæos liberaturum, et pares Atheniensibus facturum, dixitque mortalem debere subditum esse Deo, et paria Deo non

¹ *Antiochum*] from A.B.

² *Eusennia*, B.

³ Varied in C.D.

⁴ *ducentesimo xi^o.*] om. B. The reference is Hist. Machab. lib. i. cap. iii.

⁵ *Persida*, MSS.

⁶ *Judæis*, A.B.

⁷ *antharus*, A. Both this word and the text seem to be errors. Petrus has *amarus dolor viscerum*.

⁸ *cursu*, B.

⁹ *elesus*, B.

¹⁰ *et*, B.

¹¹ *ī cēv^os^o*, B., error of scribe?

overcome Antiochus his lederes,¹ Lisia pat norschede² þe TREVISA.
 ʒong Antiochus, and Ptholomeus³ Gorgias, and Nichanor⁴;
 and clenkede þe temple and renewede it, þere gras, breres, and
 bussches were i-growe⁵; and so þe [þridde]⁶ halowyng of x
 þe temple was i-doo in Iudas his tyme in þe monþe⁷ of De-
 cembre: pat halowyng is i-clepede Encenia,⁸ and durede after-
 ward. *Petrus*, 211. Antiochus was schameliche i-chased⁹
 out of Pers, and herde pat his princes were overcome in þe
 Iuerie,¹⁰ and manassed¹¹ þe Iewes, and anon he was i-take wip
 ancarus,¹² pat is ache and sorwe of his boweles,¹³ and fil¹⁴
 doun of his chaar,¹⁵ and was i-hurt ful sore, and wormes
 come¹⁶ out of his body, and þe stenche of hym greved all
 þe oost.¹⁷ Þanne he bypouʒt hym, and knowleched pat hym
 was bifalle pat sorwe for he hadde defouled¹⁸ þe temple of x
 Ierusalem; þerfore he made his avow pat he wolde be a Iewe,
 and delyvere¹⁹ þe Iewes, and make hem pere²⁰ to þe men of
 Athene. He seide also pat man schulde be suget²¹ to God,
 and nouʒt make hym self peere and evene to God, and so he

Ab urbe. Anthiochus, and made clene the temple, and renewede hit. MS. HARL.
 And so the thridde dedicacion of the temple was made under 2261.
 Iudas Machabeus, callede encenia, whiche contynuede after-
 ward. *Petrus*, 211^o *capitulo*. Antiocus causede to flee by A transmi-
 men of Persida, herenge his princes to be deuicte in the gracione.
 Iewery, manassede the Iewes; and a disease of his partes
 interialle toke hym anoon, pat he felle from his chariette and
 was hurte soore. From whom a grete stynche and as intoller- f. 179. a.
 able come, wormes comenge from his body, that the savour
 grevede alle the hoste. Whiche returnede to hym selfe know-
 legede that he suffrede that peyne for the violacion of the
 temple. Wherefore he promisede that he wolde be a Iewe,
 and to delyuer theyme, and make theym like to men of Athenes,
 seyenge that a mortalle man awe to be subjecte to God; whiche

¹ *Lisia . . . lederes*] om. a., γ.,
 and Cx. rightly.

² *norysshed*, Cx.

³ *Tholomeus*, Cx.

⁴ *Nycanor*, Cx.

⁵ *growen*, Cx.

⁶ From a., γ., and Cx.

⁷ *moneth*, Cx.

⁸ *named Eucennia*, Cx.

⁹ *shamefully chaced*, Cx.

¹⁰ *Jewry*, Cx.

¹¹ *manaced*, Cx.

¹² *antarus*, β.; *antarrus*, γ. and Cx.

¹³ *bowels*, Cx.

¹⁴ *felle*, Cx.

¹⁵ *chare*, Cx.

¹⁶ *sprang*, a., β., γ.; *sprange*, Cx.

¹⁷ *hooste*, Cx.

¹⁸ *defowled*, Cx.

¹⁹ *delyverd*, Cx.

²⁰ *peer*, Cx., et infra.

²¹ *subgette*, Cx.

sentire; sicque obiit in montibus.¹ Antiochus Eupator, filius Antiochi Epiphanis prædicti, regnavit post patrem; qui congregavit contra Judæos centum millia² pedum, viginti millia² equitum, triginta duo elephantos, quibus ostenderunt sanguinem uvæ et mori ad acendum eos in prælium. *Petrus, cxiiv*.¹

CAP. XXXVI.

[*Quædam de rebus Judaicis et de bello Punico tertio.*]

Ab urbe.
588.
A transmi-
gracione.
428.

DEMETRIUS Soter, filius Seleuci, egressus ab urbe Roma occupavit urbes maritimas, et cœpit regnare Asiæ et Syriæ³ xii. annis. Descenderat namque in puerili ætate⁴ ad urbem⁵ Romam in accusationem patris⁶ sui Antiochi Epiphanis, qui eum regno privaverat. Ideoque audiens patrum⁷ suum⁸ jam defunctum rediit, et plures eum receperunt, ita quidem

¹ Slightly varied in C.D. The full reference is Hist. Machab. lib. i. cap. v.

² *millia*] om. B.

³ *et regnavit*, added in B.

⁴ *puerilitate*, A.B.

⁵ *sorbem*, B.

⁶ *patris*, B.

⁷ *patrem*, B.

⁸ *suum*] om. B.

deide in þe mountaigne.¹ Antiochus Eupater, þe forseide² TREVISIA.
 Antiochus Epiphanes his sone, regnede after his fader, and
 gadrede aʒenst þe Iewes an hondred þowsand [fotemen and
 twenty þowsand]³ horsmen, and two and þritty olyphauntes,
 and schewede hem þe juse⁴ of grapes and of buries⁵ forto
 scharpe hem to þe bataille. *Petrus*, 230.⁶

Capitulum tricesimum sextum.

DEMETRIUS Sother, Seleuchus⁷ his sone, went out of þe citee
 of⁸ Rome, and occupied þe citees by þe see side, and bygan to
 regne, and regnede in Asia and in Siria twelve ʒere; forto⁹ he
 come to Rome in childehode forto¹⁰ acuse his eme¹¹ Antiochus
 Epiphanes þat hadde i-putte hym oute of his kyngdom. Þer-
 fore whan he herde þat his eme¹² was dede, he wente aʒen,
 and meny feng¹³ hym for hir lorde and kyng, so þat þe oost¹⁴

Ab urbe. diede in the mowntes. Anthiocus Eupator, son to Epiphanes, MS. HARL.
 reignede after his fader, whiche gedrede ageyne þe Iewes an 2261.
 hoste of c. m^t foote men, of xx^{ti} m^t horse men, and of xxxij^{ti}
 elephauntes, to whom thei schewede the juse of grapes to A transmi-
gracione.
 make theym scharpe in batelle.

Capitulum tricesimum sextum. Petrus, capitulo 213º.

DEMETRIUS Sother, son of Seleucus, gone from the cite of
 Rome, occupiede cites of the coste of þe see, and began to
 reigne in Asia and Siria xij. yere. This Demetrius wente to
 the cite of Rome in his childehode to accuse Anthiocus
 Epiphanes, his uncle, whiche expulsede hym from his realme.
 Wherefore the childe herenge of the dethe of his uncle re-
 turnede to that cuntre, where the noble men of the cuntre

¹ mountaynes, a.; monteyns, γ.
 montaynes, Cx.
² forsayd, Cx.
³ From a., β., γ., and Cx.
⁴ juyes, γ.
⁵ beryes, γ. and Cx.
⁶ 213º, a., β., γ., and Cx.
⁷ Selencus, Cx., passim.

⁸ of] om. a.
⁹ to] om. Cx.
¹⁰ for] om. Cx.
¹¹ accuse his uncle, Cx.
¹² this uncle, Cx.
¹³ receyved, Cx.
¹⁴ oost, a.; hoost, Cx.

ut exercitus Syriae occideret Lysiam, et Antiochum juniorem regnare molientem. Apud istum¹ Demetrium Alchimus Aaronita, sacerdos effectus, accusavit Judam Machabeum in multis, unde et missus cum Bacchide ad subvertendum Judæam, obsistente Juda parum proficiens, reversus est ad regem.²

Ab urbe. 590.
A transmigratione. 430.

Nicanor directus a rege contra Judam occisus est; cujus caput et manum dextram suspenderunt contra

Jerusalem, eo quod locutus fuerat superbe; sed et Judas receptus est in amicitiam Romanorum, et forma fœderis

Ab urbe. 591.
A transmigratione. 431.

scripta in tabulis æneis.³ Judas Machabeus occisus est a Bacchide et Alchimo, et surrexit Jonathas frater ejus

pro eo, qui fuit dux super Judæos xix. annis.³ *Petrus, c^{mo} sextodecimo.*⁴ Dum Alchimus inciperet demoliri domum Dei et opera⁵ prophetarum, percussus est paralyti et mortuus est. Rediit Bacchides ad regem et siluit terra duobus annis. Alexander,⁶ filius Antiochi Epiphanis, occupavit Ptolemaidam, id est⁷ Achon, et

¹ *istud*, B.

² Varied and abbreviated in C.D.

³ Slightly varied in C.D.

⁴ The full reference is Hist. Machab. lib. i. cap. ix.

⁵ *corpora*, B.

⁶ *Alexander*] The rest of this chapter is much transposed and varied in C.D.; the last two passages from *Tunc quoque . . . uxor* being omitted.

⁷ *id est*] et, A.

of Siria wolde slee Lisia¹ and þe ʒonge Antiochus þat was aboute forto² regne. Alchimitis³ i-made preost of Aaron his⁴ ordre, accusede Iudas⁵ Machabeus to þis Demetrius of meny manere þinges and dedes. Perfore he was i-sent wip Bachides to destroye the Iewerie,⁶ but Iudas wipstood hem so þat þey spedde nouʒt; þerfore Alchimius tornede aʒen to þe kyng. Nichanor was i-sent of þe kyng aʒenst Iudas, and was i-slawe,⁷ and his heed and his riʒt hond were i-honged⁸ toward Ierusalem, for he hadde proudeliche⁹ i-spoke, and Iudas was underfonge to frendschipe of¹⁰ þe Romayns, and þe covenant was i-write¹¹ in tables of bras. Iudas Machabeus was i-slawe¹² of Bachides and Alchimius, and his broþer Ionathas aroos¹³ in his stede, and was ledere of þe Iewes nyn-tene ʒere. While Alchimius bygan to destroye Goddis hous and þe werkes of prophetes, he was i-smyte wip a palsy¹⁴ an¹⁵ deide. Bachides tornede eft to þe kyng, and þanne two ʒere þe lond was in quyet¹⁶ and in pees. Alisaundre, Antiochus Epiphanes his sone, occupiede Tholomayda and Achon,

Ab urbe.

receyvede hym, in so moche that the peple of Siria did sle Lisias, and Anthiocus iunior, willenge to reigne. Alchinius the preste accusede Iudas Machabeus in mony thynges afore Demetrius, whiche sende with Bachides to destroy the Iewery, profite but litelle, for the resistence of Iudas, and returnede to the kyng. Nichanor directe from the kyng to ʒiffe batelle to Iudas Machabeus was sleyne, whos hedde and honde thei hongede ageyne Ierusalem, in that he spake so powdely ageyne the Iewes, and was receyvede in to the frendschipe off the Romanes, and the forme of the luffe and convention made was wryten in tables of brasse. Iudas Machabeus was sleyne of Bachides and of Alchinius, and Ionathas, broþer to Iudas, was gouernour amonge the Iewes xix. yere. Alchinius destroyenge the howse of God, was smyten with the palsy and diede; Bachides returnede to the kyng; and so the Iewes hade reste ij. yere. Alexander, the son of Anthiochus Epiphanes, occupiede Tholomaida other Achon; whiche con-

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

f. 179.

¹ *Licia*, Cx.² *for*] om. Cx.³ *Alchimius*, *a.*, *β.*, *γ.*, and Cx.⁴ *made preest of Arons*, Cx.⁵ *Iudas*] om. Cx.⁶ *Jewry*, Cx.⁷ *slayne*, Cx.⁸ *hanged*, Cx.⁹ *proudly*, Cx.¹⁰ *connexed in frendship with*, Cx.¹¹ *wryten*, Cx.¹² *slayne*, Cx., et infra.¹³ *roos*, Cx.¹⁴ *palesie*, Cx.¹⁵ *and*, *a.* and Cx.¹⁶ *quiete*, Cx.

Ab urbe.
603.
A transmi-
gracione.
443.

confœderans secum Jonathan occidit Demetrium regem, et regnavit Syriæ et Asiæ novem annis, duxitque Cleopatrem filiam Ptolomei in uxorem. Demetrius filius Demetrii, qui occiso patre fugerat apud¹ parentes maternos apud Cretam, jam de Creta rediens resumptis viribus occupavit maritima. Cui dedit Ptolomeus Cleopatram filiam suam in uxorem, quam nuper tradiderat Alexandro. Sicque Ptolomeus in dolo præoccupans urbes Alexandri, ingressus Antiochiam² imposuit sibi duo diademata, Ægypti scilicet et Asiæ. A quo Alexander devictus bello fugit in Arabiam cum³ filio suo Antiocho ad parentes maternos. Sed rex Arabum³ timens virtutem Ptolomei misit caput Alexandri Ptolomeo. Obeunte autem post hoc quarto die Ptolomeo, regnavit Demetrius. *Petrus, ducentesimo nonogesimo.*⁴ Jonathas accusatus apud Demetrium quod arcem expugnaret in Jerusalem, misit Demetrio munera et obtinuit gratiam, ita ut renovatum acciperet principatum et sacerdotium. Igitur Demetrius assecuratus quod terra sileret in conspectu ejus,⁵ dimisit exercitum ad loca sua, retinens sibi exercitum peregrinum. Quamobrem indignante⁶ contra eum populo, misit Jonathas regi tria millia virorum

¹ *fugit ad*, B.

² *Antiocham*, B.

³ *cum . . . Arabum*] om. A.B.

⁴ 249, A.; *nono*, B. The full

reference is Hist. Machab. lib. i. cap. ix.

⁵ *suo*, B.

⁶ *indignitate*, B.

confetered¹ to hym Ionathas, and slouȝ Demetrius þe kyng, and regnede nyne² ȝere in Siria and in Asia, and wedded Cleopatra, Tholomeus his douȝter. Demetrius, [Demetrius]³ his sone, þat fliȝ⁴ in to Creta to his moder kyn whan his fader was i-slawe, he come aȝen, and gaderede hym strengþe, and occupiede þe londes by þe see side; and Tholomeus ȝaf hym his douȝter Cleopatra to wife, þe whiche he hadde rapen i-ȝeve⁵ to Alisaundre; and so Tholomeus þat traytour esily⁶ occupiede þe londes by the see side, and⁷ Alisaundres citees, and entrede into Antiochia,⁸ and took on hym tweyne dea- demes⁹ of Egipt and of Asia. Alisaundre was overcome of hym, and fliȝ¹⁰ into Arabia [to his moder kyn]¹¹ and fliȝ. [But þe kyng of Arabia dradde]³ Tholomeus his strengþe, and sente hym Alisaundre his heed. Ptholomeus¹² deyde þe pridde day after þat, and Demetrius regnede. *Petrus*, 219. Ionathas was accused to Demetrius þat he hadde i-wonne þe tour in Ierusalem, but he sente grete ȝiftes to Demetrius, and gat grace of hym, so þat he hadde renewed þe principalte¹³ and þe preosthode.¹⁴ Þanne Detrius¹⁵ was assured þat þe londe schulde be in pees in his owne hond. He leet his oost¹⁶ goo home everiche man to his owne place, and hilde¹⁷ wiȝ hym a strong ost.¹⁸ Þerfore þe peple hadde indignacioun of þe kyng, and Ionathas sente þe kyng þre powsand of choyse¹⁹

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. federenge to hym Ionathas did sle Demetrius, and reignede in Siria and Asia ix. yere; whiche mariede the doȝhter of Ptholomeus, Cleopatra by name. *Petrus*, 219^o. Ionathas accusede to Demetrius that he expugned the towre of Syon, sende ȝiftes to Demetrius, and obteynede grace, in so moche þat he receyvede a renewede principate. This Demetrius assurede that the cuntrees were quiete and obediente to hym, lefte the multitude of the peple, takenge to hym but a poore hoste. The peple hauenge indignacion, Ionathas sende iij. m^t men to

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.¹ *confered*, a.; and *confedred*, Cx.² *nyȝen*, a.³ From a., β., γ., and Cx.⁴ *stedde*, Cx., et infra.⁵ *byfore yeven*, Cx.⁶ *traytorliche*, β.⁷ *þe . . . and*] om. β.⁸ *traytoursly occupiede Alisaun- dre his citees, entrede into Antiochia, a., γ.; traytrely occupied Alysanders cytees, entred into Antiochia, Cx.*⁹ *toke on hym twey dyademes*, Cx.¹⁰ *and fliȝ*] om. a.¹¹ From a., β.; *wiȝ his sone A. to h. m. kyn.*, γ.; Cx. has, *with his sonne Antiochus to his moders cosyns.*¹² *Tholomeus*, Cx.¹³ *principate*, a., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁴ *presthode*, Cx.¹⁵ *Demetrius*, β. and Cx.¹⁶ *lette his hoost*, Cx.¹⁷ *heelde*, Cx.¹⁸ *a straunge hooste*, β. and Cx.; *strange*, γ.¹⁹ *chosen*, β. and Cx.; *chose*, γ.

electorum qui compescuerunt seditiosos. Tandem Tryphon,¹ quidam de amicis quondam² Alexandri, vadens Arabiam reduxit inde Antiochum, adolescentem filium Alexandri, et imponens illi diadema pugnavit contra Demetrium, devicit, et fugavit. Et constituit Antiochus amicitias³ cum Jonatha, mittens ei vasa, purpuram et fibulam, et fratrem ejus Simonem constituit ducem. Post hæc Jonathas renovavit amicitias cum Romanis et Spartiatis.⁴ *Eutropius, libro iii^{to}* Tertium bellum Punicum surrexit. Nam cum Carthaginienses arma et naves tradidissent pœnituit eos facti, et deficiente ære et ferro, fecerunt sibi arma aurea et argentea; duos Asdrubales constituerunt duces; quos Scipio junior, nepos magni Scipionis, devicit, urbem cepit et destruxit, quam sexdecim⁵ diebus continuis incendit, ita ut lapides in pulverem minuerentur.⁷ Sicque Carthago septingentesimo ferme suæ conditionis

¹ *Tryphon*] om. B.

² *quondam*] om. B.

³ *amicitiam*, A.

⁴ *Sparcianis*, B.

⁵ *his*, added in B.

⁶ *incendit intimis* (sic), B.

⁷ *redigerentur*, B.

men pat chasede¹ þe traytours. At þe laste oon Tryphon, pat was somtyme oon of Alisaundres frendes, wente² in to Arabia, and brouȝt þennes þe ȝonge³ Antiochus, Alisaundre his sone, and crownede hym kyng, and fauȝte aȝenste Demetrius, and overcome hym, and chasede hym; and Antiochus made frendschipe wiþ Ionathas, and sente hym vessel, purpure, and laaces⁴ of silk, and made his broþer Symon duke⁵ and ledere. After þat Ionathas renewede frendschipe wiþ þe Romayns and wiþ þe Sparciates. *Eutropius, libro 4^o*. Þe þridde bataille Punicum aroos. For whanne þe men of Cartage hadde i-doo away hire⁶ schippes and here⁷ armoure, hem apouȝte⁸ þe dede; and for hem lakkede⁹ boþe bras and yren, þey made hem armure¹⁰ of gold and of silver, and made hem tweye dukes and lederes eiþer heet Asdrubal.¹¹ Þe ȝonge Scipio, þe grete Scipio his nevewe,¹² overcome hem boþe, and took þe citee, and destroyed hit wiþ fuyre,¹³ so þat it brende¹⁴ sixtene dayes to giders,¹⁵ so þat stones were i-brend to askes¹⁶ and to powder.¹⁷ And so Cartage was destroyed aboute a¹⁸

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. the kyng, that correcte the peple soore. At the last Triphon, oone of the frendes of kyng Alexander, wente to Araby, and brouȝht with hym a infante, the son of kyng Alexander, and crownede hym kyng; whiche ȝafe batelle to Demetrius, and hade the victory of hym. This Anthiocus made a promyse of luffe with Ionathas, sendenge to hym precious ȝiftes, and made Symon, his broþer, gouernoure of his hoste. Ionathas renewede frendeschippe after that with the Romanes and Spartanes. *Eutropius, libro quarto*. The thridde batelle Punicalle began. Men of Cartago, lenynge their armoure to oþer peple were soory, makenge to theyme armoure of golde and of siluyr, chosenge to their gouernoures ij. Asdrubales, whom Scipio, the yonger son of the doȝhter of grete Scipio, ouercome in a soore batelle, and toke the cite of Cartago, and destroyed hit, whom he brente continually by xvj. daies, in f. 180. a. so moche þat the stones were brente in to powdre; and so the cite of Cartago was destroyed abowte the vij.^c yere from the

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

The thrydde batelle Punicalle began.

The destruction of Cartago.

¹ *chastede, γ.; chacede, Cx.*
² *wente*] om. Cx. wrongly.
³ *thens the yong, Cx.*
⁴ *purpre and laces, Cx.*
⁵ *duc, Cx.*
⁶ *theyr, Cx.*
⁷ *her, Cx.*
⁸ *hem forthought, β. and Cx.*
⁹ *laked, Cx.*

¹⁰ *armour, Cx.*
¹¹ *Astrubal, Cx.*
¹² *Scipions nevewe, Cx.*
¹³ *fyre, Cx.*
¹⁴ *brande, γ.*
¹⁵ *togeders, Cx.*
¹⁶ *asshes, Cx.*
¹⁷ *pouther, α.; pouþere,*
¹⁸ *the, Cx.*

anno deleta est.¹ *Ranulphus*. Quod verum est si fiat computatio a diebus David regis, sicut vult² magister in historiis.³ Vide tamen⁴ de hoc supra, libro primo, capitulo De Africa.⁵ *Orosius, libro quarto*.⁶ Tunc quoque uxor Asdrubalis regis se et duos filios suos, virili dolore sed fœmineo furore, in medium incendium⁷ se iniecit, eundem tunc mortis exitum faciens domina Carthagini novissima quem quondam prima Dido sibi fecerat.⁸ *Augustinus, libro primo, capitulo vicesimo nono*.⁹ Consummato igitur tertio bello Punico, censuit Marcus Cato Carthaginem fore diruendam. E contra Scipio Nasica noluit eam dirui, timens per hoc infirmis animis Romanorum hostem fore securitatem, et tanquam pupillis¹⁰ tutorem, sic necessariam fore civibus timorem. Quod¹¹ et¹² re ipsa probatum est; nam deleta Carthagine secuta sunt multa mala, quia¹³ cruentæ seditiones, strages civium, rapinæ, proscriptiones. Ita ut Romani, perdita morum integritate, crudeliora paterentur a civibus quam ab hostibus,

¹ Varied in C.D.

² *vult*] om. B.

³ *computat*, added in B.

⁴ *tamen*] om. A.B.

⁵ C.D. omit the cross reference to lib. i.

⁶ Cap. xxiii.

⁷ *medio incendii*, B.

⁸ B. slightly transposes the words of this passage.

⁹ Cap. xxx.

¹⁰ *populi*, A. ; *populo*, B.

¹¹ *Quod*] om. A.

¹² *in*, added in A.

¹³ *et*, B. ; *rupta concordia*, C.D.

sevene hundred þere after þat it was first i-bulde.¹ R. Þat is soþ forto acounte² from kyng David his³ tyme, so wil⁴ the maister in þe⁵ stories; but loke more hereof in þe firste book, capitulo de Affrica. *Orosius, libro 4^o*. Þanne kyng Asdrubal his wif for manliche⁶ sorwe and wommanliche⁶ woodnesse prewe hir self and here tweie sones in to þe myddel of the fuyre,⁷ and so þe laste lady of Cartage hadde riȝt suche a manere ende as Dydo þe firste lady hadde. *Augustinus, primo libro, capitulo 29^o*. Whanne þe þridde bataille Punicum was i-ended, Marcus Cato counsailede⁸ þat it⁹ schulde be destroyed; but Scipio Nasica counsailede¹⁰ þe contrarie, and wil nouȝt¹¹ assente þat it schulde be destroyed. [For he dradde ȝef Cartage were destruyd,]¹² þat sikernesse schulde be enemy to þe brutel wittes of Romayns; ffor as a wardeyn and keper is nedeful to a childe, so is drede nedeful to cite-seyns,¹³ and þat was i-preved by þe same dede. For whan Cartage was destroyed, þan fil meny myshappes, cruel strif and tresoun, þefte¹⁴ and robberie, sleyng of citeȝeyns and exilyng, and moche oþer sorwe; so þat þe Romayns loste þe honeste of vertues and of þewes, and suffrede more cruel-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. makenge of hit. R. Whiche thyng is trewe if the computation be taken from the daies of Dauid, as þe maister of the storyes rehersethe: see moore of this mater libro primo, capitulo de Affrica. Then þe wife of Asdrubal kyng brente her selfe with her ij. sonnes in the cite of Cartago, like as Dido did, the firste lady of þat cite. *Augustinus, libro primo, capitulo 29*. The thridde batelle Punicalle finischede, Marcus Cato counsailede that cite to be destroyede utterly; Scipio seide nay, seyenge that the cite destroyede utterly mony inconuenientes; and so þer did; for grete treasones, destruccion of citesynnes, robbenge and prescriptiones folowede, in so moche þat the Romanes, levenge the honeste consuetude of theire maneres,

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.¹ bylde, Cx.² forto acounte] om. γ.³ David þis, β.⁴ Danidris tyme, so woll, Cx.⁵ þe] om. α. and Cx.⁶ manly . . . womanly, Cx.⁷ fyre, Cx.⁸ þe contrarye and wil nouȝt assente. These words are wrongly in-

serted in MS. after the first counsailede, as well as after the second.

⁹ Cartage, α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁰ counseyllid, Cx.¹¹ wolde not, Cx.¹² From γ.¹³ cytezeins, Cx.¹⁴ þeeþe, β.; þeofthe, γ.

Hoc providens¹ Scipio nolebat² Carthaginem dirui, ut timore insolentia premeretur.³

CAP. XXXVII.

*De regibus Ægypti.*⁴

Ab urbe.
606.
A transmi-
gracione.
446.

PTOLEMEUS Euergetes regnavit Ægyptiis viginti novem annis. Scipio junior, bis consul factus, difficilimo bello Numantinos⁵ subegit in Hispania, quos evasisse⁶ potius quam vicisse Romani dixerunt. Tunc Scipio a quodam Tireso milite causam quæsivit cur civitas illa aut prius invicta aut postmodum eversa fuisset: "Concordia," inquit, "victoriam, discordia " civium excidium præbuit."⁷ *Petrus, ducentesimo xx. primo.*⁸ Tryphon affectans regnare cogitavit Antiochum occidere, sed timuit Jonathan tanquam Antiochi

¹ *prævidens*, A.B.C.D.

² *noluit*, B.

³ C.D. have considerable expansions in the final sentence of cap. xxxvi., and add after *premeretur*: "Luxuriaque cohibitâ " nec avaritiam grassare. Ipseque " Scipio Senatium Romanum ca- " veam theatri construere molien-

" tem compescuit, oravitque ne

" Græcam luxuriam virilibus patriæ

" moribus obrepere paterentur."

⁴ A. omits heading.

⁵ *Numentanos*, MSS.

⁶ *evasse* (sic), A.

⁷ Slightly varied in C.D.

⁸ *octavo*, B. The full reference is Hist. Machab. lib. i. cap. xii.

nesse and sorwe of hir¹ owne neiȝeboures and citeseyns² **TREVISIA.**
 pan of straunge enemyes. Þis knewe wel Scipio, and wolde
 nouȝt assente þat Cartage schulde be destroyed, for he wolde
 þat [the]³ outrage schulde be chastised⁴ by drede.

Capitulum tricesimum septimum.

PTHOLOMEUS⁵ Euergetes regned in Egipt nyne and twenty
 ȝere, and þe ȝong Scipio was tweies i-made consul, and over-
 come þe Numentanes⁶ and made hem sugett⁷ in a wel stronge
 bataille in Spayne, þe Romayns seide þat þey askaped⁸ and
 hadde not þe maistrie. Þanne Scipio axede nouȝt⁹ of a
 knyȝt þat heet Tyresus,¹⁰ why þat citee was somtyme so
 strong þat it myȝte nouȝt be overcome, and by what cause it
 was afterward overcome and destroyed. "Acorde," quop he,
 "made hem have þe victorie, and discord and strif of þe
 "citeseyns made the citee destroyed."¹¹ *Petrus*, 22°. Try-
 phon desirede forto regne, and caste forto slee Antiochus, but
 he dredde¹² Ionathas [as hym þat wolde defende Antiochus,

Ab urbe. semede more cruelle to their awne citesynnes þen to þeire **MS. HARL.**
 enemyes. **2261.**

A transmi-
 gracione.

Capitulum tricesimum septimum.

PTHOLOMEUS Euergetes reignede in Egipte xxix. yere. The
 iunior Scipio, made too tymes consul, hade victory of the
 Numentanes in Speyne in a soore conflicte and batelle, whom
 the Romanes supposede to haue escapede raper then to haue
 hade the victory of theyme. Then Scipio inquirede of a
 knyȝhte, Tiresus, citesynne of that cite taken, why that cite
 myȝhte not be geten afore, and why hit was geten by hym.
 The knyȝhte answerede and seide: "Concorde of the cite-
 "synnes causede victory, and discorde destruccion." *Petrus*,
capitulo 221°. Triphon intendenge to reigne thouȝhte to sle
 the yonge kynge Anthiocus, but he dredde Ionathas as the

¹ theyr, Cx.

² cylezeyns, Cx.

³ From Cx. (not γ.)

⁴ chasted, γ; chasede, Cx.

⁵ Tholomeus, Cx.

⁶ Numantanes, Cx.

⁷ subget, Cx.

⁸ escaped, Cx.

⁹ nouȝt] om. β, γ., and Cx.

¹⁰ that was called Tiresus, Cx.

¹¹ Acorde . . . destroyed] om. Cx.
 in error.

¹² drad, Cx.

defensorem. Idcirco dolose circumventum Jonathan occidit cum duobus filiis, et postmodum occidit Antiochum adolescentem, regnavitque pro eo in Asia.¹ Simon surrexit in locum Jonathæ fratris sui, et fecit amicitias cum Demetrio rege in odium Tryphonis. Sed et Demetrius ad Medos tendens ut contractis auxiliis expugnaret Tryphonem,² comprehensus est et postmodum occisus ab Arsace rege Persidum.¹ Post quem Antiochus filius suus regnavit in Syria novem annis; qui primo statuit amicitias cum Simone, deinde persecutus est Tryphonem fugientem per maritima in³ Antiochiam; sed tandem fregit illas amicitias initas cum Simone, et constituit Cendebeum ducem maritimum ut expugnaret Judæam, qui tamen devictus est.⁴ Simon renovat amicitiam cum Spartiatis, id est Lacedæmoniis; Romanis quoque misit clipeum aureum minarum mille.⁵ Et facta sunt fœdera, ita

Ab urbe.
614.
A transmi-
gracione.
454.

¹ Slightly varied in C.D.

² *sed Demetrius*, B.

³ *et*, B.

⁴ Varied in C.D.

⁵ *mnaz .i.*, A.

perfore he gylede¹ Ionathas]² and slouȝ hym traytours-liche,³ and his tweyne⁴ sones also; and þan afterward he slowȝ⁵ þe ȝong Antiochus, and regnede for hym in Asia. Symon aroos in stede of his broþer Ionathas, and made frendschipe wip Demetrius þe kyng for wreppe of Triphon⁶; bot⁷ Demetrius passede to þe Medes forto [gete]⁸ helpe to werre aȝenst Tryphon, but he was i-take and afterward i-slawe⁹ of oon Artaxerses,¹⁰ kyng of Pers. After hym his sone Antiochus regnede [nyne ȝere]² in Siria. He made first frendschipe wip Symon, and þanne he pursuede Tryphon, þat fliȝ¹¹ by þe see side into Antiochia. But at þe¹² laste he brak covenaut of frendschipe þat was made bytwene hym and Symon, and made oon Cendebeus duke¹³ and ledere in þe see side.¹⁴ For he schulde werre in þe Iewerye,¹⁵ but he was i-bore abak,¹⁶ and overcome. Symon reneweþ¹⁷ frendschipe wip þe Sparciates, þat beep þe Lacedemoynes,¹⁸ and sente þe Romayns a schilde¹⁹ of gold of a powsand numinasmata,²⁰ is

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe.

defensore of Anthiocus, wherefore he did sle firste Ionathas with his ij. sonnes, and after that Anthiocus his kynge; whiche reignede for hym in Asia. Symon, broþer to Ionathas, was electe in to the office of Ionathas, whiche made concorde with Demetrius in to the hate of Trifon. But Demetrius goen unto men of Medea for helpe that he myȝte expugne Triphon, was taken of Arsax kynge of Persida, and sleyne afterwarde. After whom Anthiocus, his sonne, did reigne in Siria ix. yere, whiche made firste acorde with Symon, and pro-sewede Triphon fleenge by the costes of the see in to Anthiochia; but this Anthiocus brake the conuention made with Symon afterwarde, and ordeynede Sendebeus to expugne the Iewery, whiche was ouercommme by the Iewes. Symon, gouernoure of the Iewes, renewethe the conuencion made with the Spartanes, men of Lacedemonia, and with the Romanes, sendenge to the Romanes a schelde of golde of a m^t talentes.

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

f. 180. b.

¹ begyled, Cx.² From a., β., γ., and Cx.³ traytorly, Cx.⁴ twey, Cx.⁵ slewe, Cx.⁶ wreth of Tryphon, Cx.⁷ But, Cx.⁸ From β., γ., and Cx.⁹ slayne, Cx.¹⁰ Arsaces, a., β., γ., and Cx.¹¹ flygh, Cx.¹² þe] om. Cx.¹³ duc, Cx.¹⁴ side] om. Cx.¹⁵ Jewry, Cx.¹⁶ was put abak, Cx.¹⁷ renewyd, Cx.¹⁸ ben the Lacedomones, Cx.¹⁹ shelde, Cx.²⁰ mnas (blank) mna, a.; mnas. Trevisa mna, β., γ., and Cx. rightly.

Ab urbe.
618.
A transmi-
gracione.
458.

ut Lucius consul Romanus ¹ scriberet regionibus
orientalibus ne nocerent Judæis.² Attalus rex Asiæ
populum Romanum reliquit hæredem regni sui.³
*Petrus, centesimo vicesimo quinto.*⁴ Eo anno Ptolomeus
quidam dux Hiericho,⁵ gener Simonis, [occidit
Simonem cum duobus filiis suis ad convivium vocatis;
sed Johannes Hyrcanus, filius Simonis,]⁶ qui⁷ ab
Hyrcanis devictis vocatus est Hyrcanus, ista au-
diens occupavit Jerusalem, et insecutus est⁸ Ptolomeum
et obsedit;⁹ verum, quia¹⁰ septimus annus
tunc instabat, et ipse Ptolomeus posuerat matrem
Johannis cum duobus filiis¹¹ super muros urbis, et
cruentaverat in conspectu Johannis, Johannes ab ob-
sidione [recessit].¹² Antiochus¹³ Ponticus, rex Syriae,
obsedit Jerusalem; idcirco Johannes Hyrcanus aperuit¹⁴

¹ *Consul* is repeated after Romanus in MS.

² Slightly varied in C.D.

³ *heredem regni sui fecit*, A.

⁴ The full reference is Hist. Machab. lib i., cap. xv.

⁵ *Jerico*, B.; *Iherico*, MS.

⁶ Added from A.B.

⁷ *qui*] om. B.

⁸ *est*] om. B.

⁹ *in civitate Agon*, added in B.

¹⁰ *tamen*, B.

¹¹ *suis*, added in B.

¹² *recessit*] added from B.

¹³ *et*, A.

¹⁴ *apparuit*, A.B.

a manere weiȝte¹ oper a maner money, and weieȝ sixty cicles. **TREVISIA.**
 Ciclus is a ful unce among þe Hebrewes, and among Grees² and Latyns ciclus is a quarter of an unce; so in holy bookes of Hebrew ciclus is i-take for [an unce, and in heȝen menis³ bookes siclus⁴ is i-take for]⁵ a quarter of an unce. Þanne it foloweȝ in þe storie. Suche frendschipe was i-made bytwene þe Iewes and the Romayns þat Lucius, consul of Rome, wroot to þe⁶ kyngdoms of [the]⁷ Estlondes charginge þat þey schulde nouȝt greve þe Iewes. Attalus kyng of Asya made þe peple of Rome heȝer⁸ of his kyngdom.⁹ Þat ȝere oon Ptholomeus duke¹⁰ of Iherico, þat hadde i-wedded Symon his douȝter, was i-bede to þe feste, and slow Symon and his tweie sones. But Iohn,¹¹ Symon his sone þat overcome þe Hircanes, was i-cleped Hircanus, and herde hereof, and occupied Ierusalem, and pursewed Tholomeus and byseged¹² hym; and for þo was þe sevenȝe ȝere, and¹³ Ptholomeus hadde i-sette Iohn¹⁴ his moder wiȝ tweie sones uppon þe walles of þe citee, and made hem blede to fore¹⁵ Iohn his owne eyȝen,¹⁶ Iohn lefte þe citee and þe sege, and wente his way. Antiochus Ponticus, kyng of Siria, byseged¹⁷ Ierusalem, perfore Iohn¹¹ Hir-

Ab urbe. And the concorde was made soe that Lucius, the consul of Rome, wrote to the regiones of the Este that thei scholde not do eny greuance to the Iewes. **MS. HARL. 2261.** *Petrus*, 225. Ptholomeus, a **A transmi-
gracione.** gouvernoure of Iherico, and son in lawe to Symon, callenge hym to a feste, did sle hym with his ij. sonnes. But an oper son of the seide Symon, callede Hircanus in that he hade victory of the Hircannes, herenge this, occupiede Ierusalem, and folowede Ptholomeus. Neuerthelesse the seide son of Symon returnede from the sege, for cause that Ptholomeus hade sette his moder on the walles of the citee made redde with bloode, with ij. childer. Anthiochus Ponticus, kyng of Siria, besegede Ierusalem, wherefore Iohn Hircan open ij. of

¹ *weiȝte*] om. Cx.

² *Grekes*, Cx.

³ *menus*, Cx.

⁴ *ciclus*, Cx.

⁵ From a., ß., γ., and Cx.

⁶ *þe*] om. Cx.

⁷ From ß. and Cx.

⁸ *eyres*, ß.; *heȝr*, γ. and Cx.

⁹ Blank here as if for a reference, a.; *Petrus* 225, ß., γ., and Cx.

¹⁰ *Tholomeus duc*, Cx., et infra.

¹¹ *Iohan*, Cx.

¹² *pursuede . . . besieged*, Cx.

¹³ *and*] om. Cx.

¹⁴ *Iohannes*, Cx.

¹⁵ *byfore*, Cx.

¹⁶ *oune yen*, γ.; *Iohannes eyen*, Iohan, Cx.

¹⁷ *besieged*, Cx.

duos de octo¹ loculis² qui circumstant³ sepulcrum David, et sublatis inde tribus millibus talentorum, dedit trescenta talenta⁴ Antiocho ut recederet. Et⁵ de reliquis talentis constituit xenodochia pauperum, ut sic compesceret murmur populi pro apertione⁶ sepulcri.⁷ Johannes pontifex⁸ Hyrcanos devincit, et⁹ Romanis confœderatur. *Orosius, libro quinto.*¹⁰ His diebus tanta per Africam locustarum multitudo invaluit, ut segetes, herbas, cortices, folia corroderent, quæ tamen¹¹ in Africano pelago¹² sunt demersæ. Deinde ex acervis earum¹³ ad litus projectis tam pestifer odor exhalavit,¹⁴ ut aves et pecudes interficerentur. Apud Numidiam octoginta millia hominum, apud Carthaginem ducenta millia, apud Uticam urbem triginta millia Romanorum militum ad custodiam patriæ relictorum extincta sunt. Carthago in Africa jussu senatus reparata est vicesimo secundo

Ab urbe.
623.
A transmi-
gracione.
463.

¹ octo] om. A.

² de . . . loculis] loculos, B.

³ circumstabant, B.

⁴ talenta] om. B.

⁵ Et] from A.B.; eo, MS.

⁶ apparitione, A.

⁷ All slightly varied in C.D., which add here: "*Dionysius.*"
"Ptolomeus Euergetes expellitur
"ab Egypto. Arsaces Parthicus

"occidit Antiochum. Demetrius

"iterum imperat Syriae et Asiae

"quatuor annis."

⁸ pontifex] om. B.

⁹ et] from A.; e, MS.; om. B.

¹⁰ Cap. xi.

¹¹ tandem, A.B.

¹² pelago, from A.; pellagio, MS.

¹³ eorum, B.

¹⁴ exaluit, B.

canus openede tweyne of þe eiȝte tresour places þat stondiþ aboute David¹ sepulcre, and took þennes þre þowsand talentes, and ȝaf Antiochus þre hondred talentes for to doo good away²; and of þe³ oþer deel he made places of socour⁴ for pore⁵ men, forto sese⁶ [so]⁷ þe peple þat gruced⁸ for þe oponyng of þe sepulcre. Iohn⁹ þe bisshop overcome þe Hircanes, and was confedered to þe Romayns. *Orosius, libro 5^o*. Þat tyme was so grete [multitude of greet]⁷ fliz^{es}¹⁰ in Affrica þat þey gnowe¹¹ and destroyede corn, gras, and ryndes of trees, þat¹² were a-dreynt at þe laste in þe see of Affrica; and afterward were i-þrowe grete hepes¹³ þerof on londe¹⁴ to þe clyves,¹⁵ þat stank so foule and so grevousliche þat þe smyl¹⁶ þerof slouȝ¹⁷ boþe bestes and foules. At Munidia¹⁸ were i-slawe foure score þowsand men, at Cartage two hondred þowsand men; at¹⁹ at þe²⁰ citee Utica were deed²¹ þretty þowsand knyȝtes of Rome þat were i-left to keep þe contray. Cartage in Affrica was i-bulde²² aȝen by heste of þe senatoures

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. the grete purses and veselles that were abowte þe sepulcre of Dauid; whiche takenge from theym iij. m^t talentes, ȝafe to Anthiocus iij. c. þat he scholde breke the sege, makenge with oþer talentes ȝiftes to the peple, that he myȝhte constreyn the murmur of þe peple in that wise. The seide Iohn bischoppe of Ierusalem hade victory of the Hircannes, and was confederate to the Romanes. *Orosius, libro quinto*. A grete multitude of flees were in this tyme in Affrike, in so moche that thei destroyede corne, herbes, leues of trees, and frutes, whiche were drowned at laste in the see of Affrike. Whiche cariede to the brynke of the see did cause so pestilente a corrupcion that briddes and wylde bestes as innumerable diede perby. Also lxxx. thowsande of the Romanes diede at Numidia, at Cartago iij. c. m^t, at the cite callede Utica xxx^{ti} m^t of the Romanes lefte to kepe the cuntre. Cartago was edificede ageyne by the commaundement of the senate in the xxij^{ti} yere

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

f. 181. a.

¹ *Dauipis*, β.; *Davithis*, Cx.² *for to goo away*, α. and Cx.³ *that*, β. and Cx.⁴ *soker*, β.⁵ *socours for poure*, Cx.⁶ *ceese*, β. and Cx.; *cese*, γ.⁷ From α., β., γ., and Cx.⁸ *grochgede*, γ.; *grutchyde*, Cx.⁹ *Iohan*, Cx.¹⁰ *flies*, Cx.¹¹ *gnouȝ*, β.; *agnouȝ*, γ.; *ete*, Cx.¹² *and*, α., β., and γ.¹³ *huples*, γ.; *heepis*, Cx.¹⁴ *alond*, β.¹⁵ *cleues*, γ.; *clyffes*, Cx.¹⁶ *smel*, Cx.¹⁷ *slewe*, Cx.¹⁸ *Munydia*, γ.¹⁹ *and*, α. and Cx.²⁰ *þe*] om. Cx.²¹ *dede*, Cx.²² *bylde*, Cx.

anno eversionis,¹ et cives Romani ibidem sunt adducti. Antiochus² præsidet Syriæ et Asiæ duodecim annis, et Johannes Hyrcanus devastat Samariam, quam post modum Herodes instaurans Sebasten vocavit. Dux quidam Gallorum cum centum millibus octoginta armatorum ascendit contra Romanos, et ponte³ quem junctis navibus supra Rhodanum construxerat deturbato victus est.⁴ *Orosius*,⁵ *libro quinto*,⁶ et *Augustinus*, *libro iii*.⁷ Ætna mons in Sicilia supra⁸ solitum exarsit, ita ut urbem Catinensium⁹ incenderet, tabulasque navium propin quarum dissolveret, homines quoque¹⁰ vicinos reciproco¹¹ anhelitu calidi aeris adustis introrsum vitalibus suffocaverit.¹² Qua de causa senatus Romanus relaxavit Catinensibus vectigalia decem annorum.

CAP. XXXVIII.

[*De Ciceronis vitâ et quædam de rebus Judaicis et Romanis.*]

PTOLOMEUS, qui et Soter, filius Cleopatrarum, regnavit Ægyptiis xvii. annis.¹³ Marcus Tullius Cicero, philoso-

¹ *eversionis*] from A.B.; *eversione*, added in MS.

² *tribus*, added in A.B.

³ *pontem*, B.

⁴ All slightly varied in C.D., which have, instead of the rest of the chapter, "Marcus Terentius Varro, philosophus, poeta, et historicus [Romæ, A.B.] nascitur." Also in A.B.

⁵ *Jeronimus*, B.

⁶ Cap. xiii.

⁷ *in fine*, A. The reference is De Civ. Dei, b. iii. c. 31.

⁸ *ultra*, A.B.

⁹ *Cathensium*, B.

¹⁰ *homines quoque*] om. B.

¹¹ *recepto*, B.

¹² *suffocavit*, B.

¹³ C.D. add: "Antiochus Cyzicenus regnavit Syriæ et Asiæ novem decem annis."

of Rome, twelve ȝere after þat it was destroyed, and þider¹ TREVISA.
 were i-brouȝt burgeis of Rome. Antiochus regnede þre ȝere,
 and in Asia twelf ȝere. Iohn² Hircanus destroyeþ³ Sa-
 maria, but Herodes bulde hit afterward and cleped hit Sebasten.
 A duke of þe Galles wente aȝenst þe Romayns wip an hon-
 dred þowsand [and foure score þowsand]⁴ of men of armes,
 and was overcome on the brigge of schippes þat he⁵ hadde
 i-made over þe water of Rone. Marcus Terencius Farro,⁶
 þat was boþe filosofre and poete and writere of stories is
 i-bore at Rome. *Orosius, libro 5^o, et Augustinus, libro 3^o.*
 Þe hil mount Ethna brend⁷ passynge þat it was i-woned⁸
 to doo, so þat it sette þe citee of þe Cathenens on fire,⁹ and
 undede þe bordes¹⁰ of schippes þat come þere nygh, and brende
 þe bowels of men þat were þere nygh, and chokede hem with
 hote ayer.¹¹ Þerfore þe Romayns relesede¹² þe Cathenens
 here¹³ tribute for ten ȝere.

Capitulum tricesimum octavum.

PTHOLOMEUS¹⁴ [Sother, the sonne of Cleopatra,]¹⁵ regnede
 in Egipt seventene ȝere. Marcus Tullius Cithero is i-bore

Ab urbe. after the destruccion of hit, and mony citesynnes of Rome MS. HARL.
2261.
 were hade to inhabite that cite. Anthiocus Trilius reignede
 in Siria and Asia xij. yere; and Iohn Hircan destroyede
 Samaria, whom Herode instorede after and callede hit Sebasten. A transmi-
gracione.
 Marcus Terencius Varro, the filosofre and poete, were this
 tyme borne at Rome. *Orosius, libro 5^o, et Augustinus, libro 3^o.*
 The mownte callede Ethna in Sicille brente more then hit was
 wonte, in so moche þat hit brente the cite Catinense, and also
 the burdes of schippes nye to hit, and destroyede mony men
 thro the pestilente savoure of hit. Wherefore the senate of
 Rome releschede peple of the cite Catinense of theirre tribute
 by ten yere folowenge.

Capitulum tricesimum octavum.

PTHOLOMEUS other Sother, son of Cleopatra, reignede at
 Egipte xvij. yere. Marchus Tullius Cithero, þe filosofre of

¹ *theder*, Cx.

² *Iohan*, Cx.

³ *destroyed*, Cx.

⁴ From a., β., γ., and Cx.

⁵ *þei*, β.; *they*, Cx.

⁶ *Varro*, Cx.

⁷ *brand*, β.; *brent*, Cx.

⁸ *wond*, γ.; *wonte*, Cx.

⁹ *afier*, β.

¹⁰ *burdes*, a.

¹¹ *aer*, a.; *wip hote ayr*, β.; *wip hote aer*, γ.; *eyer*, Cx.

¹² *relesched*, β.; *relesshed*, Cx.

¹³ *her*, β.

¹⁴ *Tholomeus*, Cx.

¹⁵ From β. and Cx.

phus, nascitur ex Volscorum¹ genere. *Valerius*.² Cujus adolescentia in pascendis pecoribus occupata fuit, validior ætas Romanum rexit imperium. Mirum de ipso est³ quod contemptor fuerit⁴ litterarum, et tamen abundantissimus fuit fons earum.⁵ Hic nempe in omnibus sapientiæ linguis linguosus, et præcipue⁶ Chrysostomus, omne intricatum et impeditum expedit ad oculum, omnem rhetoricam expolivit.⁷ Idem etiam aliquando interrogatus unde⁸ sibi tanta eloquentia, respondit, “ Facundia est magnum Dei donum, quod “ qui intellexerit commode proloqui poterit.” Idem etiam tradidit omnem Iliadem ita subtiliter scriptam ut quasi testa nucis includeretur. *Policratica, libro quinto, capitulo sexto*.⁹ Cicero cum in palatio domum emere vellet, et pecuniam non haberet, a Sulla, qui tunc reus erat, mutuum accepit, quod antequam res emeretur proditum est. Tunc Cicero inopinata¹⁰

¹ *Vulcorum*, B. *Wlscō*, C.D.

² The passage here quoted is from *Valerius* iii. 4. 1., but the words are there used of *Tullus Hostilius*, king of Rome, not of *Marcus Tullius Cicero*.

³ *est*] om. B.

⁴ *fuit*, A.B.

⁵ *fons earum fuit*, B.

⁶ *præcipuus*, A.; *præcipuis abundantissimus*, B.

⁷ *exposuit*, B.

⁸ *ubi*, A.

⁹ C. omits reference. It should be *capitulo quinto decimo*.

¹⁰ *appoiata*, B.

of¹ [pe]² Vulcene kynde. *Valerius*. He kepte bestes in his zoupe, and rulede þe empere³ of Rome in his elde; it is wonder þat he despisede lettres, and was hym self a plenteuous⁴ welle of lettres. Þat⁵ was a noble spekere in all manere tonges of witt⁶ and of wisdom, and cheef⁷ spekere wip tonge. He assoilled alle doutes cleerliche⁸ at wille, and clenched and hiȝte⁹ al rethorike. Me axede hym somtyme how he come to þe faire¹⁰ spekyng þat he hadde. "Noble facounde," quod¹¹ he, "is a gret ȝifte of God almyȝty. Who þat knewe "how, he schulde have faire manere of spekyng." He wroot alle þe gestes of Troye sotelliche,¹² as it myȝte be closed in a note schale.¹³ *Policratica, libro 5^o, capitulo 6^o*. Cithero wolde somtyme bigge¹⁴ an hous in the paleys,¹⁵ and hadde no money, and borwede of oon Silla,¹⁶ but he was bewryed¹⁷ or¹⁸ þe bargayn was i-made. Þan Cithero was i-meoved, and denied

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. the kynde of Vulscannes, was borne þis tyme. *Valerius*. The adolescence of whom was occupiede in kepenge bestes. After that he gouernede thempyr of Rome. Hit was meruayle of hym that he was the despiser of connyng men, sithe that he was a pregnante and plentuuous welle of connyng, instructe in alle langages of sapience. *Orosius*. This Cithero polischede and onornede alle rethorikke; whiche inquirede of a man how that he come to the noble eloquency and connyng that he hade, answered in this wise, seyenge that the connyng of eloquency is the grete ȝifte of God, and that a man of grete intellecte myȝte speke welle. This Cithero did write so subtilly alle the batelle of Troy that hit semede as includede withynne the schelle of a nutte. *Policronicon, libro quinto, capitulo sexto*. Cithero beenge in the palice wyllenge to bye an howse, and wontenge money, borowede a certeyne summe of a man callede Silla, a trespassoure of the cite, whiche thyng was expressede or þat Cithero hade bouȝhte the howse. Whiche

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

f. 181. b.

¹ in, Cx.² From a., γ., and Cx.³ empyre, Cx.⁴ plentuos, γ.⁵ This, β. and Cx.⁶ wytte, Cx.⁷ chyef, Cx.⁸ clerely, Cx.⁹ enorned, Cx.¹⁰ fayre, a.; fair, γ.; fayr, Cx.¹¹ facunde, sayd, Cx.¹² subtylly, Cx.¹³ shale, Cx.¹⁴ bye, β. and Cx.; bugge, γ.¹⁵ palys, B.; palays, Cx.¹⁶ Sillareus, γ.; Scilla, Cx.¹⁷ ywryed, a.; wryed, β. and Cx.¹⁸ er, Cx.

exprobratione permotus se¹ quicquam accepisse negavit, dicens se domum non esse² empturum. "Quod si domum emero,³ verum⁴ fatebor quod objicitis." Sed cum postmodum domum illam emisset, et hoc ei a senatu objectum fuisset, ait, "Imprudentes estis si ignoratis emptores dissimulare aut negare se empturos quod emere volunt, et hoc propter competitores⁵ emptionis." Sicque quod justificari non poterat, magis dignum risu fecit⁶ quam crimine. Habebatque⁷ semper familiare ut quotiens turpe objectum negare non posset responsione joculari⁸ illud elideret.⁹

¹ qui, A.

² esse] om. B.

³ emere, A.B.

⁴ verum] om. B.

⁵ compactores, B.

⁶ fecit] from A.B.; fuit, MS.

⁷ habebat, B.

⁸ jaculari, B.

⁹ Jeronimus ad Nepotianum.

"Tullio dictum fuerat a quodam,
"Tibi præripuit Demosthenes ne
"esses orator primus, et tu illi
"præripuisti ne esset orator solus.
"Iste Tullius multos libros edidit,
"sicut ipse refert in libro de divinatione, de senectute, de ami-

"citia, de rethorica, de officiis, de
"republica. *Orosius, libro quinto.*
"Anno ab urbe condita scilicet 50
"(sic) [65, A.] bellum fuit inter
"Sertorium et Pompeium, in quo
"cecidere dcc. [Dc., A.] milites
"ex una parte et Dc. ex altera
"parte, noxque primum prælium
"deremit [dirimit, A.]; die sequenti cum miles unus ex parte
"Pompeii percepisset inter cadavera
"vera sepelienda se occidisse fratrem proprium, quasi in detestationem belli socialis se ipsum
"interfecit, et super cadaver fratris
"se projecit," added here in A.B.

al pat he hadde i-fonge,¹ and seide pat he wolde bygge² non hous. "And ȝif I bigge an hous," quod³ he, "I schal knowe leche þe soþe of þat ȝe putteþ⁴ to me." And afterward whanne he hadde i-bouȝt þe hous it was i-putte aȝenst hym. "ȝe beþ⁵ unwys," quod he, "ȝif ȝe knoweþ nouȝt þat biggers forsakeþ ȝif þey willeþ ouȝt bigge, and makeþ⁶ it as þouȝ þey wolde nouȝt⁷ þerof to have þe bettre chepe;" and so what he myȝte nouȝt denye he wolde torne⁸ hit to bourde and [to]⁹ lawȝhyng, and nouȝt to blame and to trespas.¹⁰ He hadde alway þat manere of doynge, þat as ofte as eny¹¹ foule dede was put aȝenst hym, þat he myȝte nouȝt denye, he wolde putte it of wiþ a mery answer. *Ieronimus ad Nepocianum.* Me seide somtyme of oon to Tullius in þis manere: "Demostenes¹² bynam þe þat þou nere nat¹³ first pledere, and þou hast bynome¹⁴ hym þat he is nouȝt pledere allone." Þis Tullius made meny bookes, as he telleþ¹⁵ hym self,¹⁶ libro 2^o de divinatione. Liber Hortensibus, foure Achademicis,¹⁷ fyve Tusculanus,¹⁸ sixe Annunciandi, De divinatione, de Senectute, de Amicicia, de Rethorica, de Officiis, de Republica. *Titus.* Sexe¹⁹ hondred

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. reprovede of the senate denyede that he was in that purpose, and after that he did bye that howse. The senate reprovege hym þerfore, he answerede in this wise: "Ye be not wise, for ye knewe the byers and sellers to dissimilate that matter that thei wolde bye and selle;" and so he turnede hit to a disporte and to a game. For the seide Tullius other Cithero hade this condicion, that if there were a fowle thyng obiecte to hym, he wolde avoide hit soone and make a disporte of hit. This Tullius made many bookes, as iiij. bokes de hortensibus, v. bookes of Questiones Tusculane, and vj. bookes of lordeschippe, of senectute, of frendeschippe, of rethorikke, of office, and of the commune vtilite. *Titus.* In the vj.^e yere after the edifieng of

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ receyved, Cx.² bye, Cx., et infra.³ sayd, Cx., et infra.⁴ putte, Cx.⁵ be, Cx.⁶ knowe not that byers forsake yf they wole ought bye and make, Cx.⁷ no thinge, Cx.⁸ teurne, γ.⁹ From β., γ., and Cx.¹⁰ of] om. Cx.¹¹ ony, Cx.¹² Demostenes] om. α. It is written twice over in the MS.¹³ nouȝt, α.; not, Cx.¹⁴ bynom, Cx.¹⁵ sayth, Cx.¹⁶ hym self] om. Cx.¹⁷ Archademicis, Cx.¹⁸ Tusculanis, γ. and Cx.¹⁹ Sixe, β. and γ.; Six, Cx.

Ab urbe.
651.
A transmi-
gracione.
491.

*Petrus, centesimo*¹ *tertio*.² Johannes Hyrcanus obiit post vicesimum tertium annum ducatus sui, relinquens post se uxorem suam disertissimam cum quinque filiis suis ad regendum Judæam. Quorum primogenitus Aristobulus, impatiens domini materni, matrem cum tribus filiis³ junioribus incarceratam fame peremit, ubi⁴ solomodo⁵ post hoc uno anno rex et pontifex supervixit, Antigonumque fratrem suum, quem diligebat, secundum in regno fecit. Eum tamen⁶ in armis de Judæa redeuntem, ad instigationem sororis suæ, cujus concubitum aspernaverat, interfici jussit. Sicque re-

¹ *capitulo*, added in B.C.D.

² The reference is Hist. Machab. lib. ii., cap. 3.

³ *suis*, added in B.

⁴ *unde*, A.B.

⁵ *solum*, A.

⁶ *Et eum in*, B.

zere and fyve and fourty after þe buldyng¹ of Rome, was a batayle bytwene Sertorius and Pompeus. In þat bataille were deed sixe hondred knyžtes in þe² oon side, and sixe hondred in þe² oþer side. Þe firste bataille durede³ fourtene nyžt.⁴ A morwe a knyžt of Pompeus his side⁵ come among þe dede bodyes þat schulde be buried, and perceyved⁶ þat he hadde i-slawe⁷ his owne broþer, and despised þe bataille, and slowž hymself for sorwe of þat dede, [and fylle⁸ downe dede]⁹ uppon his broþer body. *Petrus, capitulo 13^o.*¹⁰ Iohn¹¹ Hircanus deyde after þre and þritty zere of his ducherie, and lefte after hym his wif, þat was a noble spekere, and fyve sones to rule þe Iewerye.¹² Þe eldest heet¹³ Aristobolus, and² myžt noužt suffre his moder to regne over hym. Þerfore he prisoned his moder and his þre žonger¹⁴ breþeren, and slowž hem wip honger. Þerfore he lyvede afterward but oo¹⁵ zere kyng and bisshop, and made his broþer Antigonus, þat he lovede, secunde in þe kyngdom.¹⁶ But he lete slee hym whan he come in arnes out of þe Iewerie,¹² and þat made his

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. the cite of Rome a batelle was movede betwene Stertorius and Pompeius, in whom vj.^c. knyžhtes were sleyne on that oon parte, and vj.^c. on that other parte, and so nyžhte causede theyme to departe from the firste batelle. In the morowe folowenge a knyžhte of Pompeius perceyvenge hym to haue sleyne his awne brother, did sle hym selfe, and felle downe on the body of his broþer for sorwe. *Petrus, capitulo tertio.* Iohn Hircan dyede after that he hade gouernede the Iewery xxxiiij. yere, levenge after hym his wife, a woman of grete discrecion, with v. childer. Aristobolus, his eldeste son, hauenge grete appetite and affeccion to reigne, pereschede his moder for hungre in prison with thre yonger breþer, wherefore he lyvede but oone yere after that kyng and bischoppe more then his broþer Antigonus, whom he luffede in so moche that he made hym as secunde person in his realme; whom he causede after that to be sleyne commenge from the Iewery, in that he despisede the

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

The realme of Iuda was restored by wyckedenesse.

¹ *byldyng*, Cx.
² *that*, β. and Cx.
³ *endured*, Cx.
⁴ *fourtenyžt*, α; *fort nyžt*, γ; *unto nyght*, Cx.
⁵ *his side*] om. Cx.
⁶ *perceyved*, Cx.
⁷ *slayne*, Cx.
⁸ *fil*, β.
⁹ From β. and Cx.
¹⁰ 3^o, α. and Cx.
¹¹ *Johan*, Cx.
¹² *Jewry*, Cx.
¹³ *was called*, Cx.
¹⁴ *yong*, Cx.
¹⁵ *one*, Cx.
¹⁶ *þat . . . kyngdom*] om. Cx. wrongly.

stitutum est regnum Juda, quod a Sedechia usque ad istum Aristobulum per annos cccc^{tos}. lxxv. interruptum fuerat. *Petrus, v^{to}*.¹ Igitur mortuo isto Aristobulo, uxor ejus, quia prolem ab eo non susceperat, fratres ejus solvit a vinculis; majorem natu, Alexandrum cognomine Janneum, regem constituit. Hic omnino sceleratus fratrem suum secundum natu interfecit, tertium vivere private coegit. Sub spatio quinque annorum² quinquaginta millia seniorum,³ quia vitia ejus reprehenderant,⁴ interfecit. At⁵ cum ei percunctanti quomodo Judæos placare posset, responsum esset, si moreretur, suspendit octoginta viros uxoratos cum uxoribus et liberis. Tandem, secundum Josephum, vicesimo septimo anno regni sui moriens, duos reliquit filios, Hyrcanum et Aristobulum, quos sciens Judæis fore odiosos, Alexandram uxorem suam disertissimam

¹ *capitulo*, added in A. The reference is Hist. Machab. lib. ii., cap. 6.

² *quasi annorum quinque*, B.

³ *seniorem*, B.

⁴ *comprehenderunt*, A.; *reprehendebat*, B.

⁵ *Ac*, B.

owne¹ suster, ffor he wolde nouȝt ligge² by here. And so TREVISIA. þe kyngdom of Iuda was restored aȝen, þat hadde be wiþdrawe * — from Sedechias his tyme anon³ to þis⁴ Aristobolus, foure hondred ȝere þre score and fiftene. *Petrus, capitulo 5º.* Whan þis Aristobolus was dede, his wif þat hadde no childe by hym took⁵ his eldere⁶ broþer Alisaundre Ianuneus⁷ out of bondes,⁸ and made hym kyng. Þis was a wel evel⁹ man, and slowȝ his owne secounde broþer, and kepte þe pridde broþer to lyve priueliche.¹⁰ In¹¹ space of fyve ȝere he slowȝ fifty þowsand of olde men, for they wiþseide his vices and his¹² evel¹³ doynge. He axede in¹⁴ a tyme how he schulde plese the Iewes, and was i-answered þat he schulde plese hem and þey¹⁵ were dede. Þanne he henge foure score wedded men, and here wyfes and here¹⁶ children.¹⁷ Iosephus seiþ þat he deide at þe laste, þe sevene and twenty ȝere of his kyngdom, and lefte tweie sones on¹⁸ lyve, Hircanus and Aristobolus, and wiste¹⁹ þat þey were odious to the Iewes, and made his wif Alexandria

Ab urbe. pleasure of the flesche with his sustyr. And so the realme MS. HARL. of Iuda was restorede, whiche was interrupte from Sedechias 2261. vn to this Aristobolus by ccclxxv.²⁰ *Petrus, capitulo quinto.* This Aristobolus dedde, his wife toke his ij. brether owte of A transmi- prison, and made Alexander, the elder brother, kyng of Iuda, gracione. in that Aristobolus hade noo childe. This wikkede and vn- happy man Alexander did sle the secounde broþer to hym and causede the thridde to lyve priuately by the space of v. yere. Also the seide Alexander did sle l¹¹ m^t of seniours for cause thei reprovede hym of his wikkede lyvenge; whiche inquirenge how he myȝhte please the Iewes, hit was answerede, if that he diede: he hongede also iij^{xx} wedede men with their wyfes and childe. Þe seide Alexander diede after the þe xxvij. yere of his reigne, after Iosephus, levenge after him ij. sonnes, Hircanus and Aristobolus, whiche knowenge theym to exercise grete crudelite, made Alexandria his wife gouernoure, whiche

¹ *owne*] om. B. and Cx.

² *lye*, Cx.

³ *unto*, Cx.

⁴ *the*, Cx.

⁵ *toke*, Cx.

⁶ *elþer*, γ.

⁷ *Iammeus*, β. and Cx.; *Iam-*
neus, γ.

⁸ *bandes*, Cx.

⁹ *ful evil*, β. and Cx.

¹⁰ *pryvely*, Cx.

¹¹ *In*] β. has *the* and the full stop
after *ȝere*.

¹² *his*] om. Cx.

¹³ *evyl*, Cx.

¹⁴ *on*, Cx.

¹⁵ *and he*, β.; *yf he*, Cx.

¹⁶ *here*] om. Cx.

¹⁷ *childre*, Cx.

¹⁸ *a*, β. and Cx.

¹⁹ *weste*, γ.

²⁰ *Sic*.

Judæis præfecit. Quæ tamen prius, vivente viro, benevolentiam populi sæpe comparaverat, tyrannidem mariti sæpius¹ demulcendo. *De ducibus Romanis.*² Marius dux Romanus,³ et sexies consul, post devictum Jugurtham in Numidia, occidit trescentos⁴ Cimbrorum⁵ contra Romanos ascendentium, octoginta millia cepit. Iterum cum Catulo cecidit⁶ centum quadraginta millia. *De regibus Ægyptiorum.*⁷ Ptolomeus, qui et Alexander, regnavit⁸ Ægyptiis decem annis; nam Ptolomeus Soter per matrem suam Cleopatram expulsus fuerat usque ad Cyprum. Lucretius poeta nascitur, qui postmodum amatorio poculo in furorem versus, cum aliquot libros per intervalla insanie scripsisset, quos postea Cicero emendavit, propria manu⁹ seipsum interemit anno vitæ¹⁰ quadragesimo quarto.¹¹ *Eutropius, libro quinto.*¹² Regnum Syriæ defecit, et cessit ditioni Romanorum. Sociale bellum incepit in Italia, nam Picenses, Marsi, Peligni

Ab urbe.
658.
A transmi-
gracione.
498.

¹ sæpe, A.

² A.B.C.D. omit title.

³ Romanorum, B.

⁴ cc., A.; 200, B.

⁵ Cambrorum, A.; Cumborum, MS.

⁶ ex eis, added in B.

⁷ A.B.C.D. omit title.

⁸ in, added in B.

⁹ propria se manu, B.

¹⁰ suæ, added in B.

¹¹ quadragesimo quarto] om. A. C.D. add here: "Antiochus ad Parthos fugiens Pompeio Romano se tradidit postquam Philippus captus est a Gabinio."

¹² Full reference is cap. 3.

lady of þe Iewes. Sche¹ hadde ofte to forehonde i-wonne² love of þe peple, for sche¹ abated ofte þe malys³ and þe tyrauntise⁴ of here housebonde while he was on⁵ lyve. Marius, duke⁶ of Rome, and sixe sipes consul, after þat he hadde overcome Iugurta [in]⁷ Numidia,⁸ he slow⁹ two hondred þowsand of Cumbres¹⁰ þat come aʒenst þe Romayns, and he took foure score þowsand prisoners, and eft wiþ oon Catalus¹¹ were dede of hem¹² seven score þowsand. Ptholomeus¹³ Alexander regned in Egipt ten ʒere; for Ptholomeus¹³ Sother was put out by his moder Cleopatra, and i-chased¹⁴ in to Cipres.¹⁵ Lucrecius þe poete is i-bore,¹⁶ þat drank afterward love drynkes and worþe¹⁷ wood.¹⁸ Nopeles he wroot som bokes bytwene þe reses of his woodnesse,¹⁹ and slow⁹ hym self wiþ his owne hond þe ʒere of his lif foure and fourty, and Cithero²⁰ amendede his bookes. *Eutropius, libro 5^o*. Þe kyngdom of Siria faillede,²¹ and fel²² to þe lordschipe²³ of þe Romayns. Þe bataille þat was i-cleped Sociale bellum bygan in Italy, for the Pycens, Marces,²⁴ Pelignes werrede strong-

TREVISA.

urbe. pleasede the peple moche. Marcus, a gouernoure of the Romanes and consul vj. tymes, after the victory hade of Iugurta in Numidia, did sle ij.c. m^t of men callede Cumbres commenge ageyne the Romanes, and toke lxxx. m^t. Also per felle of theyme with a man callede Catulus a cxlii m^t. Ptholomeus other Alexander reignede in Egipte x. yere, for Ptholomeus Sother was expulsede by his moder Cleopatra vnto Cyprus. Lucrecias the poete was borne this tyme, whiche was distracte afterwarde þro a drynke of luffe, whiche wrote diuerse bookes whom Cithero did correcte, and after that did sle hym selfe in the xliij. yere of his age. *Eutropius, libro quinto*. The realme of Siria failede, and was obediente to the Romanes. A batelle was mouede in the londe of Ytaly ageyne

MS. HARL.
2261.
A transmi-
gracione.

¹ heo, β.² before wonne, Cx.³ malyce, Cx.⁴ tyrannye, Cx.⁵ a, β, and Cx.⁶ duc, Cx.⁷ From γ.⁸ Munidia, γ, and Cx.⁹ slew, Cx.¹⁰ Cimbres, β, and Cx.¹¹ Catulus, Cx.¹² of hem] om. Cx.¹³ Tholomeus, Cx., et infra.¹⁴ chasid, Cx.¹⁵ Ciprys, β; Cyprys, Cx.¹⁶ yborn, Cx.¹⁷ werþ, a., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁸ wode, Cx.¹⁹ wodenese, Cx.²⁰ Cythero, Cx.²¹ faytyd, Cx.²² fil, β.; ful γ.²³ fyl to the lordship, Cx.²⁴ Marses, β, and Cx.

grave bellum contra Romanos per¹ quatuor annos protrahunt,² in quo duo³ consules et Porcius⁴ Cato corruerunt.⁵ Tandem a Mario Pompeio et Sulla devicti sunt.⁶

CAP. XXXIX.

[*De Mario, Sullâ, et Mithridate Ponti rege.*]

Ab urbe.
661.
A transmi-
gracione.
501.

PTOLOMEUS SOTER, qui nuper per matrem suam ejectus fuerat, matre jam per Alexandrum⁷ Ptolomeum occisa, recuperavit regnum Ægyptiorum, in quo regnavit octo annis; cives namque expulerant⁸ Ptolomeum Alexandrum propter occisionem⁹ maternam.¹⁰ Salustius Crispus, scriptor historicus, Sabinis¹¹ nascitur, de quo¹² extant invectiva. *Eutropius*.¹³ His diebus dira¹⁴ prodigia visa sunt; nam sub ortu solis globus ignis terribilis apparuit. Et¹⁵ apud Aretinos in quodam convivio cruor de panibus quasi de vulneribus fluxit. Et per septem continuos dies grando immensis immixtis¹⁶ testarum fragmentis terram verberavit.¹⁷

¹ *per . . . protrahunt*] om. B.
² *contrahunt*, A.
³ *quos duos*, B.
⁴ *Pontius*, B.
⁵ *corruunt*, B.
⁶ The whole chapter is the same substantially in C.D., with two slight additions. At the end of the chapter they add: "Pomponius satirarum scriptor Bononiæ claret."
⁷ *Alexandrum*] om. A.B.
⁸ *expulerat*, B.
⁹ *interfectionem*, A.B.
¹⁰ C.D add: "Plato seu Plotins

"Gallus primus Romæ Latinam rhetoricam edocuit, de quo Cicero [Cisero, D.] in libris suis mentionem fecit."
¹¹ *Salm'*, B.
¹² *quo*] om. B.
¹³ The reference precedes the next paragraph in B.; it is omitted in A.
¹⁴ *dira*, B.
¹⁵ *Et . . . verberavit*] om. C.D.
¹⁶ *immixta*, B.
¹⁷ *veravit* (sic), A.

liche foure þere aʒenst þe Romayns. In þat werre¹ deyde TREVISA.
tweye consuls and Porcius Cato, but þey² were overcome at
the laste of Silla³ and of Marius Pompeus.⁴

Capitulum tricesimum nonum.

P^{THOLOMEUS}⁵ Sother pat was put out by his owne moder, rekeverede⁶ þe kyngdom of Egipt whan his moder was i-slawe⁷ by Ptholemeus⁵ Alexander, and regned in Egipt eiʒte þere, ffor citeseyns⁸ hadde i-putte out Ptholomeus⁵ Alexander for the slauʒter of his moder. Salustius Crispus, writer of stories, is i-bore in Sabyn, of hym is ʒit moche þing i-wrete.⁹ Þat tyme were i-seie¹⁰ meny grete wondres harde and dredful,¹¹ ffor under þe arisyng of þe sonne was i-seie a dredful cluster¹² of fuyre.¹³ And in a feste among þe Artynes¹⁴ blood ran out of þe looves,¹⁵ as it were out of newe woundes; and þe erþe was i-bete sevene dayes to giders¹⁶ wip grete hayle¹⁷ stones i-medled¹⁸ with scherdes. Among þe

Ab urbe. the Romanes by iiij. yere, in whiche batelles ij. consules were MS. HARL.
sleyne, Porcius and Cato; but at the laste thei were overcommen 2261.
by Marius, Pompeius, and Silla.

A transmi-
gracione.

Capitulum tricesimum nonum.

P^{THOLOMEUS} SOTHER, expulsede by Cleopatra his moder, whiche was sleyne by Ptholomeus Alexander, recuredede the realme of Egipte, in whom he reignede viij yere. For the cite-synnes expulsede Tholomeus Alexander for the sleenge of his moder. Salustius, the writer of storyes, was borne this tyme. f. 182. b.
Mony meruayles were seen abowte this tyme: for a quantite of fire appered vnder the sonne at the risenge of hit; and bloode ranne owte from brede kytte, as if hit hade comen from a wounde, in a feste amonge the Aretynes; and hayle made holowe the grownde thro the fallenge of hit continually by

¹ were, Cx.

² he, a.

³ Scylla, Cx.

⁴ Pompeius, Cx.

⁵ Tholomeus, Cx., et infra.

⁶ recuerede, γ.; rekeverd, Cx.

⁷ slayn, Cx.

⁸ cytezeyns, Cx.

⁹ wryte, Cx.

¹⁰ seen, Cx. et infra.

¹¹ dredfol, γ.

¹² closter, a.; clouster, γ.; clustre, Cx.

¹³ fyre, Cx.

¹⁴ Aretines, β.; Aritines, Cx.

¹⁵ loves, β., γ., and Cx.

¹⁶ togyder, Cx.

¹⁷ hawl, β.; hawel, γ.

¹⁸ ymedled, γ.

Apud Samnitas Beneventanos, terra¹ hiante, flamma prorumpens usque ad cœlum extendi visa est. Animalia etiam inter homines vivere consueta, relictis stabulis et pascuis, ad montes cum balatu et mugitu concurrerunt. Canes quoque consortia hominum reliquerunt.² *Orosius*.³ ⁴In quadam planitie Campaniæ⁵ visi⁶ sunt quasi acies et exercitus pugnantium⁷ continue per plures dies, et audiebatur tinnitus⁸ et fragor armorum,⁹ et post hoc apparuerunt ibidem¹⁰ vestigia hominum et equorum.¹¹ Nec mora, quin statim post bella socialia civile bellum exortum est, quod¹² suscitaverunt duo fratres germani Gracchi dicti,¹³ propter legem agrariam, qua cautum¹⁴ fuerat ab olim quod senatus non¹⁵ intromitteret de agris cujuscumque decedentis¹⁶ quos in vita prius habuerat, sed agri

Bellum
Civile.

¹ terra] om. B.

² deseruerunt, B.

³ libro quinto, A., full reference is lib. v., cap. 18.

⁴ *Orosius . . . equorum*] om. C.D.

⁵ Campaniæ] om. A.

⁶ usi, B.

⁷ pugnantium] om. B.

⁸ tumultus, B.

⁹ annorum (sic), B.

¹⁰ ibi, A.

¹¹ vestigium equorum, B.

¹² quod . . . extabuit (page 154)] om. C.D.

¹³ qui Gracchi dicti sunt, A., but the *qui* is written above the line and seems in a different ink.

¹⁴ tantum, A.

¹⁵ et senatus non se, B.

¹⁶ decentis, A.

Sampnites and Beneventanes þe corþe¹ oponede and leye² of ^{TREVISIA.} fuyre³ was i-seie⁴ breke oute and strecche up in to hevene. Also bestes þat were i-woned⁵ to lyve among men forsoke stable and lesewe,⁶ and fiȝ⁷ to hilles and mountayns, low-ynge and bletynge. Also houndes forsook⁸ companye of mankynde. *Orosius, libro 5º.* In a pleyn⁹ of Campanya were i-seie⁴ as it were scheltroms and oostes¹⁰ of fiȝtyng men meny dayes to giders,¹¹ and noyse and hurtlyng¹² to gidre¹³ of armure¹⁴ was i-herd, and þere were afterward i-sene foores¹⁵ and steppes of men and of hors;¹⁶ and nouȝt longe afterward,¹⁷ after the bataille þat heet¹⁸ bellum [Sociale, bygan þe batayle þat is ycleped bellum]¹⁹ Civile. Tweie breþeren germans²⁰ bygonne þat bataille, eiper of hem heet²¹ Graccus.²² Þe bataille was bygonne for þe lawe þat hatte agraria.²³ In þat lawe it was of olde tyme þat þe senatoures schulde entremete of no dede man his feeldes²⁴ þat he hadde while he was on lyve,²⁵ but þe feeldes wip oute eny²⁶ plee

Ab urbe. vij. daies. Also at the Sampnites and amonge the Beneven- ^{MS. HARL.} tanes therthe openynge, a flamme brekenge up from hit was ^{2261.} seene to be extendede vn to hevyn. Also bestes vsede to be and lyve amonge men levenge theire stables and pastures, ranne up to the hilles, and dogges lefte the companye of men. *Orosius, libro quinto.* Men were seen as fiȝhtenge in mony daies by continuacion in a pleyne grounde in Campania, where the strokes were herde, and after that the stappes of men apperede þer and of horses. And a batelle ciuile folowede soone after, whiche was movede by ij. breþer german for the lawe of feldes, in whom it was rehersed that þe senate scholde not intromitte of the feldes of eny man dyenge whom he hade afore in his lyfe, but the grownde scholde be taken to the

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ *erth*, Cx.

² *ley*, β. and γ.; *leyhe*, Cx.

³ *fire*, α.

⁴ *seen*, Cx., et infra.

⁵ *wonte*, Cx.

⁶ *liswe*, γ.

⁷ *stabels and lesow and fledde*,

Cx.

⁸ *forsoke*, Cx.

⁹ *playne*, Cx.

¹⁰ *shiltroms and hoostes*, Cx.

¹¹ *togeder*, Cx.

¹² *hurlyng*, Cx.

¹³ *togedres*, α.; *togeder*, Cx.

¹⁴ *armour*, Cx.

¹⁵ *forows*, Cx.

¹⁶ *horses*, Cx.

¹⁷ *afterward*] om. Cx.

¹⁸ *called*, Cx.

¹⁹ From α., β., γ., and Cx.

²⁰ *germans*, Cx.

²¹ *was named*, Cx.

²² *Agractus*, γ.

²³ *lawe called agraria*, Cx.

²⁴ *mennes feldes*, Cx.

²⁵ *lyvynge*, Cx.

²⁶ *ony*, Cx.

illi sine strepitu iudicii ad sanguine propinquiores devolventur; sed nobiles tunc aliter faciebant, nam occupaverant agros plurimorum. Unde Gracchus quidam in die rogationum, quo solent restituenda peti, publice petivit agros sic occupatos restitui plebi. Qua de causa excitati nobiles cum fragmentis subselliorum occiderunt ducentos plebeios, quos in Tiberim projece-
 runt; quin etiam¹ ipse Gracchus occisus fuit, et diu inhumatus extabuit.² Quin³ etiam⁴ Sulla consule contra Mithridatem proficiscente, et in Campania ad
 Marius. amputandum socialis belli reliquias existente, Marius, qui sexies fuerat⁵ consul, septima jam vice consulatum affectavit, quin etiam ad⁶ subeundum bellum Mithridaticum se obtulit. Quo cognito, Sulla cum quatuor legionibus revertitur, urbem intravit, legatum Marii

¹ *et*, B.

² See note 12, page 152.

³ *Quin . . . subveniret* (page 160) is abbreviated to a short passage in C.D.

⁴ *et*, A.

⁵ *fuit*, B.

⁶ *quin . . . ad]* *et*, A.B.

schulde falle to þe nexte of þe blood; but þe gentil¹ men dede² operwise, and helde and occupied feeldes of meny men. Perfore oon Graccus³ in⁴ a day of prayers, whanne alle þing schulde be axed⁵ þat schulde be restored, axede openliche⁶ þat þe feeldes þat were so i-holde schulde be delyvered and restored aʒen to þe peple. Perfore þe gentil⁷ men were i-meoved⁸ and wroop, and slowʒ two hondred of þe peple wip feet and gobouns⁹ of chayers,¹⁰ of formes,¹¹ and of stooles, and prewe hem in to Tyber; and Graccus was i-slawe,¹² and unburied longe tyme. Also Silla þe consul wente into Campania aʒenst¹³ Metridas, and was in Campania¹³ forto destroye al þe relief¹⁴ of þe bataille þat heet¹⁵ [bellum]¹⁶ sociale. Panne Marius, þat hadde be consul sixe sipes, desired now for to be consul þe sevenþe tyme, and profrede¹⁷ hym forto¹⁸ undertake þe bataille aʒenst Metridas. Whan Silla wiste¹⁹ þerof he tornede²⁰ aʒen to þe citee wip foure legiouns,²¹ and entrede into the citee, and slouʒ Marius his messenger,²² and

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. nyeste of his bloode. But the senate did other wise that tyme, MS. HARL. 2261. for thei occupiede the londes and possessiones of many other peple. Wherefore a man calde Graccus desirede those possessiones to be restorede to the peple in a day of Rogacion, when thynges to be restorede awede to be askede. Anoon the noble men did arise, and did slee cc. of the commune peple, whom thei caste in to the water of Tiber; and also that Graccus was sleyne, lyenge long after or that he was beryede. Also Silla the consul, beenge in Campania to finische the batelle sociale ageyne Mitridates, Marius, whiche was consul vj. tymes covetenge to be consul in the vij^{the} tyme, offrede hym selfe to take that batelle ageyne Mitridates. Silla, the consulle, hauenge knowlege þeroff, returnede to the cite of Rome with iiij. legiones, which entrenge in to hit did slee the messynger

A transmi-
gracione.¹ *jantil*, γ .² *dyde*, Cx.³ *Gractus*, γ .⁴ *on*, Cx.⁵ *axed*, Cx.⁶ *axed openly*, Cx.⁷ *jentyl*, α ; *jantil*, γ .⁸ *moeved*, Cx.⁹ *gobettis*, β .¹⁰ *gobuns*, γ ; *gobettes of chayres*,

Cx.

¹¹ *fourmes*, Cx.¹² *slayne*, Cx.¹³ *aʒenst ... Campania*] om. Cx.¹⁴ *releef*, α . and Cx.; *relief*, β .¹⁵ *called*, Cx.¹⁶ From α , β , γ , and Cx.¹⁷ *profered*, β . and Cx.¹⁸ *for*] om. Cx.¹⁹ *woste*, α ; *wuste*, γ ; *wyste*, Cx.²⁰ *tourned*, Cx.²¹ *leggyons*, Cx.²² *messenger*, Cx.

occidit, faces ad inflammandum urbem poposcit, Marium infra Capitolium obsedit. Marius interim commovere equestrem plebem frustra temptavit. Tandem¹ servis spe libertatis et prædæ² ad arma sollicitatis,³ nec tamen repugnare ausis, ipse Marius Capitolium conscendit, a quo vix⁴ multa suorum cæde diffugit. Inde divertens Marius fugit ad loca palustria,⁵ ubi a pastoribus inter ulvas inventus remissus est Sullæ, qui statim misit eum⁶ ad Cimbros,⁷ ejus potissimos inimicos, qui statim incarceraverunt eum.⁸ Ibi⁹ furia videbantur ei assistere, et lumen coruscare; ad quem trucidandum cum speculator¹⁰ mitteretur, manus ejus obriguit, et vox in aere facta est. Qua voce¹¹ Cimbri¹² attoniti et consternati Marium abire per-

¹ *Tamen*, B.

² *sæpe liberatis et prædæ ad arma sollicitatis*, A.; *sæpe liberatus et prædiæ* (sic), B.

³ *sollicitanus*, B.

⁴ *cum*, A.

⁵ *palustria*] from A.B.; *palustri*, MS.

⁶ *eos*, A.

⁷ *Cumbros*, B.

⁸ *maritaverunt ejus* (sic), B.

⁹ *ibique*, A.

¹⁰ *spiculator*, MSS.

¹¹ *vice*, B.

¹² *Cumbri*, B.

axede brondes forto sette the citee on¹ fuyre,² and byseged³ **TREVISIA.**
 Marius wiþ ynne þe Capitoyl. Þe mene tyme Marius
 foundede an idel⁴ forto meove⁵ þe comounte⁶ of horsmen, to
 helpe hym at þat tyme. [And]⁷ at þe laste he egged bonde
 men to dedes of armes for hope of pray and of fredom, but
 þey durste⁸ nouȝt wiþ stonde. Þanne Marius went up
 in to þe Capitoyle, and hadde meny of his men⁹ i-slawe,
 and scapede wel unneþe.¹⁰ Þanne Marius fliȝ, and tornede
 in¹¹ to maryse¹² and into¹³ watery¹⁴ places; þere herdes¹⁵
 fond hym among mory flagges and sprayes, and sente hym to
 Silla; and Silla sent hym to þe Combres,¹⁶ þat were þe worste
 enemyes þat he hadde, and þey prisoned¹⁷ hym. Þere it
 semed þat godes¹⁸ come to hym, and were wiþ hym þere, and
 liȝt schoon¹⁹ in þe prisoun whan [that]²⁰ þe tormentor was
 i-sent for²¹ to slee hym, þe tormentoures hond faillede and
 schoke²² for drede, and a voys was i-herde in þe ayer;²³ and
 whanne þat voys was i-herde²⁴ þe Combres were astonyed
 for drede, and fil²⁵ doun²⁶ to þe grounde, and leet²⁷ Marius

Ab urbe. of Marius, desirenge fyre to brenne the cite, segenge Marius **MS. HARL.**
 within the Capitolye. This Marius gedrenge helpe, and not **2261.**
 able to ȝiffe resistance to Silla, fledde ageyne to the Capitoly, **A transmi-**
 from whiche place he fledde with grete difficulte, mony of his **gracione.**
 men sleyne. Marius departenge from the Capitoly fledde in to **f. 183. a.**
 myry places, whiche founde by scheperdes amonge elmes, was
 sende to Silla the consul, whiche sende hym to his moste
 adversaries, the Cumbres, a certeyne peple, whiche prisonede
 hym anoon, and sendenge þis Marius to be hedede, the hondes
 of the heder began to tremble, and a voice was herde in the
 aier, þro whom the Cumbres, aferde, returnede, and suffrede

¹ a, a. and Cx.² fyre, Cx.³ besieged, Cx.⁴ ydel, β.; fondede an ydel, γ.⁵ meve, β.; atte last Marius
ymagyned to fynde a mean to meove,
Cx.⁶ comonte, Cx.⁷ Cx., not β. or γ.⁸ þurste, a. and γ.⁹ men] om. a.¹⁰ slayne and unneth escaped
hym self, Cx.¹¹ in] om. a.¹² marreys, β.; marceys, γ.¹³ to, a.¹⁴ fled and tourned to marreys and
to wattry, Cx.¹⁵ herodes, Cx.¹⁶ Cumbres, Cx., et infra.¹⁷ emprisoned, Cx.¹⁸ goddes, β. and Cx.¹⁹ tyghte shone, Cx.²⁰ From Cx., not β.²¹ in, Cx.²² fayled and shoke, Cx.²³ eyer, Cx.²⁴ and . . . i-herde] wherwith, Cx.²⁵ felle, Cx.²⁶ doun] om. Cx.²⁷ letten, Cx.

miserunt. *Ranulphus*. De quo eventu canit Lucanus libro ij^o¹ sic: *Exul limosa Marius caput*² *abdedit ulva, etc. Titus*. Hic Marius³ liberatus auxilio deæ Maricæ ibidem cultæ⁴ cui se devoverat,⁵ assumpto Cinna⁶ socio suo, Romanos multipliciter infestavit, et septima vice consulatum occupavit, quem non nisi tresdecim diebus obtinuit, id est a kalendis Januarii, quando consules solebant recipere insignia consularia,⁷ usque ad idus Januarii.⁸ Iste nempe Marius post liberationem carceris [in]⁹ Africam transfugiens, collectis undecumque auxiliis, ad profligandum rempublicam Romanam rediit; exercitum suum in quatuor partes divisit,¹⁰ quarum unam partem, id est tres¹¹ legiones, ipse assumpsit, Carbo aliam,¹² Sertorius aliam, Cinna quartam. Sertorius cum Pompeio acriter conflixit; Marius et Cinna urbem¹³ ingressi multos ex senatoribus et consularibus occiderunt. *Augustinus*,¹⁴ *libro tertio*.¹⁵ Fecit quoque Marius consulem Octavium

¹ Line 70.

² *caput*] from B.; *capit*, MS.

³ *sic*, added in A.

⁴ *ibi deculta*, A.

⁵ *devoraverat*, A.

⁶ *Synna*, B.

⁷ *consularia*] from A.B.; *consularia*, MS.

⁸ *usque . . . Januarii*] om. A.

⁹ *in*] from B.

¹⁰ *dimisit*, A.

¹¹ *tres*] om. B.

¹² *ipse*, B.

¹³ *urbi*, B.

¹⁴ *de Civitate*, added in B.

¹⁵ *capitulo* 29, B.; 24, A. It should be 27.

goo his way. ¹B. Lucanus spekeþ of þis hap, *libro 2º*. ²TREVIS. Marius [was] ¹flemed, ²and i-hidde ³in þe bussches of þe fenny more. *Titus*. Þis Marcius ⁴was so delyvered by help of þe goddes ⁵Marica, þat was i-worschipped ⁶þere; he hadde i-putte hym self to hire ⁷by his avow. ⁸He took wiþ hym his felawe Cinna, and grevede þe Romayns in meny manere wise, and gat the office ⁹of consul, and occupiede it in ¹⁰þe sevenþe tyme; but he occupiede þat offyse but þritene ¹¹dayes at þat tyme, from þe firste day of Ianyver, ¹²whan consuls fongeþ here solempne consul array, ¹³to þe þrittenþe day of the same monþe. ¹⁴Marius, after þat he come out of prisoun, passede into Affrica, and gadrede help in ¹⁵every side, and come aʒen to destroye þe comounte ¹⁶of Rome, and deled his oost ¹⁷in foure partyes. Oon partie, þat is ¹⁸þre legiouns, he took to ¹⁹hym self. Carbo hadde þe secounde party. Sertorius [þe þridde, and Sinna ²⁰þe fourþe. Sertorius] ²¹fauʒt strongliche with Pompeus. Marius and Cinna entrede in to ²²þe citee, and slouʒ meny of þe consuls and of þe senatoures. *Augustinus de Civitate*. Also Marius made Octavius þe con-

Ab urbe.

Marius to departe. *Titus*. This Marius delyverede thro the MS. HARL. 2261. helpe of the godesse Marica, to whom he hade made promyse of honor to be doen to here, takege with hym Cynna his felowe grevonde the Romanes in mony wise, and occupiede the consulate the vijthe tyme, wherein he contynuede but xiiij. dayes, that is to say, from the kalendes of Ianuary, when the consules were wonte to receyve theire power and noble thynges, vn to the idus of Ianuary. This Marius wente to Affrike after his delyueraunce, whiche gedreng a grete hoste wente to Rome, and dividede the hoste in to iiij. partes, of whom he hade oon parte, Carbo an other, Sextorius an other, Synna the iiijthe. Sertorius ʒafe soore batelle to Pompeius; Marius, and Synna entreng the cite, did sle mony of the senatores and consules. *Augustinus de Civitate, libro tertio, capitulo 24º*. This Marius causede Octavus the consul to be

A transmi-
gracione.¹ Cx.² fleme, γ.³ y-hyd, a.; hidde, Cx.⁴ Marius, β.⁵ godas, a.; goddesse, Cx.⁶ worshiped, Cx.⁷ hir, Cx.⁸ afouz, γ.⁹ thoffyce, Cx.¹⁰ in] om. a., γ., and Cx.¹¹ thyrten, Cx.¹² Ianuar, Cx.¹³ receiven the aray fyrst of consul, Cx.¹⁴ moneth, Cx.¹⁵ on, Cx.¹⁶ comonte, Cx.¹⁷ made his hoost, Cx.¹⁸ was, Cx.¹⁹ to] om. Cx.²⁰ Cinna, Cx.²¹ From a., β., γ., and Cx.²² into] om. Cx.

decapitari, et caput ejus pro rostris poni ad commune spectaculum, id est in loco publico ubi solebant cives consedere et confabulari. *Ranulphus*. Deinde, sicut dicit Lucanus, in quodam convivio quod tenuit in campo Martio, capita nobilium interfectorum tanquam fercula fecit super mensas apponi. *Augustinus ubi supra*. Tanta quoque fuit Marii sævitia ut multi maluerunt seipsos occidere quam in manus Marii cadere. Unde et Catulus consul venenum bibit, et¹ Merula pontifex Jovialis incidit sibi venas usque ad mortem cruentans.² Item præceperat Marius ut nulli parceretur etiam in præsentia sua veniam petenti, nisi ipsemet manum dextram extenderet in signum misericordiæ. Unde et¹ residuum³ senatorum ac nobilium qui evaserunt transvecti in Græciam precibus cogerunt Sullam consulem ut pene perditæ reipublicæ subveniret.⁴ *Eutropius*.⁵ Sulla tunc temporis apud Athenas

Sulla.

¹ *et*] om. A.

² Slightly transposed in B.

³ *residui*, A.B.

⁴ See note 3, page 154.

⁵ Lib. v. cap. 6.

sul his heed i-smyte¹ of, and leet sette þe heed in Prorostris, TREVISA.
 þat is þe comoun² place of Rome, þere þinges beþ i-sette³
 in siȝt of⁴ men to loke, byholde, and wondre þeron.⁵ Þere
 burgeys were i-woned⁶ to stonde and loke aboute and telle
 here mery⁷ tales. *Þ.* Lucanus seiþ [that]⁸ in þe feelde
 þat hadde⁹ Marius, at þe grete feste, i-made¹⁰ sette þe hedes
 of gentil men¹¹ þat were i-slawe¹² in stede of messes uppon þe
 mete bordes. *Titus.* Marius was so cruel þat meny men
 hadde levere slee hem self þan come in Marius his honde.
 Þerfore Catulus þe consul drank venym, and Merula, Iupiter
 his¹³ owne bisshop, kutte¹⁴ his owne¹⁵ veynes, and bledde¹⁶
 anon to¹⁷ deþe.¹⁸ Also Marius heet¹⁹ þat no man schulde be
 spared þey²⁰ he axede mercy in his owne presens,²¹ but ȝif
 he hym self putte forþ the riȝt honde in tokene of mercy.
 Þerfore þe senatoures þat lefte and gentil men²² of Rome
 passede into Grece and prayede²³ Silla the consul to helpe
 þe comounte²⁴ of Rome þat was nyh i-lost. [*Eutropius.*]²⁵

Ab urbe. hedede, commaundenge his hedde to be sette up to a siȝhte in MS. HARL.
 the cite, where the citesynnes were wonte to sitte and talke. 2261.
Þ. And as Lucanus reherseþ he causede the hedes of the noble
 men of Rome, in a feste that he made, to be seruede to hym and
 to be sette on the table. *Titus.* The cruellenesse of Marius
 was soe grete that mony men hade leuer to sle theym selfe
 then to putte theyme in his mercy. Wherefore Catullus the
 consul drunke poyson, and Merula the byschoþ Iouialle bledde
 to dethe þro the kyttege of a veyne. This Marius ȝafe a
 commaundemente that his men scholde not spare eny man
 thawȝhe the man askede mercy of men, withowte that he did
 holde up his riȝhte honde in signe of mercy. Wherefore the f. 183. b.
 residu of the senatores and noble men fleenge to Silla in to
 Grece, causede hym thro their preiers to helpe the cite of
 Rome. *Eutropius.* Silla the consul hade devicte Archelaus,

¹ be smyten, Cx.² comune, Cx.³ be sette up, Cx.⁴ for, a. and Cx.⁵ þeron] on, Cx.⁶ bourgeys were wonte, Cx.⁷ there myry, Cx.⁸ Cx.⁹ called, Cx.¹⁰ he made, β. and Cx.¹¹ jantil, γ., et infra.¹² slayne, Cx.¹³ Jupiters, Cx.¹⁴ kytte, Cx.¹⁵ owne] om. Cx.¹⁶ bled, Cx.¹⁷ anon to] om. Cx.¹⁸ deth, Cx.¹⁹ bade, Cx.²⁰ though, Cx.²¹ presence, Cx.²² gentelmen, Cx.²³ Grece and prayd, Cx.²⁴ comynste, Cx.²⁵ From α., β., γ., and Cx.

Archelaum ducem Mithridatis ita devicerat,¹ ut centum millibus occisis, ipse Archelaus triduo in paludibus nudus lateret. Quo cognito Mithridates pacem petiit; Sulla consensit, ut minus periculi² a tergo habens, securius ad bellum civile contra Marium properaret. Unde et³ Sulla rediens tot millia hominum consumpsit aut proscrispsit, ut Quintus Catulus palam Sullæ diceret: "Cum quibus tandem victuri sumus, si⁴ in bello "armatos, in pace⁵ inermes⁶ occidimus." *Augustinus*,⁷ *libro iiiº, capitulo xxi.*⁸ Verum quia Sulla⁹ in illa cæde licentiam dederat suis occidere¹⁰ quemcunque vel-
lent, aperta est via antiquis odiis vindicandis; proinde perniciosior¹¹ erat rei publicæ justitia Sullæ punitiva quam si scelera Marii mansissent impunita, quia per ambos plura fuerant homicidia quam per unum. *Eutropius*.¹² Istud namque civile bellum per decem

¹ *devicit*, A.B.

² *pericula*, B.

³ *et*] om. B.

⁴ *si* after *pace* in B.

⁵ *tot*, added in B.

⁶ *ineremos*, B.

⁷ This passage is omitted in C.D.

⁸ 24, A. correctly.

⁹ Always *Silla* in MSS.

¹⁰ *Augustinus ... occidere*] om. B.

¹¹ *promptior*, B.

¹² Lib. v. cap. 9.

pat tyme Silla at Athene hadde overcome oon¹ Archelaus, TREVISA.
 Metridas his² duke, and i-slawe³ an hondred powsand [of]⁴
 men; so pat Archelaus hidde hym self naked þre dayes in
 deep watery⁵ mores. Whanne þis was i-knowe,⁶ Metridas
 prayep⁷ [for]⁸ pees, and Silla assentep⁹ and graunteþ, for
 to have þe lasse peril behynde¹⁰ hym, and forto go þe save-
 loker¹¹ and þe sikerer¹² to cruel¹³ bataille aʒenst Marius.
 Þanne Silla come aʒen to Rome, and slouʒ and exciled¹⁴ so
 many powsandes of men, þat Quyntus¹⁵ Catulus seide to hym
 opounliche,¹⁶ “Wip whom schulle¹⁷ we lyve, ʒif we sleep¹⁸
 “armed men in bataylle and unarmed men in pees?” *Augus-
 tinus, libro 3^o, capitulo 24^o*. For Silla poo¹⁹ ʒaf leve in pat
 stryf to his men forto²⁰ slee whom pat þey wolde, þe way
 was [y-]⁴ opened forto²⁰ take wreche of al olde wreþþe.²¹
 Þerfore Silla his riʒt in punschynge²² was worse to the
 comynte²³ of Rome þan Marius his wickednesse pouʒ þeyʒ²⁴
 were unpunsched; ²⁵ ffor by boþe were moo men i-slawe
 þanne by pat oon. *Eutropius*. Þis civile batayle durede

Ab urbe. governour of the hoste of Mitridates, at Athenes, that c. m^t MS. HARL.
 men sleyn, that Archelaus lay bare in a marras by the space of 2261.
 iij. dayes. Mitridates vnderstondenge that askede peas. Silla
 made grawnte to hym þerof, in that he myʒhte be moore sure
 ageyne his enmyes knowenge noo treason to be behynde hym
 as by Mitridates. This Silla commenge to Rome did slee as
 people innumerable, in so moche that Quintus Catulus seide un-
 to Silla the consul: “What men schalle we haue hereafter to
 “fiʒhte with vs if we slee so mony men?” *Augustinus, libro
 tertio, capitulo 24^o*. In whiche conflicte a wey of malice was
 made open, in that Silla the consul ʒafe to his men licence
 to sle whom thei wolde for betwene Marius and Silla peple
 as innumerable were sleync. *Eutropius*. This batelle civile

¹ one, Cx.² his] om. Cx.³ slayn, Cx.⁴ From a. and γ.⁵ wattry, Cx.⁶ knowen, β. and Cx.⁷ prayd, Cx.⁸ Cx., not β.⁹ assented and graunted, Cx.¹⁰ lesse perylle byhynde, Cx.¹¹ savelokr, γ.; more savely, Cx.¹² sycurere, a.; sicurer, β.; surer,
Cx.¹³ þe civel, a.; the civile, Cx.¹⁴ exyled, Cx.¹⁵ Quintus, Cx.¹⁶ openly, Cx.¹⁷ shal, Cx.¹⁸ slee, Cx.¹⁹ than, β. and Cx.²⁰ for] om. Cx.²¹ wrath, Cx.²² in punschynge] om. Cx.²³ comonte, Cx.²⁴ they, Cx.²⁵ unpunysshed, Cx.

annos protractum plus quam¹ centum quinquaginta millia virorum consumpsit, exceptis senatoribus, consularibus, prætoribus,² et ædilitiis. *Ranulphus*.³ Unde hic est advertendum, quod [sex]⁴ fuerunt apud Romanos bella civilia: primum fuit Marii contra urbem, secundum fuit Sullæ contra Marium et ejus fautores, tertium fuit Sertorio contra Pompeium, quartum fuit Catilinæ contra rempublicam, quintum fuit Lepidi contra Catulum, sextum fuit inter Julium et Pompeium. *Eutropius*.⁵ Post hæc Sulla rediens gloriose de Mithridate triumphavit. *Trogus*,⁶ xxxvii.⁷ Mithridates filius Mithridatis, rex Ponti, per xl. sex annos contra Romanos rebellavit, ita ut si quando victus videretur clarior resurgeret. Hic per cognatos suos ereptus ab insidiis matris suæ, quæ quinque filios occiderat, tutoribus

¹ *quam*] om. B.

² *pratoribus*, B.

³ This passage is omitted in C.D.

⁴ *sex*] added from A.B.

⁵ Lib. v., cap. 9.

⁶ *libro*, B.

⁷ capp. 1-3.

ten ȝere, and destroyede moo þan an hondred powsand of¹ men and fifty powsand, wipoute senatoures, consuls, pretories, and edelynes,² men of dignyte. *R.* Þerfore here take hede of sixe batailles þat were among the Romayns, and everiche þerof was i-clepede³ bellum civile. In þe firste bataille Marius fauȝt aȝenst the citee. In þe secounde bataille Silla fauȝt aȝenst Marius and aȝenst his fautores.⁴ In þe þridde bataille Sertorius fauȝt aȝenst Pompeus. In þe fourþe bataile Catilina⁵ fauȝt aȝenst þe comounte.⁶ In þe fifte bataile Lepidus fauȝt aȝenst Catulus. Þe⁷ sixe⁸ batayle was bytwene Iulius and Pompeus. *Eutropius.* After þis Silla tornede aȝen, and hadde worschipfulliche⁹ þe maistrie of Metridas. *Trogus, libro 37^o.* Metridas, [Metridas]¹⁰ his sone, kyng of Pontus, was rebel¹¹ to þe Romayns sixe and fourty ȝere, so þat ȝif it semede somtyme þat he was overcome, he wolde arise aȝen wip more myȝt and strengþe. Þis was delyvered by his kynnes¹² men out of þe awaytes¹³ of his owne moder, þat hadde i-slawe¹⁴ here owne fyve sones; and

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. contynuenge as by x. yere destroyede and wastede cl. m̄ of the Romanes, excepte senatores, consules, and mony men of other grete offices. *R.* Wherefore hit is to be attended that þer were vj. civile batelles amonge the Romanes. The firste was of Marius ageyne the cite. The secunde was of Silla ageyne Marius and his supporters. The thridde was of Stertorius ageyne Pompeius. The iiij^{the} was of Catilena ageyne the cite. The v^{the} was of Lepidus ageyne Catulus. The vj^{the} was betwene Iulius and Pompeius. *Eutropius.* Cilla departenge from Rome after that batelle, hade a victory glorious of Mitridates. *Trogus, libro 17^o.* Mitridates, the son of Mitridates and kynge of Pontus, rebellede ageyne the Romanes by xlvi. yere, whiche was more myȝty after that he semede to haue loste the victory. This Mitridates delyverede from the power of his moder, whiche hade sleyne v. childer of

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ of] om. Cx.² Edelicies, a., β., and γ.; Edylicies, Cx.³ and every batayll was called, Cx.⁴ fauctours, Cx.⁵ Catilini, γ.; Catelina, Cx.⁶ comente, Cx.⁷ Here Cx. inserts a.⁸ sixth, Cx.⁹ worschipliche, a. and β.; worschippfully, Cx.¹⁰ From a., β., and Cx.; Metridas þat was Metridas heys sone, γ.¹¹ rebell, Cx.¹² kyn his, a.; kyn hys, γ.¹³ awaytes, β. and γ.¹⁴ slayne, Cx.

datus est, qui eum adolescentem equo feroci imponunt, equitare et jaculari cogunt. Sed cum supra vires ætatis equum regeret, tutores sui ei¹ venenum parant² quod metuens puer præsaus antidotas sæpius³ bibebat. Quibus remediis ita præsentis insidias⁴ stagnabat, ut ne⁵ volens quidem⁶ senex veneno mori posset. Igitur post venenum timens ferrum, venandi studium finxit, quo per septem annos neque urbis⁷ neque ruris tecto usus est, sed per silvas vagatus in montibus pernoctabat, ubi frequenter feras cursu fatigabat, quandoque cum eis⁸ congregiens per exercitium corpus⁹ ad laborem solidabat. Itaque cum ad regni sui administrationem accessisset, Scythas¹⁰ antea¹¹ inimicos ingenii calliditate perdomuit, Pontum et Macedoniam occupavit; Asiam quoque, cum quibus-

¹ *ei*] om. A.B.

² *parant*, from A.B.; *paravit*, MS.

³ *sæpe*, A.

⁴ *insidias*] om. B.

⁵ *nec*, B.

⁶ *quidam*, A.

⁷ *urbis*] from B.; *urbem*, MS.

⁸ *eis*] om. B.

⁹ *corpus*] om. A.

¹⁰ *Schitas*, A.; *Shitas*, B.

¹¹ *ante*, B.

þis ʒongelyng was i-take¹ to wardeyns to kepe, þat sette hym -TREVISA.
 uppon a wylde hors, and compelled hym to pleye² and to
 ryde, and while he rulede þe hors over myʒt to his elde, his
 wardeynes arayed³ venym forto ʒeve him to drynke. Þe wise
 childe dradde þerof, and drank of þe⁴ medecynes of triacle,⁵
 by þe whiche remedies he put of þe peril of venym in his
 ʒoupe,⁶ so þat he myʒte nouʒt deie by venym whan he wolde
 have deide [by venym]⁷ in his elde. Þanne after venym he
 dradde yre, and feyned hym þat he wolde wende⁸ an hont-
 ynge, so þat in sevene ʒere he come nevere in citee noþer⁹
 in smal toun; so þat al þat tyme he hadde nevere hous over
 heed, but walkede and lay by nyghte in hilles and in moun-
 taynes,¹⁰ and þere ofte he travaylede¹¹ wylde bestes, and
 took hem wiþ swifte rennyng,¹² and fauʒt wiþ hem som-
 tyme forto make his body stedefast¹³ by use in traylle¹⁴ forto
 dure.¹⁵ Also whan he come to rulyng of þe¹⁶ kyngdom he
 chastede þe Schytes,¹⁷ þat myʒte nouʒt be overcome tofore-
 honde¹⁸ by sleyþe¹⁹ of witte. He occupiede Pontus and Mace-

Ab urbe. her awne, by his cosynges was taken to tutores, whiche settenge MS. HARL.
 that childe on a wilde horse, tauʒhte hym to ryde. But when 2261.
 this Mitridates hade connyng to rewle an horse, his tutores
 ordeynede poyson for hym, whiche removenge that drunke
 diuerse pociones and medicynes for poyson, where þro he
 cowthe not be poysonede thauʒhe he wolde hym selfe. This
 Mitridates dredenge hym to be sleyne priuely of his tutores,
 feynede hym as to go to hunte, where he wente up and downe
 in þe woodes, and hade his bedde in the hilles, and comme not
 in eny cite or towne by the space of vij. yere, where he vexede
 wilde bestes oftetymes thro rennenge, puttenge his body oþer-
 while in grete exercise of laboure. Whiche made kyng had
 victory of men Scicia, whiche were afore that tyme as vincible,
 and made þeim tame, occupieng Pontus and Macedony.

¹ taken, Cx.
² play, Cx.
³ made, γ.
⁴ of þe] ofte, β.
⁵ ofte medecynes, γ; ofte medycines of treacle, Cx.
⁶ yougth, Cx.
⁷ From β. and Cx.
⁸ goo, Cx.
⁹ ne, Cx.
¹⁰ montaynes, Cx.

¹¹ α., β., and Cx. omit the first
 ofte, and insert it here.
¹² eornyng, γ.
¹³ stidefast, β.; studefast, γ.
 stydfast, Cx.
¹⁴ travayle, α.; travayl, Cx.
¹⁵ tendure, Cx.
¹⁶ þe] om. α. and Cx.
¹⁷ chastysed the Scites, Cx.
¹⁸ byfore, Cx.
¹⁹ sleyght, Cx.

dam amicis suis tacite a regno suo profectus, per-
 vagatus est,¹ situs regionum² explorans. Post hoc³
 in regnum suum rediens reperit parvulum filium
 quem uxor sua simul et soror, Laodice nomine, con-
 cubinarie⁴ in ejus absentia genuerat.⁵ Igitur vene-
 num per uxorem redeunti Mithridati paratur; sed
 re⁶ per ancillam uxoris detecta, scelus in auctores⁷
 vindicatur. Deinde hieme adveniente non in convivio
 sed⁸ campo equo viribus aut cursu contendebat, exer-
 citum suum⁹ in consimili¹⁰ labore exercens invictum
 reddebat. Deinde Galatiam invadit, minas Romano-
 rum parvipendens. Secunda uxor Mithridatis propter
 amorem mariti tonsis capillis habitum mutavit, equi-
 tati assuefecit,¹¹ quo facilius mariti periculis inter-

¹ *et*, A.

² *situm regionis*, B.

³ *hæc*, B.

⁴ *concupinario*, B.

⁵ *genuit*, B.

⁶ *re*] om. B.

⁷ *auctorem*, B.

⁸ *in*, added in B.

⁹ *suum*] om. B.

¹⁰ *consimili*] from A.B.; *consi-
 lium*, MS.

¹¹ *assuefecit*] from A.B.; *assu-
 fecit*, MS.

donia. Also he wente privelyche¹ out of his kyngdom, and took wip hym som of his frendes, and passed into Asia, and wente aboute in Asia, and aspyed² þe places and contrayes³ of pat lond, and come azen þanne in to his owne kyngdom, and fonde a litel sone pat Laodice, pat was boþe his wif and his owne suster, hadde [y-]⁴ brouzt forþ by a copener⁵ while he was absent in oper londes. Perfore þe wif ordeyneþ⁶ venym for Metridas whanne he come home. But he was i-warned by a wenche pat served his wyf, and took wreche of þe doeres of pat false dede. Þanne whan wynter was i-come⁷ he wolde nouzt be in festes, but in þe feeld, stryvynge on⁸ his hors in rennyngge,⁹ oper¹⁰ in grete dedes of strengþe, and made his oost use¹¹ suche travayle and dedes forto make hem konnyng¹² by use, stalworþe, and stedefast¹³ efte sones whan þey schulde fihte. Þanne he werred in Galacia, and despisede þe manas¹⁴ of þe Romayns. Metridas his secounde wyf schaar hir heed for love of here housbonde,¹⁵ and usede hir forto ride, forto helpe what sche¹⁶ myhte 3if hire housebonde fille¹⁷ in eny peril,¹⁸ and forto be wip hym alway. Here¹⁹ housebonde was overcome

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Also this Mitridates entrede secretely in to Asia with fewe men of truste with hym, to knowe the costes of pat region alle abowte, whiche taryenge a longe season, his wyfe conceyvede a childe by a concubyne, wherefore sche ordeynede poyson for Mitridates. But that treason expressede to Mitridates by a maide longenge to his wife, that treason was fullefillede by his awne wife poysonede thro Mitridates, in that sche wolde haue destroyede hym. Also in wynter he usede to labor in the feldes, causenge his hoste in the same wise, whiche causede theyme to be invincible in a maner. After that Mitridates entrede in to Galacia, despisenge in a maner the Romanes and their powere. The secounde wife of Mitridates, schauenge the heire of her hedde, chaungede her clothenge, and usede her to armes, that sche myhte helpe to avoide the perelle and

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ *prively*, Cx.² *espyed*, Cx.³ *countrees*, Cx.⁴ From *a*.⁵ *copymer*, B. and Cx.; *copener*, γ.⁶ *ordeygned*, Cx.⁷ *comen*, B. and Cx.⁸ *wip*, γ.⁹ *eornynge*, γ.¹⁰ *or*, B. and Cx.¹¹ *hoost to use*, Cx.¹² *connyng*, Cx.¹³ *studefast*, γ.; *stydfast*, Cx.¹⁴ *despysed the manase*, Cx.¹⁵ *husband*, Cx., et infra.¹⁶ *heo*, β.¹⁷ *ful*, γ.¹⁸ *husband fell in ony peryll*, Cx.¹⁹ *hir*, β.

esset; ipsumque victum a Pompeio per efferas gentes fugitantem infatigabiliter secuta est. *Giraldus*. Quotiens summi¹ consules, Sulla et Pompeius, Mithridatem vicerant,² totiens clarior apparuit. Nam Babyloniam et Asiam [occupavit, Scythas pacificavit, Cappadociam et Armeniam subegit, regnum suum usque ad Indiam dilatavit, ac Ephesum perveniens omnes Romanos per Asiam]³ constitutos sub uno die necari fecit, præmissoque Archelao duce suo cum centum millibus pugnatorum totam Græciam sibi substravit; tandem a proprio filio Pharnace⁴ tentus venenum sponte hausit, sed nil ei nocuit. Unde a quodam milite Gallo, quem prius offenderat, ad hoc invitato, occiditur. Post cujus mortem Pompeius Tigranem⁵ regem Syriæ fecit, et templum Jerusalem incendit.⁶

¹ *summi*] om. B.

² *vicerunt*, B.

³ Added from B.

⁴ *Fornace*, B.

⁵ *Tigranem*, A.

⁶ The whole of this chapter is much varied and abbreviated in C.D.

of Pompeus, and fliȝ,¹ and sche² sewed hym alway among [wel]³ cruel naciouns. *Giraldus*. As ofte as pe⁴ hyȝeste consuls, Silla⁵ and Pompeus, overcome Metridas, so ofte he semed pe more myȝty and strong, ffor he occupiede Babilonia⁶ [and Asia,]⁷ and pesede⁸ pe Schytes,⁹ and wan Asia,¹⁰ and made sugett¹¹ Capadocia and Armenia; and made his owne kyngdom strecche streiȝt anon¹² to Ynde and come to Ephesus;¹³ and slowȝ al pe Romayns in oon day pat were in Asia. Tho¹⁴ he sente Archelaus, [that was]¹⁵ pe duke to fore¹⁶ hym into Grecia¹⁷ wip an hondred powsand of¹⁸ fiȝtynge men, pat gat hym al Grecia. Att pe laste he was i-holde of his owne sone Farnaces, and drank venym by his good wille, ffor he wolde deye,¹⁹ but it greved hym nouȝt. Perfore a knyȝt of pe Galles pat he hadde i-greved was i-prayde for to slee hym, and slowȝ hym anoon. After his deeth Pompeus made Tigranes kyng of Siria, and brende wip fuyre²⁰ pe temple of Ierusalem.

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. treason of her howsebonde. *Giraldus*. This Mitridates apperede ever moore myȝhte and victoryous after that pe noble consules of the Romanes, Silla and Pompeius, hade victory of hym, for he occupiede Babilonia and Asia, and hade reste with men of Seicia, subduenge to hym Capadocia, Midarmenia, and encreasede hys realme vn to Ynde. Whiche commenge to Ephesus causede alle the Romanes beenge lefte in that cuntre to kepe hit to be sleyne in oon day. Also Archelaus, a prince lungenge to hym, haue²¹ an hoste of a c. thowsande men with hym, made the londe of Grece subiecte to hym. Which holden of his awne son, Farnax by name, drunke poyson voluntarily, but hit grevede hym not; whiche was sleyne of a knyȝhte whom he hade offended, desirede by Mitridates to do so. After the dethe of whom Pompeius made Tigranis kyng of Siria, and brente also the temple of Ierusalem.

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmigratione.

f. 184. b.

¹ *fledde*, Cx.² *leo*, β.³ From a.; *ful*, B. and Cx.⁴ *pe*] om. Cx.⁵ *Sylla*, Cx.⁶ *Babyloyne*, Cx.⁷ From a., β., γ., and Cx.⁸ *peesed*, β.⁹ *pleased the Scites*, Cx.¹⁰ *and wan Asia*] om. a., β., γ., and Cx.¹¹ *subgett*, Cx.¹² *strecche streyht unto*, Cx.¹³ *Ephesus*, β.¹⁴ *þoo a.*; *Than*, Cx.¹⁵ Cx., not γ.¹⁶ *due byfore*, Cx.¹⁷ *Grece*, Cx., et infra.¹⁸ *of*] om. Cx.¹⁹ *have dyed*, Cx.²⁰ *brente with fyre*, Cx.²¹ Sic in MS.

CAP. XL.

[*De rebus Romanis, præcipue de Pompeio et Julio
Cæsare.*]

Ab urbe. 669.
A transmi-
gracione. 509.
PTOLOMEUS Dionysius regnavit Ægyptiis triginta annis.
Cujus diebus Plautus Latinus rhetor, magni Pompeii
libertus, doctor Romæ claruit. Et Sulla consul post
victoriam suam de Mithridate Romæ obiit. Nicomedes
Ab urbe. 676.
A transmi-
gracione. 516.
rex Bithyniæ obiit, et populum [Romanum]¹ heredem
sibi instituit. Quo mortuo, Mithridates, pace rupta,²
Bithyniam et Asiam Minorem invadit. Contra quem
duo consules Romani sunt directi, quorum unum devicit.
Ab altero tamen terga ejus insequente, ita devictus
est ut centum millia amitteret. In Italia novum
Ab urbe. 677.
A transmi-
gracione. 517.
bellum septuaginta quatuor gladiatorum exortum est.
Qui cædibus, incendiis, rapinis, stupris incumbentes,
consules Romanos devicerunt, quadraginta millia³ ar-
matorum congregaverunt. Sed post triennium in
Apulia a Marco proconsule sunt devicti. Alexandra,

¹ *Romanum*] added from B.

² *pace rupta*] om. B.

³ *lx.*, A.B.

Capitulum quadragesimum.

THOLOMEUS¹ Denys regnede pritty 3ere in Egipt. In TREVISA.
 his tyme Plautus Latinus, þe grete Pompeus his² enditour
 and faire speker,³ Libertus þe doctour, florischep⁴ at Rome.
 Silla⁵ þe consul deyde at Rome after þat he hadde þe victorie
 of Metridas. Nichomedes, kyng of Bithinia, made peple of
 Rome his heires whan he deyde. Whan he was dede, Metri-
 das braak þe pees,⁶ and werrede in Bythinia and in litel Asia.
 Tweye consuls of Rome were i-sent aʒenst hym. He over-
 come þat oon of hem, and was overcome of þat oþer, þat come
 byhynde, and folowede after hym, and slow 3 of his an hon-
 dred powsand fy3tinge men. In Italy bygan a newe bataylle
 of foure and seventy [of]⁷ comoun writers⁸ and cokkers, þat
 [robbede],⁹ brende, and slow, and dede spousebreche¹⁰ and
 oþer leccherie,¹¹ and overcome þe consuls of Rome, and gadrede
 hem sixty powsand men of armes. But after þre 3ere, Marcus
 þe consul overcome hem in Apuleya¹² [Naples].¹³ Alexan-

Capitulum quadragesimum.

Ab urbe.

PTHOLOMEUS Dionisius reignede in Egipte xxx^{ti} yere. In
 the tyme of whom Plautus Latinus, maister to grete Pompeius,
 was at Rome, a noble man of fame, and Silla the consul diede
 at Rome after the victory of Mitridates. Nicholnedes, kyng
 of Bithinia, diede, levenge the peple of Rome his heire; after þe
 dethe of whom Mitridates brekenge peace, entrede in to Asia
 and in to Bithinia, ageyne whom ij. consules of Rome were
 sende, oon of whom Mitridates ouercome; but the oþer consul
 causenge hym to fle, did sle a c. m^t of the hoste of Mitri-
 dates. A newe batelle was movede to Ytaly of lxxiiij. m^t men,
 whiche vsenge to brenne, to robbe, and to do adultery, hade
 victory oftetyms of the Romanes; but they were deuicte after
 that in Apulea by Marchus the proconsul of Rome. Alex-

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ *Ptholomeus*, Cx.² *his*] om. *β*.³ *rethoricien*, Cx.⁴ *was in prosperyte*, Cx.⁵ *Sylla*, Cx.⁶ *brake the peas*, Cx.⁷ From *α*. and *β*.⁸ *fy3ters*, *α*. and *γ*.; *fizers*, *β*.; *fyghters*, Cx.⁹ From *α*., *β*., *γ*., and Cx.¹⁰ *spousbruche*, *γ*.¹¹ *brake spousage and dide lechery*,
Cx.¹² *Apulia*, *α*.; *Apulea*, Cx.¹³ Added in Cx., and above the
line in *β*.

quæ et Sabina, uxor Alexandri, regnavit apud Judæos
novem annis,¹ et² consilio Phariseorum, quorum

Ab urbe. 679.
A transmigracione. 519.
secta tunc oriebatur, multos Judæorum relegavit aut
occidit. *Eutropius, libro 6o.*³ Virgilius Maro prope

Ab urbe. 683.
A transmigracione. 523.
Mantuum nascitur.⁴ Piratæ omnia maria infestabant,
ita ut Romanis toto orbe victoribus sola navigatio

tuta non esset; quos tamen Pompeius consul com-
pescuit. Inde Pompeius bellum suscepit⁵ contra
Mithridatem, et Tigranem regem Armeniæ, qui Mithri-
datem fugientem contra Romanos foverat. Igitur
Pompeius nocturno prælio Mithridatem devicit, castra
dirupit⁶ quadraginta millia occidit, Tigranem ad dedi-
tionem⁷ coegit, Armeniam et Asiam illi ademit, tri-
butum sex millium talentorum argenti illi⁸ imponens,
eo quod bellum Romanis sine causa⁹ commoverat.

¹ *annis*] om. B.

² *a*, A.

³ Cap. 12.

⁴ C.D. add: " Marcus Porcius

" Cato, Stoicus philosophus, claret.

" Eutropius, libro sexto. Appio rex

" Libyæ Romanos in testamento
" fecit heredes."

⁵ *cepit*, B.

⁶ *dirupit*, B.

⁷ *dedicationem*, A.B.

⁸ *sibi*, B.

⁹ *sine causa*] om. B.

dria,¹ þat heet² Sabina also, Alisaundre his wif, regnede nyne ȝere among þe Iewes, and slowȝ and outlawede meny Iewes by counsaile of þe Pharisees :³ þe secte of hem bygan at þat tyme. *Eutropius, libro 6^o*. Virgil Marro is i-bore nyh to Mantua.⁴ Skumers,⁵ and see þeeves [grevede and robbede al þe see],⁶ so þat þe Romayns, þat were victoris of alle þe world aboute, hadde no siker seillynge⁷ wip oute oper socour. But Pompeus þe consul chastede⁸ þese skumers⁹ at þe laste. Þanne Pompeus toke a bataille aȝenst Metridas, and aȝenst Tygranes kyng of Armenye, ffor he hadde i-socoured and i-favored Mitridas þat was aȝenst þe Romayns, and i-fonge¹⁰ hym, and saved¹¹ hym in his fliȝt¹² whan he fleyȝ¹³ from¹⁴ þe Romayns. Þerfore Pompeus overcome Mitridas in bataille by myȝte,¹⁵ and destroyede his castelles¹⁶ and his tentes, and slowȝ fourty [thousand]¹⁷ of his men, and made Tygranes to ȝilde hym self, and by nam¹⁸ boþe Armenye and Asia, and made hym bere a¹⁹ tribute of sixe þowsand talentes of silver, ffor he hadde i-meoved werre wip oute cause aȝenst þe Romayns. *Trevisa*.²⁰ As I have i-seide to fore honde, þe leste talent weyep fifty pounde, the myddel weyep þre score pounde and twelve, and þe moste weyep sixe score pounde. Þanne it folowep in þe storie,²⁰ [Therfor Pompeus ouercome

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. andra and Sabrina, the wife of Alexander, reignede amonge the Iewes ix. yere, whiche did sle many of the Iewes, other putte theyme in exile, by the counselle of the Pharisees, the secte of whom sche folowede. *Eutropius, libro sexto*. Virgilius Maro, the poete laureate, was borne nye to Mantua. Shippenmen kepede the see ageyne þe Romanes, whom Pompeius destroyed. This Pompeius ȝafe batelle after that to Mitridates, and Tigranis kyng of Armenia in that he norischede Mitridates fledde ageyne the Romanes. Wherefore Pompeius hauenge the victory of Mitridates, did slee xlⁱⁱ m^t of his hoste in a batelle in the nyȝhte, and toke Tigranis in to dedication, takenge from hym Armenia and Asia, causenge hym to pay a tribute of vj. m^t talentes of siluer, in that he movede batelle

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

¹ *Alexandra*, Cx.
² *otherwise called*, Cx.
³ *counseyll of the Phareseys*, Cx.
⁴ *Mantina*, β.
⁵ *Scymmers*, β.; *skumors and se þeeves*, γ.; *Scomers*, Cx.
⁶ From α., β., and Cx.
⁷ *non syker*, γ.; *sure saylyng*, Cx.
⁸ *chastysed*, Cx.
⁹ *skumeres*, α.; *þeeves*, β.; *skumors*, γ.; *theves*, Cx.
¹⁰ *received*, Cx.

¹¹ *seued*, β.
¹² *in his fliȝt*] om. Cx.
¹³ *fledde*, Cx.
¹⁴ *from*] om. Cx.
¹⁵ *nyȝte*, α. and β.; *nyghte*, Cx.
¹⁶ *castels*, Cx.
¹⁷ From β. and Cx.
¹⁸ *toke from him*, Cx.
¹⁹ *a*] om. Cx.
²⁰ *Trevisa ... storie*] om. β. and Cx.

Mithridates itaque cum uxore fugiens, non multo post,¹ cum in suos sæviret, ac duos filios suos trucidasset, Pharnaces² tertius filius, exemplo fratrum suorum territus, exercitum qui ad persequendum eum missus fuerat sibi conciliavit, ita ut apud Bosphorum³ patrem obsideret; cujus cum vocem precantis filius audire nollet, Mithridates rogavit deos ut filius suus Pharnaces aliquando hanc vocem a filiis suis audiret.⁴ Dedit ergo venenum uxori et⁵ filiabus, quo et obierunt.⁶ At cum ipse veneno mori non posset, Gallum militem ad sui jugulum provocavit; sicque obiit Mithridates septuagesimo ætatis suæ anno, et regni sui anno lx. Deinde Pompeius Albanos, Hiberiam, Syros, et Arabes devicit.⁷ *Marianus, libro primo.*⁸ Anno xvi. hujus Ptolomei Horatius Flaccus, poeta satiricus et lyricus,

¹ *non multos post dies*, B.

² *Fernaces*, B.; *Farnaces*, MS.

³ *Bosforum*, MSS.

⁴ Slightly transposed in B.

⁵ *et*, from A.B., a., MS.

⁶ *obirent*, B.

⁷ B. omits this paragraph; A. places it before the passage relating to the birth of Virgil above.

⁸ The full reference is, *Ætas* "VI., anno mundi 4131."

Metridas. Than]¹ Mitridas fleyz² wip his wif, and nouzt³ TREVISA.
 longe afterward was wel⁴ cruel to his owne men, and slowz⁵
 his tweie sones. Panne Farnaces pe⁶ pridde sone took en-
 sample of his breperen, and was aferde⁷ wel⁸ sore, and made
 pe oost⁹ torne to hym pat was i-sent forto¹⁰ pursewe hym,
 and bysege¹¹ his owne fader at Bosforum¹²; the fader
 cryep¹³ mercy, but pe sone wolde nouzt¹⁴ here. Pan [this]¹⁵
 Metridas prayde his goddes pat his sone Farnaces moste¹⁶
 somtyme here¹⁷ pe same vois¹⁸ of his owne sones. Panne he
 zaf his wif and his douztres venym to drynke, and slowz¹⁹ hem in
 pat manere. For he myzt²⁰ nouzt²¹ deie²² by venym, he prayede
 a knyzt of Galles to slee hym, and he slowz²³ hym anon, and
 [soo]²⁴ Metridas deide pe zere of his age pre score and ten,
 and pe zere of his kyngdom pre score evene. After pat Pom-
 peus overcom pe Albans, and pe men of Hiberia, of Siria, and
 of Arabia. *Mar., libro primo.* Pe zere of Ptholomeus six-
 tene, Oracius pe poete satiricus and lircus was i-bore²⁵ at

Ab urbe.

to pe Romanes withowte any cause. This Mitridates, fleenge MS. HART.
 with his wife, exercise grete crudelite, in so moche that he did 2261.
 slee ij. of his sonnes. Farnaces, the thridde son, perceyvenge
 that fledde, whiche drawede to hym an hoste sende from Mitri-
 dates his fader to sle hym, in so moche that this Farnaces A transmi-
 besegede his fader at Bosforus. Mitridates perceyvenge that, gracione.
 askenge mercy, and hauenge noo grawnte perof, zafe poyson to f. 185. a.
 his wife and to his ij. dozhters, pro the whiche thei dyede,
 but he receyvenge venom other poyson hade noon hurte perof.
 Wherefore he desirede a knyghte whom he hade trowblede
 afore to throtelle hym, and so this Mitridates diede in the
 lxx^{ti} yere of his age, and the lx. yere of his reigne. After
 that Pompeius made subiecte to hym the Albanes, Hiberia,
 and hade victory ageyne men of Siria, and also of men of
 Araby. *Marianus, libro 1^o.* Oracius Flaccus, the poete sati-
 ricus and lircus, was borne this tyme at a cite of Ytaly

¹ From Cx.; not in B. nor γ.² *fledde*, Cx.³ *wel*] om. Cx.⁴ *his*, Cx.⁵ *soore ferd*, Cx.⁶ *ful*, γ.⁷ *hoost*, Cx.⁸ *for*] om. Cx.⁹ *besieged*, Cx.¹⁰ *Gofforn*, Cx.¹¹ *cryed*, a. and Cx.¹² *huyre*, γ., et infra.¹³ Cx., not B.¹⁴ *myghte*, Cx.¹⁵ *foys*, γ.¹⁶ *not dye*, Cx.¹⁷ From B. and Cx.¹⁸ *were born*, Cx.

apud Venusiam Italiae urbem nascitur. *Petrus sexto*.¹

Ab urbe.
687.
A transmi-
gracione.
527.

Mortua Alexandra, quæ² primogenitum suum Hyrcanum pontificem et regem futurum designaverat, duo filii relictī, Hyrcanus et Aristobulus, ob imperium adversantes, occasionem præbuerunt Romanis ut Judæam invaderent. Unde Pompeius adveniens vix tertio mense urbem Jerusalem cepit, tresdecim millibus Judæorum occisis, cæteros in fidem accepit; urbis muros solo æquavit, sacerdotium Hyrcano designavit, Aristobulum vinctum cum duobus filiis suis Romam secum duxit, Scaurum Syriæ³ præsidem reliquit. At cum Pompeius prius fuisset in bellis⁴ fortunatissimus, quia tamen in porticibus templi equos suos stabulaverat, nunquam postmodum pugnaverat quin devinceretur. *Eutropius, libro*

¹ The correct reference is,
"Hist. Machab. Lib. II., cap. viii."
² *qui*, B.

³ *Siria*, B.
⁴ *in bellis*] om. B.

Venasia,¹ a citee of Italy. *Trevisa*. Here take hede pat som² poete is i-clepede lyricus, and som poete is i-clepede satiricus, and hap pat name of satis, pat is inow, for pe matire³ pat he spekeþ of he toucheþ at pe fulle; and þre poetes beep specialliche i-cleped⁴ satirici, Oracius, Persius,⁵ and Iuvenalis. *Petrus*. Whanne [that]⁶ Alexandra⁷ was dede, pat ordeynede her eldest sone Hircanus to be kyng and bisshop afterward, pe tweie sones [pat]⁸ were on lyve, Hircanus and Aristobolus, stryved⁹ for pe empere,¹⁰ and þaf pe Romayns occasioun to werre¹¹ in Iudea, pat is pe Iewerie.¹² Þerfore Pompeus¹³ come and took Ierusalem unnepe pe þridde monþe,¹⁴ and slowþ prittene þowsand of¹⁵ Iewes, and toke pe opere uppon here fay,¹⁶ and þrewe doun pe walles of Ierusalem evene wip þe grounde, and þaf Hircanus pe preosthood,¹⁷ and ladde Aristobolus i-bounde, and his tweye sones wip hym into Rome, and lefte Staurus¹⁸ lorde of Siria. Pompeus hadde i-be to forehonde¹⁹ strengest in batayles, but [for]²⁰ he hadde i-stabled his hors²¹ in þe porches and in²² oper places of pe temple he hadde never grace afterward wel to speke,²³ and so he fauþt nevere afterward²⁴ but he were²⁵ overcome. *Eutro-*

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. callede Venusia. *Petrus*. Alexandra dedde, whiche seide Hircanus here firste son to be bothe bischoppe and kynge, Hircanus and Aristobolus stryvenge for the gouernayle, movede the Romanes to entre in to the Iewery. Wherefore Pompeius commenge to Ierusalem gate hit unnethe by the space of iij. monethes, xiiij. m̄ of the Iewes sleyne, makenge the walles of the cite egalle with the erthe, and þafe the bischopryke to Hircanus, and brouþte Aristobolus bownde with his ij. sonnes vn to Rome, and made Staurus presidente in Siria. And sithe that this Pompeius was most fortunate in batelle, he hade neuer victory after that tyme, for cause he sette his horses

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-
gracione.¹ *Venusia*, γ.; *Venacia*, Cx.² *a*, *a*, and γ.³ *matier*, Cx.⁴ *be specially called*, Cx.⁵ *Percius*, Cx.⁶ Cx., not β.⁷ *Alexandre*, Cx.⁸ From *a*., γ., and Cx.⁹ *stryve*, *a*.; *stryven*, Cx.¹⁰ *thempire*, Cx.¹¹ *werry*, γ.¹² *Jewry*, Cx.¹³ *Pompeius*, Cx., et infra.¹⁴ *moneth*, Cx.¹⁵ *of*] om. Cx.¹⁶ *feye*, β.; *fey*, γ.; *theyr othes*, Cx.¹⁷ *prysthode*, Cx.¹⁸ *Scaurus*, γ.¹⁹ *had be byfore*, Cx.²⁰ *for*, added from β.²¹ *stabuled his horses*, Cx.²² *in*] om. Cx.²³ *spede*, *a*., γ., and Cx.²⁴ *ward*] om. Cx.²⁵ *was*, Cx.

sæto.¹ His itaque² gestis, Pompeius, postquam³ cum viginti duobus regibus feliciter conflixerat, in Asiam se recepit, et finem antiquo bello orientali dedit, præcedentibus curram ejus filiis Mithridatis et filiis Tigranis. ⁴Horatius Flaccus⁵ apud Venusiam nascitur.⁶ Sergius Catilina,⁷ nobilis genere sed pravus ingenio, cum quibusdam clarissimis ad delendum patriam conjuravit. Et quamvis Julius Caius⁸ partes ejus perorando defenderet, sub Tullio tamen⁹ Cicerone, tunc consule, et Marco Catone contra eum perorante,¹⁰ urbe pulsus¹¹ est,¹² et cito post prælio interfectus. Socii quoque¹³ ejus, ab Antonio altero consule deprehensi, in carcere sunt strangulati. *Ranulphus*. De quibus Salustius librum edidit qui intitulatur de conjuratione Catilinæ.¹⁴ Titus Livius¹⁵ scriptor¹⁶ nascitur. Et Virgilius Cremonæ¹⁷ eruditur. Julius Caius Cæsar¹⁸ factus est consul, et decreta est ei¹⁹ Gallia et Illyricum cum legionibus denis. Qui per novem

Ab urbe.
690.

A transmi-
gracione.
530.

Ab urbe.
62.

A transmi-
gracione.
532.

¹ Capitulo 14.

² *ita*, A.

³ *postquam*] om. B.

⁴ *Dionisius*, C.D.

⁵ *ex libertino patre*, added in C.D.

⁶ C.D. add: "Apollodorus Per-
gamenus, Græcus orator, præcep-
tor Calidii et Augusti, clarus ha-
betur." *Eutropius libro sexto*.

⁷ *Catelina*, B.

⁸ *Gaius*, A.; *Gayus*, B.

⁹ *tamen*] om. B.

¹⁰ *Sergius*, added in B.

¹¹ *pñus* (sic), B.

¹² *est*] om. A.

¹³ *sociique*, B.

¹⁴ *Cicero in exilium annum facit*,
added in C.D.

¹⁵ *Liberius*, B.

¹⁶ *historiacus*, added in A.B.

¹⁷ *Crumonæ*, B.

¹⁸ *Gaius Julius Cæsar*, A.; *Gaius
Julius*, B.

¹⁹ *in*, B.

*pius, libro 2^o.*¹ Whanne al pis was i-doo, after [that]² TREVISA.
 Pompeus hadde i-fouzte realliche³ wip two and twenty
 kynges, he wente into Asia, and made an ende of pe olde
 batayle of pe Est londes. Metridas his sones wente to fore⁴
 pe⁵ chare, and Tygranes his sones also. Oracius Flaccus⁶
 is i-bore at Venusee.⁷ Sergius Catilina,⁸ a noble man of
 blood, but evel and schrewed⁹ of witte and of wil, conspired
 wip som greet men and¹⁰ stalworpe forto¹¹ destroye pe con-
 tray. And pey Iulius Gaius pletede for hym, and defended
 his party, nopeles in Tullius Cithero¹² pe consul his tyme,
 Marcus Caton pletede azenst hym, and so [he]² was i-putte
 oute of pe citee, and sone after i-slawe¹³ in [a]¹⁴ batayle.
 Also his felawes were i-take of oon Antonius, anoþer consul,
 and i-prisoned to her lyves ende. Salustius made a book of
 hem. Pe book hatte¹⁵ pe book of Catilin his conspiracie.¹⁶
 Titus Livius,¹⁷ pe writere of stories, is i-bore, and Virgil lerneþ
 at Gremoria.¹⁸ Gaius Iulius Cesar is i-made consul, and
 Gallia was iuged¹⁹ to hym and Iliricus, þat is Grees,²⁰ wip
 ten legiouns. Iulius fauþt ten zere azenst pe Germanes and

Ab urbe. in the porches of the temple. Sergius Catilena, a noble man MS. HARL.
 of bloode, but wickede in vitte, entendede the destruccion of 2261.
 the cite, drawenge mony other men to hym, and thauþhe Caius A transmi-
 Iulius defendede his parte in pletenge for hym, þitte he was gracione.
 expulsende from the cite by Tullius and Cithero consules,
 Marcus Cato pletenge ageyne hym. And his felawes taken by
 Antonius, an other consul, caste in to prison, were throtelede
 in hit, of whom Salustius makede a boke of the coniuracion
 of Catilene. Titus Livius, the writer of stories, was borne f. 185. b.
 this tyme at the cite of Rome, and Virgilius the poete was
 tauþhte at Cremona. Gaius Iulius Cesar made a consulle, hade
 Fraunce and Iliricum assignede to hym with x. legiones,
 whiche þafe batelle by ix. yere ageyne men of Fraunce and of

¹ *sexto*, Cx.
² Cx.
³ *realich*, β. ; *realych*, γ. ; *fough-*
ten ryally, Cx.
⁴ *byfore*, Cx.
⁵ *his*, α. and Cx. ; *his chaar*, β.
⁶ *Flactus*, Cx.
⁷ *Venusye*, Cx.
⁸ *Catelina*, Cx.
⁹ *scherewed*, γ. ; *shrewde*, Cx.
¹⁰ *and*] om. Cx.

¹¹ *right stronge to*, Cx.
¹² *Cythero*, Cx.
¹³ *afterward slayne*, Cx.
¹⁴ From α.
¹⁵ *is named*, Cx.
¹⁶ *Catelinus conspyracy*, Cx.
¹⁷ *Libius*, β. and γ.
¹⁸ *Cremona*, Cx.
¹⁹ *jugged*, β. and Cx.
²⁰ *Grece*, Cx.

annos contra Germanos et Gallos gravissima bella confecit; quadringenta quadraginta millia Germanorum,¹ qui ad subjugandum Galliam Rhenum transierant, usque ad internecionem² delevit. Deinde facto ponte Rhenum [transgressus Suevos perdomuit, deinde omnem Galliam subjugavit, Britannos traditis]³ obsidibus tributarios fecit. Inter tot successus ter tantum [male]⁴ pugnavit. *Ranulphus*. Sub hoc anno, qui secundum Bedam sexagesimus est ante incarnationem, venit Julius Cæsar ad subjugandum Britanniam in hunc modum. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo secundo, et Orosius, libro sexto.*⁵ Julius consul, dum contra Germanos et Gallos, qui tantum Rheno flumine dirimuntur,⁶ bellum gereret, venit ad Morinos,⁷ ubi præparatis centum triginta navibus onerariis et actuariis,⁸⁷

¹ *Gramanorum* (sic), B.

² *internecionem*] from B.; *internitionem*, MS.

³ *transgressus ... traditis*] added from A. "transgressus Suevos perdomuit. *Marianus, libro primo.* "Anno sexto decimo Ptolomei "Horacius Flaccus poeta satiricus "et lyricus apud vetustissimam "urbem Italiæ nascitur. Deinde "Julius omnem Galliam subjugavit Britanno (sic) traditis," B. "transgressus Suevos, quorum 100 "sunt pagi, perdomuit. Inde om-

"nem Galliam quæ inter Alpes, "flumen Rhodanum, Rhenum, et "oceanum Britannicum est per "novem annos subjugavit. In "quibus devictos Britannos, quibus usque tunc Romanorum nomen incognitum erat, acceptis," C.D.

⁴ *male*] from B.

⁵ B.C.D. do not refer to Orosius. The reference is lib. vi., cap. 9.

⁶ *dirimuntur*] from A.B.; *dirimunt*, MS.

⁷ *Majoranos*, B.

⁸ *armariis*, B.

Galles in meny harde batailles in every side.¹ *Trevisa.* TREVISA.
 Here Galles beep i-cleped men of Gallia. Gallia is i-closed
 wip þre noble watres, wip þe Ryne and þe Roone² and þe
 see of ocean. Þeyʒ Gallia and Fraunce be ofte i-counted³
 alle oon londe and contray, nopeles as we spekeþ comounliche⁴
 of Fraunce⁵ and now here of Gallia; Gallia conteyneþ⁶ al þe
 reame⁷ of Fraunce and meny oper contrayes⁸ and londes anone⁹
 to þe Ryne norþward, to þe Roon¹⁰ estward, to þe see of Bri-
 tayne and of Engelonde westward. Þanne it foloweþ in þe
 storie: Iulius nyne ʒere made harde batailles aʒenst þe Ger-
 mayns and þe Galles, and destroyed foure hondred þowsand and
 forty þowsand of Germanes¹¹ þat passed þe Ryn¹² forto wynne
 Gallia. Þanne he made a brigge¹³ and passede þe Ryne forto
 wynne¹⁴ Swevia; þan he wan alle Gallia, and took plegges¹⁵
 of [the]¹⁶ Britouns, and made hem tributarie. Among alle
 his grete dedes he fauʒt evel but þries, and no moo. Bede
 acounteþ þis ʒere sixty tofore¹⁷ þe Incarnacioun. Þis ʒere
 Iulius Cesar come forto wynne¹⁸ Britayne in þis manere:
 while Iulius þe consul werrede aʒenst þe Germayns and
 þe Galles, þat beep¹⁹ to-deled onliche²⁰ by þe ryver of²¹ Ryne,
 he come to [the]²² Morians, and ordeyned hym an hondred
 schippes and þritty, wip seilles²³ and wip oores, and seilled²⁴

Ab urbe. Germany, whiche destroyede cccc. and xli^{ti} m^t of the Ger- MS. HARL.
 maynes that hade comen passede the flode callede Rhenus, 2261.
 to subdew Fraunce to theyme. Whiche makenge a brigge
 over the floode Rhenus, made tame the men of Sweuia, after
 that alle Fraunce and Britones, also makenge theym tributaries
 to hym whiche fauʒhte but thryes ylle amonge alle these
 batelles and victoryes. Iulius Cesar comme to subiecte
 Briteyne to hym, after Bede, in the lx. yere afore the incarna-
 tion of Criste, takenge with him a c. and xxx^{ti} grete schippes
A transmi-
gracione.

¹ in every side] om. a., β., γ. and Cx.

² Rine ... Rone, Cx.

³ acompted, Cx.

⁴ speke comonly, Cx.

⁵ From be ofte . . . Fraunce is, in error, written twice over in the MS.

⁶ conteyned, Cx.

⁷ reme, γ.

⁸ countrees, Cx.

⁹ unto, Cx.

¹⁰ Rone, Cx.

¹¹ Germaynes, Cx.

¹² Ryne, Cx.

¹³ brugge, γ.

¹⁴ and wan, a. and β.; and wanne, Cx.

¹⁵ pledges, Cx.

¹⁶ From β. and Cx.

¹⁷ byfore, Cx.

¹⁸ cam J. C. to wynne, Cx.

¹⁹ be, Cx.

²⁰ only, Cx.

²¹ of] om. Cx.

²² Cx.

²³ sayles, Cx.

²⁴ sayled, Cx.

in Britanniam est transvectus. Ibi primum¹ acerba pugna fatigatus, deinde adversa tempestate correptus,² plurimam navium et equitum partem amisit. Regressus inde ad Galliam quasdam militum legiones ad Hiberniam misit. Ac navibus iterum paratis, dum ipse in hostes Britannos pergit, quadraginta naves tempestate franguntur, et ipse primum victus, Labieno tribuno occiso, vix secundo prælio Britannos fugavit. Nam Britanni ripam Tamesis³ fluminis,⁴ ubi Julius⁵ applicuerat,⁶ acutis⁷ sudibus præstruxerant, quorum vestigia, ad modum femoris humani grossa et plumbo circumfusa, usque hodie visuntur infixæ. Quo comperto, Romani periculum vitantes urbem Trinovantum per industriam Andragii, datis quadraginta obsidibus, capiunt, ac⁸ deinde urbem Cassibalani munitam et opulentam, in paludibus sitam, occupant.⁹ Exinde Cæsar a Britannia reversus in Galliam repentinis bellorum tumultibus undique conflictatus est.¹⁰ Apud Britannos mortuo rege Lud, qui urbem Trinovantum

¹ *primum*] om. B.

² *corruptus*, B.

³ *Thamensis*, MS.

⁴ *fluvii*, B.

⁵ *Cæsar*, B.

⁶ *applicuit*, B.

⁷ *acutibus*, B.

⁸ *ac*] from B. ; *an*, MS.

⁹ *occupant*] from A. ; *occupavit*, MS.

¹⁰ *Galfridus et Alfridus*, added in A.B.

into Britayne. Þere he was first a¹ sette wip wel² hard .^{TREVISA.}
 fyȝtinge ; and afterward in harde³ tempest þat fil aȝenst hym
 he loste⁴ meny schippes and horsmen, and tornede into
 Gallia, and sente certeyn legiouns of knyȝtes into Irlond, and
 arrayede eft his schippes, and hadde fourty schippes i-broke
 in grete tempest, while he wente aȝenst þe Britouns, and was
 overcome at þe firste batayle, and Labienus þe consul was
 wounded and deyde riȝt þere. Unneþe at þe secounde batayle
 Iulius chased⁵ þe Britouns, for þe Britouns hadde i-piȝt⁶
 scharpe stakes in þe ryver of Tempse,⁷ þere Iulius hadde
 i-londede ; þe stakes were grete, i-schape as a manis þigh,⁸ and
 i-ȝote⁹ aboute wip leed as it is [ȝit]¹⁰ i-sene. Whanne þe
 Romayns were ware¹¹ of þis gyle, forto scape þat peril þey
 took þe citee [of]¹² Trinouantum by sleȝþe¹³ of oon Andra-
 gius, and fenge¹⁴ fourty plegges, and wente þennes and occu-
 pied þe citee Cassibala, a strong citee and a riche, i-sette
 among watres. Þan Cesar wente into Gallia, and was a¹
 sette wip harde batailles on¹⁵ every side. Lud, kyng of
 Britouns, is deed ; he cleped Trinouantum Caerlud by his

Ab urbe. laded with men; where he hade grete resistence of Britones, in MS. HARI.
 so moche that he loste a grete parte of his schippes and of his 2261.
 men. After that he returnede vn to Fraunce, and sende vn to A transmi-
 Irlonde a certeyne legiones of peple ; whiche entrenge the see gracione.
 to comme to Briteyne ageyne, loste sodenly xl^{ti} schippes ;
 whiche was ouercomen by the Briteynes in the firste batelle,
 and Labienus the tribune was sleyne. And so Iulius putte the
 Briteynes to fiȝhte the secounde batelle by soore fiȝhte, and
 with grete difficulte, for the Britones hade stopped the mowthe
 of Thamys with trees, where that Iulius londe. The Romanes
 perceyvenge þat, and avoidenge perelle, toke the cite of Tri-
 nonaunte by consente of Androgius, where thei occupiede also
 a ryche and plentuous towne off Cassibelanus, sette in a fenny
 cuntre. After that Iulius returnede from Briteyne vn to
 Fraunce, Lud the kyng of Briteyne dedde, whiche namede
 and callede the cite off Trinouante Caerlud, and made a ȝate

¹ a] om. Cx.

² right, Cx.

³ a grete, Cx.

⁴ aloste, a.

⁵ chaced, Cx.

⁶ pyghte, Cx.

⁷ Temse, β. and γ.; Thamys, Cx.

⁸ þeiȝ, β.; þyȝ, γ.

⁹ sette, Cx.

¹⁰ From a., β., and Cx. ; ȝut, γ.

¹¹ war, Cx.

¹² Cx.

¹³ sleȝht, Cx.

¹⁴ receyved, Cx.

¹⁵ in, a.

a nomine suo Caerlud appellaverat, et portam occidentalem in ea,¹ quæ a nomine suo Ludgate dicitur, extruxerat,² successit ei in regnum frater suus Cassibalanus. Nam Lud reliquerat duos filios, Andragium et Tenuantium, ad regendum immaturos; sed pubescente eorum ætate, dedit Cassibalanus Andragio urbem Trinovantum cum ducatu Cantia, et Tenuantio³ ducatum Cornubiæ. Sub quo tempore Julius Cæsar Britanniam advectus⁴ est, bisque repulsus. Sed dum propter necem nepotis regis,⁵ quem nepos Andragii in ludo palæstræ enecaverat,⁶ rex ipse et Andragius plurimum disceptarent, vocatus Julius per Andragium Britanniam subjugavit, regemque Cassibalanum tributarium fecit; qui post recessum Julii vii. annis vixit.

Ab urbe.
696.
A transmi-
gracione.
536.

Crassus, collega Pompeii et consul, post mortem Gabinii missus est præses Syriæ, ut Parthos rebellantes reprimeret; ad quam expeditionem sustentandam sustulit Crassus de templo Jerusalem duo millia talenta,⁷ a quibus etiam⁸ Pompeius abstinerat; ob hoc contra Parthos dimicans victus capitur. In cujus gutture

¹ *occidentalem in ea*] om. B.

² *restruxerat*, B.

³ *Taniantio*, A.; *Tennuantio*, B.; *Tenuantia*, MS.

⁴ *advectus*, from A.B.; *adventus*, MS.

⁵ *regis*] om. B.

⁶ *enecaverat*, from A.B.; *evocaverat*, MS.

⁷ *talentorum*, B.

⁸ *et*, B.

owne name, and bulde þere þe west ȝate, and cleped¹ hit after his owne name Ludgate. His broþer Cassibelanus regned after hym, for Lud lefte [after hym]² tweie sones on lyve, Andragius and Tenuancius,³ and were to ȝonge to rule⁴ þe rewme.⁵ But whan þey come to age, Cassibelanus ȝaf to Androgius þe citee Trinouantum wip þe ducherie of Kent, and he ȝaf Tenuancius⁶ þe ducherie of Cornwayle. Þat tyme Iulius Cesar seyled into Bretayne, and was twyes i-putte of; but while þe kyng and Andragius were at grete stryf for Andragius his⁷ newew in wrastelynge, Andragius sente for Iulius Cesar, and he com and wan þe londe, and made kyng Cassibelanus [tributarye]⁸; and Cassibelanus lyvede sevene ȝere after þat Iulius was a goo.⁹ Crassus, Pompeus¹⁰ his felowe and consul, after Gabinius his deep¹¹ was sente to be rulere of Siria, forto chaste þe Parthes¹² þat were i-worþe rebel.¹³ Forto spede þat iornay¹⁴ Crassus took two powsand talentes out of þe temple of Ierusalem, þe whiche Pompeus sparede. Þerfore Crassus fiȝtynge aȝenst þe Parthes¹⁵ [was overcome and i-take. Þe Parthes]¹⁶ melted¹⁷ golde, and helde¹⁸ it¹⁹ in his prote, and despised hym, and seide, “þou

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. in that cite callede Ludgate, Cassibelanus, his broþer, succeedede hym in the realme of Briteyne. For Lud hade lefte ij. sonnes, Androgius and Tenuancius, to yonge in age to haue governayle of a realme. Wherefore Cassibelanus ȝafe to Androgius the cite Trinouante, with the duchery of Kent, and to Tenuancius the ducherye off Cornwayle. This Cassibelanus was made tributary to Iulius Cesar, lyvenge after the departenge of Iulius vij. yere. Crassus the consul, and felowe of Pompeius, sende to fiȝhte ageyne men of Parthia after the dethe of Gabinus, and made presidente of Siria, toke ij. m^t talentes from the temple of Ierusalem, from whom Pompeius abstenede, that he myȝte supporte his hoste. Wherefore he was taken and overcommen by men of Parthia, in the throthe of whom men of Parthia caste golde y-meltede with suche an

MS. HARL.
2261.
A transmi-
gracione.
f. 186. a.

¹ called, Cx.

² From Cx., not β.

³ Andragius and Teamnicus, Cx.

⁴ governe the royamme, Cx.

⁵ reune, a.

⁶ Tenuacius, MS.; Temancius, Cx.

⁷ his] om. Cx.

⁸ From α. and Cx.

⁹ ago, β.

¹⁰ Pompeius, Cx., et infra.

¹¹ Gabynus deth, Cx.

¹² chastsey the Parches, Cx.

¹³ waxen rebelle, Cx.

¹⁴ journeye, Cx.

¹⁵ Perches, Cx.

¹⁶ From α., β., and Cx.

¹⁷ melt, β. and Cx.

¹⁸ powred, Cx.

¹⁹ it] om. β.

Parthi liquefactum aurum infundentes, improperando¹
dixerunt. "Romane, aurum sitisti, aurum bibe."

CAP. XLI.²

[*De bello civili quod gesserunt Cæsar et Pompeius.*]

ÆGYPTIORUM Cleopatra, filia Ptolomei Dionysii, im-
peravit Ægyptiis³ annis viginti duobus; videlicet,
duobus annis ante Julium Cæsarem, quinque sub Julio
Cæsare, et quindecim annis sub Octaviano Augusto.

Ab urbe.
699.
A transmi-
gracione.
539.

Ortum est bellum civile inter Julium et Pompeium
socerum⁴ ejus in hunc modum. *Giraldus.* Nam
Julius post decennales sudores,⁵ quibus⁶ Galliam,
Germaniam, Britanniam subegerat,⁷ triumphum sive
honores tantis victoriis debitos⁸ expetiit;⁹ sed con-
tradixerunt Pompeius, Cato, et Marcellus consul, jusse-
runtque ut dimisso exercitu Julius ad urbem rediret.
*Eutropius, libro sexto.*¹⁰ Et ex Marcelli consulis aucto-
ritate Pompeius magnus ad legiones, quæ apud Luce-

Ab urbe.
702.
A transmi-
gracione.
542.

¹ *improperantes*, B.

² This chapter is a good deal
varied and abbreviated in C.D.

³ *ante*, B.

⁴ *socium*, B.

⁵ *ludores*, B.

⁶ *qui*, B.

⁷ *subjugaverat*, B.

⁸ *debitos*] om. B.

⁹ *petiit*, B.

¹⁰ Cap. 19.

“ Romayn, pou art¹ aferst after² gold, now drynke gold at **TREVISA.**
 “ þe fulle.” *Cleopatra.*³

Capitulum quadragesimum primum.

CLEOPATRA, þe douȝter of Ptholomeus⁴ Denys kyng of Egipt, was emperise⁵ of Egipt two and twenty ȝere; [two yere]⁶ tofore⁷ Iulius Cesar, fyve ȝere under Iulius, and fiftene ȝere under⁸ Octovianus⁹ Augustus. A batayle civile bygan bytwene Iulius and his wifes fader Pompeus in þis manere. *Giraldus.* For Iulius whan [that]⁶ he hadde i-travailled ten ȝere, and wonne Gallia, Germania, and Bretayne, he axede þe worschippe þat was due¹⁰ for so grete victories and noble [dedes],⁶ but Pompeus, Cato, and Marcellus þe consul¹¹ wip seide hym, and heet¹² hym leve þe oost¹³ and come aȝen to þe citee. *Eutropius, libro 6°.* And by auctorite of Marcellus þe consul,¹⁴ þe grete Pompeus was i-sent wip heste¹⁵ to þe

Ab urbe. exprobracion, seyenge, “ O thow Roman, thow hase thurstede
 “ golde, now drynke golde.” MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-
 gracione.

Capitulum quadragesimum primum.

CLEOPATRA, the doȝhter of Ptholomeus Dionisius, reignede in Egipte xxij. yere, that is to say, ij. yere afore Iulius Cesar, and v. yere vnder Iulius Cesar, and xv. yere vnder Octavianus Augustus. A ciuile batelle began to sprynge betwene Iulius and Pompeius, his fader in lawe. *Giraldus.* For Iulius askede condigne honores after the x. yere y-paste in whom he hade soore and grevous labores. But Pompeius, Cato and Marcellus seide contrary þerto, commaundenge hym that he scholde comme to the cite withowte eny hoste. *Eutropius, libro 6°.* Pompeius Magnus was sente to the legiones

¹ art] om. a.
² thou Romayne art a thyrste, β.
 and Cx.
³ Cleopatra] om. β. and Cx.
⁴ Tholomeus, Cx.
⁵ emperice, β.; empyce, Cx.
⁶ Cx.
⁷ byfore, Cx.
⁸ after, Cx., wrongly. So also β.
⁹ Octavianus, Cx.

¹⁰ dewe, β. and Cx.
¹¹ consuls, Cx.
¹² lete, a.; bade, β. and Cx.
¹³ hoost, Cx., et infra.
¹⁴ wip seide . . . oost]. These words out of the previous sentence are here wrongly repeated by the scribe in MS.
¹⁵ commandement, Cx.

riam erant, cum imperio¹ missus est. Propter quam repulsam Julius Cæsar cum exercitu suo contra patriam venit. *Suetonius*.² Cum multæ essent dignitates Romanæ, quarum aliæ durabant per annum,³ aliæ per biennium, inter omnes tamen excellentior⁴ erat dictatura, per quinquennium duratura. Et primo quidem unus factus est dictator, sed crescente republica facti sunt tres dictatores, ut si forsitan⁵ esset dissensio inter duos tertius reformaret. Contigit autem quod hi tres simul erant dictatores, Pompeius,⁶ Julius, Marcus Crassus. Ex quibus,⁶ Pompeius quia veteranus erat et emeritæ jam militiæ, domi ad conservandum rempublicam residebat; Crassus vero ad debellandos Parthos missus, dolo captus periit, Julius vero ad partes

¹ *cum imperio*] om. B.

² *Julius*, capp. 27, 28.

³ *solum*, added in B.

⁴ *excellentior*] om. B.

⁵ *forte*, B.

⁶ *Pompeius . . . quibus*] om. B.

legiouns þat were at Lucrecia,¹ and for þat of-puttyng Iulius. TREVISA.
 Cesar wiþ his oost come aʒenst þe contray. *Suetus.*² Þere
 were meny manere dignytees in Rome, som³ þerof durede
 oon ʒere, som two ʒere⁴; þe cheef⁵ dignite [among alle
 was þe dictator his dignyte,]⁶ þat durede fyve ʒere. But first
 was but oon dictator, but afterward þe comounte⁷ encresede,
 and were i-made þre dictatoures in Rome, for ʒif þere fil⁸
 ony discord bytwene the tweyn, þe þridde schulde redresse it.
 Hit happede þat þese þre were dictatoures in fere,⁹ Pompeus,¹⁰
 Iulius, and Marcus Crassus, of þe whiche Pompeus, for he was
 an olde man, and of þe chivalrie Emerita, lefte at home forto
 governe þe comynte. *Trevisa.* In þe fyve and twenty chapi-
 tre of þe firste book hit is i-write þat somtyme [the]¹¹ knyʒtes
 of Rome, after þat þey were sixty ʒere olde, schulde nouʒt be
 compelled to dedes of armes, but he¹² schulde be at home and
 have a¹³ certeyn lyfode, and þanne þey were i-clepede¹⁴
 knyʒtes ef þe chyvalrie emerita, þat is, i-putte out of dedes of
 armes. Þanne it folowep in þe storie. Crassus was i-sent to
 werre¹⁵ aʒenst þe Parþes,¹⁶ and was i-take and i-lost by gile

Ab urbe. lefte at Liceria by the auctorite of Marcellus the consul, MS. HARL.
 wherefore Iulius Cesar come with his hoste to ʒiffe batelle 2261.
 to the cite of Rome. *Suetonius.* Sythe there were mony
 dignites of Rome, of whom somme durede by oon yere, somme
 by the space of ij. yere; neuerthelesse the dignite of dicta-
 tours was moste excellente, endureng by the space of v. yere.
 Firste oon dictator was made, and after that thre, for this con-
 sideration, that and if þer were dissencion betwene tweyne of
 theyme, the thridde scholde remove hit. Hit happede that f. 186. b.
 Pompeius, Crassus, and Iulius were dictatores to gedre, and
 Pompeius was lefte at the cite of Rome for cause that he was
 of grete age, and owte of the rewarde or meritte of cheuallery.
 Crassus was sende to ʒiffe batelle to men of Parthia beenge
 ageyne the Romanes, whiche was taken thro treason and sleyne.

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ *Luceria*, β., γ., and Cx. The MS. γ. is very much injured in this portion.

² *Suetonius*, α., β. and Cx.

³ *somme*, Cx.

⁴ *som two ʒere*] om. Cx.

⁵ *chyef*, Cx.

⁶ From α., β., and Cx.

⁷ *comonte*, Cx., et infra.

⁸ *fyll*, Cx.

⁹ *yfere*, β.; *togeder*, Cx.

¹⁰ *Pompeius*, Cx., et infra.

¹¹ From Cx., not β.

¹² *þei*, β.; *they*, Cx.

¹³ *a*] om. Cx.

¹⁴ *callyd*, Cx.

¹⁵ *werrye*, α. and β.

¹⁶ *Parthes*, Cx.

occidentales missus, per quinquennium ¹ subjugando Gallos et Allobroges ² est moratus. Inde propria auctoritate fultus protelavit dignitatem suam per aliud quinquennium, quo debellavit Britannos et iterum Gallos. Unde in redeundo Romam, cum ad ³ Alpes venisset, mandavit Pompeio, cujus filiam desponsaverat, ut pararet sibi triumphum. Pompeius vero, propter præsumptionem dignitatis prorogatae, ⁴ de consensu senatus triumphum negavit; unde Julius iratus ad urbem contra Pompeium properavit. *Eutropius, libro sexto, capitulo ix.*⁵ Igitur Pompeius timens sibi, cum senatu et consularibus viris ⁶ Græciam fugit, ubi bellum contra Julium instauravit; Julius vero urbem quasi vacuum ingressus ærarium publicum ⁷ fregit. *Orosius, libro sexto.*⁸ Auri pondo quatuor millia centum triginta, argenti vero pondo nonaginta millia

¹ *in*, added in A.B.

² *Alabrogos*, B.

³ *ad*] om. B.

⁴ *prærogata*, A.B.

⁵ *capitulo ix.*] om. A.B. It should be *capitulo xix.*

⁶ *suis*, B.

⁷ *publicum*] om. B.

⁸ Cap. xv.

and be tresoun.¹ Iulius was sent in to þe west londes, and dwelled þere² fyve zere, to make þe Galles and the Allobrogues, þat beþ Burgoynes, sugette ;³ þan he hilde⁴ þe dignite oþer fyve zere by his owne auctorite, in þe whiche fyve zere he werrede⁵ azenst þe Britouns, and eft azenst þe Galles. Þanne in his comynge to Rome ward, whanne he come to Alpes, he sente to Pompeus, whos douzter he hadde i-wedded, þat he schulde araye for hym triumphum, þat is þe worschippe⁶ þat a victor of Rome schulde have in his comynge to Rome after þe victorie. But for Iulius hadde i-holde⁷ þe dignite by his owne auctorite lenger þan he schulde, Pompeus wernede hym þe worschippe þat hatte⁸ triumphus, by assent of þe senatoures. Þanne Iulius was wrooþ, and wente to þe citee azenst Pompeus. *Eutropius, libro 6º.* Þo⁹ Pompeus dradde, wiþ [þe]¹⁰ senatoures and consuls, and fliþ¹¹ in to Grecia,¹² and arrayed þere a batayle azenst Iulius Cesar. Iulius entrede into þe citee of Rome as it were a voyde citee, and brak in to þe tresourie.¹³ *Orosius, libro 6º.* Iulius took foure þowsand pounde of gold [and]¹⁰

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Iulius Cesar sende in to þe weste partes taryede by the space of v. yere in subduenge to hym men of Fraunce, and the peple callede Allobroges, whiche prolongede his office by his awne autorite by v. yere foloenge, in whiche tyme he made Briteyne subiecte to hym. Whiche returnenge from Fraunce and comenge to Alpes, sende to Pompeius, the dozhter of whom he hade mariede, that he scholde ordeyne to hym condigne honoure for his grete tryumphes and victoryes. But Pompeius denyede to hym that honoure by the consente and counsaile of the senate, in that he hade prorogate his office by the space of v. yere. Wherefore Iulius movede in wrathe, made haste to the cite to ziffe batelle to Pompeius. *Eutropius, libro 6º.* This Pompeius dredenge hym, fledde with the senate and consules vn to the londe of Grece, where he instorede a batelle ageyne Iulius. But Iulius entrenge in to the cite of Rome as voide, brake up the place of þeire treasure. *Orosius, libro 6º.* Whiche brouzhte owte from hit iiij. m^t c. et xxx^{ti}

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ by trayson, Cx.
² þere] om. a. and Cx.
³ Allobroques, men of Burgoyne, subget, Cx.
⁴ helde, Cx.
⁵ warryd, Cx.
⁶ worship, Cx., et infra.
⁷ holden, Cx.

⁸ was called, Cx.
⁹ Than, Cx.
¹⁰ From a., B. and Cx.
¹¹ fledde, Cx.
¹² Grece, Cx.
¹³ as hit were into a citee þat is voyd, and brak þe comoun tresorye, a., B. and Cx.

eduxit, quæ militibus suis distribuit.¹ Et pacem simulans omnes simul dignitates occupavit. Inde Hispanias petiit,² validissimos Pompeii exercitus cum tribus eorum ducibus contrivit. Inde Græciam veniens cum Pompeio dimicavit. Primo prælio Julius victus est et fugatus, quia nocte superveniente Pompeius sequi noluit. Unde³ dixit Julius quod Pompeius nescivit vincere, et illa tantum die se potuisse superare. Deinde apud Thessaliam⁴ pugnaverunt, ubi acie Pompeiana habuit quadraginta millia peditum, sexcentos equites in sinistro cornu, quingentos in dextro, et totius orientis auxilia, cum nobilitate senatorum, prætorum,⁵ et consularium virorum. Cæsar vero in sua acie habuit peditum non integra triginta millia, equites mille. Tandem prælio commisso exercitus Pompeii fugit, castra ejus dirupta sunt, ipseque Pompeius ad

¹ *Eutropius*, A.B.

² *ubi*, added in B.

³ *et*, B.

⁴ *Tessaliam*, B.

⁵ *procerum*, B.

six score and ten of silver ; he took foure score [powsand]¹ and ten powsand [pound],¹ and deled to his knyghtes. *Eutropius*. And in liknesse of pees he occupiede þe dignitees everichon, and wente þan in to Spayne, and þere he destroyede Pompeus his strengest oostes,² and þre cheventeynes.³ Þanne he come into Grecia,⁴ and fauþt wip Pompeus. In þe firste batayle Iulius was overcome and i-chased,⁵ and whan nyþt come Pompeus wolde nouþt folwe⁶ and pursewed⁷ þe chaas.⁸ Þerfore Iulius seide þat Pompeus couþe nouþt take þe victorie, and þat onliche þat day he myþte have [y]⁹ be overcome. After þat þey fauþte in Thessalia ; þere Pompeus his scheltrum¹⁰ hadde fourty powsand of¹¹ foot men, and sixe hondred [hors men]¹ in þe lefte wyng, and fyve hondred in þe ryþt wyng, and al þe helpe of þe est side, wip noblete¹² of þe senatoures, pretories, and consuls. Cesar hadde in his scheltrum nouþt fulliche¹³ pritty powsand horsmen ; and at þe laste in þe batayle Pompeus [his]⁹ oost fliþ,¹⁴ and his tentes were destroyed, and he hymself fleigh¹⁴ to þe þonge Ptholo-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Ii of golde, and lxxxx^{ti} m^t fi of siluyr, and distribute hit to his knyghtes. *Eutropius*. This Iulius occupiede that tyme allemoste alle the dignites of Rome. After that he wente to Speyne, where he hade victory of thre gouernoures and dukes of Pompeius with their hoste. After þat Iulius wente to the londe of Grece, and þafe batelle to Pompeius. But Iulius was ouercommen in the firste batelle, and fledde, and Pompeius wolde not folowe for cause that hit was nyþte. Wherefore Iulius seide that Pompeius cowthe not haue victory, in that he folowede hym not, seyenge that Pompeius myþte haue hade victory oonly in that tyme. After þat thei fauþhte at Thessalia, where the wowarde longenge to Pompeius hade xl^{ti} m^t of foote men, vj.^{c.} horse men in the lifte parte, and v.^{c.} horse men in the ryþte honde, and alle the helpe of the este, with the senatours, pretors, and consules. Iulius hade in his hoste abowte the nowmbre of xxx^{ti} m^t foote men and m^t horse men. This batelle begunne, the hoste of Pompeius fledde, and Pompeius

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

f. 187. a.

¹ From a, β. and Cx.² strengthe hoostes, Cx.³ cheueteynes, β. ; capytains, Cx.⁴ Grece, Cx.⁵ overcomen and chased, Cx.⁶ folowe and pursue, Cx.⁷ pursewe, a. ; pursue the chace, β.⁸ chace, Cx.⁹ From a.¹⁰ Pompeius sheltron, Cx.¹¹ of] om. Cx.¹² noblete, β. and Cx.¹³ schetrone, β. ; shiltron not fully, Cx.¹⁴ flyþ, β. ; fledde, Cx.

Ptolomæum juveniculum, regem Ægypti, cui tunc a senatu¹ tutor datus fuerat, fugit auxilia petiturus. Sed rex magis fortunam quam amicitiam secutus, occidi fecit Pompeium, cujus caput et annulum misit Julio; quibus conspectis Cæsar lacrimas fudit. Mox² Alexandriam ascendit, sed Ptolomæus insidias paravit. Unde Cæsar vi insistentium hostium pressus scapham ascendit, qua mox pondere³ subsequentium gravata ac mersa, Cæsar per ducentos passus, una manu elevata qua chartas tenebat, ad navem natando pervenit. Ubi mox navali certamine pulsatus, magna facilitate classem regiam aut demersit aut cepit. Sed Alexandrinis pro vita regis sui exorantibus, Julius annuit, monens eum ut magis amicitiam Romanam quam arma temptaret.

¹ *senatoribus*, B.

² *Moxque*, A.B.

³ *pondere*] from A.B.; *ponere*, MS.

meus, kyng of Egipt, and axede help of hym, for he was assigned hym¹ by þe senatoures to be his tutor and his wardeyn. Noþeles þe kyng folowede more hap and fortune þan frendschipe, and leet slee Pompeus, and sente to Iulius his heed and his ryng. Whan Iulius sigh² the heed and þe ryng he weep wel bitter teres,³ and wente anon⁴ to Alexandria, and Ptholomeus arrayede⁵ bussheentes⁶; þan Cesar was oversette wiþ strengþe of his enemyes, and wente into a boot þat was so hevy lade wiþ men þat folowede hym þat it sanke doun and was a-draynt.⁷ Þan Cesar swam pre hondred paas wiþ oon hond, and hilde⁸ þe chartres⁹ above þe water in his oper hond,¹⁰ and come to a schippe. Þere he was i-conforted anon, and drenchede oper took¹¹ al þe kynges navey¹² in batayle of þe see esiliche¹³ i-now. But þe Alexandrynes prayede for hir kynges lyf, and Iulius grauntede, and chargede hym þat he schulde [raþer]¹⁴ assaie¹⁵ þe frendschipe of [þe]¹⁴ Romayns þan dedes of armes. Noþeles anon as he

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. fledde to Ptholomeus, yonge that tyme of age, kyng of Egipte, to whom he was tutor, desirenge helpe of hym. But this Tholomeus, folowenge fortune rather þen frendschippe, causede Pompeius to be sleyne, sendenge to Iulius his hedde with his ryng. Iulius seenge that wepede soore, and wente anoone to Alexandria, but Ptholomeus hade ordeynede an hoste to resiste hym, where thro Iulius compelled entrede in to a schippe, whiche was drowned thro the multitude of peple entreng in to hit. Where Iulius did swymme by cc. passes with the oon honde, hauenge writenge in that other honde, vn tille that he comme to an other schippe. After that he other drowned the schippes of Tholomeus other toke þeim. Then the seide Iulius grawntede life to Tholomeus the kyng, at the instance of the citesynnes of Alexandria. To whom Iulius ʒafe a monicion that he scholde attempte after that the frendschippe of the Romanes raþer then batelle ageyne theyme. But this Tholo-

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.¹ *hym*] om. Cx.² *sawe*, Cx.³ *wepte wel better teeris*, Cx.⁴ *forthwith*, Cx.⁵ *Tholomeus araied*, Cx.⁶ *boyschementes*, γ.⁷ *dreynte*, Cx.⁸ *helde*, Cx.⁹ *chartres*, γ.¹⁰ *with that other hande*, Cx.¹¹ *eyther toke*, Cx.¹² There are several leaves missing here in MS. α., which goes on again at the end of cap. 4. lib. iv.,"And some of hem wolde telle
"what was to comynge," &c.¹³ *easely*, Cx.¹⁴ From β. and Cx.¹⁵ *essay*, Cx.

Qui tamen mox¹ ut liber fuit bellum Cæsari intulit, sed cito cum suo exercitu deletus est. Cæsar itaque [regnum illud]² Cleopatraræ commisit, cum qua consuetudinem stupri habens per biennium demoratus est.³ *Hugutio, capitulo Janus.* Sub quo tempore Julius kalendarium correxit,⁴ et rationem bisexti invenit. *Ranulphus.*⁵ Romani namque, sicut et Hebræi, usque ad tempora Numæ Pompilii incipiebant annum⁶ a Martio. Et quamvis ipse Numa Januarium et Februarium ad annum confusum adderet, annus tamen mansit incorrectus usque ad tempora Julii. In cuius honorem postmodum Quintilis mensis, id est quintus a Martio, dictus est Julius, quia in eo mense natus fuit, vel quia in illo mense aliquam celebrem victoriam fecerat. Simili ratione sextilis mensis dictus est Augustus in honorem Augusti Cæsaris. ⁷ Rediens de Ægypto Cæsar

¹ *mox*] om. B.

² *regnum illud*, from A.B.

³ *est*] om. B.

⁴ *emendavit*, B.

⁵ *Ranulphus*] om. B.

⁶ *annum*] om. A.

⁷ *Eutropius*, added in A.B.C.D.

was fre he ʒaf Cesar a batayle, but he¹ was² sone destroyed,³ he and his oost. Cesar bytook þat kyngdom to a woman þat heet⁴ Cleopatra, and dwelled wip here two ʒere in leccherie. *Hugucio*, [*capitulo Ianus*].⁵ Þat tyme Iulius amended þe kalender, and fonde þe cause of þe lepe⁶ ʒere. ß. Þe Romaynes, as [the]⁷ Hebrewes, bygonne⁸ here ʒeres in Marche anon⁹ to Numa Pompilius his¹⁰ tyme, and þis Numa putte Ianiver¹¹ and Fevever¹² to þe ʒere in an uncerteyn manere, but þe ʒere was not ful¹³ amended to fore¹⁴ Iulius his tyme. Quyntilus,¹⁵ þe fifte monþe¹⁶ after Marche, was afterward i-cleped¹⁷ Iulius in worschippe of Iulius Cesar, for he was i-bore in þat monþe, oper in þat monþe he dede som¹⁸ grete dede and som grete¹⁹ victorie; ffor suche a manere skile Sextilis, the sixte monþe after Marche, is i-cleped Augustus in worschippe²⁰ of Augustus Cesar. *Eutropius*. Cesar tornede

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. meus restorede to liberte, ʒafe batelle ageyne to Iulius, but he was sleyned anon, and a grete parte of his hoste destroyed also. The body of Tholomeus borne vn to the londe by the impulsion of the see was knowen by hys haburion of golde. Then Iulius Cesar toke that realme to Cleopatra, with whom he taryede by the space of ij. yere, vsenge here at his pleasure. *Hugo, capitulo Ianus*. In whiche tyme Iulius correcte the kalendary and founde the reason of bisexte. ß. The Romanes began the yere from Marche, like as men of Hebrewes did vn to the tyme of Numa Pompilius; and þauʒhe that Numa Pompilius did adde to the yere confuse Ianuare and February, neuertheless the yere remaynede as incorrecte vn to the tymes of Iulius Cesar. In the worschippe of whom the vthe monethe from Marche, callede afore Quintilis, was callede Iulius, for cause he was borne in that monethe, other elles in that he had a grete and solenne victory in that monethe; and also the sexte monethe was callede Augustus in lyke wise in the worschippe of Augustus Cesar. *Eutropius*. Then Iulius

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

f. 187. b.

¹ Cx. inserts *and his hoost* here, omitting the last four words of the sentence.

² *were*, Cx.

³ *distroyed*, ß.

⁴ *callyd*, Cx.

⁵ From ß. and Cx.

⁶ *lupe*, γ.

⁷ Cx.

⁸ *bygan*, Cx.

⁹ *unto*, Cx.

¹⁰ *hys*] om. ß. and Cx.

¹¹ *Januar'* ß. and Cx.

¹² *Februar'*, ß. and Cx.

¹³ *fully*, γ. and Cx.

¹⁴ *bifore*, ß.; *byfore*, Cx.

¹⁵ *Quintilis*, Cx.

¹⁶ *moneth*, Cx., et infra.

¹⁷ *callid*, Cx.

¹⁸ *dyde somme*, Cx.

¹⁹ *som grete*] om. Cx.

²⁰ *worship*, Cx.

Pharnacem¹ Mithridatis filium, qui Pompeio contra Julium in auxilio² fuerat, vicit acie et ad mortem coegit. Inde regressus Romam tertio se consulem fecit. Inde in Africam profectus duces³ nobiles, Scipionem et Porcium Catonem, cum ipso Juba rege Mauritaniae, devicit acie, qui tandem seipsos interemerunt.⁴ ⁵De⁶ isto Catone refert Seneca epistola vicesima sexta,⁷ et *Policratica, libro septimo capitulo ultimo*, quod venenum bibit, gladium pectori infixit, et sic spiritum effudit, ne regnantem videret Cæsarem. Item Seneca, ii^o libro ad Severum⁸: “Nec Cato post libertatem vixit, nec libertas post Catonem. Item quædam⁹ alia historia¹⁰ Romana dicit¹¹ quod Cato non interfuit in bello commisso inter Julium et Pompeium, sed quod audita clade Pompeii legit librum Platonis de immortalitate animæ, et sic seipsum vulneravit, quod tamen dissuaserunt ejus [amici].¹² Unde et medici venientes et¹³ fomenta apposuerunt,¹⁴ sed ipsis recedentibus vulnera sua reaperuit,¹⁵ et¹⁶ sic expiravit. Nec est istud factum excusabile in Catone quamcumque¹⁷ fuerat literatus et gloriosus; primo quia hoc sibi¹⁸ dissuaserunt amici ejus, viri cordati; secundo quia ipse non consuluit hoc filio suo, sed magis suasit ut viveret¹⁹ sub Julio victore; tertio quia ex invidia seipsum occidit, nolens

¹ *Fornacem*, B.

² *auxilium*, B.

³ *duos*, B.

⁴ *Faustus quoque Sillæ filius Pompei generis a Cæsare interfectus est*, added in C.D.

⁵ *De*, added in A.B.

⁶ *De . . . Græcos* (page 202)] abbreviated in C.D.

⁷ The epistle is 24 in the edition of Seneca by Lipsius. Antwerp. 1652.

⁸ The quotation is from Seneca de Providentiâ, cap. 2.

⁹ *In quadam*, B.

¹⁰ *Item quadam alia historia*, A.

¹¹ *dicitur*, B.

¹² *amici*] from A.B.

¹³ *et*] om. B.

¹⁴ *posuerunt*, B.

¹⁵ *reparavit*, A.B.

¹⁶ *sed*, B.

¹⁷ *quantumcumque*, A.

¹⁸ *sibi*] om. A.B.

¹⁹ *vivet*, B.

out of¹ Egipt, and overcome Farnaces, Metridas his² sone, in a bayle,³ and leet slee hym, for he hadde Pompeus i-meyntened aʒenst⁴ Iulius; þennes he wente to Rome, and made hym consul þe þridde tyme. Þanne he wente into Affrica, and overcome in batayle þe noble dukes Scipio and Porcius Cato, and Iuba [the]⁵ kyng of Mauritania, and þeygh⁶ slowh⁷ hem self afterward. R. Seneca, epistola 26^a, and Policratica, libro 7^o, capitulo 6^o spekep,⁸ of þis Catoun, and telleþ⁹ þat he drank venym and smoot hym [silf]¹⁰ in to þe brest wip a swerde, and so he ʒalde¹¹ up þe goost, ffor he wolde nouʒt see Cesar regne while he were on lyve.¹² Also Seneca, 2^o libro ad Severum: Cato lyvede nouʒt after fredom,¹³ noþer¹⁴ fredom¹⁵ after Cato. Also an oper storie of Rome seip þat Cato was nouʒt in þe batayle þat was of Iulius and Pompeus; but he herde of Pompeus his² deep, and radde Plato¹⁵ his book de Immortalite animæ, and sigh¹⁶ in þat book þat þe soule may noʒt deie,¹⁷ and so he wounded hym self, but his frendes counsailled hym forto¹⁸ leve, and seche¹⁹ dede salve²⁰ to his woundes; but whanne þey were agoo he opened his owne²¹ wounde, and so he deyde. Þis doynge is nouʒt excusable in Cato, were he nevere so wel i-lettred and so glorious. Firste for his frendes²² counsailled²³ hym þe contrarye, þat were wise men and kynde. Also for he counsailled²³ nouʒt his sone forto doo so, but he counsailled hym more²⁴ forto¹⁸ lyve under Iulius þe victor. Þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Cesar returnenge from Egipte hade victory of Farnaces, the son of Mitridates, in that he ʒafe helpe to Pompeius ageyne hym, and hurte hym to dethe. After that he returnede to þe cite of Rome, and made hym the thrydde tyme consul; goenge from thens vn to Affrike, where he hade victory ageyne Scipio and Porcius Cato with the kyng of Mauritany, whiche did

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

¹ removed from, Cx.
² his] om. β. and Cx. This is general in these texts.
³ batail, β.; batayl, γ.
⁴ mayntened Pompeus aʒenes, β. and Cx.; Yholpe, P., γ.
⁵ Cx.
⁶ hy, γ.
⁷ they slough, Cx.
⁸ speken, Cx.
⁹ seye, Cx.
¹⁰ From β., γ. and Cx.
¹¹ yelde, Cx.

¹² alyve, Cx.
¹³ freedom, γ. (bis).
¹⁴ nowther, Cx.
¹⁵ Platoes, β. and Cx.
¹⁶ sawe, Cx.
¹⁷ dye, Cx.
¹⁸ for] om. Cx.
¹⁹ a leche, β.
²⁰ his cure, β. and Cx.; salf, γ.
²¹ owne] om. Cx.
²² vrendes, γ.
²³ counseyllid, Cx., et infra.
²⁴ rather, Cx.

sufferre gloriam Julii victoris. Et sic videtur quod Cato magis seipsum occidit ex infirmitate, ut¹ declinaret adversa, quam ex honestate ut vitaret turpia. Est autem hic² sciendum, quod apud Romanos multi fuerant Catones. Unus fuit Cato quæstor, qui transtulit Ennium poetam de Tarento usque³ Romam. Alius fuit Mennius⁴ Cato, qui sub Æmilio Paulo mirabiliter pugnavit contra Græcos.⁵ Alius fuit Marcus Porcius Cato, dictus Uticensis, quia apud Uticam Africæ seipsum interfecit, de quo nunc agitur; et forte iste fuit Censorius Cato, de quo refert Jeronimus in Epistola ad Nepotianum, quod⁶ jam senex effectus Græcas litteras addiscere nec erubuit nec desperavit.⁷ Iste fuit⁸ Stoicæ sectæ philosophus qui

¹ *ut*] from A.B.; *et*, MS.

² *hic*] om. B.

³ *in*, B.

⁴ *Mennius*] sic in omnibus MSS.

⁵ See note 6, page 200.

⁶ *quia*, B.

⁷ *non erubuit addiscere nec desperavit*, B.

⁸ *fuit*] om. B., but inserts it after *philosophus*.

pridde skile for he slow¹ hym self for¹ envie, ffor he wolde nou²z suffre and see Iulius his wreppe² and his ioie; and so it semeþ þat Cato slou³z hym self by unstedfastnes and foly, ffor he woulde nou⁴z suffre angwische³ and desese, and nou⁴z by honeste, forto⁵ voyde and scape⁶ foule manere of doynge. Here take hede of meny Catouns þat were [in Rome]⁷ among þe Romayns: oon was Cato questor, he brou⁸z Ennyous⁸ þe poet out of Tarent into Rome; anoþer was Mennius Cato, þat fau⁹z wonderliche azenst þe Grees⁹ in Paul Emilus¹⁰ his tyme. Anoþer was Marcus Porcius Cato, þat was i-cleped Utisencis,¹¹ ffor he slow¹z hym self at a citee þat hatte¹² Utica in Affrica;¹³ of hym we spekeþ nou¹⁴z¹⁴ at þis tyme; and oon¹⁵ caas þis was Censorius Cato, of hym spekeþ Ieronimus¹⁶ in Epistola ad Nepotianum, and seiþ þat hym schamed¹⁷ nou¹⁸z whan he was an olde man to lerne lettres of Grewe,¹⁸ noþer was [put]⁷ out of trust and hope¹⁹ forto spede: þis was a filosofre of þe secte þat hatte²⁰ secta Stoycorum. *Trevisa.* Stoyci hadde þat name of a porche of Athene þat heet²¹ Stoa, pere were i-peynt²² dedes and doynge of wise men and of

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. slee þeim selfe at the laste. Also hit is to be attended that per were mony noble men amonge the Romanes callede by this name Cato. For oon Cato was a questor, whiche brou⁸zhte Ennius þe poete from Tharentus to Rome. An other was callede Meninus Cato, whiche fau⁹zhte nobly ageyne the Grekes with Emilius Paulus. An other Cato was namede Porcius Cato, and also Uticensis, for cause he did sle hym selfe at Utica, a cite in Affrike, of whom hit is spoken of nowe. And perauenture this Cato was callede Censorius Cato, of whom Seynte Ierom spekethe to Nepocianus, seyenge that he beenge of grete age schamede not neithe dispairede to lerne letters of Grewe. And this Cato was a filosofre of the

MS. HARL.
2261.
A transmi-
gracione.¹ by, β. and Cx.² welthe, γ.; welth, Cx.³ anguyssh, Cx.⁴ disease and not, Cx.⁵ for] om. Cx.⁶ escape, Cx.⁷ From Cx.⁸ Ennius, Cx.⁹ Grekis, β. and Cx.¹⁰ Emilius, β. and Cx.¹¹ Utisencis, γ.; called Utycensis, Cx.¹² callyd, Cx.¹³ Affryque, Cx.¹⁴ now, β.; speke nowe, Cx.¹⁵ in, β. and Cx.¹⁶ Jerom, β. and Cx.¹⁷ schamede, γ.¹⁸ Gru, γ.; Grece, Cx.¹⁹ hope and trust, Cx.²⁰ heet, Cx.²¹ called, Cx.²² peynted, β. and Cx.

fecit unam magnam scientiam moralem quæ dicitur Ethica Catonis, de qua extractus est liber ille parvus metricus qui legitur pueris in scholis. *Eutropius, libro sexto.*¹ Post annum Cæsar regressus Romam quarto se consulem fecit, et statim ad Hispanias est profectus, ubi filii Pompeii ingentia bella præparaverant.² In quorum ultimo ita Cæsar pæne devictus fuerat, ut fugientibus suis ipse seipsum occidere vellet, ne post tantam rei militaris gloriam ipse jam senex in manus juvenum³ caderet, annos ætatis lvi. tunc habens. Tandem tamen⁴ reparatis suis hostes vicit. Inde Romam rediens imperatorem se vocari fecit, ubi per tres⁵ annos et vii.⁶ menses insolentius⁷ agere cœpit contra consuetudines Romanæ libertatis. *Isidorus, libro nono.*⁸ Iste primus omnium ducum Romanorum

¹ Cap. xx.

² *reparaverant*, A.

³ *inter juvenes*, B.

⁴ *Tamen tandem*, B.

⁵ *per tres*] from A.B. ; *patres*, MS.

⁶ *vj.*, B.

⁷ *insolentias*, B.

⁸ Cap. iii.

stronge; þe firste filosofre of þat secte heet¹ Zenon. Þanne TREVISA. it folowep in þe storie: þis Caton made a grete sciens² of ———
vertues³ and of þewes,⁴ þat is i-cleped Ethica Catonis, þerof
was þat litel⁵ booke of metre i-drawe⁶ þat hatte⁷ Caton, þat
children lerneþ⁸ in scole. *Eutropius*. After a⁹ zere Cesar went
eft to Rome, and made hym consul þe fourþe tyme, and wente
anon into Spayne, þere¹⁰ Pompeus his sones hadde arrayed
wel¹¹ stronge batailles; in þe laste batayle þereof¹² Cesar was
so nyh overcome þat his men figh,¹³ and he was in poynt to
sle hym self leste in his elde he schulde falle into children¹⁴
hond, afterward¹⁵ grete worschip and ioie and grete dedes of
chivalrie. Cesar was þoo sixe and fifty zere olde.¹⁶ At þe laste
his men tornede¹⁷ azen and overcome his enemyes, and eft
[he]¹⁸ wente to Rome, and made men clepe¹⁹ hym emperour; ²⁰
and þere þre zere and seven monþes he dede outrageousliche²¹
aZenst þe customs and²² of [þe]²³ fredom of Rome. [*Ysidorus*,
libro 9^o.]²³ Dis was þe firste of alle þe duke of Rome þat was

Ab urbe. stoicalle secte, whiche made a science moralle whiche is callede MS. HARL. 2261. ———
the etike of Cato, of whom that litelle booke vsede to be redde
to childer in scoles is abstracte. *Eutropius*. Iulius Cesar
returnenge to Rome after a yere i-paste, made hym selfe A transml-
consul in the iijthe tyme; after that he wente to Speyne, where gracione.
the sonnes of Pompeius hade instorede a grete batelle ageyne
hym. In the laste batelle of whom Iulius was so wery and
deuicte, his men fleenge from hym, that he was in purpose to
haue sleyne hym selfe, leste that so noble a werreour after so
huge and grete glory geten scholde falle in to þe hondes of
childer. At the laste this Iulius gedrenge his hoste togedre
and ziffenge batelle to theyme hade the victory. Whiche
returnenge to the cite of Rome, causede hym to be namede and f. 188. a.
callede an emperour, where he vsede insolence by iij. yere and
vij. monethes ageyne the consuetude of the liberte of Rome.
Isidorus, libro nono. This Iulius was called an emperour

¹ was named, Cx.
² science, Cx.
³ vertuues, γ.
⁴ maners, Cx.
⁵ lytle, Cx.
⁶ drawen, Cx.
⁷ þat hatte] om. Cx.
⁸ lurnep, γ.; lerne, Cx.
⁹ an, Cx.
¹⁰ and soon after went into Spayne,
wher, Cx.
¹¹ right, Cx.
¹² there, Cx.

¹³ fledde, Cx.
¹⁴ childres, Cx.
¹⁵ after, γ. and Cx.
¹⁶ of age, Cx.
¹⁷ turnede, β.; tourned, Cx.
¹⁸ From Cx.
¹⁹ callyd, Cx.
²⁰ and þere . . . emperour] om.
Cx.
²¹ outragely, β.; outragelych, γ.
²² and] om. β.
²³ From β.

vocatus est imperator et Cæsar; Imperator quidem a singulari dominatu unicæ¹ monarchiæ, Cæsar vero eo quod cæso mortuæ matris² utero eductus sit. *Ranulphus*. Ab illo succedentes vocati sunt Cæsares et imperatores, et etiam Augusti ab augendo rempublicam. *Eutropius, libro sexto*.³ Cum ergo Julius honores ex sua voluntate præstaret, quæ prius a populo præstabantur,⁴ nec senatui ad se venienti assurgeret, aliaque insolita et tyrannica faceret, conjuratum est in eum a ducentis sexaginta⁵ senatoribus equitibusque Romanis, sed potissime a duobus Brutis. Veniens ergo die senatus ad Capitolium, viginti tribus vulneribus confossus interiit.⁶

¹ *unius*, B.

² *matris suæ mortuæ*, B.

³ Cap. xxv.

⁴ *præstabantur*] from A.B.; *præstabant*, MS.; *differebantur*, C.D.

⁵ *xl.*, B.

⁶ This chapter is only slightly varied in C.D. except in such portions as are noted to be abbreviated.

i-cleped¹ Cesar and emperour. [He was i-cleped emperour]² TREVISA.
 for a passynge lordschippe [of]² oon principate; and was
 i-cleped³ Cesar for he was kutte⁴ out of his moder⁵ wombe
 whan his moder was dede: cesus in⁶ Latyn [is]⁷ i-kutte⁸ in⁹
 Englishe. [R.]¹⁰ His successours were i-cleped emperours and
 Casars after hym; and þe emperour was i-cleped Augustus for
 echynge of þe comoun profiȝt: augere in⁶ Latyn, eche in¹¹
 Englishe.¹⁰ *Eutropius*. Whanne [Iulius]² schulde be¹² his
 owne wille doo worschippe¹³ to þe peple, as the peple dede
 hym to forehonde,¹⁴ he wolde nouȝt¹⁵ noȝer rise¹⁶ aȝenst þe
 senatoures whan þey come to hym, and dede¹⁷ meny oper
 tirauntise¹⁸ and doynge aȝenst þe customs¹⁹ of Rome. Þanne
 þre score senatoures and horsmen²⁰ of Rome, and specialliche
 tweyne, eyper heet²¹ Brutus, conspired aȝenst hym, so þat in²²
 a day whanne þe senatours schulde come to gidres²³ Iulius
 come to þe Capitoil, and was i-stiked²⁴ poruȝ,²⁵ and hadde þre
 and twenty woundes, and deyde.

Ab urbe. and Cesar firste of alle the gouernoures of Rome; callede MS. HARL.
 emperours for the singuler lordeschippe of oon monarchye, 2261.
 and Cesar in that he was taken from the wombe of his mader
 sche beenge dedde. R. Other gouernoures succedenge hym
 were callede emperoures, Cesares, and Augusti of encreasenge
 þe commune utilite. *Eutropius*. This Iulius Cesar ȝiffenge
 the dignites of Rome after his pleasure, vsede to be ȝiffen of the
 peple, and not risenge to the senate commenge vn to hym, and
 vsenge other cruelle actes; wherefore lx. senatores conspirede
 and intendede his dethe, specially ij. men of this name Brutus,
 with oper ij. noble men of Rome; whiche commenge to the
 Capitoily in the day of the eleccion of the senate, was wounded
 in xxiiij^{ti} places, where thro he diede.

¹ i-] om. β.
² From β., γ., and Cx.
³ *callyd*, Cx.
⁴ *kit*, γ.; *kytte*, Cx.
⁵ *moders*, Cx.
⁶ α, γ.
⁷ From Cx.
⁸ *ykut*, γ.
⁹ α, β. and γ.
¹⁰ R.] From β. and γ.; β . . .
Englishe, om. Cx.
¹¹ α, γ.
¹² *by*, γ. and Cx.
¹³ *worship*, Cx.

¹⁴ *dyde hym byfore*, Cx.
¹⁵ *nouȝt*] om. Cx.
¹⁶ *arise*, β.; *arryse*, Cx.
¹⁷ *dyde*, Cx.
¹⁸ *tyrauntryes*, β.; *tiraundys do-*
ynge, γ.; *tyrannyes*, Cx.
¹⁹ *costoms*, γ.; *custommes*, Cx.
²⁰ *horsmen and senatours*, β. and
 Cx.
²¹ *was called*, Cx.
²² *on*, Cx.
²³ *togeder*, Cx.
²⁴ *stykked thurgh*, Cx.
²⁵ *þurȝ*, β.

CAP. XLII.

*De Julio Cæsare, primo imperatore Romano.*¹

JULIUS ad Capitolium tendens litteras mortis suæ indices accepit, asserente earum latore quod si eo die concionem intraret moreretur. Cui Julius: “Nunc “ ergo² cum astrologo conferam, et post concionem “ litteras videbo.” Vocato igitur³ astronomo, qui in kalendis Julii⁴ mortem pronunciaverat,⁵ ait Julius, “ Hodie sunt kalendæ, et adhuc vivo.” Cui astronomus: “ Kalendæ quidem sunt, sed nondum transierunt; et “ utinam mendax reperiar.” Inde divertens Cæsar in Capitolium gladiatorum capulis interemptus est kalendis Martii, unde nec vulnus in corpore ejus apparuit;

¹ A. omits heading.² ergo] om. B.³ ergo, A.⁴ Martii, B.⁵ pronunciabat, B.

Capitulum quadragesimum secundum.

Iulius wente to ward þe Capitoil, and fenge¹ lettres þat were iuges² of his dep. Þe messenger³ þat brouȝt þe lettres seide þat he schulde be deed ȝif he come þat day among þe gardeyns⁴ of þe peple. "I schal now," quod⁵ Iulius, "speke " wiȝ an astromyer,⁶ and afterward I schal see þe gaderynge⁷ " and þe lettres." Þan he cleped⁸ to hym an astronomer, þat seide þat Iulius schulde deie in þe kalendas. "To⁹ day," quod Iulius, "beep¹⁰ þe kalendas, and ȝit I¹¹ am on lyve." "To " day beep þe kalendas," quod⁵ þe astronomer, "but pey beep " nouȝt apassed;¹² and I¹³ wolde þat I¹⁴ were i-founde a lier." Panne Iulius wente to þe Capitoyle, and was i-slawe¹⁵ with swerdes¹⁶ of comoun contakkours,¹⁷ þe firste day of Marche. But pere semed no wounde in his body, but þe lettres were i-founde

TREVISA.

Capitulum quadragesimum secundum.

Ab urbe. IULIUS CESAR goenge to the Capitoly receyvede letters ex-pressenge his dethe, the brynger of the letters seyenge that he scholde dye if that he entrede the counselle howse. To whom Iulius seide: "Y schalle speke with an astronomyer, and then " y schalle rede the letters after that y comme from the " Capitoly." This astronomyer brouȝhte to the presence of Iulius themperour, whiche hade schewede to hym that he scholde suffre dethe in the kalendes of the monethe of Ianuary, Iulius seide "The kalendes of Ianuar be pis day, and ȝitte y " lyffe." To whom the astronomyer seide: "The kalendes be " now, but thei be not passede: y wolde that y scholde be pro- " vede a lyer." Iulius departenge from hym in to the Capitoly was sleyne anon with the senatours in the kalendes of Marche, and after his dethe no wounde apperede in his body.

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

f. 188. b.

¹ *receyved*, Cx.
² *juggis*, Cx. A common error of the versions, from reading *iudices* instead of *indices*.
³ *messenger*, Cx.
⁴ *gaderyng*, β.; *gadryng*, γ. and Cx.
⁵ *sayde*, Cx., et infra.
⁶ *astronomer*, Cx.
⁷ *gadrynge*, Cx.
⁸ *callyd*, Cx.

⁹ *this*, Cx.
¹⁰ *be*, Cx.
¹¹ *Ich*, β. and γ.
¹² *a]* om. Cx.
¹³ *Ich*, β.
¹⁴ *y*, β.
¹⁵ *slayn*, Cx.
¹⁶ *sweordes*, γ.; *alles*, Cx.
¹⁷ *comyn contakeurs*, γ.; *comune contekkers or brawlers*, Cx.

sed et litteræ in manu ejus post mortem repertæ sunt.¹ *Petrus, octavodecimo.*² Centesimo die ante mortem Julii fulmen³ cecidit ante statuam Julii in foro, [et]⁴ de nomine Cæsaris c litteram abstulit. Nocte etiam præcedente obitum suum fenestræ thalami sui cum tanto impetu apertæ⁵ sunt, ut Julius de stratu exsiliens⁶ domum ruituram putaret. Die etiam⁷ sequente mortem⁸ ejus apparuerunt tres soles in oriente qui paulatim in unum corpus solare coierunt, significantes per hoc dominium⁹ trifidi orbis in unam monarchiam coiturum, vel potius notitiam trini Dei et unius toti orbi innotescendam. Bos quoque aranti locutus¹⁰ est in suburbio Romæ, dicens frustra se urgeri. “In brevi,” inquit,¹¹ “magis deficient homines quam boves vel frumenta.” Item in columna Julia, quæ nunc a¹² peregrinis acus Petri dicitur, ubi pulvis

¹ *sunt*] om. B.

² The passage is from the Hist. Divers. added to Lib. ii. Machab. chap. xvi.

³ *flumen*, B.

⁴ *et*] from A.

⁵ *aperti*, B.

⁶ *exilionis*, B.

⁷ *autem*, B.

⁸ *post mortem suam*, B.

⁹ *divinum*, B.

¹⁰ *aranti loquutus*, A.; *aranti loquebatur*, B.; *aravit*, MS.

¹¹ *In . . . inquit*] *In brevi enim*, A.; *Jubiter enim (sic)*, B.

¹² *a*] om. B.

in his hond after his deep. *Petrus*. An hondred¹ dayes to fore² TREVISA.
 Iulius his deth fil³ a liȝtynge uppon Iulius his ymage in þe
 chepyng⁴ place, and took away þis⁵ lettre C of þis name
 Cesar. Also þe nyȝt to fore⁶ his deth his chambre wyndowes
 were so griseliche⁷ and so sterneliche i-oponed,⁸ þat Iulius
 resede oute of his bedde, and wende þat þe hous hadde i-falle
 uppon hym. Al⁹ þe day afore¹⁰ his deeth þere semede þre
 sonnes in þe Est, þat went [a]¹¹ litel and litel to giders al in to
 oon sonne,¹² þat bytokened þat þe lordschippes¹³ of [þe]¹⁴ þre
 parties of þe worlde schulde al come¹⁵ in to oon princes lord-
 schipe. Opere¹⁶ more verrayliche¹⁷ it bytokened þat al þe
 worlde schulde knowe þe Trinite, þre persones and oon God.
 Also an oxe spak to a plow¹⁸ man in þe subarbes of Rome,
 and seide þat he was i-priked and i-dryve¹⁹ in²⁰ idel, "For in
 " a schort tyme," quod²¹ he, "men schal fayle more þan oxen
 " oper whete." Also [in]¹⁴ Iulius his piler, þat now pyl-
 gryms clepeþ²² Seynt Petres nedle,²³ þere þe askes²⁴ were of

Ab urbe. The liȝtenge descendede in the c. day afore his dethe afore MS. HARL.
 an ymage of Iulius in the myddes of the cite, and toke away 2261.
 this letter c from his name Cesar. Also in the nyȝhte afore A transmi-
 his dethe the wyndowes of his chambre were openede with so gracione.
 grete a noyce that Iulius Cesar did arise from his bedde,
 supposenge his chambre to haue fallen downe. Also in the
 day afore his dethe thre sonnes apperede in the este, whiche
 come to gedre in oon body of the sonne, signifienge þerby the
 lorde of the threfolde worlde to haue comme in to oon mo-
 narchie, but raper to the knowlege of thre persones and oon
 God to be knowen to alle þe worlde. Also an ox did speke to
 a man beenge at the plowe in the subarbes of Rome, seyenge
 that he was constreynede in veyne, for men schalle fayle in the

¹ hondreth, Cx.² bifore, Cx.³ fyllle, Cx.⁴ clepyng, γ.⁵ the, Cx.⁶ byfore, Cx.⁷ gryslye, Cx.⁸ sternly opened, Cx.⁹ Also, β., γ., and Cx.¹⁰ after, β., γ., and Cx.¹¹ From Cx.¹² togeder alle in oon sonne, Cx.¹³ lordschip, γ.¹⁴ From β., γ., and Cx.¹⁵ come alle, Cx.¹⁶ Owther, Cx.¹⁷ verreylych, γ.; verely, Cx.¹⁸ plowe, Cx.¹⁹ prykked and dryven, Cx.²⁰ in] om. γ.²¹ sayd, Cx.²² calle, Cx.²³ neld, γ.; nylde, Cx.²⁴ asshes, Cx.

combusti corporis Julii ponebatur, sic erat metricè scriptum :

“ *Tantus Cæsar eras quantus et orbis.*

“ *Sed nunc in modica clauderis urna.*”

Ranulphus. In laudem etiam Julii multi multa scripserunt. Nam secundum Eutropium, libro sexto. Nam¹ eo die quo urbem ingrediebatur nullus puniebatur. Fecit quoque milites suos arma habere sumptuosa, ut metu tanti damni se defenderent.² Erat enim vir quo nunquam³ bellis⁴ magis enituit. Ejus siquidem ductu⁵ undecies centum et nonaginta duo millia hostium cæsa sunt, exceptis bellis civilibus, quorum sanguinem noluit annotare ; signis collatis quinquagies dimicavit. Ad hæc⁶ nullus eo celerius scripsit, aut velocius legit, quaternas etiam⁷ epistolas simul dictare consuevit, et

¹ *Nam*] om. B.

² C.D., which are much transposed, add : *Eutropius libro sexto.*

³ *ais*, B.

⁴ *quo nullus unquam bellis*, A.

⁵ *dictu*, B.

⁶ *hoc*, B.

⁷ *etiam*] om. B.

Iulius his body þat was i-brend,¹ hit was i-write² in metre TREVISA.
in þis manere :

“Þou were grete, Cesar, [as]³ al þe world is at ene,⁴

“And art now sette þere i-closed in a litel stene.”

R. Also meny men write meny þinges and⁵ preysinge of Iulius Cesar, ffor Eutropius, libro 6^o, seiþ þat no man was punished þat day⁶ þat he entrede in to þe citee. Also he made his knyȝtes have costelewe⁷ armure, for þey schulde defende hem þe manloker⁸ for drede of so greet lost.⁹ Þere was nevere man more noble þan he in batayle: by his ledynge [there]¹⁰ were i-slawe enlevne¹¹ hondred þowsand foure score þowsand and twelve þowsand of [his]¹⁰ enemyes, al¹² wiþ oute þe batayles þat were i-cleped bella civilia, for he wolde noȝt write þe nombre of hem þat were i-slawe¹³ in civile batayle.¹⁴ *Trevisa.* Bellum civile is a batayle bytwene þe Romayns hem self, and¹⁵ some of Rome fiȝteþ and ȝeveþ batayle aȝenst opere of Rome.¹⁶ Þan it folweþ in þe storie. Iulius fauȝt in¹⁷ fyfty siþe¹⁸ wiþ baner displayed. Also no man wroot swifter þan he; no man radde¹⁹ swifter þan he. Also he usede for²⁰ to endite foure manere pistles²¹ and lettres at ones; and whom he made suget by armour²² he

Ab urbe. cite raþer then oxen or whete. R. Mony men did wryte MS. HARL.
2261.
mony thynges in the lawde of Iulius Cesar: for after Eutropius, libro sexto, noo man was punished in that day in whom Iulius Cesar entrede in to the cite of Rome; whiche made his knyȝhtes to make to them armoure of grete coste, that thei scholde fiȝhte more boldely for losenge of so grete goodes and richesse. This Iulius was a noble man in batelle and in armes, whiche did sle his enemys xj.^{c.} and xcij. m̄, excepte men that were sleyne in ciuile batelles, þe nowmbre of whom he wolde not attende; whiche fauȝhte l^{ti} tymes in sore batelles. And ȝitte for alle these labours he ȝafe hym selfe to grete writenge; whiche wolde rede and endite epistles at oon tyme; and so A transmi-
gracione.

¹ *ybarnd*, γ.

² *writen*, Cx.

³ From β., γ., and Cx.

⁴ *eve*, Cx.

⁵ *in*, β., γ., and Cx.

⁶ *punysshed this daye*, Cx.

⁷ *costlew*, Cx.

⁸ *manlyker*, γ.; *more manly*, Cx.

⁹ *grete losse*, Cx.

¹⁰ From Cx.

¹¹ *ellevn*, β.

¹² *al*] om. Cx.

¹³ *slayn*, β.

¹⁴ *batails*, β.; *bataylis*, Cx.

¹⁵ *whanne*, β.

¹⁶ *and some . . . opere of Rome*]

om. Cx.

¹⁷ *in*] om. β. and Cx.

¹⁸ *siþes*, β. and Cx.

¹⁹ *redde*, Cx.

²⁰ *for*] om. Cx.

²¹ *pystles*, Cx.

²² *subget by armes*, Cx.

quos armis subegit clementia magis vicit. ¹ Denique non erat dies sub bellicis tumultibus quo non scriberet, legeret, aut declamaret. ² *Plinius.* ³ Julius Cæsar, cujus manus non minus apta stilo quam gladio, cum nemo melius rempublicam administrasset, in tanto imperio unum solum interfici jussit, Domitium scilicet, cui ante vitam ⁴ donaverat, quem cum in civili bello armis abjuratis contra se denuo pugnantem videret, militibus suis dixit, “ Sufficit mihi semel vitam ingrato “ dedisse.” *Suetonius.* ⁵ Simultates erga nullum tantas habuit quin data occasione remitteret. Item Julius magnæ fuit patientiæ. Nam milites in triumpho ipsius Romæ, ipso audiente nec indignante, dicebant, “ Triumphat Cæsar, qui subegit Gallos; cur ergo non “ triumphat Nicomedes, rex Bithyniæ, qui subegit “ Cæsarem.” Nam nimiam cum illo ⁶ amicitiam habuisse ⁷ ferebatur. Unde Tullius ad Julium dixisse fertur, “ Ave rex et regina.” Et iterum “ Ave regina ⁸ Bithyniæ: mulier fuisti omnium virorum, nunc factus es “ vir omnium mulierum.” *Policratice, libro tertio.* ⁹ Cum

¹ *Suetonius*, added in C.D.

² *declinaret*, B.

³ *Nat. Hist.* vii. 25.

⁴ *vitæ*, B.

⁵ *Julius*, 49, 50.

⁶ *cum ipso*, B.

⁷ *habere*, B.

⁸ *rex*, B.

⁹ Cap. xiv.

overcome hem more by myldenesse. Also pere was no day in al his hard werres and batayles þat he ne wolde¹ write, rede, oper endite. [*Plinius.*]² Iulius Cesar his hond was [as]³ able to þe penne as to þe swerd; but no man governede þe comounte better þan he. In alle his grete lordschip he heet⁴ nevere slee man but oon, Domicius, to whom he hadde i-zeve⁵ his lif to forehonde.⁶ He took hym ones in a civile batayle, and ʒaf hym his lif, and made hym forswere armes, and sigh⁷ hym afterward fiʒte aʒenst hym in a batayle; þanne he seide to his knyʒtes, "Hit is inow⁸ to me to ʒeve " an unkynde man ones his lyf." He was nevere so wroþ wip man þat he ne wolde⁹ forʒeve ʒif he seigh⁷ skillful¹⁰ occasioun. Also Iulius was of grete sufferaunce,¹¹ ffor in his worschippe¹² in his comynge to Rome after a greet victorie, knyʒtes of Rome seide in his owne herynge,¹³ and he was nevere þe wroþere, "Loo Cesar took¹⁴ worschippe as a victor, for he "[hap]² overcome þe Galles; why hap Nychomedes kyng " of Bythinia non worschippe [as a victor, for he overcome " Cesar;" ffor me seide þat he hadde to grete frenschip wip hym].² Þerefore me seiþ þat Tullius seide to Iulius, "Hayle, " kyng and quene;" [and eft, "Hayl quene]² of Bithinia; " þou were somtyme womman of alle men, and now þou art " made man of alle women." *Plinius.*¹⁵ Iulius Cesar was sore

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. per was noo day that scholde passe for his batelles, but he was ʒiffen to enditenge other to other makege. This Iulius was a man of grete pacience, in so moche that he wolde suffre his knyʒhtes to say in his presence: "The Cesar or emperour " hathe a glory of victory that hathe subduede men of Fraunce; " Then wherefore hathe not Nichomedes, kyng of Bithinia, a " triumphe of victory, whiche subduede to hym Cesar;" with whom Iulius Cesar hade grete familiarite. Wherefore hit is seide Tully to haue seide to Iulius Cesar in þis wise, "Hayle " kyng and qwene;" and after that, "Hayle qwene off Bithinia: " thow was the woman of alle men, and now thow arte the man " of alle women." *Polichronicon, libro tertio.* Iulius Cesar

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

f. 189. a.

¹ nolde, β.; nold, Cx.² From β., γ., and Cx.³ From Cx.⁴ bade, β. and Cx.⁵ ʒeven, β. and Cx.⁶ byfore, Cx.⁷ sawe, Cx.⁸ gnowh, Cx.⁹ nolde, β.; nold, Cx.¹⁰ skylfol, γ.¹¹ suffrans, γ.¹² worschip, Cx., et infra.¹³ hyryng, γ.¹⁴ takþ, β.; takeþ, γ.; taketh, Cx.¹⁵ Pol, libro iii^o, β. and Cx.

Julius Cæsar calvitium suum graviter ferret, et coma deficiente capillum¹ a vertice ad frontem retorqueret, quidam miles Romanus, de timiditate coram eo objurgatus, sic respondit: "O Cæsar, facilius esset te calvum
 " non esse, quam me in Romano exercitu quicquam
 " timide egisse." Item cum de eo essent famosi libelli et jocularia carmina in ejus vituperium divulgata patienter sustinuit. Et cum quidam eum de materna origine vituperaret, dicens eum panificum, ridendo dissimulavit. Unde Cicero de ejus laude dicit, "Nihil novit Julius oblivisci nisi² injurias solo-
 " modo." *Plinius*.³ Auditorium Tullii Cæsar intravit. Cui cum assurgeret Tullius, Cæsar prohibuit, dicens, "Non assurgas mihi, major est⁴ enim sapientia quam
 " potentia." Cui Tullius: "Orbis victori non assurgam?" Et⁵ Cæsar, "At tu majorem lauream adeptus es
 " quam propagare terminos Romani imperii."⁵ Cujus verbi occasione lex a Cæsare emanavit ut nemo codicem tenens aut legens cuiquam assurgat. *Valerius*.⁶

¹ *capillos*, B.

² *præter*, B.

³ *Hist. Nat.*, vii. 31.

⁴ *non est* (sic), B.

⁵ *Et . . . imperii]* om. B.

⁶ B. omits reference.

a greved of his ballednesse, and heer faillede on his moolde¹. TREVISA.
 and on his fortop; he wolde bende² his heer from þe pol³
 toward þe foreheed; and a knyzt of Rome þat was reprevd⁴
 of kowardyse to fore⁵ Iulius, seide to Iulius: "Iulius," quod⁶
 he, "hit were liʒtere⁷ to make þe nouzt ballede þanne it
 " were to make me doo eny þing cowardly in þe oost of
 " Rome." Also þere were famous bookes of mery⁸ gester
 i-made and cunned opounliche⁹ in despite of hym, and he
 suffred it pacientliche inow.¹⁰ Also oon despisede hym and
 his moder kyn,¹¹ and cleped hym bakere¹²; he lowz,¹³ and
 [he]¹⁴ rouzte nouzt¹⁵ perof. Þerfore Cithero in preysinge of
 hym seip, "Iulius coupe not forʒete but onliche in merpe¹⁶
 " and wrong." [Plinius.]¹⁷ Cesar come in¹⁸ a tyme into
 Tullius his scole, and Tullius aroos aʒenst hym, and Iulius
 forbeed¹⁹ hym, and seide, "Arise nouzt aʒenst me, ffor wit
 " and wisdom is bettre þan myʒte or²⁰ strengþe." "Schal
 " nouzt I²¹ arise," quod⁶ Tullius, "aʒenst þe victor of þe
 " worlde?" "Þou haste i-wonne," quod Cesar,²² "a more
 " worschipful²³ crowne and prise þat²⁴ it were to strecche
 " out²⁵ [þe boundes]²⁶ of þe empere²⁷ of Rome." And by
 cause of þat worde Iulius ordeyned a lawe þat he þat radde oper
 hilde²⁸ a book schulde [not]²⁹ aryse aʒenst no man. *Valerius.*

Ab urbe. come in a tyme in to the scole of Tullius, whiche rysenge to do MS. HARL.
 reuerence to hym, Iulius seide in this wise: "Rise not to me, 2261.
 " for wisdom is more noble then power." To whom Tullius
 seide: "Schalle y not arise to the lorde of the worlde?" A transmi-
 Then Iulius Cesar seide: "Thow hase geten more lawde then gracione.
 " to passe by or to go thro mony londes of the worlde."
 Wherefore a lawe was made that a maister beenge at lecture
 scholde not aryse to eny man. *Valerius.* Actius the poete

¹ molde, γ. and Cx.
² beende, γ.
³ polle, Cx.
⁴ yprevd, γ.
⁵ reprevd of cowardyse byfore,
 Cx.
⁶ sayd, Cx.
⁷ lyghter, Cx.
⁸ mury, γ. and Cx.
⁹ knowen openly, Cx.
¹⁰ patiently ynowh, Cx.
¹¹ kynne, Cx.
¹² called hym bakar, Cx.
¹³ he lowz,] om. Cx.
¹⁴ From Cx.; γ. has and.
¹⁵ nothyng, Cx.

¹⁶ mirie, β.; injury, γ.; only in-
 jurie, Cx.
¹⁷ From β. and Cx.
¹⁸ on, Cx.
¹⁹ forbeod, γ.; forbade, Cx.
²⁰ and, β. and Cx.
²¹ Ich not, β.; Shal I not, Cx.
²² quod Cesar] om. Cx.
²³ connyng, γ.
²⁴ þan, β., γ., and Cx.
²⁵ streche out of, Cx.
²⁶ From β., γ., and Cx.
²⁷ empyre, Cx.
²⁸ hulde, γ.; redde owther helde,
 Cx.
²⁹ From Cx.

Accius poeta Julio Cæsari ad collegium poetarum venienti non assurrexit. Interrogatus autem¹ cur tantæ majestati supersederet, respondit, “ Inferior “ superiori assurgit; par pari convenit, sed sapientia “ cunctos præcellit;”² quod quidem dictum Julius approbavit. *Ranulphus*.³ Item adducti sunt coram Julio duo pueri mas et fœmina ad invicem simillimi, quos cum diu inspexisset, munifice ditatos remisit cum his versibus. *Versus*.

“ *Ite pares pariter paribus suadete medullis.*

“ *Convictus vestros non vincant oscula conchæ,*

“ *Brachia non hederæ,⁴ non murmura blanda columbæ.*

“ *Vivite vos similes insimul absque dolo.*”

Apuleius.⁵ Conjuratio Catilinæ⁶ sub optimo consule Cicerone detecta est et damnata; ubi nec nobilitas personæ delinquentis, nec tanti patroni sui, scilicet

¹ *ergo*, B.

² *excellit*, B.

³ C.D. omit reference.

⁴ *hederæ*] *edere*, MSS.

⁵ B. omits reference.

⁶ *Catilinæ*, from A.; *Catilenæ*, B. and MS.

Acius þe poete aroos nouzt aʒenst Iulius Cesar, whan Iulius TREVISA.
come in to þe colage¹ of poetes, and me axed hym why he
sat stille in þe comynge of so greet a lorde. "Þe lasse," quod
he, "schal aryse² aʒenst þe more,³ and peere schal come to his
"pere, but witte and wisdom passeþ al;" and Iulius allowede
lawe.⁴ [R.]⁵ A knave⁶ childe and a mayde childe were
i-brouzt to fore⁷ Iulius, þat were most liche⁸ hym⁹ of any
children on lyve;¹⁰ and Iulius byhelde hem in¹¹ a tyme, and
ʒaf hem greet ʒiftes, and sente hem aʒen wip suche vers.¹²

"Schewep al oon cleerliche,¹³ and peeres goop¹⁴ I-fere.¹⁵

"Let no myskissyng¹⁶ have prise of ʒoure bope lyvyng.

"Noon yuy sprayse, no noyse of do¹⁷ none layes

"ʒereliche¹⁸ [of chere]¹⁹ I-fere²⁰ wip oute eny gile."

Apuleius. Þe conspiracie of Catelyn come out in²¹ Cithero
þe beste consul his tyme, and was i-dampned; pere noper
for noblete²² of þe persone þat hadde agult,²³ noper real²⁴
spekyng of Iulius Cesar, þat was his patroun and his
vorie,²⁵ and pleted²⁶ for hym for²¹ myldenesse and pitee at

Ab urbe. did not arise to Iulius Cesar commenge to his scole, whiche MS. HARL.
inquirede the cause þerof seide: "Þe inferior awe to do 2261.
"reuerence to the superior, an egal man to a man egalle to hym;
"but wisdom precellethe all other thynges:" the seyenge A transmi-
of whom Iulius did approbate and commendede gretely. gracione. R.
Also there were ij. childer, þe male and female, brouzte afore
Iulius Cesar like to other, that a man cowthe not welle discern
the male from the female, as vn to þe sighte; whom Iulius
beholdenge sende the childer home ageyne, ʒiffenge to theyme
riche ʒiftes. *Apuleius.* The coniuration of Catilene was
schewed and expressede to the senate and condempned; where
the nobilite of blode neiþer the nobilite of the man pletenge

¹ collage, γ.; college, Cx.

² rise, β.

³ gretter, β. and γ.; greter, Cx.

⁴ þis sawe, β. and γ.; his sayenge,

Cx.

⁵ From β. and Cx.

⁶ man, Cx.

⁷ byfore, Cx.

⁸ lyke, Cx.

⁹ hym] om. γ.

¹⁰ alyve, β. and Cx.

¹¹ on, Cx.

¹² versus, β. and Cx.

¹³ cher lich, β.; on chere lyche, γ.;

chere lyke, Cx.

¹⁴ gon, Cx.

¹⁵ yfere, γ.

¹⁶ myskussyng, γ.

¹⁷ douen, β.; douene, γ.; doves,

Cx.

¹⁸ ʒe liche, β.; ʒe-lyche yfere, γ.;

ye lyke, Cx.

¹⁹ From Cx., not in γ.

²⁰ bep yfere, γ.

²¹ by, Cx.

²² noble, β. and Cx.

²³ ygilt, β.; gilt, Cx.

²⁴ nowther roialle, Cx.

²⁵ avowrye, β. and Cx.; avowery,

γ.

²⁶ pleded, β.

Julii, facundia pro clementia perorantis, Marco Catone in contrarium persuadente, reo potuit suffragari. *Salustius*.¹ Fuerunt duo viri præclari, Marcus Cato et Caius² Julius, quibus genus, ætas, et eloquentia prope æqualia fuere. Magnitudo animi par, sed gloria diversa, Cato vitæ integritate, magnus Julius magnificentia et magnitudine.³ Illi severitas, isti liberalitas gloriam addidit, Cæsar dando⁴ Cato nihil largiendo⁵ laudatur, in Cæsare miserorum refugium, in Catone malorum supplicium. In Cæsare laborare, vigilare, sua negligere, nihil negare quod posset, bellum novum parare, triumphum optare, dulce fuit. Catoni, quoque studium modestiæ, constantiæ, severitatis, non divitiis cum divite, non factione cum factioso, sed virtute cum strenuo, pudore cum modesto, certabat magis esse bonus quam videri bonus. Itaque quo minus petebat gloriam, ipsam magis assequebatur. *Alfridus et Galfridus. De-*

¹ *Catiline*, 53-54.

² *Gaius*, A.

³ *mansuetudine*, A.B.

⁴ *laudatur*, added in B.

⁵ *nichil*, added in B.

pat tyme 3if he my3te hym helpe,¹ ffor Marcus Cato pletede a3enst hym, and preved hym guilty.² *Salustius*. Dere were tweie noble men, Marcus Cato and Gaius Iulius, wel nyh³ of [one]⁴ worpynesse of blood, of age, and of noble and real⁵ speche, and i-liche greet of herte, but pey were of dyvers ioye and worschippe.⁶ Cato was greet in clenness of lyf, and Iulius⁷ in largenesse of 3iftes and in mildenesse. Dat oon hadde worschippe by cruelnesse, and pe⁸ oper by fredom of 3iftes. Cesar by 3iftes, Cato by 3evynge of⁹ none 3iftes is i-preysed. In Cesar socour and refute of wrecches and of nedy¹⁰ men. In Catoun, punschynge¹¹ of evel doers.¹² In Cesar, wakyng and travayle for gendryng of his owne, no ping werne pat he my3te do arraye¹³ newe batailles, desire triumphis and worschippe¹⁴ as a victor of Rome, al pis was likynge to Cesar. Catoun loved besynesse of sobernesse, of stedfastnesse, of sturnesse; ¹⁵ he stroof nou3t¹⁶ wip richesse a3enst pe riche, nou3t with tresoun¹⁷ a3enst pe traytour; but wip strengpe a3enst pe stronge, wip honeste a3enst pe sobre man; he desirede more to be good panne [to]¹⁸ seme good; so pat pe lasse he desired good¹⁹ worschippe pe more worschippe he hadde. *Gaufridus et Alfridus*. Whanne Cas-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. for hym, Iulius Cesar, my3hte haue eny fauor, Marcus Cato laboreng and movenge the sentence to procede ageyne hym. *Salustius*. Marcus Cato and Iulius Cesar were ij. noble men, the bloode, age, and eloquence of whom were allemoste egalle, and like of audacite; but thei were diuersificate in glory, for Cato was grete in vertuous lyfe, and Iulius in magnificence and mansuetude, exercisenge cruellenesse or cruelte, and Cato liberalite, thro whom he hade glory. Iulius Cesar was commendede in 3iffenge, and Marcus Cato was commended 3iffenge noo thyng, in that he was the luffer off vertu, of trawthe, of ry3hteuousenesse, causenge iuste sentence and iuggemente to procede ageyne wickede men and oppressores of the poore people, whiche desirenge litel glory hade moche. *Gaufridus* f. 189. b.

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

¹ gif. . . helpe] my3ht no3t hym
helpe, γ.

² preved him guilty, Cx.

³ nighe, Cx.

⁴ From γ. and Cx.

⁵ roiall, Cx.

⁶ worship, Cx., et infra.

⁷ and Iulius] om. Cx.

⁸ that, Cx.

⁹ 3evynge of] om. γ.

¹⁰ neody, γ.

¹¹ punisshynge, Cx.

¹² dedes, γ.

¹³ araye, Cx.

¹⁴ desirous triumphous and wor-
ship, Cx.

¹⁵ sternesse, Gx.

¹⁶ strofe not, Cx.

¹⁷ trayson, Cx.

¹⁸ From β. and Cx.

¹⁹ good] om. β., γ., and Cx.

functo Cassibalano¹ apud Britanniam,² et in Eboraco sepulto, successit ei nepos suus Tenuancius, dux Cornubiæ, filius regis Lud, et³ frater Andragii. Nam ipse Andragius⁴ cum Cæsare Romam perrexerat.⁵

CAP. XLIII.

[*De Augusto Imperatore Romano et de Regibus
Judææ.*]

Ab urbe.
707.
A transmi-
gracione.
547.

INTERFECTO Julio Cæsare, Octavianus⁶ genere Romanus, patre Octavio⁷ senatore genitus, maternum genus ab Ænea per Juliam familiam sortitus, Julii Cæsaris nepos ex parte sororis,⁸ adoptione filius, quem ille testamento heredem reliquerat, annos octodecim jam⁹

¹ Geoffrey spells the names *Cassibellaunus* and *Androgeus*. See Book iv., chap. ii.

² *Britonum* (sic), A.

³ *ac*, B.

⁴ *Julii Cesaris nepos ex parte sororis*, added in B. evidently by an error of the scribe, who has inserted here a portion of the next sentence and omitted it from its proper place. See note ⁸.

⁵ *perrexit*, B. This chapter is but slightly varied in substance in C.D. ; it is, however, much transposed.

⁶ *Octavianus*, A., et MSS. sæpissime.

⁷ *Octovio*, A.

⁸ *Julii . . . sororis*] om. B.

⁹ *interim*, A. ; *non*, B.

sibelanus was dede in Bretayne, and i-buryed at 3ork, his nevwewe Tenuancius¹ [was kyng after hym. Tenancius]² was duke³ of Cornewayle, and kyng Lud his sone, and Andragius his broper. Andragius was i-went⁴ with Iulyus Cesar to Romee.⁵ TREVISA.

Capitulum quadragesimum tertium.

WHAN Iulius Cesar was i-slawe,⁶ Octovianus of Rome, eyztene 3ere olde,⁷ was i-sent wip tweie consuls forto pursue⁸ Marcus Antonius, pat was po i-demed⁹ open enemy to pe comounte,¹⁰ ffor he was arise a3en¹¹ pe senatoures, and a3enst hem pat slow3 Iulius Cesar. Dis Octovianus was a Romayn, Octavianus¹² pe senatour his sone, and come of Eneas in¹³ his moder side by [the]² kynrede¹⁴ pat hatte Iulia familia, and was Iulius Cesar his nevwewe of his suster i-bore, and his owne sone adoptivus, and Iulius made hym his eyer¹⁵ in his

Ab urbe. *et Alfridus.* Cassibelanus dedde at Briteyn, and beriede at Yorke, Tenuantius, son of kyng Lud and duke of Cornewaile, was made kyng, for Androgius, his elder broper, wente to Rome with Iulius Cesar. MS. HARL. 2261.
A transmi-
gracione.

[*Capitulum quadragesimum tertium.*]¹⁶

IULIUS Cesar sleyne, Octavianus, a Roman of kynde geten by Octavius, a senator of Rome, commenge by his moder from the stocke of Eneas, whom Iulius assignede to be heire to hym in his testamente, whiche hauenge xvij. yere in age, was sende to pursewe Marcus Antonius, iuggede by the senate commune enemye to theyme, in that he movede batelle ageyve theyme, for cause thei hade putte Iulius Cesar to dethe. After that, this Marcus Antonius fleenge to Lepidus, a noble man in the hoste of Octavian, was accordede with

<p>¹ <i>Tenancius</i>, B. and Cx. ² From B., γ., and Cx. ³ <i>duc</i>, Cx. ⁴ <i>was i-went</i>] wente, Cx.; <i>i-</i>, om. B. ; <i>a-went</i>, γ. ⁵ <i>Rome</i>, B. ⁶ <i>slayn</i>, B. and Cx. ⁷ <i>of age</i>, Cx. ⁸ <i>persuwe</i>, γ.</p>	<p>⁹ <i>pan demed</i>, B. and Cx. ¹⁰ <i>comente</i>, Cx. ¹¹ <i>made insurrection ayenst</i>, Cx. ¹² <i>Octavius</i>, B., γ., and Cx. ¹³ <i>on</i>, Cx. ¹⁴ <i>kynrad</i>, γ. ¹⁵ <i>heyre</i>, Cx. ¹⁶ The numbering of the chapter is omitted in the MS.</p>
--	---

habens, missus est cum duobus consulibus ad persequendum Marcum Antonium, qui tunc publicus hostis judicabatur, eo quod contra senatum et contra occisores Julii insurrexerat.¹ Quo apud Mutinam devicto, duobusque consulibus jam in via obeuntibus, tres exercitus Octaviano apparuerunt.² Octavianus, procurante Lepido magistro equitum, ad quem Antonius confugerat,³ pacem fecit cum Antonio. Unde et Romam profectus anno ætatis⁴ vicesimo consulatum extorsit. Inde imperavit quinquaginta sex annis sex mensibus aliquantisque diebus, hoc est a mense Martio usque ad kalendas Octobris. Ex quibus duodecim annis cum Antonio, xl. quatuor solus regnavit, sicque totum orbem in unam monarchiam redegit. Et sicut a Julio Cæsare reges Romani dicti sunt Cæsares, sic ab isto Octaviano Augusto subsequentes dicti sunt Augusti.⁵ *Hugutio*.⁶ Iste non solum dictus est Augustus ab augendo rem-

¹ *insurrexerat*, from B.; *insurrexerant*, MS.

² *paruerunt*, A.B.

³ *fugerat*, B.

⁴ *suæ*, added in B.

⁵ *Augustus*, B.

⁶ *capitulo Augeo*, added correctly in A.B.

testament. Marcus was overcome at Mutina, and þe tweyne TREVISA.
 consuls deyde by þe weye. Þanne Octovianus come to Rome
 wip¹ þre grete oostes² at his heste.³ Octovianus made pees
 wip Marcus Antonius, at þe⁴ profrynge⁵ of oon Lipidus,⁶ þat
 was mayster of þe horsmen to hym. Marcus Antonius was
 i-flowe.⁷ Þanne Octovianus come to Rome in his twentipe
 zere of his elde,⁸ and took þe dignyte and made hym self
 consul by strengþe, and þanne⁹ afterward [regned]¹⁰ em-
 perour sixe and fifty zere sixe monþes¹¹ and somewhat of
 dayes, þat was from þe monþe¹² of Marche to þe firste day
 of Octobre. In þe whiche tyme he regned twelf zere wip
 Octovianus,¹³ and foure and fourty zere allone; and so he
 brouzþte al þe worlde into oon principalte and lordschippe.¹⁴
 And as þe kynges of Rome hadde þe name of Iulius Cesar, and
 were i-cleped Cesares, so þey þat come after þis Octovianus
 Augustis¹⁵ hadde þe name of hym, and were i-cleped Augusti.
 [*Hugo, capitulo Augeo.*]¹⁶ Þis hadde nouzt þat name one-
 liche¹⁷ of augere, þat is forto eche and¹⁸ make more, for he
 made more and echede þe comoun profizt,¹⁹ but for he was¹⁹

Ab urbe. Octavian thro the meane and labor of that noble man MS. HARL.
 Lepidus, the oper ij. consules of Rome dedde in the way. 2261.
 Wherefore Octavian commenge to Rome in the xxⁱⁱ yere of
 his age, did sle mony of the senate and of the consules for the
 dethe of Iulius, where he reignede afterwarde lvj. yere
 vj. monethes and certeyne daies, that was from the monethe of
 Marche vn to the kalendes of October. Whiche reignede
 xij. yere with Antonius and xliij. yere alloone; and so he
 redacte the worlde in to oon monarchye; and like as the princi-
 palle gouernoure of Rome was callede Cesar from Iulius Cesar, so
 emperoures folowenge were callede Augusti of this Octavianus
 Augustus. *Hugo, capitulo Augeo.* This Octavianus was not
 callede Augustus oonly of encreasenge of thempyre, but for A transmi-
gracione.

¹ Octovianus . . . wip] had Octovianus, β.

² than had Octavianus the grete hoostes, Cx.

³ commaundemente, Cx.

⁴ þe] om. β.

⁵ atte desyre, Cx.

⁶ Lepidus, γ.

⁷ yflowe, γ.; fledde, Cx.

⁸ of age, Cx.

⁹ þanne] om. β. and Cx.

¹⁰ From β. and Cx.

¹¹ monethes, Cx.

¹² moneth, Cx.

¹³ Antonius, β. and Cx.

¹⁴ principate and lordship, Cx.

¹⁵ Augustus, Cx.

¹⁶ only, Cx.

¹⁷ for encrease or, Cx.

¹⁸ comune profite, Cx., et infra.

¹⁹ for a was, γ.

publicam sed quia in mense Augusto¹ natus fuit, vel quia in illo mense victoriam habuit de Antonio et Cleopatra. Et fuit hic Augustus filius Atiæ,² filiæ³ sororis Julii. *Eutropius, libro septimo.*⁴ Igitur primo anno imperii sui Augustus in ultionem interfectionis Julii senatum proscrispsit, Brutum et Cassium fugavit, Ciceronem, lxii.⁵ ætatis suæ anno, sub specie concordie ad placitum Antonii tradidit. *Augustinus de Civitate, libro tertio, capitulo tertio in fine.*⁶ Octavianum adhuc adolescentem Tullius fovemat sub spe rei⁷ publicæ promovendæ⁸ contra Antonii malitiam, sed postmodum Augustus permisit Antonium occidere Ciceronem quasi quadam concordie pactione. Cum ergo⁹ Antonius linguam Tullii abscinderet, pro eo quod multa invectiva contra eum dictasset, respondit Tullius metricè, *Nil agis, Antoni; scripta diserta manent.*

¹ *Augusti*, B.

² *Atia*, B.; *Accia*, MS.

³ Cap. iii.

⁴ *fili*, A.

⁵ 62, A.; 162, B.

⁶ *in fine*] om. B. The true reference is cap. xxx.

⁷ *rei*] om. A.

⁸ *promovenda*, MS.

⁹ *igitur*, B.

i-bore in pat monthe¹ pat hatte² Augustus, oþer for he hadde þe victorie in pat monþe of Antonius and of Cleopatra. Þis Augustus was þe sone of oon Actia, Iulius his³ suster douzter. *Eutropius, libro 7º*. Þanne Augustus þe firste zere⁴ of his empere,⁵ in wreche of Iulius his deþ, exiled þe senatoures, and chasede⁶ Brutus and Cassius, and took Cithero to Antonius his paleys in hope of acord : Cithero was poo⁷ in his sixty and twelfþe zere. *Augustinus de Civitate [Dei]⁸ libro 3º, capitulo 3º*. Tullius hadde i-favered and tenderliche⁹ i-kept Octovianus in his zowþe¹⁰ azenst þe malys of Antonius, in hope þat he schulde helpe moche¹¹ þe empere¹² and þe comyn profite of Rome ; nopeles Octovianus leet Antonius sle Tullius Cithero as it were by a manere covenant of acord. Þanne whanne Antonius wolde kutte of Tullius his tonge, for he hadde i-wrete¹³ moche¹¹ azenst Antonius in blame of hym, þanne Tullius answerde in metre [and seide] :¹⁴ "Nouzt doost [thou,]¹⁵ Antony,¹⁶ writyng schal nedes¹⁷ abyde. [*Eu-*

TREVISA.

Ab urbe, cause he was borne in the monethe of Auguste, other elles for cause he hade victory of Antonius and Cleopatra. This Augustus was son of Actia, the dozhter of þe sustyr of Iulius Cesar. *Eutropius, libro 7º*. This Augustus condempned the senate in the firste yere of his reigne, in vengenge the dethe of Iulius, and chasede from the cite Brutus and Crassius, takege Cithero to Antonius in the lxij. yere of his age callede as to acorde. *Augustinus de Civitate Dei, libro 8º, f. 190. a. capitulo tertio*. This Tullius norischede Octavian beenge tender of age, trustenge and supposenge the seide Octavian to comme to honor ageyne Marcus Antonius and the malice of hym. But Octavian suffrede Marcus Antonius to sle Tullius as by a conuencion of concorde. And when this Antonius kytte awaye the tunge of Tullius, in that Tullius hade writen mony thynges ageyne hym, Tullius seide in this maner : "Antonius, þow dose nouzhte, for the writenge remayneth."

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

¹ moneth, Cx., et infra.
² þat hatte] om. Cx.
³ his] om. β. This is general in this MS., and will not be noticed in future.
⁴ zere] om. Cx.
⁵ empyre, Cx.
⁶ chaced, Cx.
⁷ þan, β. and Cx.
⁸ From Cx.

⁹ tendrely, Cx.
¹⁰ yongth, Cx.
¹¹ myche, β.
¹² thempyre, Cx., et infra.
¹³ wryten, β. and Cx.
¹⁴ Added from β., γ., and Cx.
¹⁵ From β. and Cx., not γ.
¹⁶ Antoni, γ.
¹⁷ nedus, γ.

Eutropius.¹ Octavianus igitur cum Antonio apud Macedoniam occisores Julii, Brutum et Cassium, cum magna multitudine peremerunt,² et extunc rempublicam inter se diviserunt, ita ut Augustus Hispanias,³ Galliam, Italiam, Antonius vero Orientem teneret. *Valerius, libro quarto*.⁴ Porcia, magni Catonis filia, cum Brutum virum suum interemptum agnosceret, cum ferrum non affuit, carbones ardentis ore hausit. Hoc tempore secundum quosdam Ovidius Naso poeta Pelignis nascitur. Salustius, orator et historiarum scriptor, Romæ obiit. Hic Ciceroni⁵ semper æmulus,⁶ Terentiam⁷ a Cicerone repudiatam⁸ in uxorem duxit. Ideoque contra eum Cicero invectiones fecit. *Isidorus*,⁹ *libro primo*.¹⁰ Iste Salustius,¹¹ ludi magister, primus K. lit-

Ab urbe.
717.
A transmi-
gracione.
557.

¹ C.D. omit reference. It is lib. vii. cap. iii.

² *percurrerunt*, B.

³ *Hispaniam*, B.

⁴ Cap. vi. 5.

⁵ *Citheronem*, B.; *Citheroni*, MS. et sic passim.

⁶ *fuit*, added in A.B.

⁷ *Terrentiam*, B.; *Tarentiam*, MS.

⁸ *repudiatam*] om. A.

⁹ *Isidorus . . . Judeæ*] om. C.D.

¹⁰ Cap. iv.

¹¹ Some texts of Isidore read *Saluius*.

"*tropius*]." ¹ Panne Octovianus wip Antonius in Macedonia ² **TREVIS.**
 slow³ hem pat slow³ Iulius [Cesar],³ bo⁴ Brutus and Cas-
 ssius, and greet multitude of opere; and afterwarde pey deled
 pe empere hem ⁵ bytwene, so pat Augustus schulde holde ⁶
 Spayne, Gallia, and Italy, and Antonius hilde ⁷ pe Est londes.
Valerius, libro 4^o. Porcia, [the] ⁸ grete Caton his dou³ter, whan
 sche ⁹ hirde pat hir housbonde ¹⁰ Brutus was 'i-slawe,¹¹ for
 sche ¹² hadde [noon egge tole],¹ sche ¹³ took brennyng coolys ¹⁴
 in to ¹⁵ her moupe. Som telle¹⁶ pat Ovyde ¹⁷ Naso, the poete,
 was i-bore at Peligius.¹⁸ Salustius, pe advokett ¹⁹ and writere
 of stories, deyde at Rome. Dis hadde alwey ²⁰ envie to Cithero.
 He wedded Therencia ²¹ to wif, pat Cithero hadde by dyvers
 tyme ²² i-putte from hym and forsake; perfore Cithero made
 gestes in blame ²³ of Salustius. *Ysidorus, libro primo*. Dis
 Salustius was maister of pleyes,²⁴ and put first pis lettre k to

Ab urbe. *Eutropius*. Octavian takenge with hym Antonius, and goenge **MS. HARL.**
 to Macedony, did sle Brutus and Cassius pe sleers of Iulius **2261.**
 Cesar with a grete multitude of peple, and then thei diuidede
 thempyre betwene theyme, so that Octavian scholde haue
 Speyne, Ytaly, and Fraunce, and Antonius scholde reioyce the
 cuntre of pe este. *Valerius, libro 4^o*. Porcia, the do³hter of grete
 Cato, knowenge the dethe of here howsebonde, and hauenge
 noe knyfe nye to her, receyvede hot brennenge cooles of fire
 into her mowthe. Ouidius Naso, the poette, was borne this
 tyme after the sentence of diuerse men. Salustius the writer
 of stories diede abowte this tyme at Rome. This Salustius was
 contrarious alleweyes to Cithero, whiche toke Terentia to hys
 wife refusede of Cithero, wherefore Cithero made mony
 menciones and writenges ageynes hym. *Isidorus, Ethimologia,*
libro primo. This Salustius, maister of disportes, founde firste
**A transmi-
 gracione.**

¹ Added from β , γ , and Cx.
² in Macedonia] om. Cx.
³ From Cx.
⁴ bote, γ .
⁵ ham, γ .
⁶ schulde holde] helde, β ; hielde,
 Cx.
⁷ helde, Cx.
⁸ From γ and Cx.
⁹ heo, α , β , and γ .
¹⁰ hosbond, γ .
¹¹ i-slawe] slayne, β .
¹² heo, β .

¹³ heo, β ; he, γ .
¹⁴ coles, Cx.
¹⁵ to] om. Cx.
¹⁶ say, Cx.
¹⁷ Ovidius, Cx.
¹⁸ Pelignis, γ ; Pelgius, Cx.
¹⁹ avoket, γ ; advocate, Cx.
²⁰ ever, Cx.
²¹ Terencia, Cx.
²² dyvers tyme] lyvorse, β and
 Cx.; deuors, γ .
²³ reprove, Cx.
²⁴ playes, Cx.

teram Latinis litteris adjecit, ut inter c.¹ et q. aliquale soni discrimen faceret. Qua littera soli Latini utuntur. *Petrus, septimo decimo.*² *De Regibus Judææ.*³ Deficiente Judæorum principatu, Herodes Ascalonita,⁴ Antipatris Idumei et matris Arabicæ filius, regnavit super Judæos annis triginta sex.⁵ Cum enim Hyrcanus frater Aristoboli,⁶ et hujus Herodis pater Antipater, diu fuissent amici, et in conspectu Julii Cæsaris, sicut prius⁷ in conspectu Pompeii, gratiam promeruisent, confirmatus est Hyrcanus in regno Judæorum, tamen ne rex vocaretur. Antipater vero Idumeus, cum de infidelitate coram⁸ Julio accusaretur, vulnerum cicatrices quæ pro Julio apud Ægyptum susceperat palam ostendit, unde et a Julio procurator Judææ est decretus. Inde filium suum⁹ secundum¹⁰ natu¹¹ heredem,¹² qui postmodum Ascalonita ab Ascalone reparata¹³ dictus est, præfecit Galileæ; sed Antipatro per venenum Malici

¹ *g*, B.

² The reference is Hist. Divers. cap. xvii.

³ A.B. omit title.

⁴ *Ascalonita*, A.B.

⁵ *Petrus, libro 17°*, added in C.D.

⁶ *Aristotili*, B.

⁷ *prius*] om. B.

⁸ *coram*] om. B.

⁹ *suum*] om. B.

¹⁰ *secundo*, A.

¹¹ *natum*, B.

¹² *heredem*] om. B.

¹³ *reparata*, B.

pe Latyn lettres for to have som diversite of soun bytwene c and q. Onliche¹ Latyn men useþ² pe³ lettre k. *Petrus*, 10^o.⁴ Þe principalte⁵ of Iewes faillede, and Herodes Ascalanita⁶ regnede in þe Iewery⁷ sixe and pritty zere; his fader was Anticipater⁸ of Idumea, and his moder was of Arabia. Whan Hircanus Aristobolus his broþer, and Anticipater⁸ þis Herodes [fader],⁹ hadde be frendes and hadde grace of Iulius Cesar, as þey hadde i-hadde¹⁰ to fore honde¹¹ of Pompeus, Hircanus was confermed in þe kyngdom of Iewes, but so pat he schulde not be i-cleped¹² kyng. And Anticipater¹³ of Idumea was accused to Iulius of greet falsheed,¹⁴ þo¹⁵ he schewede opounliche þe wemmes of the sore¹⁶ woundes pat he hadde i-fonge¹⁷ in Egipt; þerfore Iulius made hym procuratour of the Iewerye. Afterward his secunde sone Herodes, pat was afterward i-cleped Ascalonita,¹⁸ for he repayraled¹⁹ þe citee Ascalon,²⁰ he was i-made procurator of Galilea.²¹ Whan Anticipater⁸ was i-slawe²² by malys²³ of

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. this letter K, makege in maner a distincion in sownde betwene C and K, whiche letter oonly men of Latyn vse. *Petrus*, 17^o. The principate of þe Iewes faylunge, Herodes Ascalonita, son of Antipater Idumeus, reignede amonge the Iewes xxxvj. yere. Hircanus the son of Aristobolus, and Antipater fader of Herode aforeseide, were frendes, and hade grace schewede to þeim in the tyme of Iulius, as thei hade of Pompeius. Hircanus was made by Iulius guvernour of Ierusalem, so that he scholde not be callede kyng. Antipater accusede of infidelite afore Iulius, schewede hym the woundes whom he hade suffrede for hym at Egipte, wherefore he was made the proctor of the Iewery. After that he made Herodes Ascalonita, þe secunde son to hym, namede Ascalonita for the reparacion of a citee callede Ascalon, guvernoure of Galilee; but Antipater dedde this Herode hade suche fauor of Antonius,

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

f. 190. b.

¹ Only, Cx.² usen, Cx.³ þt, β. and γ.; þis, Cx.⁴ decimo septimo, β. and Cx.⁵ principate, γ. and Cx.⁶ Ascalonita, Cx.⁷ Jewry, Cx., et infra.⁸ Antipater, β., γ., and Cx.⁹ From β. and Cx.¹⁰ i-hadde] om. Cx.¹¹ bifore, Cx.¹² callyd, Cx.¹³ Antipater, β. and Cx.¹⁴ falsed, γ.¹⁵ þan, β. and Cx.¹⁶ four, Cx.¹⁷ i-fonge] fang, β.; om. Cx.; γ.
adds for Julius after yfonge.¹⁸ Ascalonyta, γ.¹⁹ reparaylde, γ.; repayred, Cx.²⁰ Ascalon, γ. and Cx.²¹ Galilee, Cx.²² i-slawe] slayn, β. and Cx.²³ malys, Cx.

extincto, Herodes iste gratiam Antonii in tantum promeruit quod ipse et fratres sui ex procuratoribus tetrarchæ fierent. *Petrus, vicesimo quarto.*¹ Tandem Herodes iste subsequens Antonium usque Romam ope ejus rex Judææ declaratus est, et coronatus in Capitolio coram Augusto. Inde Herodes iste remissus est cum duobus ducibus,² qui eum in regno collocarent. Sed Antigonus, qui ope Parthorum regnum Judææ interim occupaverat, unum de ducibus Romanis ita muneribus corruperat ut usque in³ quartum annum Herodes regnare non poterat; sed tandem auxilio Antonii, qui tunc Athenas fuerat, obsessa Jerusalem quinque mensibus et vix capta, Herodes in regno collocatur quarto coronationis suæ anno. Inde est quod quandoque plures quandoque pauciores⁴ anni Herodis leguntur. *Petrus, vicesimo primo.*⁵ Iste Herodes major novem

¹ Hist. Div. cap. xx.

² *Romanis*, added in A.B.

³ *ad*, B.

⁴ The adjectives are transposed in B.

⁵ Hist. Div. xix.

venym, þis Herodes hadde so grete grace of Antonius þat of TREVISIA.
 procuratoures he made hym and his breþeren foure princes.
Petrus, 24^o.¹ At þe laste þis Herodes folowede² Antonius
 to Rome, and by help of hym he was declared kyng of [þe]³
 Iewerie, and i-crowned in þe Capitoyle in presens⁴ of þe
 emperour Augustus. Þanne þis Herodes hadde so grete grace
 þat he⁵ was i-sent wip tweie dukes of Rome þat schulde putte⁶
 hym in hys kyngdom. But Antigonus, þat occupiede þe
 kyngdom of þe Iewerye in the mene tyme by helpe of þe⁷
 Parthes,⁸ he woundede so þe⁹ oon of þe dukes of Rome þat
 Herodes myȝt nouȝt regne to fore¹⁰ þe fourþe¹¹ ȝere. But
 at þe¹² laste by help of Antonius, þat was þoo¹³ at Athene,¹⁴
 whanne Ierusalem was bysegged¹⁵ fyve¹⁶ monþes and unneþe
 i-take, Herodes was i-brouȝte in his kyngdom þe fourþe ȝere of
 his crownynge; and þerfore it is þat somtyme [mo yeres and
 somtyme]¹⁷ lasse¹⁸ ȝeres¹⁹ bep i-radde²⁰ of Herodes. *Petrus*.²¹

Ab urbe. that he and his breþer were made tetrarches, as hauenge MS. HARL.
 the iiij^{the} parte of a realm, from proctors. *Petrus, capitulo*
vicesimo 4^{to}. At the laste, this Herode folowenge Antonius 2261.
 to Rome was made kyng of the Iewery, thro his helpe, and A transmi-
 crowned in the Capitoly afore Augustus. After that this gracione.
 Herode was sende ageyn to the Iewery with ij. noble men of
 Rome, whiche scholde putte hym in to that realme by the
 auctorite ȝiffen to theyme. But a prince callede Antigonus,
 whiche occupiede the realme of þe Iewery thro helpe of men
 of Parthia, corrupte oon of the Romanes, in so moche that
 Herode myȝhte not reigne vn to the iiij^{the} yere foloenge.
 But Herode thro the helpe of Antonius, beenge that tyme
 at Athenes, segenge the cite of Ierusalem v. monethes, and
 takenge hit, was made kyng the iiij^{the} yere of his corona-
 cion. *Petrus, capitulo* 21^o. This Herode hade ix. wives,

¹ Here is added in the margin :

“Thys ys good to knowe.”

² *volwede*, γ .

³ From β . and Cx.

⁴ *presence*, Cx.

⁵ *hadde . . . he*] om. β ., γ ., and Cx.

⁶ *put*, Cx.

⁷ *þe*] om. γ .

⁸ *Perches*, Cx.

⁹ *þe*] om. β . and Cx.

¹⁰ *byfore*, Cx.

¹¹ *bifore þe ferþe*, β .

¹² *þe*] om. β .

¹³ *þanne*, β . and Cx.

¹⁴ *Athenes*, Cx.

¹⁵ *besieged*, Cx.

¹⁶ *vyf*, γ .

¹⁷ From β . and γ .

¹⁸ *lees*, γ .

¹⁹ *ȝeres*] om. γ .

²⁰ *be radde*, Cx.

²¹ Here is added in the margin :

“Take hede of herodes ys chyȝl.”]

The last word evidently for *chyl dren*,
 having had its termination clipped
 off in the binding.

habuit uxores, quibus abjectis superduxit Mariamnem,¹ neptem² Hircani, cujus amore circumcidit se et factus est proselytus; ex qua progeniuit Alexandrum et Aristobulum.³ Ex Doride⁴ genuit Antipatrum,⁵ ex Malthace⁶ Archelaum, ex Cleopatra Philippum et Herodem Antipam,⁷ qui post tetrarcha fuit. Sed iste Aristobolus, filius Herodis Ascalonitæ,⁸ ex Beronica filia Salomæ amitæ suæ genuit Agrippam majorem, Aristobulum, et Herodem, qui in Actibus Apostolorum legitur ab angelo⁹ percussus. Genuit etiam ex illa Beronica prædicta duas filias, Mariamnem¹⁰ et Herodiadem, quæ postquam nupserat Philippo avunculo suo; illo tamen adhuc vivente transivit¹¹ in conjugium fratris sui Herodis.¹² *Petrus, septimo-decimo.*¹³ Orta tamen¹⁴ dissensione inter Mariamnem¹ uxorem majoris Herodis et Salomam Herodis sororem, Herodes consilio sororis

¹ *Mariaginem*, B.

² *nepotem*, MS.

³ *Aristobolum*, in MSS., semper.

⁴ *Doside*, A.; *Deside*, B.; *Docide*, MS.

⁵ *Antipatrem*, B.

⁶ *Matheca*, A.B.; *Mathetha*, MS.

⁷ *Antipas*, B.]

⁸ *Ascalonitæ*] om. A.B.

⁹ *angelio*, B.

¹⁰ *Mariammem*, A.B.

¹¹ *transmisit*, B.

¹² *Herodis*] om. B.

¹³ *vicesimo septimo*, A.B. Hist. Div. xxiii. is the full reference.

¹⁴ *tandem*, B.

þis more Herodes hadde nyne wives, and putte hem away, and wedded oon Maryannes,¹ þat was Hircanus his neece,² and circumsided hir³ self for here love, and tornede to þe secte⁴ of þe Iewes, and gat⁵ on hire Alisaundre and Aristobolus, and oon Dositodes he gat Antipater. Oon Methata⁶ he gat Archelaus; on Cleopatra he gat Phelip and Herodes Antipas, þat was afterward [called]⁷ tetraarcha,⁸ oon of þe foure princes. But þis Aristobolus, þat was Herodes his sone i-gete⁹ on Beronka¹⁰ the dowȝter of his [owne]¹¹ aunte þat het Salonia,¹² he gat þe grete Agrippa, Aristobolus, and Herodes þat was i-smyte of þe aungel as it is i-rad¹³ in Actibus Apostolorum. Also on¹⁴ þe forsaide Beronica he gat¹⁵ tweie douȝtres, Mariannes¹ and Herodias, þat was afterwarde Phelip¹⁶ his wif, þat was Aristobolus his eme and unkel,¹⁷ nopeles lyvyng þis Phelip Herodias [bicaþ þis Herodes]¹¹ his wif þat was þis¹⁸ Phelip his broþer. At þe laste þere fil¹⁹ strif bytwene Mariannes þe more Herodes his [wyf]²⁰ and Salonia Herodes his suster; ²¹ and Herodes by counsaile of his

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. whiche refusenge theyme, maryede a noble woman callede Mariannes, for luffe of whom Herode circumsidede hym selfe, of whom he gate ij sonnes, Alexander and Aristobolus. Also he gate of Diosides Antipater; of Matheta Archelaus, of Cleopatra Philippus and Herode Antipas. But Aristobolus, the son of Herode, gate of Beronica, the doȝhter off Salome his frende, Agrippa and Herode, whiche is redde to be smyte with an angelle in the Actes of thapostles. Also he gate of the same Beronica ij. doȝhters, Mariamne and Herodiades, whiche was mariede afterwarde to Philippe her uncle; and after that, he beenge in lyfe, sche was mariede to Herode, brother to the same Philippe. At the laste a discencion movede betwene Mariannes, wife of the more Herode or firste, and Solama his suster, Herode, folowenge the cown-

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

¹ *Mariamnes*, Cx.² *nece*, Cx.³ *hym*, β. and γ.⁴ *cite*, γ.⁵ *bygate*, Cx., et infra.⁶ *Matheta*, γ.; *On Metheta*, Cx.⁷ From Cx.⁸ *tetrarcha*, Cx.⁹ *bygoten on Beronica*, Cx.¹⁰ *Beronica*, β.¹¹ From β., γ., and Cx.¹² *called Saloma*, Cx., et infra.¹³ *redde*, Cx.¹⁴ *in*, γ.¹⁵ *gate*, Cx.¹⁶ *Philippes*, Cx.¹⁷ *eame and uncle*, Cx.¹⁸ *þis*] om. Cx.¹⁹ *fylle*, Cx.²⁰ From β. and Cx.²¹ *sister*, Cx., et infra.

occidit primo Hyrcanum pontificem, secundo Jonathan fratrem Mariamnis, quem contra legem Dei¹ in septimo-decimo ætatis anno pontificem fecerat; et² tertio ipsam Mariamnem uxorem³ suam, una cum viro sororis suæ Salomæ interfecit, quos ipsa Saloma concubuisse affirmabat. Postmodum cum Herodes ob mortem Mariamnæ crebro tanquam lunaticus in amentiam verteretur, revocavit Doridem⁴ cum filio suo Antipatro, Alexandrum vero et Aristobulum, filios Mariamnis,⁵ transmisit Romæ erudiendos, quos tamen postmodum occidit. Multa quoque egregia industriæ suæ opera Herodes reliquit; nam templum decoravit, Samariam reparavit, quam Sebasten in honorem Cæsaris nominavit; templum circa fontem Jordanis construxit; Cæsaream Palestinæ in honorem Cæsaris⁶ consummavit; posuit⁷ et aquilam auream immensi ponderis super portam templi spe-

¹ *Dei*] om. B.

² *et*] om. B.

³ *sororem*, B.

⁴ *Dosidem*, A.B.; *Docidem*, MS.

⁵ *Mariaginis*, B.

⁶ *Cæsarii*, B.

⁷ *posuitque*, B.

suster slow³ first Hircanus þe bisshop, and afterward he slow³ Ionathas þe broþer of Mariamnes, þat he hadde i-made bisshop aʒenst Goddes lawe, in his seventeþe¹ ʒere of his elde.² And þan he slow³ his wif Maryamnes, and þe housbonde³ of his suster Salonia, and bare hem on⁴ honde þat þey hadde i-leie⁵ by his [suster]⁶ Salonia. But afterward Herodes for þe deth of Mariamnes fil into woodnesse,⁷ as a man þat was ofte lunaticus,⁸ þat is mad in certayne tymes of þe mone, and cleped aʒen⁹ his wyf Dosides, and here¹⁰ sone Antipater, and sende¹¹ Alisaundre and Aristobolus, þe sones of Mariamnes, to Rome forto lerne,¹² but he slow³ hem afterward. Also Herodes lefte after hym meny of his [wyse]¹³ workes, for he hiʒte¹⁴ þe temple and reparaylede¹⁵ Samaria, and cleped hit¹⁶ Sebasten in worschip¹⁷ of Cesar. He bulde a temple and bouʒt¹⁸ þe welle of Iordan. He fulfilled¹⁹ þe buldyng of Cesaria in Palestina, in worschipe¹⁷ of Cesar. He sette an egel²⁰ of gold þat was grete and hevy uppon þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. selle of his sustyr, did sle firste Hircanus the bisshop, after þat MS. HARL. 2261. Ionathas the broþer of Mariamnes, whom he hade made bischoppe in the xvij. yere of his age, ageyn the lawe of God. After that he did sle Mariamnes his wife, with the howsebonde of Salome sustyr to hym, whom Saloma seide to luffe togedre inordinately. This Herode, as lunatyke for the dethe of Mariamnes his wife, callede ageyn to him Dosides with her son Antipater, sendenge Aristobolus and Alexander, the sonnes of Mariamnes, to be instructe at Rome, whom he did sle afterwarde. This Herod did mony noble thynges in his lyfe; for he onornede the temple, and repaired Samaria, whom he callede Sebasten in the honoure of themperour, and made a temple nye to the welle of Iordan, and finischede a cite in Palestina, callenge hit Cesarea in the worschipe of themperoure. Also he putte an egle of golde of a grete weiʒhte at the ʒate of the

A transmigratione.

f. 191. a.

¹ xvii., β.; *seventen*, Cx.
of age, Cx.

² *hosbond*, γ.; *husbande*, Cx.

³ *an*, β.

⁴ *i-leie*] *leyn*, β.; *layne*, Cx.

⁵ From β. and Cx.

⁶ *wodnes*, γ.; *fell into wodenesse*,

Cx.

⁷ *lunatick*, β.; *lunatik*, Cx.

⁸ *toke agayne*, Cx.

⁹ *hir*, Cx.

¹⁰ *sent*, β.; *sente*, γ.

¹¹ *leorne*, γ.

¹² From β., γ., and Cx.

¹³ *honoured*, Cx.

¹⁴ *reparayled*, Cx.

¹⁵ *called it*, Cx.

¹⁶ *worship*, Cx.

¹⁷ *and bouʒt*] *about*, β. and Cx.

¹⁸ *fulfulde*, γ.

¹⁹ *egle*, β. and Cx.

ciosam, ad honorem Romanorum, Judæis tamen id¹
ægre ferentibus.²

CAP. XLIV.

[*De Morte Antonii, de Virgilio, et quædam de parentibus Christi et Johannis Baptistæ.*]

Ab urbe.
720.
A transmi-
gracione.
560.

ANTONIUS repudiata sorore Cæsaris quam duxerat, Cleopatram reginam Ægypti superduxit, cui et Arabiam dedit. At cum³ ipsa cupiditate muliebri regnare affectaret in urbe Roma, Antonius ejus hortatu⁴ civile bellum commovens⁵ contra Octavianum, victus est apud Actium⁶ in Græcia. ⁷*Petrus, vicesimo tertio.*⁸ Cui⁹ bello non interfuit Herodes, quia tunc temporis missus fuerat ab Antonio contra regem Arabum ad petitionem Cleopatræ, ita quidem ut quocumque eorum¹⁰ victo ipsa regnum victi obtineret. *Eutropius, libro septimo.*¹¹ Sed victus Antonius apud Actium fugit in Ægyptum, ubi rebus desperatis Antonius seipsum in-

¹ *id*] om. B.

² This chapter is much varied in C.D.

³ *dum*, A.B.

⁴ *exhortatione*, B.

⁵ *movens*, B.

⁶ *Aetum*, B.

⁷ *Petrus* 28°, A.B.; C.D. omit reference.

⁸ Hist. Div., xxiv.

⁹ *Cui*, from A.; *Cum*, B.; *Qui*, MS.

¹⁰ *eorum*] om. B.

¹¹ Cap. vii.

ʒate of þe temple þat heet¹ speciosa in worschippe of þe Romayns, but þe Iewes bare þat ful hevvy, and took it at² evel.³ TREVISA. —

Capitulum quadragesimum quartum.

ANTONIUS putte from hym his wif Cleopatra, Cesar his suster, and wedded þe quene of Egipt, and ʒaf hire Arabia. By covetise þat wommen haveþ⁴ sche⁵ desirede to regne in Rome, and by hir counsaile and confort Antonius meovede a civile bataille aʒenst Octovianus, and was overcome at Actium⁶ in Grecia.⁷ [*Petrus, vicesimo octavo.*]⁸ Herodes was nouʒt at þe⁹ batayle, for þat tyme Antonius hadde i-sent hym aʒen þe kyng of Arabia of þe¹⁰ prayenge¹¹ of Cleopatra, so þat sche¹² schulde have his kyngdom þat were overcome, wheþer it evere were. *Eutropius, libro 7^o.* Antonius whan he was overcome at Actium, he fligh¹³ into Egipt; þere he slouʒ hym

Ab urbe. temple of Ierusalem callede speciosa, for the honoure off the Romanes, the Iewes hauenge grete indignacion perof. MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

Capitulum quadragesimum quartum.

ANTONIUS puttenge from hym his wife and suster to the emperour, mariede Cleopatra the qwene of Egipte, to whom he ʒafe Araby. Whiche hauenge grete affeccion to reigne at the cite of Rome, movede here howsebonde to ʒiffe batelle to Octouian. This Antony, mouenge a ciuile batelle ageyne Octouian, was ouercommen in the londe of Grece. *Petrus, 28^o capitulo.* Herodes was not at that batelle, for he was sente ageyne the kyng of Araby thro meane of Cleopatra; that sche myʒhte be exaltede if eny of theym hade victory. *Eutropius, libro septimo.* This Antonius losenge the victory and fleenge in to Egipte, did sle hym selfe, and Cleopatra

¹ was callyd, Cx.

² an, β.; in, Cx.

³ evyl, Cx.

⁴ habbeþ, γ.; have she, Cx.

⁵ heo, β.

⁶ Actia, Cx.

⁷ Grece, β. and Cx.

⁸ From β., γ., and Cx.

⁹ bat, β., γ., and Cx.

¹⁰ þe] om. β.

¹¹ atte prayer, Cx.

¹² heo, β.; he, Cx.

¹³ fledde, Cx.

teremit. Cleopatra vero exornata Augusto insequenti occurrit, ut eum si posset ad libidinem inflecteret; sed minime prævalens custodiæ demandatur; de qua latenter elapsa, juxta Antonium [virum]¹ suum in sepulcro se ponens, aspidem admisit, cujus veneno extincta est. Inde Ægyptus Romano cessit imperio. *Petrus*, ² lxxviii.³ Post⁴ hoc⁵ Augustus ampliavit regnum Herodis, eo quod sibi apud Ægyptum tendenti prudenter⁶ necessaria præparasset. *Ranulphus*. Quapropter nonnulli ab hoc loco primum annum monarchiæ Augusti supputant, eo quod ipse extunc solus regnaverit,⁷ quod Beda super Daniele videtur confirmare.⁸ Eo tempore Marcus Terencius Varro nonagenarius moritur.⁹ Virgilius Maro poeta Mantuanus apud Brundisium moritur, anno ætatis circiter quinquagesimo; Neapoli

¹ *virum*] from B.

² 17°, B.

³ Hist. Div. xxiv.

⁴ *Post*] om. B.

⁵ *hæc*, B.

⁶ *prudenter*] om. A.B.

⁷ *gnaverat*, B.

⁸ C.D. add: "Censu Romæ agitato inventa sunt civium Romanorum nonagesies (*sic*) 392000."

⁹ C.D. also add: "Pilades Cilex pantomimus primus Romæ chorum et fistulas præcinere fecit."

self, for he hadde noon hope of help noþer¹ of socour. TREVISA.
 Cleopatra mad here² gay, and mette wip Augustis³ ȝif sche⁴ —
 myȝte⁵ meve hym⁶ to leccherye, but sche⁷ myȝte nouȝt spede,
 and was i-putte in warde, and scapede⁸ away, and leyde hir
 self in a⁹ grave by here housbonde Antonius, and deyde by
 þe venym of an addre¹⁰ þat sche⁴ took wip here.¹¹ After-
 ward Egipt fil¹² into þe empere of Rome. *Petrus*, 7, 8^o.¹³
 After þis Augustus echede¹⁴ Herodes his kyngdom, for he
 hadde wyselicke arayed¹⁵ for hym what hym nedede¹⁶ while
 he was toward Egipt. [B.]¹⁷ Som acountep¹⁸ þe firste
 ȝere of Augustus his hole kyngdom from þis place forþ,¹⁹
 afterward he reigned a loon.²⁰ Beda super Daniele m seip so as
 it semep. þat tyme Marcus Torentius²¹ Farro²² deyde, þat was
 foure score ȝere olde and ten. Virgilius Narro,²³ þe poete of
 Mantua, deyde at Brundusium whan he was aboute an²⁴ fifty
 winter olde, and was i-buried at²⁵ Naples wip suche a writynge

Ab urbe. folowede themperour Octouian, that sche myȝhte inclyne his MS. HARL.
 herte to fullefill the pleasure of the flesche with her. Whiche 2261.
 preuaylence not, was commaunded to kepenge, and brekenge
 from hit comme to the beryalle of Antonius here howsebonde,
 where sche, receyvenge a serpente, diede thro the venom of hit ;
 after that Egipte longede to thempire of Rome. *Petrus*,
capitulo 18^o. After that, Augustus did ampliate to Herode
 his realme, in that he made perviaunce for meytes and drynkes
 and oper thynges necessary to themperour goenge vn to the A transmi-
gracione.
 londe of Egipte. B. Wherefore mony men say the firste 191. b.
 yere of the monarchye of Octouian to begynne in that yere,
 in that he reignede allon, whiche sayenge Bede on Daniel
 semethe to conferme. Marcus Terencius Varro, of xc. yere in
 age, diede this tyme in Rome. Virgilius Maro, the poette
 Mantuan, diede at Brundusius, the l^{ti} yere of his age, beryede

¹ ne, Cx.
² hir, Cx.
³ Augustus, Cx.
⁴ heo, B.
⁵ meoue, γ.
⁶ entendynge to meove him, Cx.
⁷ heo, B. and γ.
⁸ ascped, B. ; escaped, Cx.
⁹ þe, γ. ; the, Cx.
¹⁰ a naddre, Cx.
¹¹ heore, γ.
¹² ful to, γ. ; fell, Cx.
¹³ 78^o, B. and Cx.

¹⁴ enlarged, Cx.
¹⁵ wytly provided, Cx.
¹⁶ neodede, γ.
¹⁷ From B. and Cx.
¹⁸ acompte, Cx.
¹⁹ fore, B. ; for, γ. and Cx.
²⁰ lon, γ.
²¹ Terentius, B., γ., and Cx.
²² Varro, B., γ., and Cx.
²³ Marro, B., γ., and Cx.
²⁴ an] om. Cx.
²⁵ in, Cx.

sepultus est cum tali titulo, quem¹ ipse moriens exposuit,² vel³ Ovidius postmodum superscripsit, ut quidam dixerunt. *Versus. Mantua me genuit, Calabri rapuere, tenet nunc⁴ Parthenope :⁵ cecini pascua, rura, duces. Ranulphus.⁶* Hic fuit naturali philosophia præditus, et etiam in multis⁷ usus est nigromancia. Unde et mira de eo narrat Alexander de naturis rerum, ubi dicit sic: Cum Neapolis letali peste sanguisugarum⁸ vexaretur, projecit Virgilius in fundum cujusdam putei auream sanguisugam,⁹ qua iterum evolutis annorum curriculis¹⁰ extracta, replevit infinitus numerus sanguisugarum⁸ urbem illam, donec sanguisuga¹¹ iterum reponeretur. Narratur etiam ibidem quod Marcellus Neapolitanus carnes illæsas a corruptione diu servare non potuit, sed hanc incommoditatem prudentia Virgilio compescuit; qui reclusit carnem,¹² nescio qua vi herbarum conditam, quæ quingentis annis recens et boni saporis inventa est.¹³ Ibi etiam dicitur quod Virgilius

¹ quem] from A.B.; quam, MS.

² composuit, A.B.

³ et, B.

⁴ hunc, B.

⁵ id est Neapolis, added in A.

⁶ Ranulphus . . . Roma] om. C.D.

⁷ aliis, B.

⁸ sanguissugarum, A.B.

⁹ sanguissugam, A.B.

¹⁰ circulis, B.

¹¹ sanguissuga, A.B.

¹² carnes, B.

¹³ inventi sunt, B.

on¹ his tombe, þat he made whan he deyde, oþer² Ovidius after ward, as som men³ wol mene.⁴ "Mantua brouȝt me forth; " Calabres ravesched⁵ me; holdep now Pertinope.⁶ I made " lese fildes⁷ and lederes." ð. Þis was wys at þe comynge⁸ of filosofie and used nouȝt⁹ nygromancye. Þerfore Alisaundre de naturis rerum telleþ wonderliche of hym, and seiþ þat Naples was greved wiþ a pestilence by blood¹⁰ soukers, and Virgill¹¹ prewe a goldene blood soukere in to þe botme¹² of a pitte. And many ȝere after þis goldene blood soukere was i-take up oute of þe pytte, and þus sone¹³ þe citee were¹⁴ ful of blood soukers wiþ oute remedye or¹⁵ þe goldene blood soukere was i-doo in¹⁶ þe pytte aȝen.¹⁷ Hit is also i-tolde¹⁸ and i-seide þere þat oon Marcellus of Naples myȝt nouȝt kepe flesche longe wiþ oute apeyringe.¹⁹ But Virgil by his witte ordeyned remedye aȝenst þat meschief, and closed flesche i-savered²⁰ i-not by what vertu of herbes, so þat fyve hondred ȝere þe flesche was i-founde fresche and of good savour. Also

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. at the cite callede Neapolis. ð. This Virgille, instructe in MS. HARL. 2261. naturale philosophy, vsede muche nigromancy. Of whom Alexander de Naturis rerum rehersethe mony meruellous thynges, rehersenge in this wise: When that Neapolis was vexede with a dedely pestilence of water leches, Virgilius caste in to a depe pitte a water leche of gold, whiche destroyede mony of þeim. After that, the water leche of golde taken awaye, the waterleches didde replete the cite of Neapolis with a multitude infinite, vn til þat the water leche made by Virgilius was caste in to the pytte ageyne. Also hit is rehersed per that Marcellus, the biscop of Neapolis, laborenge for to kepe flesche incorrupte by a longe season, kowthe not fynde that crafte, whom Virgille takenge causede that flesche to remayne incorrupte and fresche and of a goode sauoure by the space of v. c. yere: y knowe not the name of the yerbe. Also

A transmi-
gracione.

f. 184. b.

¹ *uppon*, B.; *upon*, Cx.
² *owther*, Cx.
³ *men*] om. γ.
⁴ *say*, Cx.
⁵ *rauesede*, γ.; *ravessed*, Cx.
⁶ *Percinope*, Cx.
⁷ *made leese feldes*, Cx.
⁸ *at þe comynge*] and *kunnyng*, B.; and *connyng*, Cx.
⁹ *ofte*, B. and Cx.
¹⁰ *blode*, Cx.

¹¹ *Virgyl*, Cx.
¹² *bottom*, Cx.
¹³ *pissoone*, γ.; *anone*, Cx.
¹⁴ *werþ*, γ.; *was*, Cx.
¹⁵ *er*, B.; *ar*, γ.; *til*, Cx.
¹⁶ *into*, B.; *put into*, Cx.
¹⁷ *þe put age*, γ.
¹⁸ *i-tolde and*] om. Cx.
¹⁹ *appayryng*, Cx.
²⁰ *savered*, Cx.

hortum¹ suum aere consolidato vicem muri obtinente munivit et ambivit; et pontem aereum construxit, cujus beneficio loca destinata pro arbitrio voluntatis adire consuevit. Ibidem etiam dicitur quod nobile illud palatium Romæ construxit in quo imagines provinciarum orbis² ponebantur. Id³ idem dicit Hugutius, et superaddit de colosseo, de quibus vide supra, libro primo, capitulo de Roma.⁴ *Policratica, libro primo.*⁵ Fertur vates Mantuanus interrogasse Marcellum Neapolitanum nepotem [Augusti]⁶ cum depopulationi avium vehementius⁷ institisset,⁸ an mallet avem instrui in capturam avium an muscam informari⁹ in exterminium muscarum. Cum autem¹⁰ ille¹¹ quæstionem retulisset ad avunculum suum Augustum, consilio ejus præelegit ut fieret musca quæ a Neapoli muscas abigeret. Unde liquet præferendam multorum utilitatem cujusvis¹² privatæ utilitati.¹³

¹ *ortum*, MS.

² *urbis*, B.

³ *Et*, B.

⁴ See above, note ⁶, p. 242.

⁵ Cap. iv.

⁶ *Augusti*, added from A.B.

⁷ *vehementer*, B.

⁸ *insisteret*, B.

⁹ *informari*] om. B.

¹⁰ *Cumque*, B.

¹¹ *ille*] om. A.

¹² *cujusvis*] *cuius*, A.B.

¹³ C.D. add: "*Ysidorus, libro decimo.* Iste Virgilius vates Mantuanus cum de crimine accusaretur, compilatorque veterum diceretur ab æmulis, eo quod quosdam versus Homerianos suis carminibus immiscuisset, ille respondit magistrarum esse virium clavam de manu Herculis extorquere."

pere it is i-seide þat Virgil closed his orcherd¹ [al]² aboute wip ayer³ instede of a wal; and he made also a brugge⁴ of ayer,³ and used to goo over þat brugge⁵ whan and whyder hym likede. Pere it is i-seide also þat he bulde þat noble paleys at Rome in þe whiche were i-sette all þe ymages of provinces and of londes. Hugucio⁶ seip þe same, and putteþ more perto of Colloseus,⁷ þat ymage of þe sonne oper⁸ of Rome. Loke more perof⁹ in þe firste book, in þe chapitre of Rome. [*Policratice, libro primo.*]¹⁰ Me seip þat þe poete of Mantua, þat is Virgil,¹¹ axede of Marcellus of Naples, þe newew of Augustus, for¹² he slowþ meny bryddes, [and]¹³ where¹⁴ hym were levere be i-schape¹⁵ to a brydde forto¹⁶ make¹⁷ briddes i-take¹⁸ oper to a flyze¹⁹ forto take and slee flyzes. He tolde þis to his grauntsire Augustus, and by counsaile²⁰ of hym he chees²¹ forto²² be made a fiize, þat he myzte dryve al þe flyzes oute of Naples. Hereby it semeþ þat þe comoun profiþt²³ schulde be putte bifore eny²⁴ singuler per-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. hit is seide that Virgilius had a gardyn whom he heggede abowte with the aier, makenge to hit also a brygge of the aier, pro whom he wolde goe to oper place. Also hit is seide that he made that place at Rome wherein the ymages of all places and provinces were sette and putte. Hugo Pisanus affermethe this to be of the makenge of Virgille, and the Collosee also, of whom hit is expressede afore, libro primo, capitulo Roma. *Policronicon, libro primo.* Hit is seide Virgil, the poete Mantuan, to haue inquirede Marcellus Neapolitanus, son of the doþhter of Octouian, whether he hade leuer haue a bridde instructe and made to take other bryddes or elles a flee that scholde destrye oper flees. This Marcellus askede cownselles of Octouian, which þafe to him cownselles that he scholde chose a flee whiche scholde dryve other flees awaye from the cite of Neapolis, seyenge the commune vtilite to be preferrede

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

f. 192. a.

¹ orchard, γ.² From β., γ., and Cx.³ aer, γ.⁴ brygge, Cx.⁵ brydge, Cx.⁶ Hugo, Cx.⁷ collosens, Cx.⁸ owther, Cx.⁹ herof, Cx.¹⁰ From β. and γ.¹¹ Vyrgil, Cx.¹² wherfore, Cx.¹³ From Cx., not γ.¹⁴ wheþer, β., γ., and Cx.¹⁵ shapen, Cx.¹⁶ for] om. Cx. (bis.)¹⁷ take, β., γ., and Cx.¹⁸ i-take] om. β., γ., and Cx.¹⁹ flye, γ. and Cx.²⁰ counseylle, Cx.²¹ chesse, Cx.²² for] om. Cx.²³ profyt, Cx.²⁴ every werk, Cx.

Varius et Tucca,, contubernales Virgilio, jubente Augusto Æneidos Virgilio emendarunt.² *De patre beatæ Mariæ.*³ Hoc anno beata Maria mater Christi nascitur, ex patre Joachim de tribu Juda et ex matre Anna filia Isakar⁴ de tribu Levi. *Ranulphus.*⁵ Hic nota secundum Jeronimum quod Anna et Emeria fuerunt sorores. De Emeria nata est Elizabeth⁶ mater Johannis Baptistæ. Anna quoque primo nupsit Joachim [de quo]⁷ suscepit Mariam matrem Christi; secundo nupsit Cleophæ, de quo suscepit⁸ Mariam Cleophe, quæ nupsit Alpheo; de quibus processerunt Jacobus minor qui dicitur Alpheus,⁹ et Simon Chananeus,¹⁰ Judas Thaddeus¹¹ et Josephus¹² qui dicitur Barsabas. Tertio Anna

Ab urbe.
739.
A transmi-
gracione.
579.

¹ *Varrus et Tutta*, MS.

² C.D. add: "Augustus Gaium Agrippam adoptavit in filium. Emilius Veronensis poeta in Asia moritur."

³ A.B. omit title.

⁴ *Isacar*, A.; *Ysacar*, B.

⁵ C.D. omit reference.

⁶ *Elizabeht*, B.

⁷ *de quo*, added from B.

⁸ *sumpsit*, B.

⁹ *Jacobus Alpei*, B.

¹⁰ *Cananeus*, A.

¹¹ *Thadeus*, A.

¹² *Joseph*, A.B.

sones profižt. Varrus and Tucta, Virgil his felowes, by heste¹ TREVISA.
of Augustus amendede Virgil his book Eneydos, nopeles uppon
suche a condicioun pat pey schulde putte no þing more þerto. Dis
zere Seynte Marye² Cristes³ moder is i-bore: here⁴ fader
was Ioachym of þe lynage⁵ of Iuda; and hir moder was Anna,
Isachar his douzter, of þe lynage of Levi. [B.]⁶ Here take
hede, as Ierom seip, pat Anna and Emeria⁷ weren⁸ tweie
sustres. Of Emeria come⁹ Elizabeth, Iohn¹⁰ Baptist his
moder. Also Anna was first i-wedded to Ioachym, and hadde
by hym Mare¹¹ Cristes moder; and sche¹² was afterward
i-wedded to Cleophas, and hadde by hym Marie Cleophe, pat
was i-wedded to Alpheus, and of hem come Iacobus Mynor, þe
lasse Iames, pat heet¹³ Alpheus also,¹⁴ [and]¹⁵ Symon Cananeus,
Iudas Taddeus,¹⁶ and Ioseph pat hatte¹⁷ Barsabas. But in
Historia Ecclesiastica, Eusebius, libro 2º, capitulo 2º, seip
pat Iacobus minor, þe lasse Iames, was i-cleped oure Lordes

Ab urbe.

to the priuate vtilite. Varrus and Cucta, felawes to Virgilius, MS. HARL.
were commaundede to emende the bokes of Virgille callede 2261.
Eneydos, on that condicion that thei scholde not adde eny
thyng to theyme. Blessed Mary, the moder off Criste, was
borne this tyme; the name of her fader was Ioachim, of the
tribe of Iuda; and of her moders name, hit is openly declared in
mony scriptures, Seynte Anne, the dozter of Ysachar of the
tribe of Leui. B. Hit is to be attendede that Anna and
Emeria were ij. sustyrs, after the sayenge of Seynte Ierom.
Elizabeth, moder of Seynte Iohn Baptiste, was the dozter of
Emeria. Seynte Anne was wedede firste to Ioachim, of whom
he gate Mary the moder of Criste. After that sche was
mariede to Cleophas, by whom sche hade Mary Cleophe,
whiche was mariede to Alpheus, of whom came Iames the lesse,
whiche is callede Alpheus, Symon Cananeus, Iudas, and Tad-
deus, and Ioseph operwise callede Barsabas. Neuerthelesse
Eusebius in his story ecclesiasticalle, libro 2º, capitulo 2º,
rehersethe and seithe that Iacobus Minor or Iames the lesse

A transmi-
gracione.¹ felawes by commaundement, Cx.² Mari, γ.³ Crystys, Cx.⁴ hir, Cx.⁵ lynage, Cx., et infra.⁶ From γ. and Cx.⁷ Emerea, Cx.⁸ were, β. and Cx.; wer, γ.⁹ cam, Cx.¹⁰ Iohan, Cx.¹¹ Marie, β. and γ.; Marye, Cx.¹² heo, β.; she, Cx.¹³ was called, Cx.¹⁴ also] om. Cx.; γ. has Alpheus
also of ham com Symon Chananeus.¹⁵ From β.¹⁶ Thaddeus, Cx.¹⁷ otherwise callyd, Cx.

nupsit Salome, de quo suscepit Mariam¹ Salome, quæ nubens Zebedeo produxit Jacobum majorem et Johannem Evangelistam. Porro prima Maria, quæ fuit mater Christi, nupsit Josephum² fratri Cleophæ³ prædicti. *Gaufridus*.⁴

Ab urbe.
744.
A transmi-
gracione.
584.

Kymbelinus⁵ filius⁶ Tenuancii regnavit apud Britannos,⁷ et genuit duos filios, Guyderium⁸ et Arviragum.⁹ Horatius Flaccus poeta et satiricus, anno ætatis quinquagesimo septimo Romæ moritur, anno scilicet xxxvi. Augusti.¹⁰ *Marianus*,¹¹ libro ii. Anno Augusti xl^o.¹⁰ Marcus Portius Latro,¹² Latinus declamator ac¹³ consodalis Senecæ philosophi, tædio duplicis quartanæ seipsum interemit.¹¹

Ab urbe.
750.
A transmi-
gracione.
590.

De conceptione Johannis Baptistæ.¹⁴ Johannes Baptistæ concipitur feria quinta, luna undecima, mense

¹ *Miriam*, B.

² *Joseph*, A.B.

³ *Cleophi*, B.

⁴ Lib. iv. cap. 12.

⁵ *Kimbelinus*, A.

⁶ *frater*, B.

⁷ *Britanniam*, A.B.

⁸ *Guidericum*, A.B.

⁹ *et*, added in A.

¹⁰ The scribe in B. has confused these dates. A. has "36^o anno

" Augusti et xl^o anno Augusti

" Marcus Portius, &c."

¹¹ *Marianus* . . . *interemit*] om.

C.D.

¹² *Latro*] om. B.

¹³ *et*, B.

¹⁴ A. transposes the reference to *Marianus* above, and adds *Elpericius*; B. omits title, and has only *Espicius*.

broþer for he was [the]¹ sone of Iosep þe spouse of Marye. TREVISA.
 But þat is nouȝt comounliche i-holde.² Also Anna was
 i-wedded to Salome, and hadde by hym Marye Salome, þat
 was i-wedded to Zebedeus, and hadde by hym þe more Iames
 and Iohn³ þe⁴ Evaungeliste. Þe firste Marye, þat was Cristes
 moder, was i-wedded to Ioseph þe forsaide Cleophas his broþer.
Gaufridus et Alfridus. Kynbelinus, Tenuancius⁵ his sone,
 regned in Bretayne, and gat tweie sones, Gwyderius⁶ and
 Arveragus.⁷ Oracius Flaccus,⁸ poet and⁹ satiricus, sevene and
 fifty ȝere olde, deyed¹⁰ at Rome þe sixe¹¹ and pritty ȝere of
 þe [emperour Augustus. And the xiii.¹² yere of]¹³ empere¹⁴
 Augustus, Marcus Porcius Latro¹⁵ Latinus, þat was decla-
 mator, a grete ditour,¹⁶ and Seneca þe filosofre his felowe,
 slowȝ hym self for noye¹⁷ and sorwe of a double quarteyn.¹⁸
Martius,¹⁹ libro 2^o. In þe oon and fourty ȝere of Augustus, in
 þe sevenþe monþe,²⁰ þat is Septembre, in þe enlevenþe day of

Ab urbe. was the brother of Criste, son to Ioseph the howsebonde of MS. HARL.
 oure lady Seynte Mary, whiche seyenge is not holden com- 2261.
 munely. Anna, the moder of Mary, was mariede in the thridde A transmi-
 tyme to Salome, by whom sche hade Mary Salome, whiche gracione.
 was mariede to Zebedeus, by whom sche hade Iames þe moore
 and Seynte Iohn Evangeliste. But trewly the firste Mary
 moder of Criste, was mariede to Ioseph, brother to the fore-
 seide Cleophas. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Kymbelinus, þe son
 of Tenuantius, reignede amonge the Briteynes, whiche gate ij.
 sonnes, Guiderius and Aruiragus. Oracius the poete diede
 abowte this tyme at Rome, beenge lvijth yere of age, in the
 xxxvj. yere of Octouian and in the xlith yere of Augustus.
 Marcus Porcius Caton, felawe of Seneca the philosophre,
 vexede with the fever quarteyn, did sle hym selfe. *Marianus*, f. 192. b.
libro 2^o. Seynte Iohn Baptiste was conceyved in the xli. yere
 of the reigne of Octouian, þe vijth monethe, in September, the

¹ From Cx. and γ., which latter omits *he was*.

² *comynly holden*, Cx.

³ *Iohan*, Cx.

⁴ *þe*] om. Cx.

⁵ *Tenancius*, Cx.

⁶ *Guiderius*, Cx.

⁷ *Arvyragus*, Cx.

⁸ *Flactus*, Cx.

⁹ *poet and*] om. Cx.

¹⁰ *dyled*, Cx.

¹¹ *sixte*, γ.

¹² *fourtye*, γ.

¹³ From β., γ., and Cx.

¹⁴ *empere*] om β., γ., and Cx.

¹⁵ *Cato*, Cx.

¹⁶ *doctor*, Cx.

¹⁷ *nuy*, γ.

¹⁸ *of a double quarteyn*] bis in MS.

¹⁹ *Marianus*, β., γ., and Cx.

²⁰ *moneth*, Cx.

septimo Septembris¹ octavo kalendas Octobris; habens in utero materno, ab illa² feria quinta qua conceptus est usque in feriam sextam qua natus est, ducentos septuaginta³ dies, qui reddunt novem menses lunares⁴ qui gravidatis foeminis deputantur, ita quod quilibet mensis sit triginta dierum, quamvis⁵ non omnes gravidæ mulieres ad hunc numerum perveniant, secundum Augustinum de Trinitate, libro quarto, capitulo quinto.⁵ Et sic Johannes præcessit Christum in conceptu, in ortu, prædicando, baptizando, moriendo; quem tamen oportuit⁶ minui, Christum vero augeri. Quod patet per hoc quod Johannes duos dies⁷ minus habuit in utero quam Christus; et quia Johannes cum decremento⁸ lucis natus est, Christus cum incremento. Item Johannes sine capite sepultus est. In Christo vero nullum os fuit comminutum.⁹

Explicit Liber Tertius.

¹ *Septembris*, om. A.B.
² *ista*, B.
³ *quinque*, added in A.B.
⁴ *et quinque dies*, added in A.B.
⁵ *quamvis . . . quinto*] om. A.B.
⁶ *oportet*, A.
⁷ *unum diem*, A.B.
⁸ *decremento*, from B.; *detrimento*, MS.

⁹ This chapter is much transposed and varied in C.D., such portions as are omitted have been already noticed. B. has in large letters this colophon: "Et sic finitur Liber Tertius Et in proximo folio incipit Liber Quartus. Amen."

the monþe¹ þe foure and twenty day of Septembre, in² a Þorsday, Iohn³ þe⁴ Baptiste was conceyved; and þere after two hondred dayes þre score and fiftene, in² a Fryday, he was i-bore; and so he went, to fore⁵ Crist in his conceyvyng, in his burþe, in his fullyng,⁶ in his prechyng, and in his doynge;⁷ but he moste wanye⁸ and Criste moste wexe⁹ and encrease: ffor a womman goop wip childe from þe concepcioun to þe burþe¹⁰ two hondred dayes þre score and fiftene,¹¹ so meny dayes Crist hadde in his moder wombe, þeyʒ nouʒt¹² alle wommen goo so longe wip childe, as Seynt Austyn wole mene,¹³ de Civitate [Dei],¹⁴ libro 4^o, capitulo 5^o; but Iohn³ hadde tweie dayes lasse¹⁵ in his moder wombe.¹⁶ Also Iohn was i-bore whan þe day bygan to wanye,¹⁷ and Crist whan þe day bygan to wexe [long].¹⁴ Also Iohn was i-buried wip oute heed, and in Crist was no boon¹⁸ i-broke.¹⁹

Explicit Liber Tertius.

Ab urbe. xjthe moone, the viij. kalendes of October the vthe fery, whiche was borne after that ij.^c and lxxv. dayes y-paste, in the vjthe fery, and so he was afore Criste in byrthe, in prechenge, in baptizenge, and in dienge; whom hit behovede to be made lesse, and Criste to be encreasedde. For sithe that cclxxvij. daies be deputed to women beenge with childe from the concevge un to the childenge, whom Criste hade complete in the blessedde wombe of his moder, thauʒhe alle women with childe atteyne not to that tyme. For after Seynte Austyn de Civitate Dei, libro quarto, capitulo sexto, Seynte Iohn Baptiste hade ij. daies lesse in the wombe of his moder. Also Seynte Iohn Baptiste was borne with decreasenge of lighte, and Criste with encreasenge and multiplicacion þeroff. Also Seynte Iohn Baptiste was beryede withowte his hedde, and Criste was beryede withowte diminucion off eny membre of his precious body.

Explicit Liber Tertius.

¹ mone, Cx.

² on, Cx.

³ Iohan, Cx., et infra.

⁴ þe] om. B. and Cx.

⁵ byfore, Cx.

⁶ follyng, γ.; baptisinge, Cx.

⁷ dyynge, β.; dyeng, Cx.

⁸ must wane, Cx.

⁹ must waxe, Cx.

¹⁰ byrth, Cx.

¹¹ sixtene, B., γ., and Cx.

¹² not, Cx.

¹³ meaneth, Cx.

¹⁴ From Cx.

¹⁵ lees, γ.

¹⁶ þeyʒ nouʒt alle, is inserted here again in MS. by a slip of the copyist.

¹⁷ shorten or wane, Cx.

¹⁸ bon, γ.

¹⁹ broken, Cx.

MS. HARL.
2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

INCIPIT LIBER QUARTUS.

CAP. I.

*Sexta ætas sæculi Ab incarnatione Domini.*¹

IN principio igitur quadragésimi secundi anni Octavianii Augusti qui cœpit regnare in Martio,² Herodis vero anno tricesimo primo, Olympiadis centesimæ nonagesimæ tertię anno tertio, ab urbe condita anno septingentesimo quinquagesimo primo, a conceptione Johannis Baptistæ mense sexto, octavo kalendas Aprilis, feria sexta, luna decima,³ Indictione duodecima apud Nazareth Galileæ de virgine Maria nuper Josepho⁴

¹ A.B. omit title.

² Augusto, C.D.

³ luna decima] om. A.

⁴ Josepho] om. A.

Incipit Liber Quartus.—Capitulum primum.

OCTOVIANUS¹ Augustus gan² to regne in Marche in þe bygynnyng of his two and fourty þere, [in the þere]³ of Herodes oon and þretty, [in the thrydde]³ þere of [þe]³ Olympias nyne score and ten, after þe buldyng of the citee of Rome sevene hondred þere and fyve, after þe concepcioun of Iohn⁴ Baptiste þe sixte⁵ monþe,⁶ þe fyve⁷ and twenty day of Marche, in a Friday, þe tenþe⁸ day of the mone, þe twelfþe⁹ Inductioun, at Nazareth in Galilee, Crist is¹⁰ i-conceyved of þe virgine Marie, Ioseph his spouse. *Trevisa.* The Grees¹¹ usede somtyme tornementes¹² and dedes of myȝt and of strengþe at þe¹³ foot of þe hil [mons]¹⁴ Olympus, ones in fyve þere, and clepede¹⁵ suche dedes and pleyes Olympias; and also þe firste fyve þere of suche pleies¹⁶ þey cleped þe firste Olympias, and þe secounde fyve¹⁷ þere of suche dedes and pleyes þe secounde Olympias, and þe þridde [five þere þe þridde]³ Olympias, and so forþ of alle þe¹⁸ opere. And for Crist was conceyved in the twelfþe¹⁹ Inductioun [þat is to menyng in þe xii. þere of the Indiction].³ Þerfore take hede þat the Inductioun²⁰ is þe tyme of fyftene þere. For whan þe Romayns hadde i-wonne meny

TREVISA.

*Incipit liber quartus.**Capitulum primum.*

Ab urbe. OURE Saviour Criste Ihesu was conceyvede of his moste blessedede moder Mary, mariede late to Ioseph, in the cite of Nazareth of Galilee, the xliijth yere of Octouian themperour, the xxxj. yere of Herode, the thridde yere of the exc. and the thridde Olimpias, the vij^{c.} and lj. yere from the edificacion of the cite of Rome, in the vj. monethe from the concepcioun of Seynte Iohn Baptiste, the viijth kalendes of f. 193. a.

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ *Octavianus*, Cx. ut semper.² *bigan*, β.; *bygan*, Cx.³ From β., γ., and Cx.⁴ *Iohan*, Cx.⁵ *sixþe*] om. γ.⁶ *moneth*, Cx.⁷ *fyfte*, γ.⁸ *teope*, γ.⁹ *twelthe*, γ.; *twelve*, Cx.¹⁰ *was*, Cx.¹¹ *Grekis*, β.; *Grekes*, Cx.¹² *turnamentes*, β. and Cx.¹³ *þe*] om. β.¹⁴ From β. and Cx.¹⁵ *named*, Cx., et infra.¹⁶ *playes*, β. and Cx., et infra.¹⁷ *vyf*, γ.¹⁸ *þe*] om. Cx.¹⁹ *twelthe*, γ.²⁰ *Indichon*, Cx.

desponsata conceptus est Christus. *Petrus* ¹*tricesimo*.²
 Plenus homo in anima et carne, ita quidem quod
 liniamenta corporis et membrorum³ visibus humanis
 discerni non possent. *Ranulphus*.⁴ Et sic quinta
 mundi ætas quasi senilis et crebris malis quassata, a
 transmigratione Judæorum usque ad Christum, hoc est
 a Martio ante combustionem templi in Autumno
 factam, usque ad Martium in anno quadragesimo
 secundo Augusti, sub generationibus quatuordecim,
 habet annos secundum Bedam quingentos xli.; secun-
 dum Isidorum⁵ quingentos quadraginta quinque;
 secundum Elpericum quingentos octoginta⁶ novem;
 secundum verissimam traditionem quingentos cxi.

¹ *capitulo* 38, added in B.; 31, C.

² Hist. Evangel. cap. ii.

³ *distinctione*, A.

⁴ C.D. omit *Ranulphus*.

⁵ A space left for *Isidorum*, B.

⁶ *quadraginta*, B.

provinces and londes þey hadde of every¹ lond þat þey hadde i-wonne þre manere tribute in fiftene ȝere, and cleped þe fiftene ȝere Indictioun; and þe firste fyve ȝere of þe Indictioun þe Romayns hadde brasse to tribute forto make armure²; in³ þe secounde fyve ȝere þey hadde silver for to paye knyȝtes and soudeours;⁴ and þe þridde and [the]⁵ laste fyve ȝere of Indictioun þey hadde golde to the tresorie⁶ of Rome. *Petrus*. Crist was conceyved ful man in soule and in flesche,⁷ so þat þe schap of his lemes⁸ and [of]⁹ his body myȝte nouȝt be seie¹⁰ in¹¹ manis eyȝe.¹² And so [endeþ]¹³ þe fiftē age of þe worlde, as it were þe elde,¹⁴ ofte i-greved wip care¹⁵ and wip woo, from þe transmigracioun of Iewes anon¹⁶ to Criste, þat is from Marche tofore¹⁷ þe brennyng of þe temple, þat was i-doo¹⁸ in hervest¹⁹ anon to²⁰ Marche in þe two and fourty ȝere of Augustus, under fourtene generaciouns, and conteyneþ fife hondred ȝere and oon and fourty [so seiþ Bede; Isidre seiþ fyve hundrid ȝere and fyve and fourty];²¹ Elporicius seiþ fyve hondred ȝere²² foure score and nyne²³: but þe faireste²⁴ acountes of all seiþ fyve hondred ȝere foure score and

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Aprile, the vjth fery, the xth moone, and the xiith indiccion. *Petrus*. Fulle man in body and sawle, so that the liniamentes of his body and membres cowthe not be discernede by the siȝhte of man. *R.* And the vth age of the worlde, as afflicte with moche tediousnesse, from the transmigracion of the Iewes un to Criste, is terminate. That is to say, from Marche afore the brennyng of the temple, made in herveste, un to Marche in the xliij. yere of Auguste, under xiiij. generaciones, havenge after Bede v.^{c.} yere xliij., and after Isidor v.^{c.} xlv., and after Elpericus v.^{c.} lxxxix; but after the trewe calculacion v.^{c.} xcj.;

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

¹ everyche, Cx.
² armour, Cx.
³ and, Cx.
⁴ and soudeours] om. Cx.; sou-
 dyours, γ.
⁵ From Cx.
⁶ tresery, γ.
⁷ flesshe, Cx.
⁸ lymes, γ.; lymmes, Cx.
⁹ From γ. and Cx.
¹⁰ seen, β. and Cx.; seye, γ.
¹¹ wip, β., γ., and Cx.
¹² ye, γ.; age, Cx.

¹³ From β. and Cx., not γ.
¹⁴ age, Cx.
¹⁵ hare, γ.
¹⁶ unto, Cx.
¹⁷ bifore, β. and Cx.
¹⁸ i-doo] doon, β.; don, Cx.
¹⁹ harvost, γ.
²⁰ harvest unto, Cx.
²¹ From β., γ., and Cx.
²² ȝere] om. β. and Cx.
²³ nyȝne, γ.
²⁴ verreyest, β.; verreyeste, γ.;
 veryest, Cx.

Nam Isidorus in chronica sui quinti¹ libri Etymologiarum inter Ptolomeum Epiphanem et Ptolomeum Euergetem secundum omittit Ptolomeum Philometorem, et iterum omittit Ptolomeum Soterum in secundo ordine regiminis sui, qui regnavit post matrem suam occisam octo annis. Et sic a Christo inchoata est sexta seculi ætas quæ nulla generationum aut ætatum serie certa, sed velut decrepita totius sæculi morte erit finienda.² Hanc autem sextam ætatem volunt quidam inchoari ab incarnatione Christi, qua visitavit nos oriens ex alto. Alii autem a Nativitate Christi,³ secundum illud apostoli, "Cum venerit plenitudo temporis misit Deus," etc. Alii⁴ a baptismo Christi, propter vim regenerativam aquis datam, circumcisione jam terminata. Alii quoque a passione,⁵ quia tunc aperta est porta Paradisi. Anni

¹ *quinti*] om. B.

² Slightly varied in C.D.

³ *Christi*] om. B.

⁴ *autem*, added in A.B.

⁵ *Christi*, added in A.B.

enlevene. For Isodorus¹ in þe² cronike of his fiftē³ book Ethymologiarum⁴ overlepeþ⁵ Ptholomeus Philometor,⁶ bytwene Ptholomeus⁷ Epiphanes and Ptholomeus⁷ Euergetes þe secounde, and eft⁸ he overlepeþ Ptholomeus Sother in þe secounde ordre of his regnyng, þat regnede, after þat his moder was i-slawe⁹ eyzte zere, and bygynneþ þe sixte age of þe worlde from Crist.¹⁰ Þe [whuch]¹¹ age is nouzt certeyne of generaciouns noþer¹² of zeres, but it schal be ended as it were by deth, þe laste elde¹³ of al þe worlde. Som wil¹⁴ mene þat þis¹⁵ sixte age of the worlde bygan at þe Incarnacioun of Crist, by þe whiche Incarnacioun Crist visited us and come¹⁶ down from hevene. Somme acounteþ¹⁷ þe sixte¹⁸ age of þe worlde from þe burþe¹⁹ of Criste, and for þat auctorite of þe apostel, "Whan plente of tyme come²⁰ God sent²¹ his sone "i-bore²² of a womman." Som acounteþ²³ from þe fullynge²⁴ of Crist, for þe vertue þat was i-zeve²⁵ to²⁶ the water to brynge forþ children gostliche²⁷ whanne þe circumsicioun gan²⁸ to cese.²⁹ Som acounteþ²³ from Cristes passioun, for

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. for Ysidor in the cronike of his vthe boke of Ethimologies levethe aweye Ptholomeus Philometor and Ptholomeus Sother, whiche reignede after his moder sleyne viij. yere. And so the vj. age of the worlde begynneth from Criste, whiche is not finischede by eny ordre of generacions, to endure un to the ende of the worlde as þe laste age. Somme men wille the vjthe age of the worlde to begynne from the incarnation of Criste; somme men say hit to begynne at the natiuite of Criste, after the seyenge of thapostle, "When the plenitude of "tyme schalle comme." Somme men say from the baptyme of Criste, for the strenzhte regeneratiue ziffen to waters, the circumcision finischede and terminate. Somme men say the vjthe age to begynne from the passion of Criste, thro whom

MS. HARL.
2261.
A transmi-
gracione.¹ *Isidre*, Cx.² *þe*] om. Cx.³ *vyfte*, γ.⁴ *Éthymologiarum*] om. Cx.⁵ *hath overe leped*, Cx.⁶ *filometor*, Cx.⁷ *Tholomeus*, Cx., bis.⁸ *ofte*, Cx.⁹ *i-slave*] slayn, β.; slayne, Cx.¹⁰ Slightly transposed in β. and Cx.¹¹ From γ.¹² *nowther*, Cx.¹³ *age*, Cx.¹⁴ *wole*, β.; *wol*, Cx.¹⁵ *þe*, Cx.¹⁶ *cam*, β. and Cx.¹⁷ *acounten*, Cx.¹⁸ *sixth*, Cx.¹⁹ *byrthe*, Cx.²⁰ *comeþ*, γ.²¹ *sende*, β. and Cx.; *send*, γ.²² *i-bore*] born, β. and Cx.²³ *acounte*, Cx.²⁴ *fram the follyng*, γ.; *cristryng*, Cx.²⁵ *i-zeve*] zeven, β.; yeven Cx.²⁶ *unto*, Cx.²⁷ *goostly*, Cx.²⁸ *bigan*, β. and Cx.²⁹ *cease*, Cx.

igitur ab origine mundi, id est a quintodecimo kalendas Aprilis quo mundus incepit, usque ad Christum incarnatum, secundum Orosium sunt *quinque milia ducenti*, sed secundum communiorem calculationem sunt *quinque milia centum nonaginta sex*, secundum Martinum *quinque milia centum nonaginta novem*.¹ Eadem igitur feria sexta qua primus Adam peccavit post nonagintos² triginta³ obiit. Et in consimili feria sexta secundus Adam, id est Christus, carnem induit, jejunium suum terminavit, et mortem subiit. Et qua hora feriæ sextæ Adam ejectus est, tali hora latro in Paradisum introductus est.⁴ *Marianus, libro secundo*.⁵ Nec obstat quod juxta dies solares teneat ecclesia primum Adam decimo kalendas Aprilis de terra plasmatum, et Christum viii.

¹ *v^m. xcix.*, B.

² *nongentos*, A.B.

³ *annos*, added in A.B.

⁴ Slightly varied and transposed

in C.D. ; the last few words transposed in B.

⁵ C.D. omit reference. In full it is Lib. ii. ætas vi. anno Tib. 18.

po¹ was i-opened þe ʒate of Paradys. Ðan þe ʒeres from þe bygynnyng of þe world, þat was þe fourtenþe day to fore² Averel, in þe whiche day þe world bygan, anon to³ þe incarnacioun of Crist, were fyve þowsand ʒere and two hondred [yere],⁴ so seiþ Orosius. But þe more⁵ comoun⁶ calculyng seiþ fyve þowsand an⁷ hondred [ʒere]⁸ foure score and sixtene. Marcius seiþ a⁹ þowsand ʒere and¹⁰ an hondred ʒere foure score¹¹ and nyne. Þe firste Adam synned in a Friday, and deyde in þe same Friday after nyne hondred ʒere and fifty.¹² And in suche a Friday þe secunde Adam, þat is Crist, toke flesche and blood and endede his fastyng, and suffrede dep for mankynde¹³; and [in]¹⁴ þe same houre of þe Friday þat Adam was i-putte out of Paradys riʒt in suche an houre þe þeef¹⁴ was brouʒt into¹⁵ Paradys. *Marianus, libro 2^o*. [It]⁸ is nouʒt aʒenst þis þat Holy Cherche¹⁶ holdeþ þat þe firste Adam was i-made of eorþe¹⁷ [in]¹⁴ þe nynþe¹⁸ day tofore Averil,¹⁹ and Crist

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. the ʒate of heuynly Paradise was made open. After Orosius, MS. HARL. 2261. from the begynnege of the worlde, that is to say, from þe xv. kalendes of Aprile, in whom the worlde began, un to Criste incarnate be v. m^l and cc. yere. But after the moore commune calculacion there be v. m^l. yere xcvi., and after Marcius v. m^l xcix. And lyke as Adam diede in the vjthe fery after ix.^o and xxx^{ti} yere y-paste, soe in lyke wise the secunde Adam Criste was induede with the nature of man, endede his faste, in the same fery. Also the thefe was brouʒhte in to Paradise in that howre of the vjthe fery in whom Adam was ejecte from Paradise. *Marianus, libro 2^o*. And hit repugnethe not that the chirche holdethe after, other nye, the daies of the sonne f. 193. b. Adam to haue be made of therthe the x kalendes of Aprile, and Criste to haue be incarnate the viij. kalendes of Aprile,

A transmi-
gracion e.

¹ þanne, β. and Cx.
² bi fore, β.; of, Cx.
³ began unto, Cx.
⁴ From Cx.
⁵ more] om. Cx.
⁶ comyn, Cx.
⁷ and, Cx.
⁸ From β. and Cx.
⁹ v., β.; fyve, Cx.
¹⁰ and] om. Cx.

¹¹ foure score] om. Cx.
¹² þritty, β. and γ.; xxx., Cx.
¹³ mankynde, γ.
¹⁴ þeef, γ.
¹⁵ in, Cx.
¹⁶ chirche, Cx.
¹⁷ erthe, Cx.
¹⁸ nyne, γ.
¹⁹ byfore Apryl, Cx.

kalendas Aprilis incarnatum quia illa nox diei decimi kalendarum Aprilium, quæ tunc sequebatur diem qua Adam factus est, facta est nunc per passionem Christi nox diei noni kalendarum Aprilium præcedens diem. Quia ergo nonus dies kalendarum Aprilium ex sua parte prima factus est dies decimus kalendarum Aprilium, ex sua parte posteriori, id est nocturna, qua tentus et illusus¹ est Christus, factus est dies octavus kalendarum Aprilium ; liquet quod decimo die kalendarum Aprilium, et nono die, ac etiam octavo die kalendarum Aprilium passus sit Christus. Idem etiam patet alia ratione ; nam cum quolibet anno feria mutetur a littera ad litteram in kalendario propter abundantiam unius litteræ ultra quinquaginta hebdomodas² duas excrescentis, non est mirum si feria sexta, quæ in primordio mundi cadebat in decimo kalendarum Aprilium quando Adam plasmatus est, si post tot annorum curricula cadat in octavo kalendarum Aprilium quando Christus passus est ; quod

¹ *illususque*, B.

| ² *lii ebdomadas*, A.B.

i-conceyved þe sevenþe day tofore Averil;¹ ffor þe nyȝt of þe nynþe² day to fore³ þe firste day of Averil, þat come after þe day þat Adam was i-made ynne, is now i-made by Cristes passioun þe nyȝte of þe eyȝtþe⁴ day of Averel, and goop to fore þe day. For þe eyȝtþe day to fore Averel of his firste partye is i-made þe nynþe day to fore Averel, and of his laste partye, þat is þe nyȝt in [the]⁵ whiche Crist was i-holde,⁶ i-⁷ buffeted,⁸ and i-scorned, is i-made þe sevenþe day tofore⁹ Averel; [þanne it folewiþ þat Crist suffride þe ix. day, þe viii. day, and þe vii. day tofore Averil].¹⁰ Þat may be schewed by anoþer resoun; for everiche ȝere þe lettre of þe day chaungeþ in to¹¹ þe kalender, ffor þere is oo¹² lettre mo¹³ þan two and fifty wokes,¹⁴ hit is no wonder þey¹⁵ the Friday, þat was in þe bygynnyng of þe worlde þe nynþe¹⁶ day to fore Averil,⁹ whan Adam was i-made, falle¹⁷ after so meny ȝeres þe sevenþe day to fore Averel,⁹ whan Crist suffrede deth: þat holdeþ and

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. for the nyȝhte of the x. day of þe x. kalendes of Aprile, MS. HARL. 2261. folowede the day in whom Adam was made.¹⁸ And now hit is made by the passion of Criste the nyȝhte of the ix. kalendes of Aprile; for the ix^{the} day of the kalendes of Aprile of his firste parte is made the x^{the} day of the kalendes of Aprile, of the laste parte, that is of the nyȝhte in whom Criste was bownde and skornede, that was the viij. kalendes of Aprile. Wherefore hit may be concluded þat Criste suffrede passion the x. kalendes of Aprile, and the ix^{the} day and the viij. day of the kalendes of Aprile. Also hit may be schewede by an other reason for sithe that the fery is chaungede euery yere from letter to letter in the kalendary, then hit is noo mervayle if the vj^{the} fery, whiche felle in the begynnyng of the worlde in the x^{the} kalendes of Aprile when Adam was made, be nowe after so mony yeres in the viij^{the} kalendes of Aprile when Criste suffrede passion; whiche seyenge the

A transmi-
gracione.¹ *Apryl*, Cx., et infra.² *nyþe*, γ., et infra.³ *byfore*, Cx., et infra.⁴ *eyȝteþe*, γ., et infra.⁵ From γ. and Cx.⁶ *i-holde*] holden, β. and Cx.⁷ *and*, β. and Cx.⁸ *yboffeted*, γ.⁹ *afore Apryll*, Cx., et infra.¹⁰ From β., γ., and Cx.¹¹ *to*] om. β., γ., and Cx.¹² *one*, Cx.¹³ *more*, Cx.¹⁴ *wekys*, Cx.¹⁵ *though*, Cx.¹⁶ *nymethe*, Cx.¹⁷ *fylle*, Cx.¹⁸ *create* is written in the text, and then erased and *made* written above.

tenet et approbat traditio majorum, auctoritas ecclesiæ, et certa investigatio calculatorum. Sed secundum Augustinum ubi supra, contra rationem¹ nemo sobrius, contra scripturam nemo Christianus, contra ecclesiam nemo pacificus² sentit. Hic etiam nota,³ secundum Augustinum, quod per synecdochen⁴ dicitur Christus fuisse in corde terræ tribus diebus et tribus noctibus, cum tamen non quieverit⁵ in sepulcro nisi per quadraginta horas;⁶ ita ut prima dies sumatur secundum sui partem posteriorem cum nocte præcedente, secunda dies secundum se totam, tertia secundum partem sui primam; et sic secundum Augustinum quilibet illorum dierum habuit suam noctem præcedentem. Per hoc videtur quod magister in historiis non sit sequendus ubi dicit quod nox illa media inter sanctum⁷ Sabbatum et Dominicam resurrectionis sit com-

¹ ubi . . . rationem] om. B.

² catholicus, A.B.

³ Nota ergo hic, A.; Nota igitur hic, B.

⁴ *sinodochē*, A.B.; *sinotochen*, MS.

⁵ *quievit*, B.

⁶ *tantum*, added in A.B.

⁷ *dictum*, B.

apreveþ¹ lore of greet men, auctorite of holy chirche, and certeyn assay of calculers.² But as Seynt Austyn seiþ above, aʒenst resoun no sober man demeþ; no Cristen man demeþ aʒenst holy writte; no pesible³ man demeþ aʒenst holy chirche. Also here take hede þat Seint Austyn seiþ þat Crist lay in þe herte of þe erþe þre dayes and þre nyȝt⁴ [but nouȝt al ful and hool þre dayes and þre nyȝt;]⁵ for Crist lay in his grave but fourty hours: so þat he lay in his grave in the laste ende of þe firste day, forto acounte þe firste day of foure and twenty houres wiþ þe nyght þat was to þe Friday þat Crist deyde ynne; and Crist lay in his grave holiche⁶ al þe secunde day, and in þe firste partie of þe þridde day; and so [Seynt]⁷ Austyn seiþ þat everiche⁸ of pese þre dayes hadde his nyȝt so⁹ þat þe nyȝt passede tofore¹⁰ þe day: þerby it semeþ þat þe maister in¹¹ stories schulde nouȝt be folowed¹² þere he seiþ þat þe nyȝt þat was bytwene þe Saturday¹³ and þe Sonday of the resurreccioun¹⁴ was comyn¹⁵ boþe to þe Saturday and eke¹⁶ to

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. auctorite of the chirche and þe certeyne investigation of calculers dothe holde and approbate. For after the seyenge of Seynte Austyn, "Noo sobre man understondethe ageyne " reason neither scripture, and noo trewe Cristen man ageyne " the chirche." Also hit is to be attendede that Criste was seide to be in the body or herte of therthe thre daies and iij. nyȝhtes by a figure callede sinodoches, after Seynte Austyn, sythe Criste reste not in his sepulcre but by xl^{ti} howres. So that the firste day be taken after his parte posterialle with the nyȝhte goenge afore, the secunde day holly, the thridde day after the firste parte of hit. And after Seynte Austyn, eiche of these daies hade the nyȝhte goenge afore longenge to theym. Wherefore hit semethe the maister of storyes is not to be folowede, whiche seythe that the myddelle nyȝhte betwene the Seturday and the Sonday of the resurreccion of oure Lord was commune to the Seturday

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ *aproueþ*, γ.² *certayne essaye of calculers*, Cx.³ *peysyble*, γ.; *possible*, Cx.⁴ *nyghtes*, Cx., et infra.⁵ From β. and γ.⁶ *holych*, γ.; *hooly*, Cx.⁷ From Cx.⁸ *sayth that yche*, Cx.⁹ *soe*, Cx.¹⁰ *afore*, Cx.¹¹ *of*, β.; *of the*, Cx.¹² *solewyde*, Cx.¹³ *Saterday*, Cx.¹⁴ *resurrezion*, γ.¹⁵ *come*, Cx.¹⁶ *also*, Cx.

munis Sabbato et Dominicæ.¹ *Lucas, capitulo primo.*
 Exurgens igitur Maria² postquam conceperat venit
 ad civitatem Zakariæ,³ (*Dionysius*,) quarto scilicet
 miliario ab Jerusalem, ubi mansit tribus mensibus
 ministrando cognatæ suæ Elizabeth donec peperisset,
 et⁴ tunc rediit in domum suam Nazareth. *Matthæus.*
 Quam revertentem noluit Joseph sponsus suus tra-
 ducere in conjugem, quia inventa fuit gravida, donec
 per angelum moneretur in somnis⁵ eam accipere.⁴
Lucas. In diebus illis⁶ exiit edictum a Cæsare
 Augusto ut describeretur universus orbis. *Petrus*
*tricesimo tertio.*⁷ Volens Cæsar scire numerum regio-
 num in orbe quæ Romanæ suberant ditioni, numerum
 etiam⁸ civitatum in qualibet regione, numerum quoque

¹ Much varied and abbreviated
 in C.D.

² *Maria*] om. A.

³ *Zakariæ*, A.

⁴ *et . . . accipere*] om. C.D.

⁵ *in somnis*] om. B.

⁶ *suis*, B.

⁷ Hist. Evang. cap. iv.

⁸ *etiam*] om. B.

þe Sondag. *Trevisa*. Hit nedep¹ nouzt to wip seie² þe maister .TREVISA.
of stories in pis place wip oute oper evydens, while nyztes and
dayes mowe be acounted in meny manere wise.³ *Beda and*
Lucas.⁴ Þanne Marie aroos after þat sche⁵ hadde i-conceyved,
and com to⁶ Zakarie his citee, foure myle out of Ierusalem, and
was þere þre monþes, and servede hir cosyn Elizabeth forto⁷
þat sche⁸ hadde [a]⁹ childe, and þoo¹⁰ Marie went azen in to
hir owne hous into Nazareth. *Lucas*. Þanne wolde nouzt
here spouse Ioseph take here sikerliche¹¹ to his wif, for sche⁸
was i-founde wip childe, or¹² þe aungel charged hym in his
slepe þat he schulde fonge¹³ hir wipoute drede. *Lucas*. Þat
tyme come oute a maundement from þe emperour¹⁴ Cesar
Augustus forto descryve al þe worlde. *Petrus*. Cesar wolde
wete¹⁵ þe noumbre of londes of þe worlde þat were sugette¹⁶
to Rome, and also þe nombre of¹⁷ þe citees of everiche londe,
and þe nombre of polles¹⁸ of everiche citee, and heet¹⁹ þat
oute of suburbes, of stretes²⁰ of smal townes and grete, and

Ab urbe.
f. 194 a.

and to the Sonneday. *Lucas; Beda*. Mary arysenge after MS. HARL.
that sche hade conceyvede, comme to the cite of Zachary, 2261.
iiij. myles from Ierusalem, where sche tariede iij. monethes in
ministrenge to Elisabeth her cosyn, un til that sche was
delyuerede, then sche returnede un to her place at Nazareth. A transmi-
Lucas. Whom returnenge, Ioseph wolde not take un to his gracione.
wife, in that sche was with childe, un tille that he was mone-
schede in his slepe by an angelle to take her unto hym. *Lucas*.
That tyme a commaundement was sende from Octouian,
emperour of Rome, that alle þe worlde scholde be describede.
Petrus. Octouian the emperour, wyllenge to knowe the
nowmbre of regiones in the worlde subiecte to the empire of
Rome, and the nowmbre of cites in euery region, and the
nowmbre of men and women in the cites, commaundede
that euery man of subarbes, stretes, villages, townes, and of

¹ neodeþ, γ.
² wyþsegge, γ.
³ *Trevisa* . . . wise] om. β. and
Cx.
⁴ Transposed in β., γ., and Cx.
⁵ sche] heo, β.; she, Cx.
⁶ into, β. and Cx.
⁷ tyl, Cx.
⁸ heo, β.
⁹ From Cx.
¹⁰ þanne, β.; than, Cx.

¹¹ sekerly, Cx.
¹² er, β.; ar, γ.; til, Cx.
¹³ fange, β.; take, Cx.
¹⁴ þe emperour] om. β., γ., and
Cx.
¹⁵ wyte, γ.
¹⁶ subget, Cx.
¹⁷ þe nombre of] om. Cx.
¹⁸ pollys, Cx.
¹⁹ bade, β.; bad, Cx.
²⁰ subarbes of citees, Cx.

capitum in qualibet civitate præcepit ut de suburbiis, vicis, oppidis, pagis quilibet ad suam conflueret civitatem unde trahebat originem, et quique¹ denarium argenteum, pretii decem nummorum usualium, a quo et denarius dictus est, præsidi provinciæ tradens, se subditum Romano profiteretur imperio.² Unde et Josephus ascendit a Nazareth in Bethlehem³ civitate sua, cum Maria prægnante ut ibi præstiteretur.⁴ Ibi quoque Maria peperit. *Dionysius.* In fine igitur quadragesimi secundi anni Augusti nocte sancti Sabbati, quæ tunc sequebatur diem, anno ætatis beatæ Mariæ quartodecimo, octavo kalendas Januarii, apud Bethlehem⁵ natus est Christus. Post hoc die octavo, in kalendis Januarii, Dominico,⁶ circumcisis;⁷ die autem tertiodécimo post nativitatem, in Epiphania, feria sexta, viii. idus Januarii, a Magis adoratus est; et post hoc, quadragesimo die a nativitate, feria quinta, quarto nonas Februarii, in

¹ quilibet, B.

² Lucas, added in A.B.C.D.

³ Beethleem, A.; Bethleem, B.;
Bedlem, MS.

⁴ profiteretur, A.B.

⁵ Beethleem, A.; Bethleem, B.;
Bedlem, MS.

⁶ die, added in A.

⁷ est, added in A.

oute of everiche contray and kippe,¹ everiche man schulde wende² home to his owne citee pat he com of and hadde of his burpe.³ And every man schulde take a peny⁴ of silver of the value⁵ of ten pans,⁶ pat were þo i-used, to þe steward⁷ of þe province, and knowleche hym self suget⁸ to þe empere⁹ of Rome. *Lucas.* Þerfore Ioseph wente out of Nazareth into Bethlem,¹⁰ pat was his citee, wip his wif Marie pat was wip childe forto knowleche þere, and þere Marye hadde [a]¹¹ childe. *Petrus.* Þan in þe ende of þe sevene and fourty¹² ȝere of Augustus, þe Saturday [at]¹¹ nyȝt pat [þanne]¹³ folwede þe day, þe fourtenþe ȝere of þe¹⁴ age of Marye, þe sevenþe day to fore Ianyver,¹⁵ Criste was i-bore at Bethleem,¹⁶ and þanne the eyteþe day afterward he was circumcided in a Sondag. Þe twelfþe day after þe burpe¹⁷ was the Epiphanye, and fel in a Friday, þe sixte day of Ianyver; þo¹⁸ come þe kynges in worschippinge of¹⁹ Crist. And after [þat]²⁰ fourty dayes of²¹ þe nativite, in a þorsday, þe secounde day of Feverer,²² Criste

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. cites scholde comme to the place of his byrthe, and offre a peny in valoure of oure x. d. usualle, and take hit to the presidente of the prouince, knowleng²³ hym subiecte to the empyre of Rome. *Lucas.* Wherefore Ioseph wente from Nazareth to Bethleem, the cite where he was borne, with Mary his wife, beenge with childe, that he myȝte offre, where Mary his wife was delyuerede of oure Savioure. *Petrus.* Therefore oure Savioure Criste was borne in the ende of the xliij. yere of Augustus, in the nyȝhte of the holy Sabotte, whiche folowede the day then, in the xiiijth yere of the age of oure blessed lady, the viijth kalendes of Ianuare, at Bethleem. And after that he was circumcisede on Sunday, in the kalendes of Ianuare; he was worschippede of thre kynges in the xiiijth day after, in the viijth idus off Ianuare, and

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ *kyþthe*, γ.; *kyth*, Cx.
² *departe*, Cx.
³ *byrth*, Cx.
⁴ *penny*, Cx.
⁵ *valuwe*, γ.
⁶ *panes*, γ.; *valewe of the ten pens*, Cx.
⁷ *styward*, γ. and Cx.
⁸ *subget*, Cx.
⁹ *emperour*, β. and Cx.; *Emper*, γ.
¹⁰ *Bethleem*, γ.; *Bethlehem*, Cx.
¹¹ From Cx.

¹² *xlii.*, β. and Cx.; *secunde and fourty*, γ.
¹³ From β. and Cx.; *þo*, γ.
¹⁴ *þe*] om. Cx.
¹⁵ *Januarie*, β.; *Janivere*, Cx.
¹⁶ *Bethlem*, Cx.
¹⁷ *byrth*, Cx.
¹⁸ *þan*, β. and Cx.
¹⁹ *and worschiped*, β., γ., and Cx.
²⁰ From β., γ., and Cx.
²¹ *after*, β., γ., and Cx.
²² *Februarie*, β.; *Feverere*, Cx.
²³ Sic in MS.

templo est præsentatus; et post hoc, juxta monitionem angeli in somnis, fugit in Ægyptum cum matre sua et Joseph, per¹ sex annos ibi manens usque ad obitum Herodis. Herodes autem excogitaverat omnes pueros extinguere propter Christum, ut sic Christum inter alios involveret. Christo autem ingrediente Ægyptum corruerunt idola. *Ranulphus*.² Igitur ab octavo kalendas Aprilis, feria sexta, qua conceptus est Christus, usque ad noctem Dominicæ diei qua natus est Christus, fluxerunt dies ducenti lxxvi., qui numerus complet novem lunares menses et sex dies, ita quidem quod juxta antiquorum observationem cuilibet mensi triginta dies assignentur. Hi autem novem menses et sex dies tanquam decem menses parturientibus feminis deputantur, quamvis non omnes feminæ ad illum sextum diem pertingant, sicut³ patuit de⁴ Johanne Baptista et de⁵ beata Maria, qui unum diem minus

¹ *post*, B.

² Abbreviated in C.D., *Ranulphus* being omitted.

³ *sic*, B.

⁴ *beato*, added in B.

⁵ *de*] om. B.

was presented¹ in þe temple; in mynde þerof is þe feste of² Candelmasse day. After þat by warnynge of þe aungel, þat warned Ioseph [in]³ his sleep, he fliȝe⁴ in to Egipt wip his moder and Ioseph, and⁵ was þere sixe ȝere anone to Herodes his⁶ deth. Herodes caste forto slee al þe children by cause of Crist, for he wolde be siker [of hym]⁷ among opere. Whan Crist entrede into Egipt, þe mawmettes overprewe and fil⁸ doun. R. Þanne from⁹ the sevenþe day to fore Averil,¹⁰ þat was the Friday in þe whiche Crist was conceyved, in¹¹ þe nyȝt of þe Sonday in whiche Crist was i-bore, were two⁹ hondred dayes þre score and sixtene, þe whiche nombre of dayes makeþ nyne monþes¹² of þe mone and sixe dayes, so þat everiche monþe¹³ be of þretty dayes, as men accounted in olde tyme. Þese¹⁴ nyne monþes and sixe dayes beþ¹⁵ assigned to wommen¹⁶ þat goop with childe, as it were ten monþes, þeyȝ¹⁷ nouȝt alle wommen goop¹⁸ wip childe to þis sixte day, as it¹⁹ was soop of Iohn²⁰ Baptiste and of Seynte Marie, þat hadde

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. in the xli^{ti} day from the Natiuite he was presentede in the temple. And after that she fledde in to Egipte with Ioseph here howsebonde, takenge Criste oure Savioure with theyme, after the monicion of the angel made to Ioseph, taryenge þer by vj. yere un to the dethe of Herode. For the seide Herode thouȝhte to extincte and slee alle childer of tender age within the Iewery, be cause of Criste, that he myȝhte sle hym amonge other childer. The ydoles of Egipte felle downe when that Criste entrede in to the londe of Egipte. Wherefore there were cc. daies lxxvj., whiche nowmbre dothe complete ix. monethes of the moone and vj. dayes, so that xxx^{ti} daies be assignede to every monethe, after the obsueracion of olde tyme, from the viij^{tho} kalendes of Aprile, the sexte fery, in whom Criste was conceyvede, un to the nyȝhte of the Sonneday in

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

f. 194. b.

¹ *presentet*, γ.
² *þe feste of*] om. Cx.
³ From Cx.
⁴ *fledde*, Cx.
⁵ *and*] om. γ. and Cx.
⁶ *his*] om. Cx.
⁷ From β., γ., and Cx.
⁸ *ful*, γ.; *fille*, Cx.
⁹ *to*, Cx.
¹⁰ *afore Apryll*, Cx.

¹¹ *to*, β. and Cx.
¹² *monethes*, Cx., et infra.
¹³ *every moneth*, Cx.
¹⁴ *þeos*, γ.
¹⁵ *ben*, Cx.
¹⁶ *wymmen*, γ., et infra.
¹⁷ *þouȝ*, β.; *though*, Cx.
¹⁸ *go*, β.; *goo*, Cx.
¹⁹ *yet*, Cx.
²⁰ *Iohan*, Cx.

habuerunt in utero materno quam Christus.¹ At quia ex concurrentia annorum Christi et regum, quorum principia et fines frequenter sunt incerti, ambiguitas emergit plerumque in calculando, necnon et circa ipsos annos Domini quoto anno baptizatus quotove anno passus sit Christus varia loquuntur auctores; idcirco ad omnem ambiguitatis scrupulum submovendum, advertendum est secundum Bedam, libro de temporibus, quod Romani ante² Numam Pompilium annum in Martio, sicut Hebræi, incipiebant; sed a³ tempore Numæ, qui duos menses Januarium et Februarium ad annum addidit, annum a Bruma, id est a principio Januarii incipiunt; quos etiam ecclesia occidentalis in kalendario communi et anno usuali sequitur. Græci vero, qui Olympiades invenerunt, a solsticio brumali in-

¹ *Ranulphus*, added in C.D.

² *ad*, A.

³ *in*, A.

oon day lasse þat¹ Crist in þe moder womb. [R.]² And for the comynge to gideres³ of ȝeres of Criste and of þe⁴ kynges, of þe whiche ȝeres of kynges⁵ þe bygynnynges⁶ and the endes beep⁷ uncertayn, and ful ofte falleþ⁸ grete doutes in a countynge⁹ of ȝeres, and also of þe ȝeres of oure Lord, what ȝere he was i-fulled,¹⁰ what ȝere Crist suffrede deþ, auctoures spekeþ dyversliche.¹¹ Þerfore forto putte away al manere doute, take hede by Beda his lore,¹² libro de temporibus, þat the Romayns to fore¹³ Numa Pompilius his tyme bygonne¹⁴ þe ȝere in Marche, as þe Hebrewes doop¹⁵; but from Numa his tyme,¹⁶ þat putte tweie monþes¹⁷ to þe ȝere, Ianyver and Feverer,¹⁸ þe Romayns bygynneþ¹⁹ þe ȝere in þe bygynnyng of Ianyver; holy chirche in þe weste londes folweþ²⁰ hem in þe comoun²¹ kalender, and in þe ȝere þat is most i-used. But þe Grees,²² þat brouȝt up Olympias, bygynneþ²³ þe ȝere

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

whom Criste was borne. R. And for cause that a dowte may be movede in the concurrente of the yeres of Criste and of kynges, the begynnenges and endynges off whom be incerteyne oftetyes in calculacion, and also abowte the yeres of oure Lorde God, in what yere he was baptizate, or in what yere he suffrede bitter passion for the redempcion of man, that alle ambiguites and dowtes may be removede, hit is to be aduertised that after Bede, libro de temporibus, that the Romanes afore the tymes of Numa Pompilius began the yere in the monethe of Marche, like as men of Hebrewe did. But thei began the yere at Ianuare after the time that Numa Pompilius hade caste to the yere Ianuare and Februare; whom men of the weste partes of the worlde folowe in theire kalendary and usualle yere. Men of the londe of Grece, that founde disportes Olimpicalle, other a numeracion of yeres callede Olimpias,

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.Of di-
uerse be-
gynnenges
of the yere
[after dy-
verse naci-
ones.]²⁴¹ þan, β., γ., and Cx.² From β., γ., and Cx.³ togyders, Cx.⁴ þe] om. Cx.⁵ of þe whiche ȝeres of kynges] om. Cx.⁶ begynnnyngys, Cx.⁷ ben, Cx.⁸ fallen, β.; falle, Cx.⁹ acountyng, β. and Cx.¹⁰ i-fulled] folled, β.; yfolled, γ.; baptysed, Cx.¹¹ auctors speken dyversly, Cx.¹² loore, Cx.¹³ byfore, Cx.¹⁴ bygan, Cx.¹⁵ don, Cx.¹⁶ Numaes tyme, Cx.¹⁷ two monethes, Cx.¹⁸ Ianuarie and Februarie, β.; Ianyvere and Feveryere, Cx.¹⁹ bygynne, Cx.²⁰ folowith, Cx.²¹ comyn, Cx.²² Grekis, β.; Gres, γ.; Grekes, Cx.²³ begynnen, Cx., et infra.²⁴ The words in brackets are by a later hand.

cipiunt annum; Hebræi vero¹ ab equinoctio vernali, quando mundus incepit. Ægyptii vero annum incipiunt ab auctumno.² Orientales vero, ut³ Arabes et Chaldei,⁴ post collectionem⁵ frugum et torcularium decimis in templo allatis, in principio Octobris, quod⁶ est prope equinoctium auctumnale, annum inchoant, sicut patet in visione Ezechielis, ubi agitur de mense quarto, quinta die mensis; apud quos October erat primus mensis, et Januarius quartus.⁷ Cæterum præter variam anni inceptionem, ut prædictum est, est annus emergens a quovis rei eventu, et in⁸ quovis tempore anni usualis incipiens, qualis incipere solet in primordiis regum, ad hoc annos Domini duobus modis numeramus, aut secundum nativitatem ejus, aut secundum ætatem. Itaque cum Christus natus sit in fine anni nostri usualis

¹ *vero*] om. A.

² *Dionisius*, added in C.D.

³ *aut*, B

⁴ *Caldei*, MSS.

⁵ *collectiones*, A.

⁶ *eo quod*, B.

⁷ *Ranulphus*, added in A.B.C.D.

⁸ *a*, B.

from þe schortest day of [the]¹ wynter; but þe Hebrewes bygynneþ þe ʒere in Marche, whan þe day and þe nyʒte beep² i-liche longe, for þat tyme þe worlde was firste i-made. But the Egipcians bygynneþ³ þe ʒere from herueste.⁴ Men of þe Est⁵ londes, as Arabes and Caldeys, bygynneþ þe ʒere after þe gaderynge of wyn, of corn, and of fruyt, whanne þe tēpynges beep i-brouʒt⁶ in to þe temple, in þe bygynnyng of Octobre, whan þe day and þe nyʒt beep nyh⁷ i-liche⁸ longe, in heruest tyme, as it⁹ semeþ by¹⁰ Ezechiel his visioun, þere he spekeþ of þe fourþe¹¹ moneþe and of¹² þe firste¹³ day of þe monþe;¹⁴ among hem Octobre was þe firste monþe, and Ianyver¹⁵ þe ferþe.¹⁶ R̄. Hit is i-seide þat dyvers men haveþ¹⁷ dyvers bygynnyng of ʒeres, and ʒit over þat comeþ dyverse ʒeres by som happe þat þere falle¹⁸ and bygynneþ in dyverse tymes of þe ʒere þat we most useþ,¹⁹ as it⁹ is of ʒeres of kynges þat bygynneþ²⁰ to regne in dyverse tyme of þe ʒere þat we most useþ²¹; ʒet we acounteþ²² þe ʒeres of oure Lorde in tweie manere wyse, oþer by his burþe, oþer²³ by his age. And so²⁴ while Crist was i-bore in þe ende of þe ʒere

TREVISA.

Ab'urbe. began the yere from the solstice of wynter. Men of Hebrewes began the yere from þe equinocciale of ver when the worlde was made. Men of Egipte began the yere from herueste. Men of the Este, as off Calde and of Araby, beganne the yere from October, after that thei hade gete in their cornes and frutes, and offrede the tithes in the temple, as hit is schewede in the vision of Daniel, where hit is rehersed of the iiij^{the} monethe, whiche was Ianuare. R̄. Also þer is a yere callede emergente, excepte the diuerse incepcion of the yere schewede afore, by chaunce of a thyng begynnege in euery tyme of the usualle yere, as is usede to be in the begynnenges of kynges. f. 195. a. Also we may nowmbre the yeres of oure Lorde in ij. maneres, other after his natiuite, other after his age. Sithe that Criste

MS. HARL.
2261.
A transmi-
gracione.¹ From γ. and Cx.² *ben lyke*, Cx.³ *bygynnen*, Cx.⁴ *harvost*, γ. et infra.⁵ *eeste*, Cx.⁶ *tethenges ben brought*, Cx.⁷ *nyh*] om β. and Cx.; *nyʒ*, γ.⁸ *ben ylyke*, Cx.⁹ *yet*, Cx.¹⁰ *by*] om. Cx.¹¹ *ferþe*, γ.¹² *of*] om. Cx.¹³ *fyþe*, β. and Cx.¹⁴ *moneth*, Cx., et infra.¹⁵ *Ianuarie*, β.; *Ianyvere*, Cx.¹⁶ *fourth*, Cx.¹⁷ *have*, Cx.¹⁸ *fallþ*, β.; *falleth*, γ. and Cx.¹⁹ *moost use*, Cx.²⁰ *begynnen*, Cx.²¹ *use*, Cx., et infra.²² *acounte*, Cx.²³ *byrthe or*, Cx.²⁴ *also*, Cx.

secundum solem, de primo anno nativitatis non habuit nisi tantum¹ septem dies; sed primus annus ætatis suæ duodecim mensium solarium, scilicet a vicesimo quinto die Decembris usque ad eundem diem anno revoluto, completur in secundo anno nativitatis; et ita duos annos nativitatis secundum solem pœne in primo anno ætatis² consummavit. Et secundus annus nativitatis est ille qui et primus ætatis. Unde fit quod anni nativitatis Dominicæ secundum cursum solarem³ sunt⁴ triginta quatuor et pœne dimidius,⁵ anni⁶ vero ætatis ejus⁷ sunt triginta tres et pœne dimidius; in quorum xxx. secundum⁸ ætatem, vel tricesimo primo⁹ secundum nativitatem,¹⁰ baptizatus est. Quo anno computato cum ultimo pœne dimidio verum est Christum prædicasse quatuor annis, vel saltem, secundum Evangelium Johannis, tribus annis et dimidio. Et sic in tricesimo tertio ætatis, vel tricesimo quarto nativitatis suæ passus est. *Dio-*

¹ *tantum*] om. B.

² *nativitatis*, B.

³ *lunarem*, A.

⁴ *sunt*] om. A.

⁵ *dimidia*, B.

⁶ *anno*, B.

⁷ *ejus*] om. B.

⁸ *nativitatem vel secundum*, added in B.

⁹ *primo*] om. A.

¹⁰ *vel . . . nativitatem*] om. B.

pat we useþ by þe cours of¹ þe sonne, he hadde of þe firste TREVISIA.
 zere of his burþe but sevene dayes² from þe nativite to zeres-
 day. But þe firste zere of his age of twelve monþes by þe³
 cours of þe sonne,⁴ from þe fyve and twenty day of Decembre
 to þe same day at⁵ twelfmonþe,⁶ is fulfilled in⁷ þe secunde
 zere of his burþe. And so in þe firste zere of his age [he
 fulfilled almost⁸ two zere of his burþe. And þe secunde zere
 of his burþe is þe first zere of his age].⁹ Perfore¹⁰ it is þat
 þe zeres of þe burþe of oure Lorde by þe course of þe sonne
 beþ¹¹ nyh foure and pritty zere and an half, and the zeres
 of his age nyz¹² þre and pritty zere and an half; and he was
 i-fulled¹³ in his pritty zere of [age, in þe xxi.¹⁴ zere of his]⁹
 burþe, for to acounte þat zere wiþ þe laste partie þat was al-
 most¹⁵ half zere. Hit is soop¹⁶ þat Crist prechede¹⁷ foure
 zere, and specialliche þre zere and an half, and¹⁸ by þe gospel
 of Seint Iohn;¹⁹ and so Crist suffrede deep in þe þre and
 pritty zere of his age, [and in þe xxxiiii. zere of his burþe].⁹

Ab urbe.

was borne in the ende of oure usualle yere, after the sonne, he MS. HARL.
 hade but onoly vii. daies of the firste yere of his natiuite. But 2261.
 the firste yere of his age of xij. monethes of the son, that is to
 say, from the xxv. day of December, is complete and finischede
 un to that tyme the yere revolute, and so he finischede the
 secunde yere of his natiuite, after the son, in the firste yere of
 his age allemoste. Wherefore the yeres of oure Lorde God,
 after the cowrse of the son, be xxxiiij. and allemoste halfe a
 yere. And the yeres of his age be xxxiiij. and allemoste a halfe.
 In the xxx^{ti} yere of whom after age, or xxxj. after natiuite,
 Criste was baptizede, whiche yere acomptede with the laste halfe
 yere, hit is trewe that Criste prechede iiij. yere, or elles after
 the gospelle of Seynte Iohn iiij. yere and a halfe, and so Criste
 suffrede passion in the xxxiiij. yere of his age, and xxxiiij^{ti} yere

A transmi-
gracione.¹ þe cours of] om. Cx.² seve dawes, γ.³ his, Cx.⁴ of the sonne] om. Cx.⁵ at] om. Cx.⁶ twelvemonethes, Cx.⁷ in] om. Cx.⁸ almest, γ.⁹ From β., γ., and Cx.¹⁰ yet, Cx.¹¹ buþ nyz, γ.; be nygh, Cx.¹² nyghe, Cx.¹³ yfolled, γ.; baptysed, Cx.¹⁴ hys on and thrytty yer, γ.;
xxxi., Cx.¹⁵ almoost an, Cx.¹⁶ sothe, Cx.¹⁷ prechid, Cx.¹⁸ and] om. Cx.¹⁹ Iohan, Cx.

nysius. Annus igitur Octaviani quadragesimus secundus, in quo Christus natus est, sicut a Martio inceptit, ita et¹ desinit, ideoque initium suum in anno tertio centesimæ nonagesimæ quartæ Olympiadis, juxta Eusebium, sumit,² et finem ejus in anno quarto ejusdem Olympiadis mense Martio concludit. Et quia divina sapientia ibi providit suam nativitatem ubi Græci annum cum Olympiade incipiunt, idcirco anni Domini cum Olympiadibus incipiunt et desinunt. Anni vero regum et imperatorum, quorum raro initium aut finis certe reperitur difficulter cum Olympiadibus aut cum annis Domini,³ computantur, eo quod initium priori anno et finem in altero anno Olympiadum frequenter⁴ habent. Cum ergo regnum Augusti numeretur a Martio, et Christus in fine quadragesimi secundi anni Augusti incipit primum annum nativitatis, annus xlii^{us} Au-

¹ *et*] om. B.

² *sumit*, from A.B.; *sumitur*, MS.

³ *cum . . . Domini*] cum annis Domini Olimpibus, B.

⁴ *frequenter*] om. B.

[R.]¹ þan in² þe secounde ʒere of fourty³ of Octovianus, in þe whiche ʒere Crist was i-bore, bygan in Marche [and ended⁴ in March].⁵ And⁶ þerefor þat ʒere bygan in þe þridde [ʒere]⁵ of þe⁷ Olympias nyne score and fourtene, [and ended in þe ferþe]⁵ ʒere of þe same Olympias in þe monþe of Marche; and for þe wisdom of oure Lorde ordeyned his burþe [þere]⁸ þe Grees bygynneþ þe ʒere wip [þe]⁵ Olympias, þerfore þe ʒeres of oure Lorde bygynneþ and endeþ⁹ wip þe Olympias. But þe ʒeres of kynges and of emperours bygynneþ and endeþ¹⁰ certenliche¹¹ but riȝt seelde,¹² þerfore it is harde to acounte hem wip þe Olimpias oþer¹³ wip þe ʒeres of oure Lorde, ffor þey bygynneþ¹⁴ ofte in oon¹⁵ ʒere of þe Olympias and endeþ¹⁶ in anoþer. Þanne þe kyngdom of Augustus is acounted in Marche, and Crist bygynneþ his firste ʒere of his burþe¹⁷ in þe ende of Augustus his two and fourty ʒere. Þanne þe þre and fourty¹⁸ ʒere of Augustus bygynneþ in þe firste ʒere of þe age of Criste, and þe foure

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

of his natiuite after the cowrse of the sonne. R. Therefore þe xliij. yere of Octouian, in whom Criste was borne, dothe ende in Marche like as hit began in Marche, þerfore, he takethe begynnege in the exc. and iiijthe Olimpias, after Eusebius, and concludethe the ende of hit in the iiijthe yere of the same Olimpias in the monethe of Marche. And for cause diuine sapience providede his natiuite where men of Grece begynne the yere with the Olimpias, þerfore the yeres of oure Lord God begynne with thOlimpias, and do ende with theym. But the yeres of kynges and of emperoures be acomptede but selde with the Olimpias, or with the yeres of oure Lorde God, siþthe the begynnege or ende of the yeres of theyme is not founde in certeynte, in that thei haue the begynnege of the firste yere and ende¹⁹ in diuerse yeres of the Olimpias. Then siþthe the reigne of Augustus is nowmbrede from Marche, and Criste began the firste yere of his Natiuite in the ende of the

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

¹ From Cx.
² in] om. γ.
³ xlii. ʒere, β.; secunde ʒer and fourty, γ.; two and fourty yere, Cx.
⁴ endeth, Cx.
⁵ From β., γ., and Cx.
⁶ And] om. β. and Cx.
⁷ þe] om. β. and Cx.
⁸ From β. and Cx.; þar, γ.
⁹ bygynne and ende, Cx.
¹⁰ begynne and ende, Cx.

¹¹ certaynly, Cx.
¹² selde, Cx.
¹³ oother, Cx.
¹⁴ begynne, Cx.
¹⁵ one, Cx.
¹⁶ ende, Cx.
¹⁷ byrthe, Cx.
¹⁸ xlii., Cx.
¹⁹ Between ende and in there is a space left in the MS.

gusti incipit in primo anno ætatis Christi¹ et xliiii^{us} Augusti in ii^o ætatis Christi, et quadragesimus quintus in tertio, etc.² *Eutropius*.³

CAP. II.

[*De Herode Magno et filiis ejus.*]

Gratiæ.
1.
Augusti.
42.

NATO Domino fons olei⁴ trans Tiberim de Taberna Emeritoria per totum diem effluxit, et circulus circa solem apparuit. *Martinus*. Et statua aurea corruit quam in Romuleo palatio Romulus posuerat dicens, "Non cadet hæc donec virgo pariat."⁵ Item templum pacis corruit in Roma, et secundum Jeronimum super illud, *Lux orta est*, omnes Sodomitæ per totum mundum extincti sunt. *Petrus*.⁶ Cum⁷ Herodes de nece pue-

¹ anno, B.

² et sic deinceps, B.

³ The whole chapter is slightly varied in the usual manner in C.D. The reference given is wrong, the passage is not from Eutropius.

⁴ olei] om. B.

⁵ pareat, A.

⁶ Histor. Evang. cap. xi.

⁷ Dum, A.

and fourty¹ ȝere of Augustus bygynneþ² in þe secounde TREVISIA.
ȝere of þe age of Crist, and his³ fyve⁴ and fourty⁵ ȝere in
þe þridde, and so forþ.

Capitulum secundum.

WHAN oure Lorde was i-bore a welle of oyle sprang by-
ȝonde Tybre oute of þe tavarn⁶ Emeritoria, and ran⁷ al day;
and a cercele was i-seie⁸ aboute þe sonne. *Trevisa.* Knyȝtes
of Rome after sixty ȝere lefte dedes of armes, and were
i-cleped⁹ knyȝtes of þe chyvalrie¹⁰ emeritoria, and spende
what þey hadde in a tavernne¹¹ byȝonde Tybre, and perfore þat
tavarn¹² was i-cleped Taberna emeritoria. *Martius.*¹³ Þe
ymage of golde fil¹⁴ doun þat Romulus hadde i-sette in his
paleys, and seide hit schal nouȝt faille¹⁵ or¹⁶ a mayde bere a
chylde. Also þe temple of pees fil¹⁷ doun in Rome; and Ierom
uppon þat worde, "Liȝt is arise to þe riȝtful," seith þat alle
the sodomytes in alle þe worlde were destroyed.¹⁸ *Petrus.*

Ab urbe. xliij. yere of Augustus, then þe thre and xlith yere of Augustus MS. HARL.
begynneþe in the firste yere of the age of Criste, and the 2261.
iiijth¹⁹ yere of Augustus in the secounde yere of Criste.

A transmi-
gracione.

[*Capitulum secundum.*]²⁰

IN the natiuite of Criste a welle of oyle flowede ouer Tiber
from the tauerne emeritory by alle the day, and a cercele
apperede abowte the sonne. *Martinus.* And an ymage
of golde felle downe, whom Romulus sette in his palice,
seyenge that ymage scholde not falle un til that a pure
virgyne hade a childe. Also the temple of peace felle, and
after the exposicion of Seynte Ierom on this texte, "Lux orta
" est," alle sodomites thro alle the worlde were extincte in his
natiuite. *Petrus.* Herode intendenge the dethe of inno-

¹ xliii., Cx.
² bygynneþ] om. β., γ., and Cx.
³ is, Cx.
⁴ vyf, γ.
⁵ xliii., Cx.
⁶ tavernne, Cx.
⁷ ranne, Cx.
⁸ seen, Cx.
⁹ callyd, Cx., et infra.
¹⁰ chevalrye, Cx.
¹¹ tavarn, γ.

¹² tavernne, Cx.
¹³ Marcus, Cx.
¹⁴ felle, Cx.
¹⁵ falle, Cx.
¹⁶ er, β.; ar, γ.; til, Cx.
¹⁷ fyllle, Cx.
¹⁸ distried, β.; destroyed, γ.
¹⁹ Sic in MS.
²⁰ A space is left in the MS. here,
but no numbering of the chapter.

Gratia.
2.
Augusti.
43.

rorum disponeret, citatus est per epistolam Cæsaris Romam venire, accusationibus filiorum suorum Alexandri et Aristobuli responsurus. Cum¹ tres fuerunt Herodes ob facta infamia nominati et famosi, primus dictus est Ascalonita, ab urbe Ascalone quam ædificavit; et sub isto natus est Christus et pueri trucidati. Secundus dictus est Antipas, filius primi Herodis, sub quo Johannes² est decollatus et Christus passus. Tertius dictus est Agrippa, filius Aristobuli, filii Herodis primi; qui Jacobum occidit et Petrum incarceravit: unde extant³ versus. *Ascalonita necat pueros, Antipa Johannem, Agrippa Jacobum, claudens in carcere Petrum.* Primus igitur Herodes cum videret filios suos⁴ Alexandrum et Aristobulum prætextu litteraturæ suæ licentius de successione regni cum patre disceptare, indignatus ex hoc, Antipatrum primo-

¹ *ergo*, A.B.

² *Baptista*, B.

³ *extant*] om. A.

⁴ *suos*] om. A.

While Herodes arayep¹ for þe children² deep, he was i-somp-
ned³ by a maundement of Cesar for to come to Rome for to
answere⁴ to þe poyntes þat his owne sones putte uppon hym,
Alisaundre and Aristobolus. For þere were þre Herodes of
greet name for here evel⁵ dedes. Take hede þat þe firste
[heet]⁶ Herodes Ascalonia,⁷ and hadde þat name of the citee
Ascolon,⁸ ffor he ful bulde⁹ þat citee; and in þis Herodes his
tyme Crist was i-bore, and þe children² were i-slawe.¹⁰ Þe se-
counde heet Herodes Antipas, and was þe firste Herodes his sone;
in his tyme Iohn¹¹ Baptiste was i-heded,¹² and Criste suffrede
dep. Þe þridde heet Herodes Agrippa, [Aristobolus sone;]¹³
Aristobolus was the firste Herodes his sone. Þis Herodes
Agrippa slow³¹⁴ Iames and prisoned Peter, þefore beep vers
i-made:¹⁵ Ascalonita sleep¹⁶ children, Antipa þe Bap. Iohn;¹⁷
Agrippa slou³¹⁸ Iames and prisoned Peter. Þe firste Herodes,
whan he sigh¹⁹ þat his sones Alisaundre and Aristobolus
stryve þe boldloker²⁰ wip here fader of þe heritage²¹ of þe
kyngdom by cause of hire lettrure, he hadde indignacioun

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. centes, was citede by an epistole to comme to Rome to them-
perour, to the accusacion of Alexander and of Aristobolus
his sonnes. Then sithe þer were iij. of that name Herode,
the firste Herode was callede Ascalonita, of Ascalon, a cite
whome he causede to be edifiede, under whom oure Savioure
Criste was borne and the innocentes sleyne. The secunde was
callede Herodes Antipa, son of the firste Herode, in the tyme
of whom Seynte Iohn Baptiste was heded, and Criste suffrede
passion. The thridde was callede Herodes Agrippa, son of
Aristobolus, son of the firste Herode, whiche did sle Seynte
Iames and imprisonede Seynte Petyr. The firste Herode
Ascalonite, perceyvenge Alexander and Aristobolus his sonnes
to stryve with hym of the succession of his realme, hade indig-

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ *arayede*, β.; *arayde*, Cx.² *childern*, γ. et infra.³ *sompned*, Cx.⁴ *answhere*, γ.⁵ *her evyl*, Cx.⁶ From γ. Cx. inserts *was*.⁷ *Ascalonita*, β., γ., and Cx.⁸ *Ascalon*, Cx.⁹ *bylte*, Cx.¹⁰ *slayn*, β.; *slayne*, Cx.¹¹ *Iohan*, Cx.¹² *biheded*, β.; *byheded*, γ. and Cx.¹³ From β. and Cx.¹⁴ *slowe*, Cx.¹⁵ *ben versus made*, Cx.¹⁶ *sleth*, Cx.¹⁷ *þe Bap. Iohn*] Ion Bap., β.;
Antipas Johan Baptist, Cx.¹⁸ *slow*, Cx.¹⁹ *sawe*, Cx.²⁰ *boldlyher*, γ.; *stroof the bolder*,
Cx.²¹ *Erytage*, γ.

genitum illis præponere satagebat. Cumque illi de morte patris tractantes ab eo rejecti fuissent, Cæsarem adeunt de patris injuria conquesturi. Interea¹ magi Jerosolimam venerunt, sed dum eadem via non redeunt ad Herodem, putavit Herodes eos tanquam deceptos redire erubuisse, ideoque² ab inquisitione pueri animum interim suspendit. Romam tamen tendens propter citationem Cæsaris, dum per Tharsum³ iter faceret, naves eorum combussit eo quod magos transvexissent. Inde post annum et aliquot dies a nativitate Christi de Roma rediens, cum filiis jam pacificatus, et ex regni confirmatione audacior effectus, occidit omnes pueros Bethleemiticos⁴ supra ætatem Christi, quem scivit tunc anniculum esse, usque ad bimos et

¹ *Interim*, B.

² *Ideo*, B.

³ *Tharsim*, A.

⁴ *Bethleemiticos*, from A.; *Bethleemitas*, B.; *Bedlemiticos*, MS.

perof, and fondede¹ to putte his eldest sone Antipater to fore² hem bope; while pey tretede of hire fader³ deth pey were i-putte away, and wente to Cesar forto pleyne⁴ of þe wrong pat hir fader hadde i-doo to⁵ hem. Þe mene⁶ tyme þe þre kynges come to Ierusalem, and come nouzt azen⁷ to Herodes by þe same wey; Herodes trowede pat they were begiled,⁸ and torned⁹ azen aschamed.¹⁰ Þerfore he wipdrowe his wille, and souzt¹¹ nozt þe childe forto doo hym¹² to deth. But for þe citacioun of Cesar wente he¹³ to Rome, and come by Tharsis,¹⁴ and brende hir schippes ffor þe kynges come over see perynne. Þanne after a zere and somewhat more¹⁵ of dayes after þe burpe¹⁶ of Crist¹⁷ he come from Rome, and was acordede wip his sones, and þerfore he was þe boldere, and hilde¹⁸ hym¹⁹ þe more siker of²⁰ þe kyngdom, and slowz¹¹ alle þe children²¹ of Bethlem above²² þe age of Crist, pat he woste²³ was þo twelve monþe olde, anon to²⁴ two zere olde and wip ynne; pat is to menyge

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. nacion, wyllenge to ordeyne Antipater successor of that realme afore þeim. These childer entendenge the dethe of here fader were reiecte, and putte a wey from hym, whiche goenge to themperour made compleynte of iniury doen to theyme by there fader. The thre kynges commenge to Ierusalem and offrenge to oure Lorde Criste, returnede not by Herode after there promyse, wherefore he supposede theyme to be illudede, and skornede of there iowrney, þerfore he returnede his purpose of the dethe of the childer. This Herode citted to appere at Rome by themperour, and goenge by Tharsum, brente there schippes in that they cariede the iij. kynges. Whiche returnenge from Rome after a yere and certeyne daies from the natiuite of Criste, acordede with his ij. sonnes, made bolde thro the confirmacion of his Emperour and lorde, did sle alle the childer within the costes of Bethleem, from the age of

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.
f. 196. a.¹ *entendede*, γ.² *afore*, Cx.³ *faderis*, Cx.⁴ *plaine*, Cx.⁵ *to*] om. Cx.⁶ *meane*, Cx.⁷ *ageine*, Cx.⁸ *had begiled hym*, Cx.⁹ *ytorned*, γ.¹⁰ *ashamed*, Cx.¹¹ *slowe*, Cx.¹² *children for to doo hem*, Cx.¹³ *he went*, β., γ., and Cx.¹⁴ *Tharses*, Cx.¹⁵ *more*] om. γ.¹⁶ *birthe*, Cx.¹⁷ *after þe burpe of Crist*] om. γ.¹⁸ *huld*, γ.; *helde*, Cx.¹⁹ *hym*] om. Cx.²⁰ *of*] om. Cx.²¹ *childern*, γ. et infra.²² *aboute*, Cx.²³ *wiste*, β.; *a weste*, γ.; *wyste*,

Cx.

²⁴ *unto*, Cx.

infra, id est ab infantibus duorum annorum usque ad unius noctis pueros. Inter quos etiam unus de filiis suis,¹ qui ad nutriendum casu traditus fuerat, extinctus est, secundum Methodium; sed et² divino iudicio factum est, ut qui multos orbaverat filiis,³ ipse suis filiis privaretur. Nam et Aristobulus et Alexander iterum habiti sunt suspecti pro eo quod munera promisissent patris barbitonsori ut eum tondendo jugularet, asserentes non esse ponendam spem in sene qui canos⁴ capillos tingeret quo⁵ magis juvenis appareret. Ob hoc pater offensus ambos filios occidit. At quia Herodem Antipam filium suum in regnum⁶ instituere, necnon et Herodem Agrippam cum sorore sua Herodiade paterna dilectione fovere curabat offensus Antipater primogenitus ejus, quem pater prius ad regnum destinaverat, veneno patrem extinguere satagebat, quod Herodes⁷ præsentiens eum incarceravit. Quod audiens Cæsar Augustus dixisse fertur, "Mallem

¹ *ipsius Herodis*, A.B.

² *etiam*, B.

³ *filiis*, from B.; *filios*, MS.

⁴ *canes*, A.; *tantos*, B.

⁵ *ut*, B.

⁶ *regno*, B.

⁷ *pater*, B.

from þe children of two 3ere olde to þe children of oon TREVISA.
nyzt olde, among þe whiche¹ oon of his owne children was
i-slawe² þat was happeliche³ i-take to norisshynge. But
Methodius seiþ þat þat was i-doo⁴ by Goddes owne dome and
his ordinaunce,⁵ for he þat hadde byrefte⁶ so meny men here
children schulde be byrefte of his owne children also. For his
sones Aristobolus and Alisaundre were eft suspecte, ffor þey
hadde byhote mede to hir fader barbour forto kutte⁷ here
fader prote whan he were a scherynge,⁸ and seide þat me
schulde not truste in an olde man þat dyede⁹ his hoor
lokkes¹⁰ for he wolde seme þe more 3ongeliche.¹¹ Perfore
þe¹² fader was wroop, and slow3 boþe his owne sones. Also
for he was aboute for to putte his sone Antipater¹³ in þe
kyngdom, and favorede¹⁴ and lovede Herodes Agrippa and
his suster Herodias as a fader schulde, his eldeste sone
Antipater, þat he hadde to forehonde¹⁵ i-ordeyned to þe kyng-
dom, was wroop, and fondede wiþ venym forto sle his fader;
but Herodes was war¹⁶ þerof, and put hym in prisoun.¹⁷ Me
seiþ þat Cesar herde þerof, and seide, "Me were levere¹⁸ be

Ab urbe. ij. yere un to the childer that hade but oon nyzhte in age. MS. HART.
Amonge whom oon childe of kynge Herode was sleyn, 2261.
whiche was taken to be norischede in those costes, after
the seyenge of Methodius the martir. The iuggemente of
Godde wolde that he, destroyenge and sleenge mony childer,
schulde lose his childer. For Alexander and Aristobolus, his
sonnes, were hade suspecte of the dethe of their fader, in that
thei promisede grete 3iftes to his barbore to kytte his throte
when he did schave hym, seyenge there was noo truste in
that olde man that causede his hoore heeres to be kytte that
he myzhte seme and appere yonge. Herode understondeng
that, and movede soore ageynes his childer, did sle theyme
bothe, and intendede that Antipa schulde succede hym in
that realme, norischange gretely Herodes Agrippa with his
suster Herodias. Augustus Octouian, themperour of Rome,
understondenge of the destruccion and dethe of the sonnes of
Herode, seide in thys wise: "Y hade leuer be the swyne of

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ whoche, γ.
² slayn, β., and Cx.
³ peraventure, β. and Cx.
⁴ doon, β. and Cx.
⁵ ordinaunce, Cx.
⁶ berefte, Cx.
⁷ kytte, Cx.
⁸ schavyngge, β.
⁹ died, Cx.

¹⁰ hoore lockes, Cx.
¹¹ yongly, Cx.
¹² his, Cx.
¹³ Herodes Antipa, β., γ., and Cx.
¹⁴ favored, Cx.
¹⁵ biforhond, β.; byforehand, Cx.
¹⁶ ware, Cx.
¹⁷ prysonne, Cx.
¹⁸ leover, γ.

“ esse Herodis porcus quam filius.” Nam cum esset proselytus porcis parcebat, filios tamen occidebat. Cum ergo Herodes septuaginta annos ætatis haberet, febre¹ valida, jugi prurigine, pedum inflatione, vermescentibus testiculis, intolerabili fœtore, crebro anhelitu,² tussi violenta, interruptis suspiriis torquebatur. Deinde a medicis in oleo balneatus quasi mortuus efferebatur. Verum quia in usu habebat post omnem cibum purgare pomum et comedere, sustulit cultellum quo seipsum interimeret, quod impediens quidam consobrinus suus tumultum suscitavit, quo rumor de regis morte

¹ febr̄i, B.

| ² anelitu, MS.

“ Herodes swyn þan his sone ;” ffor whan he was proselitus he spared swyn and slow¹ his owne sones. [*Trevisa.*]² Take hede þat proselitus is he þat torneþ from oon lawe to anoþer, and specialliche³ he þat torneþ to þe lawe of Iewes from anoþer, and so⁴ dede⁵ Herodes, and so he was proselitus somtyme. Þan it foloweþ in the storie : whan Herodes was pre score þere olde and ten he fil⁶ into [a]⁷ siknesse of a strong fevere, and was i-tormented wip ychynge⁸ þat cesed nouzt,⁹ wip swellynge of feet, wip wormes þat welled¹⁰ þat¹¹ sprang out of his prive harneys,¹² wip stenche¹³ þat myzt nouzt be suffred, wip stynkyng¹⁴ and blowyng¹⁵ and greet hastyng of breeþ, wip a grevous and a¹⁶ strong kouzhe,¹⁷ wip ofte brekyng of sore sichinges.¹⁸ Þanne phisicians bapede hym in oyle, and he¹⁹ was i-bore²⁰ forþ as þey²¹ he were deed. [But]²² for he used to pare an appel and ete it after alle oþer mete, he toke þe knyf and wolde have [y-]²³ stiked hym self, but oon of his cosyngs lette²⁴ hym, and arered²⁵ a greet²⁶ cry, by þe whiche cry sprang out tipynges²⁷ and noyse of þe kynges

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. “ Herode then his sonne ;” for he sparede the dethe of swyne, but not of his childer. Herode Ascalonite hauenge lxx^{ti} yere in age was vexede with a soore fever, grete ychange, with swellege of his feete, with vermyn commenge from his secrete membres, with a stynche intollerable, and with a violente tisike. Then Herode Ascalonite bathede in oyle by the counsailes of his leches, was taken from þe bathe beenge allemoste dedde. Whiche usenge to eite an apple after alle other meites toke an knyfe in his honde, where with he hade intendede to haue sleyne hym selfe ; a cosyng to hym perceyvenge that made a grete rumor, that was spronge soone thro alle the place. Anti-

MS. HARL.
2261.
A transmi-
gracione.

f. 196. b.

¹ *slewe*, Cx.
² From β. and Cx. There is a blank space left in the MS.
³ *specially*, Cx.
⁴ *and so*] as, Cx.
⁵ *dude*, γ.
⁶ *ful yn sykenes*, γ. ; *felle*, Cx.
⁷ From Cx.
⁸ *ychchyng*, γ.
⁹ *ydchyng that sesed not*, Cx.
¹⁰ *wellyd*, Cx.
¹¹ *and*, β., γ., and Cx.
¹² *pryvey stones*, γ. ; *pryvey har- noys*, Cx.
¹³ *stynch*, γ.
¹⁴ *puffing*, β. and Cx. ; *stynkyng*, γ.

¹⁵ *bloweyng*, Cx.
¹⁶ *a*] om. γ. and Cx.
¹⁷ *couz*, β. ; *kouzwe*, γ. ; *cogh*, Cx.
¹⁸ *sikinges*, β. ; *sychyngs*, γ. ; *sykyngys*, Cx.
¹⁹ *he*] om. γ.
²⁰ *i-bore*] *boren*, β. ; *born*, Cx.
²¹ *though*, Cx.
²² From β. and Cx. ; *bote*, γ.
²³ From β. and γ.
²⁴ *let*, Cx.
²⁵ *rered*, γ. and Cx.
²⁶ *greet*] om. Cx.
²⁷ *tydynges*, Cx.

crebresceret, quo audito Antipater in carcere plurimum exultavit. Qua de causa protenus est occisus. *Petrus, Gratia. 5. Augusti. 46. quadragesimo quinto.*¹ Hoc anno Johannes Evangelista natus est. Herodes post occisionem filiorum suorum, anno regni sui tricesimo septimo, morbo intercutis aquæ, scatentibus ex putredine testiculorum vermibus, miserabiliter obiit. In rebus quidem domesticis infelicissimus, in aliis fortunatus. Et ut Judæam etiam invitam in² morte sua plangere faceret, filios nobilium Judæorum in morte sua occidi jusserat. *Eusebius, libro primo, capitulo septimo.*³ Et cum Hebræorum generationes ac quorundam alienigenarum origines in secretioribus archivis templi haberentur, Herodes hujusmodi libros jussit incendi, æstimans per hoc se nobilem reputari, si ipse⁴ advena et ignobilis nullis subscriptionum fascibus⁵ urgeretur. Fuerunt tamen nonnulli qui hujusmodi conscriptiones⁶ aut domi habebant aut memoriter tenebant,⁷ a quibus

¹ Hist. Evang. cap. xviii.

² *in*] om. B.

³ *primo*, B. The reference is to cap. viii.

⁴ *ipsi*, A.

⁵ *fascibus*] om. B.

⁶ *superscriptiones*, B.

⁷ *retinebant*, B.

deþ. Ðan Atipater¹ in prisoun herde þerof, and made grete TREVISA.
ioye, and bycause þerof he was anon i-slawe. *Petrus*, 45^o.² —
Ðat ʒere Iohn³ þe⁴ Evaungelist was i-bore. Herodes, after
þe sleyng of his sones, hadde the dropesie,⁵ wip wormes
wellynge out of þe rotyng of his prive⁶ stones, and deyde
wrecchedliche⁷ þe ʒere of his kyngdom sevene and þritty.
He was most ungracious in homeliche⁸ þinges, and happy
in oper þinges; and forto make þe Iewes make sorwe for his
deth, wheþer⁹ þey wolde oper noo, he heet¹⁰ in his deyenge
slee alle þe noble men¹¹ children of þe Iewerie.¹² *Euse-*
bius, libro 1^o, capitulo 7^o. Þe genelegies¹³ of þe Hebrewes
and rekenyng¹⁴ of kynrede¹⁵ of oper naciouns were i-write in
bookes in þe privyest libraryes of þe temple; and Herodes
heet¹⁶ brenne al suche bookes, and hoped þerby to be i-holde¹⁷
a noble man and gentil, ʒif he þat was an alion¹⁸ and nouʒt
gentil man were conteyned in non suche bookes. Noþeles
þere were meny men þat hadde at home¹⁹ suche bookes,

Ab urbe. pater beenge in prison herenge þereof, enioyede moche in his MS. HARL.
herte, wherefore he was sleyne by þe commaundement of 2261.
Herode. *Petrus*, 45^o *capitulo*. Iohn þe Evangeliste was borne
abowte this tyme, and Herode, after the sleenge of his sonnes,
diede in the xxxvij. yere of his reigne miserably, in the infir-
mites rehersedede afore, causenge the peple of the Iewes to
sorowe sore in his dethe, for cause he commaundede alle the
childer of the noble men amonge the Iewes to be sleyne in his
dethe. *Eusebius, libro primo, capitulo septimo*. This Herode
hade the generaciones of men of Hebrewes, and the begynnenges
of other aliaunteʒ in secrete places of the temple, causenge
theym to be brente in the tyme off his dethe, supposenge by
that he scholde be made a noble man, and that his originalle
scholde not be knowen. Neuerþeles there were mony men
that hade the same writenges at their places, other elles thei

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ *Antipater*, Cx.

² 46^o, Cx.

³ *Iohan*, Cx.

⁴ þe] om. Cx.

⁵ *dropesy*, γ; *droposye*, Cx.

⁶ *pryvy*, Cx.

⁷ *wrechidly*, Cx.

⁸ *homlych*, γ; *homly*, Cx.

⁹ *whaper*, γ.

¹⁰ *bade*, β; *bad*, Cx.

¹¹ *mennes*, β. and Cx.

¹² *of Iewry*, Cx.

¹³ *genelogyes*, γ. and Cx.

¹⁴ *rykenyng*, γ.

¹⁵ *kynrad*, β. and γ.

¹⁶ *bade*, β; *bad*, Cx.

¹⁷ *holden*, β. and Cx.

¹⁸ *alyen*, γ; *alyon*, Cx.

¹⁹ *hoome*, Cx.

generationum series ad nos pervenit. *Petrus, quinquagesimo primo*.¹ Contendentibus² coram Cæsare de regni successione primi Herodis filii, Archelao scilicet³ et Herode, Cæsar de consilio senatus mediam partem Judææ et Idumeam tradidit Archelao sub nomine tetrarchiæ; aliam quoque medietatem divisit in duo, Galileam tradens Herodi Antipæ, Ituriam et Trachonitidem Philippo fratri suo. Sicque⁴ Archelaus factus est diarchus, sed nusquam⁵ monarchus, nisi secundum vulgi opinionem et propriam jactantiam. Eoque anno reversus est Jesus de Ægypto.⁶ Puer Jesus inventus est in templo sedens⁷ et interrogans doctores.⁸ Archelaus crebro accusatus est⁹ a Judæis,

¹ Hist. Evang. cap. xix.

² *Concedentibus*, B.

³ *scilicet*] om. B.

⁴ *Sicque*, from A.; *Sic quod*, B.; *Sedque*, MS.

⁵ *nunquam*, B.

⁶ C.D. add: "Maxima fames

"Roma fuit. Tyberius filius Li-

"viæ, et adoptivus filius Cæsaris

"Augusti, Sarmathas et Dalmathas

"in Romanam redegit potestatem."

⁷ *inter doctores*, B.

⁸ *eos*, B.

⁹ *est*] om. A.

oper suche genologies in mynde, and by hem come to us TREVISA.
 redy rekenyng of kynrede. *Petrus* 51°. ¹ Þe firste Herodes
 his sonnes, ² Archelaus ³ and Herodes, stryve tofore ⁴ Cesar
 for þe heritage ⁵ of þe kyngdom. Þanne Cesar by counsaile ⁶
 of þe senatoures took to Archelaus, under þe name of
 thetrarcha, ⁷ half þe Iewerye ⁸ and Idumea; þe opere
 halvendel ⁹ of þe Iewerye he deled atweyne, and took Galylee
 to Herodes Antipater, ¹⁰ Ituria and Traconitidis ¹¹ to his
 broþer Phelip; and so Archelaus was i-made dyarchus, but
 nevere monarchus, but by þe ¹² comyn speche and by his
 owne boost. *Trevisa*. Dyarchus is he þat hap þe ¹² tweie
 deles oper þe halvendel ¹³ of a kyngdom, and monarchus
 is he þat [hath] ¹⁴ þe kyngdom is ¹⁵ al hool, and tretarcha
 is he þat hap þe fourpe dele of a kyngdom. Þanne it folowep
 in the storie: þat [ʒere Crist come aʒen out of Egipt] ¹⁶
 þe childe Iesus was i-founde ¹⁷ in þe temple sittynge and
 apposynge þe ¹⁸ doctours. Archelaus was [ofte] ¹⁶ accused

Ab urbe. hade þem in mynde, from whom the ordre of the generacion MS. HARL.
 of theym come un to us. *Petrus*, 51° *capitulo*. Arche- 2261.
 laus and Herode, sonnes of the Herode aforeseide, stryvenge A transmi-
 for the succession of the realme afore Augustus emperour of gracione.
 Rome. Wherefore Octouian themperour, by the counselle
 of the senate, ʒafe to Archelaus the halfe parte of the Iewery,
 and Ydumea, in the name of a tetrarchye. And the emperoure
 diided that other halfe of the Iewery in to ij. partes takenge
 to Herodes Antipas Galilee, and to Philippe his broþer Ituria
 and Traconitides. And so Archelaus occupiede not the
 monarchye of the Iewes, but after the seyenge off commune
 peple, and of his awne boste. Oure Savioure Criste come
 this tyme from Egipte. That blessedde childe Ihesu was
 founde in the temple sittenge, and inquirenge questiones of f. 197. a.
 theyme. Archelaus accusede ofte tymes by the Iewes, was

¹ 61°, Cx.² sonne, Cx.³ Archelaus] om. γ.⁴ bifore, β.; afore, Cx.⁵ Erytage, γ.⁶ counseyl, Cx.⁷ tetrarcha, Cx.⁸ Iewry, Cx., et infra.⁹ halvendeel, γ.; halfdele, Cx.¹⁰ Antipa, β. and Cx.¹¹ Dyaconitidis, Cx.¹² þe] om. Cx.¹³ owther the halfdele, Cx.¹⁴ From γ. and Cx.¹⁵ is] om. γ. and Cx.¹⁶ From β., γ., and Cx.¹⁷ founden, β.; founde, Cx.¹⁸ þe] om. β. and Cx.

relegatus est in Viennam Galliæ. In cujus loco ad reprimendam Judaici regni insolentiam quatuor fiunt¹ tetrarchiæ. Eo anno Cæsar Augustus, cum regnasset quinquaginta sex annis et semis, obiit in Campania mense² Septembris, anno ætatis septuagesimo sexto, dolo Liviæ uxoris suæ necatus, seu veneno extinctus ut quibusdam³ placet; totus tamen lxxvii^{us}⁴ annus regno Octaviani Augusti deputatur. *Eutropius.*⁵

CAP. III.

[*De Augusti Vita.*]

Hic Augustus tanto amore⁶ etiam apud barbaros fuit ut Scythæ⁷ et Indi, quibus Romanorum nomen prius erat incognitum, munera et legatos⁸ mitterent.

¹ *sunt*, A.² *mensis*, B.³ *quibus*, A.⁴ 57, B.⁵ *libro septimo*, A.B. The refer-

ence is lib. vii. cap. x. The whole chapter is verbally varied in C.D.

⁶ *amore*] om. B.⁷ *Shitæ*, B.; *Schitæ*, MS.⁸ *ad eum*, added in B.

of þe Iewes, and [y-]¹ put out in to² Vyan, þat is [in þe reume³ of]¹ Fraunce; and in his stede, forto alege þe outrage of þe kyngdom of Iewes, were i-made foure kynges, and were i-clepe⁴ Thetrarcha.⁵ þat ʒere Cesar Augustus deide in Campanea,⁶ in þe monþe⁷ Septembre, whanne he hadde i-regned sixe and fifty ʒere and an half, þe ʒere of his age þre score and sixtene, and was i-slawe⁸ by tresoun⁹ of his wif Limia, oþer by venym, as som men wol¹⁰ men: nopeles al þe ʒere sevene and fifty is acounted to þe kyngdom of Octovianus Augustus. *Eutropius, libro 7^o.*

TREVISA.

Capitulum tertium.

THIS Augustus was so i-loved ʒe¹¹ among straunge naciouns, þat þe Schites¹² and þe Indes,¹³ þat knewe not to¹⁴ forehonde þe name of þe Romayns, sente hym messangers¹⁵ and ʒiftes. And

Ab urbe. sende to Vienna in Fraunce. In the stedde of whom iiij. MS. HARL. 2261. tetrarches were institute, to depresse the insolence of the people of the Iewes. Cesar Augustus diede that yere at Campania, after that he hade reignede lvj. yere and halfe, in the monethe of September, the lxxvj. yere of his age, sleyne by treason of his wife Liunia, other poysonede as mony men reherse; neuertheless the holle yere is deputed to the reigne of Octavian themperoure. *Eutropius, libro septimo.*

A transmigratione.

Capitulum tertium.

AUGUSTUS themperoure of Rome was hade in so grete luffe and fauour with men of Barbre, of Scichia, and of men of Ynde, to whom the name of emperours afore tyme was unknownen, sende¹⁶ to hym grete ʒiftes by messyngeres. The

¹ From β. and γ.
² to] om. Cx.
³ rem, γ.
⁴ cleped, β.; callyd, Cx.
⁵ tetrachæ, β. and Cx.; *The-*
trarche, γ.
⁶ *Champania, γ.*
⁷ *moneth of, Cx.*
⁸ *slayn, β.; slayne, Cx.*

⁹ *treason, Cx.*
¹⁰ *wolde, Cx.*
¹¹ ʒe] ʒhe, β.; ʒe, γ.; om. Cx.
¹² *Scites, Cx.*
¹³ *Iuwes, Cx.*
¹⁴ *a, Cx.*
¹⁵ *messagers, Cx.*
¹⁶ Sic in MS.

Multi quoque reges in honorem ejus civitates conderent, quas Cæsareas nominabant. Reges etiam ex regnis suis egredientes, habitu Romano togati, ad vehiculum seu equum currerent. Adeo denique bella et similitates execratus est, ut nisi justis de causis nunquam bellum cuiquam indiceret, asserens jactantis et levis esse animi ob ardorem triumphandi et folia lauri infructuosa in discrimen¹ civium securitatem præcipitare. Arma quoque² nisi majori emolumento nequaquam movenda, ne compendio tenui gravis jactura mercata similis sit hamo aureo piscantium, cujus amissio nullo capturæ lucro poterit compensari. Denique ad cives³ clemens, in amicos fidus, ad recipiendum amicitias rarus, ad retinendum illas constans; in liberalibus studiis, præsertim eloquentiæ, adeo incumbens, ut nullus nec in procinctu laberetur dies

¹ *indiscrimine*, B.

² *quo*, B.

| ³ *omnes*, added in B.

meny kynges bulde¹ citees in worschippe² of hym, and cleped TREVISA.
 pe citees Cesares.³ Also kynges wente oute of here owne
 londes, i-cloped as lordes of Rome, and wolde renne by his chaar.
 And at pe laste he hated so werre and strif pat he wolde nevere
 werre azenst man wip oute a ryztful cause; and he seide⁴ pat it
 was pe doynge of a proude⁵ bostere⁶ and of a lizt witted man
 for to breke suerte,⁷ in strif and disese⁸ of pe peple, for cove-
 tise of worschippe and of laurial⁹ leves wip oute eny fruyt.
 Also he seide pat none werre schulde be meoved¹⁰ wip oute
 cause and greet profyzt,¹¹ leste grete boost i-wonne¹² by litel
 profyzt¹¹ farep¹³ as [a]¹⁴ goldene fischhook,¹⁵ pe loosynge¹⁶
 perof may be i-quytte¹⁷ by non wynnyng of taking of fische.
 He was also mylde to pe citeseyns¹⁸ and trewe to his frendes;
 seelde¹⁹ he wolde fonge²⁰ frendschippe, and to holde frend-
 schippe he was trewe and stedfast;²¹ he was konnyng in arte
 and in²² science, and specialliche in faire spekyng; he was
 so besy²³ pat no day schulde hym scape²⁴ pat he nolde²⁵ rede,

Ab urbe. kynges of whome made many cites in the honoure namenge MS. HARL.
2261.
 them Cesarea. Also many kynges levonge peire cuntre, and
 clothege theyme after the use of the Romanes, wolde comme
 to do hym honoure. This Augustus was off so grete pacience
 that he wolde not ziffe batelle to eny peple but for a ryzhteuous
 cause seyenge that hit was but foly and a symple thyng to
 putte mony noble men and peple of his cite in perelle of dethe
 for a litelle glory and pride of victory, seyenge that batelle
 awe not to be made but for a ryzhteuous cause, leste that per
 be grete losse for a litelle lucre; lyke to a man fischege
 with a hoke of golde, whiche, losenge hit, can not be re-
 compensated by takenge of fische. This emperour Augustus
 was meke to the citesynnes, feithefulle to receyve frende-
 schippes, constante in studyes, liberalle, and specially ziffenge
 laboure diligente to eloquency, in so moche that noo day scholde A transmi-
gracione.

¹ *bylde*, Cx.² *worship*, Cx., et infra.³ *Cesereas*, γ. and Cx.⁴ *sayth*, Cx.⁵ *prout*, γ.⁶ *booster*, Cx.⁷ *surte*, γ. and Cx.⁸ *disease*, Cx.⁹ *laural*, γ.; *laureal*, Cx.¹⁰ *meved*, Cx.¹¹ *profyt*, Cx. bis.¹² *y-wonnen*, β. and Cx.¹³ *fare*, β.; *faire*, Cx.¹⁴ From β. and Cx.¹⁵ *fischoke*, Cx.¹⁶ *leosynge*, γ.¹⁷ *quyt*, Cx.¹⁸ *cytezeys*, Cx.¹⁹ *selde*, Cx.²⁰ *receyve*, Cx.²¹ *stydfast*, Cx.²² *in*] om. Cx.²³ *bisye*, β.; *besye*, Cx.²⁴ *ascap*, β.; *escape*, Cx.²⁵ *wolde*, Cx.

quin legeret, scriberet, aut declamaret.¹ *Isidorus, libro primo.*² Iste³ adinvenit x. litteram, pro qua prius es scribere solebant. Et congrue quidem, cum figura ejus repræsentet crucem Christi, qui diebus ejus natus fuerat.⁴ *Eutropius.*⁵ Auxit urbem Romam ædificiis iste, glorians dicto,⁶ *Urbem lateritiam reperi, relinquo nunc marmoream.*⁷ Fuit quoque toto corpore pulcher, sed oculis magis; nec tamen vir tantus vitiis caruit; fuit namque impatiens, iracundus, occulte invidus, palam factiosus, dominandi cupidus, aleæ lusor studiosus; cumque esset cibi ac vini cupidus, tamen somni abstinens serviebat libidini usque ad probrum vulgaris famæ. Nam inter duodecim catamitos totidemque puellas accubare solitus erat; abjecta quoque uxore sua Scribonia, Liviam quasi marito concedente superduxit.

¹ *declinaret*, B.; slightly varied in C.D.

² Cap. iv.

³ *primo*, B.

⁴ This passage and the reference to *Eutropius* omitted by C.D.

⁵ The quotation is not from *Eutropius*, but from *Suetonius*, Aug. cap. 28.

⁶ *dixit*, B.

⁷ *marmoream relinquo*, B.

write, oþer declare riȝtwisnesse. *Ysidorus, libro primo.* He brouȝt up first þis lettre x. ; me wroot þerfore¹ to forehonde² c.r.s. ;³ and he fonde it up skilfulliche,⁴ for þe figure þerof is i-liche þe croys⁵ of Crist, þat was i-bore in his tyme. *Eutropius.* He echede⁶ þe citee of Rome wiþ fayre buldes,⁷ and hadde ioye to seie,⁸ "I fonde a citee of brend⁹ tyle, and now "I leve¹⁰ a citee of marbil." He was fayre in al his body, but his eyȝen¹¹ were fairest of al ; but so gret and so faire a man was nouȝt al wiþ oute vices and synne, ffor he was angry and myȝte nouȝt suffre, wrepful,¹² and priveliche envious and opounliche¹³ disceyvable,¹⁴ coveytous of lordschippe, and pleyere¹⁵ at þe dees ;¹⁶ and þeyȝ he were a grete etere and drynkere of wyn, ȝet he abstyned¹⁷ from hym¹⁸ slepe and usede leecherie, so þat name and fame was coup¹⁹ þerof among þe comoun²⁰ peple. For he was i-woned²¹ to lye²² bytwene twelve suche þat wolde lyȝtliche²³ assente to synne, and bytwene twelve maydens also ; and he dede²⁴ away his wif Scribonia, and wedded oon Limia,²⁵ as it were by graunt and

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. escape but he wolde other rede, wryte, other decleyne. *Isi-* MS. HARL.
f. 197. b. *dorus, libro primo.* This Augustus founde firste þis letter x., for 2261.
X. letter. whom men were wonte to use the letter c., and conueniently, whiche letter representethe the crosse of Criste, whiche was borne in his daies. *Eutropius.* Augustus encreasede the cite of Rome with noble edificacions, where in he hade grete glory, seyenge : "Y leve the cite edifede and made stronge "with marbole, whom y founde diȝhte with tile stones. This Augustus was a beawtuous man of body, not wontenge vices, for he was a grete player at the dise, impaciente, envious, interialle, whiche ȝiffen oftetymes to surfettes in meytes and drynkes, ȝafe the nyȝhtes folowenge to the lustes of the flesche, that many peple wolde speke fulle ylle of hym be cause of that vice. Whiche refusenge Scribonia his wife, and mariede a

A transmi-
gracione.¹ þerfor, γ.² to forehonde] om. Cx.³ Sic in MS.⁴ skylfolych, γ. ; skylfully, Cx.⁵ crosse, Cx.⁶ echid, Cx.⁷ boldes, β. ; boldyng, γ. ; houses, Cx.⁸ saye, β. and Cx. ; sey, γ.⁹ barned tyyl, γ. ; brande, Cx.¹⁰ leeve, Cx.¹¹ eyen, Cx.¹² wretheful, Cx.¹³ openly, β. and Cx.¹⁴ disseyvable, Cx.¹⁵ player, Cx.¹⁶ dyces, β. and Cx.¹⁷ absteyned, Cx.¹⁸ hym] om β., γ., and Cx.¹⁹ counted, Cx.²⁰ comyn, Cx.²¹ wont, β. ; wonte, Cx.²² lygge, γ. ; was i-woned to lye is written twice over in MS.²³ lyghtly, Cx.²⁴ dide, Cx.²⁵ Livia, β., γ., and Cx.

Cujus filii erant Tiberius et Drusus. Et quamvis libidini¹ serviret,² ejus tamen erat³ severissimus ultor. *Suetonius*. Videntes Romani hunc esse tantæ pulchritudinis, deificare voluerunt, qui renuens inducias postulavit,⁴ Sibyllam Tiburtinam super hoc consuluit; quæ post trium dierum jejunium respondit in hunc modum. *Versus Sibyllini*.⁵ *Judicii signum tellus sudore madescet. E⁶ cælo Rex adveniet⁷ per sæcula futurus.* *Augustinus, libro octavo-decimo, capitulo xxiii.* Quorum versuum capitales litteræ hunc reddebant sensum *Jesus Christus Dei filius⁸ salvator. Martinus*.⁹ Illico aperto cælo vidit Cæsar pulchram virginem stantem super altare, et tenere puerum in brachiis, audivitque hanc vocem: *Hoc ara filii Dei est.* Et statim Cæsar

¹ *libidini*] om. B. ; *libidine*, MS.

² *saviret*, B.

³ *erat*] om. A.B.

⁴ *petiit*, B.

⁵ A.B. omit title.

⁶ From Augustine, and it must

be so as the context shows. *De*, MS.

⁷ *advenit*, B.

⁸ *filius Dei*, B.

⁹ *Marci*?, B.

assent of here¹ housebonde.² His sones were Tyberius and **TREVISIA.** Drusus; and pey³ he were a grete lecchoure,⁴ zet he took greet⁵ wrecche of lecherie.⁶ *Seneca.* Þe Romayns siz⁷ pat he⁸ was so faire, and wolde have made hym a god, [but]⁹ he forsook hit, and wolde nouzt assente, and axede first perof counsaile of Sibilla Tiburtina; and after þe fastyng of pre dayes sche¹⁰ answerde hym in þis manere: "Token of doom " erpe¹¹ schal wexe weet by swoot; ¹² out of hevene schal come " þe kyng pat lest¹³ evermore;" ¹⁴ and so forþ of meny oper¹⁵ vers¹⁶ pat beþ not here i-write.¹⁷ *Augustinus, libro 18^o, capitulo 24^o.* Þe heed lettres of þe vers¹⁸ spelep¹⁹ þis menyng: "Iesus Crist, Goddes sone, Savyoure."²⁰ *Mar.* Anon hevene openede, and Cesar sigh⁷ a faire mayden²¹ stonde uppon an auzter²² and holde a childe in here armes, and he herde²³ þis voys: "Þis is þe auzter of Goddes sone:" and anon Cesar fil²⁴ doun

Ab urbe. woman callede Linia, usenge to lye amonge xij. maydes and xij. **MS. HARL.** oper women corrupte, hauenge ij. sonnes, Tiberius and Drusus. 2261. And thauzhe Augustus was ziffen gretely to the luste of the flesche, he punyschede and correcte soore other men for that synne. *Suetonius.* The Romanes seenge þe beawte of Augustus, wolde haue namede and callede hym a god, whiche refusenge hit, asked respite; wherefore he inquirede counselle of Sibille Tiburtyne of that matter. Whiche fastenge iij. daies, seide to hym in this wise: "Iudicii signum tellus sudore madescet. " De cælo Rex adveniet per sæcla futurus." The capitale letters of whom expresse this sentence, "Ihesu Criste the redemptor of man schalle be borne of a virgyne." *Marianus.* Then themperour see anoon, heuyn beyng open, a virgyne The vision of Octavian. of beawte excellent stondenge on the awter, holdenge a feire childe in her armes, herenge a voice seyenge, "This is the " awter of the sonne of God." Themperour trowblede in

¹ heore, γ.
² husband, Cx.
³ þouz, β.; though, Cx.
⁴ lechour, γ.; lecherour, Cx.
⁵ greet] om. γ.
⁶ wrech of lechery, Cx.
⁷ sawe, Cx.
⁸ this, Cx.
⁹ From Cx.
¹⁰ heo, β.; she, Cx.
¹¹ eorþ, γ.
¹² wete by swote, Cx.
¹³ leest, γ.

¹⁴ lest evermore] lest schal ever, β.; last shall ever, Cx.
¹⁵ oper] om. Cx.
¹⁶ versus, β.; versis, Cx.
¹⁷ that be not here wreton, Cx.
¹⁸ versis, Cx.
¹⁹ speketh, Cx.
²⁰ Saueour, γ.; Savyour, Cx.
²¹ mayde, β.; made, Cx.
²² aulter, Cx., et infra.
²³ hurde, γ.
²⁴ fyllle, Cx.

Ecclesia
quæ dicitur
Ara Cæli
Romæ.

se projecit in terram cameræ suæ, ubi postmodum facta est ecclesia Sanctæ Mariæ quæ dicta est in¹ Ara Cæli.² *Valerius, libro tertio.*³ Cum Tiberius intimaret Augusto quod multa mala dicerentur de eo, respondit: "Non indignamur si male de nobis loquantur.⁴ Sufficit nobis si male facere non possint." *Policratica, libro iii., capitulo xiii.*⁵ Cum Antonius, maternam originem Augusti despiciens, eum Afrum genere et natura panificum diceret, hoc ridens protulit,⁶ et eundem Antonium sorori suæ copulatum admisit. Item cum semel a quodam exprobrante ob corporis brevitate nanus vocaretur, "Calciamentis" inquit, "grandiusculis uti oportet." *Macrobius in Saturnalibus.*⁷ Cum quidam transeuntem Augustum vocaret tyrannum, respondit, "Si tyrannus essem non hoc diceres." Fuerat nempe observatum ut quotiens Augustus urbem ingrederetur supplicium de nullo sumeretur. Item intravit

¹ *in*] om. B.

² C.D. add: "ubi nunc sunt Fratres Minores."

³ Not in Valerius, but in *Policratica*, lib. iii. 14, along with the extract which immediately follows.

⁴ *loquantur*, B.

⁵ 14°, A.B rightly.

⁶ *pertulit*, A.

⁷ Not in Macrobius, but in *Policratica*, lib. iii. 14.

to þe eorþe uppon þe flore ¹ of his chambre ; þere was afterward i-bulde ² a chirche of oure lady þat is i-cleped ³ in Ara cœli, þat is in þe auʒter of hevene. *Gal.* 3°. Tyberius tolde to Augustus þat me spak mochel ⁴ evel of ⁵ hym al day ; and he answerede and seide, “ We takeþ ⁶ noon indignacioun þey ⁷ “ men speke evel by ⁸ us, hit is i-now to us þat þey mowe ⁹ doo “ us non harme.” *Policratice, libro 3º, capitulo 13º.* Antonius despisede Augustus his kyn in þe moder side, and cleped hym bakere ¹⁰ by kynde; and Augustus louʒ, ¹¹ and lete þe same Antonius be i-wedded to his owne ¹² suster. Also ones for þe schortnesse of his body oon cleped hym dwelf : ¹³ “ I moot,” ¹⁴ quop he, “ use wyde hosen and schon.” ¹⁵ *Macrobius in Saturnalibus.* Augustus passede by þe weie, ¹⁶ and oon cleped hym [a] ¹⁷ tyraunt : “ And I were a tyraunt,” quop he, “ þou woldest “ not clepe ¹⁸ me soo.” It was i-seide in Rome þat no man schulde be doo to depe noþer to pyne ¹⁹ as ofte as Augustus entrede in to þe citee. Also somtyme oon come in to ²⁰ Rome þat

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. mynde thro that siʒhte felle downe to the grownde in his chamber, where a chirche of oure lady was made afterwarde, callede in Ara Cœli. *Valerius, libro tertio.* When Tiberius schewede to his fader Augustus that men spake wickidely of hym, he seide : “ We haue noo indignacion in that thei “ speke ylle of us, hit is sufficiaunte to us that thei may not “ hurte us.” *Policronicon, libro tertio, capitulo tertio decimo.* When that Antonius despisede the originalle of Augustus, he was not vexede, but mariede his sustyr un to hym. *Macrobius in Saturnalibus.* A man seenge Augustus goe by the weye, callede hym a tyraunte. To whom Augustus seide : “ If that y were a tiraunte thow durste not say so.” Also the gouernoures of Rome obseruede this thyng in the honoure of Augustus, that noo man was putte to dethe or to penaunce in the day of commenge of themperour un to the cite. Hit happede that a yonge man comme

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

f. 198. a.

¹ floore, Cx.² bylte, Cx.³ and is called, Cx.⁴ myche, β.; moch, Cx.⁵ evyl by, Cx.⁶ take, Cx.⁷ though, Cx.⁸ evyl of, Cx.⁹ may, Cx.¹⁰ callyd hym bakar, Cx.¹¹ louugh, Cx.¹² owne] om. Cx.¹³ dworf, β. and γ.; dwarf, Cx.¹⁴ y mot, γ.; must, Cx.¹⁵ shoon, Cx.¹⁶ wye, Cx.¹⁷ From Cx.¹⁸ calle, Cx.¹⁹ payne, Cx.²⁰ in to] yn, β.; in, Cx.

Romam aliquando¹ quidam adolescens Augusto per omnia simillimus, quem ad se adductum sic interrogavit: "Dic mihi, juvenis, fuitne aliquando mater tua Romæ." At ille, "Non, sed pater meus frequenter." Ex quo imperator non est indignatus, sed ditatum eum emisit. *Seneca de Clementia.*² Detecta Cinnæ prodicione³ noctem illam Cæsar duxit insomnem; quem uxor sua Livia sic alloquebatur: "Admitte consilium muliebre. Fac quod medici facere solent, qui ubi usitata remedia non prosunt temptant contraria. Ignosce ergo Cinnæ; deprehensus est; jam⁴ tibi nocere non potest, prodesse famæ tuæ poterit." Gavisus Cæsar in crastino Cinnam conveniens sic ait: "Ego te, Cinna, in castris inimicum reperiens ad vitam

¹ *aliunde*, B.

² Lib. i. cap. ix.

³ *prodici* is repeated in MS. as

though the former word had been partly written over again.

⁴ *nam*, B.

was most liche¹ to Augustus in al manere poyntes, and was i-
brouzt to fore² Augustus ; and Augustus areyned³ hym, and
seide, " Sey me, zonge man, was þy moder ever in Rome ? " .
" Nay," quod he, " but my fader was ful⁴ ofte." Þe emperour
was nouzt wroop⁵ þerfore, but made hym riche and sente hym
a ze.⁶ *Seneca de Clementia.* Whanne Cinna his tresoun was
i-knowe Cesar wook⁷ al [that]⁸ nyzt. Þan his wif Livia spak
to hym in þis manere : " Take counsaile of a womman, and do
" by a⁹ womman counsaile, and do as phisicians useþ¹⁰ to doo ;
" þere comyn medicyns¹¹ þat me useþ mowe¹² not helpe, þey
" assayep¹³ medicyns þat beþ contrarie.¹⁴ Cinna his tresoun is
" i-knowe now; he may not greve þe ; fforzeve hym þan þe
" trespas ; he may profihte to [pi]¹⁵ loos and to þy fame." Cesar
was glad of hir¹⁶ counsaile and of þis reed, and heet¹⁷
bringe Cinna tofore hym amorwe ; he spak¹⁸ to hym in þis
manere : " Cinna, I fonde þe myn¹⁹ enemy in pavyllons²⁰ and

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. to Rome like to Augustus, whiche brozhte to his pre- MS. HARL.
sence Augustus inquirede of the yonge man wheper his 2261.
moder hade bene in Rome. The yonge man seide his fader
hade ben in Rome, but not his moder. Wherefore themperour
rewardede the yonge man, and suffrede hym to departe.
Seneca ad Clementem. The treason of a man callede Cynna
detecte to the emperour, he was so vexede that he cowthe not
slepe. To whom Liuia his wife seide, " Do after the cown- Of the
" seyle of a woman, and like to the cownsele of a leche, cownsaile
" for thei attempte the contraries when usede or usuale of a
" medicynes wille not profite ; þerfore forziffe Cynna his woman.
" trespas, for now he may not hurte yow, hit is knowen so
" openly ; he may profite youre honore afterwarde." Augustus
made gladde thro the cownsayle of Liuia his wife, causede that
noble man Cynna to be brouzhte to his presence, to whom he
seide, " Cynna y haue founde the myne enemy, y haue kepede

¹ *glych, γ. ; moost lyke, Cx.*² *byfore, Cx.*³ *aresoned, Cx.*⁴ *ful] wel, γ.*⁵ *not wroth, Cx.*⁶ *agayn, Cx.*⁷ *wakid, β. ; wakede, γ. ; wakyd,*
*Cx.*⁸ *From γ. and Cx.*⁹ *a] om. Cx.*¹⁰ *use, Cx., et infra.*¹¹ *medycynes, Cx., et infra.*¹² *maye, β. ; may, Cx.*¹³ *essay, Cx.*¹⁴ *be contrary, Cx.*¹⁵ *From β., γ., and Cx.*¹⁶ *þis, β. ; the, Cx.*¹⁷ *bade, β. ; bad, Cx.*¹⁸ *afore him at morow, and spake,*
*Cx.*¹⁹ *the, I the fonde myne, Cx.*²⁰ *pauellons, γ.*

“ servavi, patrimonium concessi, familiarem te mihi
 “ feci; nunc autem vitam iterum¹ tibi do, prius hosti,
 “ nunc insidiatori ac parricidæ. Ex hodierno [die]²
 “ amicitia inter nos incipiat.³ Contendamus ergo utrum
 “ ego meliori fide tibi vitam dederim an tu mihi debeas.”

Post hoc contulit ei consulatum, fidum eum tenens
 amicum, heresque illi⁴ postmodum Cæsar effectus est.

*Macrobius in Saturnalibus.*⁵ Veteranus quidam periclitans in iudicio accessit ad Augustum rogans eum sibi adesse. At ille sine mora electum advocatum ei⁶ deputavit; tunc⁷ veteranus exclamavit, “ Non ego, “ Cæsar, te periclitante in Actiaco bello vicarium “ quæsivi, sed pro te ego ipse pugnavi;” detexitque impressas cicatrices. Erubuit Cæsar, et⁸ venit in ejus

¹ *iterum*] om. B.

² *die*, added from B.

³ *amicitiæ inter nos incipient*, A.

⁴ *ei*, A.

⁵ Lib. ii. cap. iv.

⁶ *sibi*, B.

⁷ *cum*, B.

⁸ *et*] om. A.

“ tentes, and saved þe to lyve;¹ I graunted to þe rentes and
 “ riches,² and made þe homeliche³ wip me. Now eft I zeve
 “ þe⁴ lyf, raþer⁵ to myn enemy, [and]⁶ now to my⁷ treytour
 “ and mansleere. From þis day forþward bytwene us⁸ schal
 “ frendschippe bygynne. Now stryve we wheþer I have i-geve
 “ þe þy lyf by a better fey⁹ þan þou owest me, oþer þou owest
 “ me better fey¹⁰ þan þy lyf is i-saved by.” Afterward he
 made hym consul, and helde hym his trusty frende; and at þe
 laste Cesar was made his heire.¹¹ *Macrobius in Saturnalibus.*
 An olde man that was in peril of doom¹² come to Augustus
 and prayede hym of help forto stonde by hym,¹³ and Augustus
 ordeyned hym anon a noble advokett.¹⁴ Þan þe olde man
 cride¹⁵ and seide, “O Cesar, whenne þu were in peril in þe
 “ batayle of Actia, I souzte no man to putte in my stede, but
 “ my self¹⁶ I fauþt for þe;” and schewed hym þe woundes þat
 were sene¹⁷ in his bodye. Þanne Cesar was aschamed,¹⁸ and

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. “ thy lyfe, y haue ziffen to the thyne enheritaunce, I haue made
 “ the familer to me; I ziffe to the nowe in this tyme grawnte
 “ of thy life, afore as myne enemy, and now entendenge my
 “ dethe; lete luffe and frendeschippe begynne betwene us too,
 “ and lete us stryve in fidelite to be kepede amonge us.” After
 that Augustus made hym a consul, provenge hym a feithefulle
 frende and eiere to hym afterwarde. *Macrobius in Saturna-*
libus. A noble man stondenge in perelle as in iuggemente for
 hys lyvelode, wente to Augustus themperour, preyenge hym to
 ziffe iuggemente for hym. Themperour commaunded an
 aduocate to here the causes and to ziffe iuggemente. Then
 the noble man, Veteranus by name, seide, “O my lorde
 “ emperour, y commaundede not an other man to suffre soore
 “ woundes for the in the batelle Actiake, but y fauþhte in my
 “ awne person, and suffrede soore woundes for thy luffe;”
 schewenge þe woundes that he toke in that batelle afore
 themperour and other peple presente. The emperour

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

f. 198. b.

¹ thy lyf, Cx.² richessis, B.; rychesses, Cx.³ homly, Cx.⁴ thy, Cx.⁵ first, Cx.⁶ From B. and γ.⁷ my] the, Cx.⁸ bytwene us] om. γ.⁹ feyth, Cx.¹⁰ fayth, Cx.¹¹ heyr, γ. and Cx.¹² dome, γ. and Cx.¹³ hem, Cx.¹⁴ avocate, B.; avoket, γ.; ad-
vocate, Cx.¹⁵ cryed, Cx.¹⁶ me sylfy, γ.; I myself, Cx.¹⁷ seen, Cx.¹⁸ ashamed, Cx.

advocationem, ne non solum superbus, sed ne ingratus videretur. Item revertenti Augusto ex¹ Actiaca victoria occurrit quidam psittacum manu tenens quem instituerat² sic dicere: "Ave³ Cæsar, victor, imperator." Miratus Cæsar officiosam avem, viginti millibus numerorum emit eam.⁴ Salutatus similiter a pica,⁵ eam emi jussit. Idem miratus et⁶ in sturno, et eum redemit. Quod videns quidam pauper sutor satagebat ut monedulam⁷ institueret ad consimilem salutationem. Qui impendio exhaustus sæpe ad avem non respondentem dicere solebat. *Periit opera et impensa.* Aliquando tamen cœpit cornicula dicere dictam⁸ salutationem, quam audiens [Cæsar]⁹ pertransiens respondit: "Satis domi habemus de talibus salutatoribus."¹⁰ Superfuit et corniculæ memoria de verbis instructoris sui.¹¹

¹ *ab*, A.B.

² *instruxerat*, B.

³ *Auce*, B.

⁴ *eam*, from B. ; *eum*, MS.

⁵ *et eum* (sic), A. ; *et*, B.

⁶ *et*] est, B.

⁷ *monedelan*, B.

⁸ *talem*, B.

⁹ *Cæsar*, from A.B. It is inserted in MS. in a later hand, and below the line.

¹⁰ *salutationibus*, B.

¹¹ *subjuxit sui*, B.

coom anone and pletede for hym, nouzt onliche¹ for he wolde nouzt be holde² [proude,³ but also for he wolde nouzt be holden]⁴ unkynde. Also Cesar com fro þe victorie of Actia, and oon mette hym wip a papengay⁵ on his hond, þat he hadde⁶ i-tauzt⁷ seie, "Heil [Cesar,]⁴ victor and emperour." Þe emperour wondrede, and bouzte þat mery bridde⁸ for twenty þowsand [of]⁴ paas.⁹ Also a pye grette hym in þe same manere, and he wondrede and bouzt hym also, and so he¹⁰ dede a stare,¹¹ [and he wondrede and bouzte þe stare].¹² Þanne a poore sowtere¹³ fondede¹⁴ to teche a chouzhe¹⁵ to speke and seie þe same salutacioun; and whan he hadde spende what he hadde, and þe chouzhe answerde nouzt, he used forto seie, "Allas, al is lost, boþe¹⁶ travaile and cost." But at þe laste þe chouzhe bygan to speke, and seide þe same salutacioun, and Cesar passed by and seide¹⁷ hit¹⁸ and seide, "We haveþ,¹⁹ [at "home"]⁴ suche salutaciouns i-nowe." "Alas," quod þe chouzhe,

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. seenge that come and was iugge, leste that hit scholde haue ben seide that he hade not ben prowde oonly, but also unkynde. A man zafe metenge to themperour Augustus commenge from the batelle Actiake, hauenge a popyngay in his honde, seyenge to hym by the doctrine of her maister, "Hayle emperour and noble victor." Themperour herenge that speche as of a bridde, bouzhte hit for xx^{ti} m^t penyes; whiche salutede in like wise of a pye, and of a sterlynge, causede theym to be bouzhte. A poore sowter perceyvenge that, informede a dawwe to speke in lykewise; whiche was wounte to say to the bridde not willenge to speke, "Now "suche speche and attendaunce is pereschede." After that, the dawwe perceyvenge themperoure to comme by the place of her maister, salutede hym in lykewise. Themperour herenge that salutacion seide, "We have ynoe of these at home."

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

¹ only, Cx.
² holden, β. and Cx.
³ prout, γ.
⁴ From β., γ., and Cx.
⁵ popejay, γ.; popenjay, Cx.
⁶ hadde] om. Cx.
⁷ hadde ytauzt for to speke and segge Hayl, γ.; forto, β.; to, Cx.
⁸ myry byrde, Cx.
⁹ pans, β.; panes, γ.; pens, Cx.
¹⁰ he] om. β., γ., and Cx.

¹¹ staare, γ.
¹² From β. and γ.
¹³ pore soutare siz bis doynng and fondede, γ.
¹⁴ souter fonde, Cx.
¹⁵ chouzwhe, γ., et infra; chough, Cx., et infra.
¹⁶ boþe] om. γ. and Cx.
¹⁷ herde, Cx.
¹⁸ have, Cx.
¹⁹ Whe habbeþ, γ.

Unde et subnexuit, "Nunc periit opera et impensa." Ad quod Cæsar ridens emi avem jussit pretio ampliori. Item quidam Græculus¹ solebat aliquid epigramma famosum Cæsari porrigere, quod cum ipse sæpius faceret sine mercede, ipse Cæsar consimile epigramma a se dictatum suo laudatori aliquando porrexit. Ille quoque legendo vultu et voce laudavit, insuper et aliquos denarios dare Cæsari paravit, risu omnium subsecuto; unde et Cæsar suum dispensatorem multam refundere Græculo pecuniam jussit. *Eutropius, libro septimo.*² Cæsar tandem apud Nolam Campaniæ mortuus est, omnibus sic acclamantibus: "Utinam
 " aut non nasceretur aut non moreretur³ vir Deo si-
 " milis. ⁴ Nullus in bellis ⁵ felicius, in pace moderatior." *Policratica, libro sexto.*⁶ Augustus dicebat idem consilium esse adversus [hostem]⁷ et adversus ægritudinem, nam fame potius superantur quam ferro.

¹ *Graculus*, A.

² Eutropius says, Augustus died at Atella; Suetonius at Nola.

³ *aut non moreretur*] om. B.

⁴ *quo*, added in A.B.

⁵ *bello*, B.

⁶ Cap. iv.

⁷ *hostem*, added from A.

as it fel¹ in her² mynde,³ "al is lost, bope⁴ travayle and cost." Pan Cesar lowh,⁵ and bouz^{te} pe chouz^{he} derere⁶ pan eny⁷ of al pe opere. Also a Greke⁸ pat was a grete makere usede to make noble ditees in preysinge of Cesar, and wroot and zaf hem to Cesar; and whanne he hadde ofte i-do soo wip⁹ oute eny mede, Cesar made suche enditynge of preysynge, and zaf to pe Greke pat hadde i-preysed hym. Pe Greke radde pe ditee⁹ wip semblant and wip voys, and profrede¹⁰ to zeve Cesar money. Panne alle men lowgh and hadde good game, and Cesar heet¹¹ his spenser zeve pe Greke his money azen and a greet deel of more money.¹² *Eutropius, libro 7^o*. At pe¹³ laste Cesar deyde at Nola in Champania;¹⁴ and alle men cride¹⁵ and seide: "Wolde God that he hadde nevere be i-bore,¹⁶ oper pat he schulde nevere¹⁷ deye. Pe man was liche God;¹⁸ was no man "more gracious, no^{per}¹⁹ more skilful in pees." *Policratica, libro 6^o*. Augustus wolde seie,²⁰ "pe same counsaile is azenst "pe enemye pat is azenst siknesse,²¹ for pey beep²² more over- "come wip hunger pan wip purst."²³ Also he made his sones

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. The bridde remembrege the ofte seyenge of her maister, seide to themperour, "Attendaunce of suche speche is pere-
"schede now." Themperour herenge that causede the bridde to be bouzhte. *Eutropius, libro septimo*. At the laste this noble emperour Augustus diede at Company, alle men of thempire seyenge and cryenge, "Wolde that he hade neuer be "borne, or that he scholde not haue diede, a man lyke to a god, "happy in batelle and moderate in peace." *Policronicon, libro suo sexto*. This noble man and emperoure Augustus seide the same cownsayle to be occupiede ageyne an enemye as un to sekenesse, for thei be ouercommen rap^{er} with hungre then with armes or yrne. Also Augustus causede his sonnes to exercise

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ ful, γ.² his, β.; the, Cx.³ mynde, γ.⁴ bope] om. β., γ., and Cx.⁵ lough, Cx.⁶ derrer, Cx.⁷ ony, Cx.⁸ Greke, Cx.⁹ and louz] added in γ.¹⁰ profred, Cx.¹¹ bade, β.; badde, Cx.¹² his . . . money] a greet deel of money, β., γ., and Cx.¹³ pe] om. β.¹⁴ Campania, Cx.¹⁵ cryede, Cx.¹⁶ born, β. and Cx.¹⁷ never schuld, β. and Cx.¹⁸ good in batail, β.; goodlyche in batayl, γ.; god in batayle, Cx.¹⁹ nowther, Cx.²⁰ saye, β. and Cx.; sygge, γ.²¹ sekenesse, Cx.²² ben, Cx.²³ yren, β. yre, γ.; iren, Cx.

Item filios suos exercitari fecit ad cursum, ad saltum, ad usum jactandi; filias vero suas ad lanificium, ad colum, ad panificium, ut si indigerent per artem viverent.¹

CAP. IV.

[*De Tiberii regno, de Pontio Pilato et de sectis
Judæorum.*]

Gratiae.
16.
Tiberii
primo.

TIBERIUS, AUGUSTI privignus et gener,² mense³ Septembri quo obiit Augustus regnare cœpit, et regnavit viginti tribus annis et aliquot diebus. *Eutropius.*⁴ Hic primum cum magna modestia reipublicæ præfuit, adeo ut quibusdam suadentibus ut tributa provinciis adaugeret,⁵ respondit, “Boni⁶ pastoris⁷ pecus tondere, “non deglutire.” Hic primo satis prudens et fortunatus

¹ The whole chapter slightly varied in the usual manner in C.D.

² *hoc est Livie uxoris Octoviani filius ex superiori matrimonio, eodem anno quo moritur Augustus*, added in C.D.

³ *quasi*, C.D.

⁴ Lib. vii. cap. xi.

⁵ *augeret*, B.

⁶ *boni*] at licitum lucrum, B.

⁷ *esse*, added in A.B.

use hem to renne,¹ to leepe,² and to use of castynge; and he made his douȝtres use hem to wolle craft, to spyne at the distaf,³ and to make breed, ffor þey schulde ȝif hem nedede⁴ lyve by þe⁵ craft.

Capitulum quartum.

TYBERIUS was Augustus stepsonne, and⁶ wedded his douȝter, and bygan to regne in þe monþe⁷ of Septembre, in þe whiche⁸ monþe Augustus was deed; and Tyberius regnede þre and twenty ȝere and somewhat of dayes. *Policratica, libro 3^o.*⁹ Þese¹⁰ firste governed þe empere¹¹ wip greet sobernesse, so þat whanne som men counsaillde hym to take grettere¹² tribute of provinces and londes, he answerede and seide: "It falleþ for a good schipherde¹³ to schere his schepe, and nouȝt for to swolowe hem." Þis was first wise and redy i-now,¹⁴

Ab urbe. lepynge, rydenge, iustenge, and actes of cheuallery; and his doȝhters to spyne, to make clothe, that they myȝhte lyffe by that crafte if thei come to pouerte after his dethe.

MS. HARL. 2261.
A transmigratione.

[*Capitulum quartum.*]¹⁵

TIBERIUS, the son in lawe to Augustus, began to reigne f. 199. a. in the same monethe of September in whom Augustus themperour diede, whiche reignede xxiiij^{ti} yere and certeyne daies. *Eutropius.* Tiberius gouernede the peple with grete mekenesse in the begynnenge of his empire and domination, in so moche that he, movede by diuerse noble men to haue a tribute paiede of every province subiecte to hym, seide in thys maner: "The proprete of a goode scheparde is to clippe awaye the fleece of wolle, and not to sle the schepe." In the begynnenge of his gouernayle he was fortunate in batelles,

¹ *eorne*, γ.

² *lepe*, Cx.

³ *at the*] om. a. and Cx.

⁴ *nedede*, γ.

⁵ *þe*] om. γ.

⁶ *and*] bis in MS.

⁷ *moneth*, Cx., et infra.

⁸ *whuch*, γ.

⁹ *Eutropius*, β., γ., and Cx.

¹⁰ *þis*, β. and Cx.

¹¹ *empyre*, Cx.

¹² *grete*, Cx.

¹³ *schephurde*, γ.; *shepherde*, Cx.

¹⁴ *ynowȝ*, β.; *ynow*, Cx.

¹⁵ A space is left, but no mark of the chapter.

in armis. Cui scientia litterarum multa, sed eloquentia clarior; ingenio pessimus et insidiosus, simulans se illa velle quæ nollet, his quasi offensus quos dilexit, quos oderat quasi benevolus apparens. Repentinis responsionibus seu consiliis melior quam præmeditatis. Quosdam reges ad se per blanditias evocatos¹ nunquam remisit. Hic cum communiter vocaretur Tiberius Nero,² satis eleganter a jocularibus dictus est Biberius Mero, ob vinolentiam cui indulsit. Hic etiam occasione quarumdam litterarum a Pilato sibi directarum voluit tanquam Deus honorari; sed contradicente senatu plures proscripit, viginti patricos viros sibi consiliarios delegit, quorum vix duos incolumes reliquit. Prudens in armis ante sumptum imperium,³ sed postmodum per legatos bella gessit. *Policratica, libro tertio, capitulo quarto.*⁴ Et cum in multis esset⁵ culpabilis, adversus tamen convicia fuit firmus, dicens quod in civitate

¹ *advocatos*, B.

² *vero*, B.

³ *imperium*] om. B.

⁴ It should be *quarto decimo*.

⁵ *fuisset*, A.B.

and gracious in armes; a man of greet konnyng of lettrure,¹ and of castyng, evere awaytenge and aspyenge; and what he nolde he made it as þeyȝ² he wolde, to hem þat he lovede he made hit as þeyȝ he were wroop, and to hem þat he hated he semed goodliche. He wolde ȝeve better answeere and counsaile sodenliche³ and wiþ oute avisement [þan wiþ grete avisement].⁴ He sente for som kynges, and made hem come to hym by flaterynge, and sente hem nevere aȝen. Þis was i-cleped Tyberius Nero, but menstralles cleped hym a faire name⁵ Tiberius Nero,⁶ for he was ofte wyn dronken.⁷ Also þis by cause of som lettres þat Pilate sente hym wolde have be worschipped as God Almyȝti; but þe senatoures seide nay, and perfore he exilede [many of þe]⁸ aldermen,⁸ and chees hym counsaillours, and lefte unneþe tweyne of hem in good heele. Or⁹ he were emperour he was wise and redy in armes, but afterwarde he werrede¹⁰ by messangers.¹¹ *Policratica, libro 3º, capitulo 4º*. He was greetly to blame [in]⁴ meny of his deedes, but aȝenst chidyng stedefastnesse,¹² and seide þat

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. and hauenge a schrewede wytte, fenyng hym to luffe theym that he hade in hate, moore scharpe and apte to an answeere withowte deliberacion then with premeditacion. Whiche Tiberius sendenge for diuerse kynges to come to hym as for their solace and recreacion, put theyme un to dethe. This Tiberius, callede Nero, was namede and callede of disporters Biberius Mero, for cause he ȝafe hym to drynke superhabundantly wyne, willenge to be honourede of peple as god, for cause of letters sende to hym from Pilate. But the senate seyenge contrary to hym, he condempnede xx^{ti} consulles, and putte theyme to exile, off whom he lefte not tweyne in lyfe. Whiche was a myȝhty and prudente in armes afore that he was emperour, but after he ȝafe batelle by other men sende from hym. *Polichronicon, libro tertio, capitulo quarto*. And thauȝhe he was culpable in mony thynges, he seide that the

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

¹ *connyng of letture*, Cx. γ . adds here, *bote more konnyng of fayr spekyng a wykked man of wytte*.

² *though*, Cx.

³ *counseyl sodenly*, Cx.

⁴ From β ., γ ., and Cx.

⁵ *a faire name*] om. γ .; *mynstrals allyd hym a faier name*, Cx.

⁶ *Mero*, β ., γ ., and Cx. rightly.

⁷ *drunke*, β .; *dronke*, Cx.

⁸ *elder men*, β . and Cx.

⁹ *Er*, β .; *Ar*, γ .; *Eer*, Cx.

¹⁰ *werryd*, Cx.

¹¹ *messengeris*, β .; *messagers*, Cx.

¹² *he was stidefast*, β . and Cx.; *a was studefast*, γ .

libera linguas hominum et mentes liberas¹ esse debere. *Josephus*.² Hic in³ omnibus suis agendis morosus fuit, ita ut procuratores quos per provincias semel statuerat vix unquam amovebat. Cujus rei causa dum ab eo quæreretur, respondit se in hoc parcere plebi. “Nam procuratores,” inquit, “tanto dominantur gravius quanto brevius.” Et ostendit exemplum de quodam vulnerato in sole posito, qui cum multitudinem muscarum vulnere suo insidentium amovere nolisset, superveniens quidam amicus ejus, putans hoc ex imbecillitate ægroti⁴ contingere, abegit muscas; ad quem æger ait, “Male fecisti, quia muscæ quas abegisti jam saturatæ erant, et minus lædebant, modo vero muscæ supervenientes tanquam famelicæ acrius infestabunt.”⁵ Eodem modo officiales noviter instituti acrius desæviunt in subditos.” *Isidorus*,

¹ *liberas*] om. B.

² *Antiq. Jud.*, lib. xviii. cap. viii.

³ *in*] om. B.

⁴ *ægroti*, B.

⁵ *infestabunt*, from A.; *infestabant*, MS.

men¹ tonges and hertes schulde be free² in þe citee. *Iosephus.* TREVISA.
 Þis was stedfast³ in al his nedes,⁴ þat so⁵ unneþe he wolde
 change procuratours þat he [had]⁶ made ones in provinces
 and in londes; me axede⁷ why [that]⁸ he dede soo; he an-
 swerde and seide þat in þat doing he sparede þe peple;
 “for evere þe lasse tyme,” quod he, “procuratoures haveþ⁹
 “lordschippe¹⁰ over þe peple þey beþ¹¹ þe more grevous.”
 And he¹² proved¹³ þat by ensauple of oon þat was i-wounded,
 and i-sette in þe sonne, and wolde nouzt doo away þe flyzes
 þat seten¹⁴ on his woundes; þanne come oon of his frendes
 and droof¹⁵ away þe flyzes þat sete on his woundes,¹⁶ for he
 wende þat þe seek¹⁷ man myzte nouzt [suffre]¹⁸ for feble. “þow
 “hast yvel i-doo”¹⁹ quod þe sike man, “for þe flyzes þat þou
 “hast i-drewe²⁰ away were ful, and þefore þey ete wel þe lasse;
 “but now comeþ²¹ hongry flyzes, and wil²² bite ful sore;” so
 newe officers greveþ²³ wors þe peple þat is under hem. *Ysidorus,*

Ab urbe. langage or tunge and the myndes of citesynnes awe to ioye in MS. HARL.
 liberte. *Iosephus.* This Tiberius Nero was so slawthefulle 2261.
 that he wolde unnethe amove the proctors that he hade made
 oones in alle the tymes of his lyfe, seyenge that he sparede
 the peple þerby, usenge this reason: There was a man
 hauenge mony woundes syttenge in the sonne, whiche hauenge
 mony flees abowte his woundes and sowkenge þeim wolde not
 remove theyme. At the laste, a frend of his commenge to hym
 seenge the flees abowte his soores, amovede theyme. To
 whom the seke man seide, “Thow hase doen ylle to me, for
 “thow hase dryven aweye the flees that were replete and f. 199. b.
 “hurte but a litelle, and now hungre flees wille comme and do
 “moche more greuance to me.” So in like wise newe officers
 use to do amonge the peple subiecte to theyme. *Isidorus,*

¹ *mennes*, β. and Cx.; *men*, γ.

² *freo*, γ.

³ *stydfast*, Cx.

⁴ *dedes*, β., γ., and Cx.

⁵ *so þat*, β., γ., and Cx.

⁶ From β. and Cx.

⁷ *of hym*] added in γ.

⁸ From Cx.

⁹ *habbeþ*, γ.

¹⁰ *have lordship*, Cx.

¹¹ *ben*, Cx.

¹² *he*] om. Cx.

¹³ *preouede*, γ.

¹⁴ *sate*, β. and Cx.; *sete*, γ.

¹⁵ *drof*, γ.; *drove*, Cx.

¹⁶ *þat . . . woundes*] om. β. and Cx.

¹⁷ *seke*, Cx.

¹⁸ From Cx. (not γ.)

¹⁹ *done evel*, β.; *doone evil*, Cx.

²⁰ *dryve*, Cx.

²¹ *comen*, Cx.

²² *wole*, Cx.

²³ *greven*, Cx.

*libro xvi^o. c^o. xv^o.*¹ Ferunt sub Tiberio quendam artificem excogitasse vitri temperamentum² ut flexibile foret³ et ductile. Cujus opus cum a Cæsare⁴ confractum fuisset, artifex illud reparavit et complicavit, ac si stagneum fuisset.⁵ Cum⁶ Cæsar didicisset ab illo nullum alium viventem illud temperamentum scire, jussit eum⁷ decollari, ne, dum illud artificium foret cognitum, aurum et quæque pretiosa metalla vilescerent.

Ovidius.
Gratiæ.
19.
Tiberii.
4.

Ovidius Naso poeta apud Pontum insulam, juxta Sarmatas⁸ et Getas, quarto exilii sui anno obiit. Hic primo librum de arte amatoria componens, odium Romanorum in se excitavit, eo quod juvenes in amore matronarum nimium inflammasset.⁹ Unde et ipse in libris suis de Ponto¹⁰ sic ait. *Versus.*¹¹

*“ Naso minus prudens artem dum tradit amandî,
“ Doctrinæ pretium¹² triste magister habet.”*

Tandem ut fertur cum imperatrice concubuit; idcirco exsiliatur.¹³ Hoc anno Pilatus factus est præses in

¹ It should be cap. xvi.

² *de vitre temperato*, B.

³ *esset*, B. ; om. A.

⁴ *ad terram projectum nec*, added in B.

⁵ *artifex . . . fuissent*] om. B.

⁶ *Cumque*, A.B.

⁷ *illum*, B.

⁸ *Samaritas*, B.

⁹ *nec gratiam civium habere potuit donec libellum de amoris remedio composuisset*, added in C.D.

¹⁰ *Ponte*, A.

¹¹ *Versus*] om. A.B.

¹² *prædictum*, B.

¹³ *exiliebatur*, A. ; *exulabatur*, B.

*libro 6^o, capitulo 15^o.*¹ Me seip þat in Tyberius his tyme a craftes man hadde i-founde² a craft of temperyng³ of glas to make þe glas tough i-now⁴ to bende⁵ and wende,⁶ and [to]⁷ recche⁸ out wip strokes of hameres. Þe emperour brak som of his glas, and he amended it aʒe, and bende it, and bowd⁹ it as it were tyn. Þanne þe emperour¹⁰ lernede of pese¹¹ craftes man þat þere was¹² non oper man on lyve þat so coupe¹³ dryve and¹⁴ tempre glas; and heet¹⁵ smyte of þe craftes manis heed; for ʒif þat craft were i-knowe,¹⁶ golde and opere precious stones¹⁷ schulde be of no pris. Ovidius Naso þe poete deyde in þe ilond Pontus, bysides þe Sarmates [and þe Gethes,¹⁸ þe ferpe ʒere of his exiling. Þis made first a boke of þe crafte of love],⁷ and made þe Romayns wroop wip hym, for he made ʒongelynges [to]¹⁹ love wifes to moche; þefore he seip²⁰ in his book de Ponto, "Naso nouʒt wise i-now techþ slipe²¹ of love craft; wik pris²² of loore þefore þan hadde þe mayster." Me seip þat at þe laste Ovidius lay by þe emperesse,²³ and þefore he was exiled. Þat ʒere Pilatus was i-made [iuge]²⁴ of þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. *libro decimo septimo, capitulo quinto decimo.* Somme men say that þer was a man in the tyme of this Tiberius that founde the arte to make glasse flexible and malleable. Themperour perceyvenge that, and knowenge by the man that þer was noon oper that knewe the same arte, commaundede hym to be sleyne, leste, that connyng made open and knowen, alle other precious veselles scholde be hade in contempte. Ouidius Naso, the poete, diede at Sarmatas in the iij^{the} yere of his exile, whiche makenge a boke of the arte of luffenge, excitede the hate of men of Rome gretely ageynes him, in that he inflammede the yonge men of the cite of Rome un to the luste of the flesche. But hit was seide that he did lye with thempresse, wherefore he was putte in to exile. Pilate was

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

¹ 16^o, Cx.
² *i-founde*] founde up, β.; fonde up, Cx.
³ *tempryng*, γ. and Cx.
⁴ *touʒ ynow*, γ.; *tow ynow*, Cx.
⁵ *beende*, γ.
⁶ *wynde*, β., γ., and Cx.
⁷ From β., γ., and Cx.
⁸ *rechche*, γ.
⁹ *bowyd*, Cx.
¹⁰ *emperour*] om. γ.
¹¹ *pis*, β. and Cx.
¹² *nas*, γ.

¹³ *alyve that so coude*, Cx.
¹⁴ *dryve and*] om. β., γ., and Cx.
¹⁵ *bade*, β.; *bad*, Cx.
¹⁶ *knowen*, β. and Cx.
¹⁷ *metal*, γ. and Cx.
¹⁸ *Gothes*, Cx.
¹⁹ From Cx.
²⁰ *sayd*, Cx.
²¹ *sleiʒþe*, β.; *slyʒ*, γ.; *sleighte*, Cx.
²² *yлле pryse*, Cx.
²³ *emperice*, β.; *emperys*, γ.; *empryes*, Cx.
²⁴ From β. and γ.; *jugge*, Cx.

Gratiæ.
27.
Tiberii.
12.
De origine
Pilati.

Judæa, de cujus ortu et progressu mira leguntur. Nam rex quidam nomine Tirus¹ ex Pila filia cujusdam molendinarii Athus nomine genuit filium, qui ex nomine matris² et avi³ composito vocabulo dicebatur Pilatus. Hic quarto ætatis suæ anno ad patrem missus est, qui ex regina sua legitima filium Pilato coætaneum nuper genuerat. Verumque⁴ in omni genere certaminis et ludi legitimus filius Pilato prævaluerat, Pilatus livore stimulatus fratrem suum occidit. Quapropter rex pater ipsum Pilatum pro tributo, quod Romanis annuatim debebat, obsidem misit. Quo in tempore erat Romæ obses filius regis Francorum, quem etiam⁵ viribus et industria prævalentem Pilatus occidit. Idcirco Romani Pilatum, tanquam reipublicæ utilem, ad domandum colla ferocium gentium emiserunt

¹ *Tyrus*, B.

² *Pili*, added in B.

³ *Athus*, added in B.

⁴ *Verum quia*, A.B.

⁵ *et*, A.

Iewerie.¹ Of his burpe and of his lyvinge me redeþ meny wondres. For a kynz þat hiȝte Tyrus he² gat a sone on oon Pila, a milwardes douȝter þat heet³ Atus; and þe sone hadde a name i-made of þe name of his moder Pyla and of þe name of his grauntsire Atus, and so he was i-cleped Pylatus. Þis Pylatus⁴ was i-sent to his fader in his fourþe ȝere of elde.⁵ His fader hadde a sone by here þat was his riȝtful wif, þe whiche sone and Pilatus⁶ were of oon age. But þis lawful sonne hadde maistrie of Pilatus in every play⁷ and stryf. Þerfore⁸ Pilatus was wroop,⁹ and slouȝ his owne broþer; þerfore þe kyng þat was his fader sente Pilatus to Rome, to lye¹⁰ pere in¹¹ plegge ffor tribute þat he schulde every ȝere paye to þe Romayns. Also the same tyme þe kynges sone of Fraunce leye¹² in plegge at Rome, and Pilatus slowȝ¹³ hym, for he hadde ofte þe¹⁴ maistrie in pleies¹⁵ and in strif. Þerfore þe Romayns demede þat Pilatus was¹⁶ profitable of¹⁷ þe emper¹⁸ to chaste¹⁹ froward men and sturne²⁰ men,²¹ and

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. made presidente in the Iewery that yere, of the byrthe and dethe of whom meruellous thynges be redde. For a kyng, Tirus by name, gate hym of a woman callede Pila, doȝhter to a mylner callede Athus, callede Pilatus by the names of his moder and of his grawntefader. This Pilatus was sende to his fader in the iiijth yere of his age, whiche kyng, Tirus by name, hade geten a sunne by his wife egalle in age to Pilate. This childe lawefully geten by his wife, was more noble then Pilate in mony kyndes of armes, wherefore Pilate perceyvenge that, did sle his broþer. Tirus the kyng, and fader to Pilate, understondenge þat, sende hym to Rome as plegge for a tribute that he scholde pay to the Romanes. In whiche tyme a sonne to þe kyng of Fraunce was a plegge at Rome also for a tribute to be paiede to theym. Whom Pilate did sle also, in that he was moore noble in mony kyndes of armes then he. Wherefore the Romanes sende this Pilate

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

¹ in the Iewry, Cx.
² he] om. Cx.
³ hat, β.; hete, Cx.
⁴ Pylat, Cx.
⁵ age, Cx.
⁶ Pilat, Cx.
⁷ place, Cx.
⁸ þer, γ.
⁹ wroth, Cx.
¹⁰ lygge, γ.
¹¹ to, Cx.

¹² Fraunse lay, Cx.
¹³ slewe, Cx.
¹⁴ þe] om. β. and Cx.
¹⁵ playes, Cx.
¹⁶ was] om. γ.
¹⁷ for, β. and γ.; to, Cx.
¹⁸ empyre, Cx.
¹⁹ chastye, β.; hastyse, Cx.
²⁰ steorne, γ.
²¹ men] om. β., γ., and Cx.

judicem, scilicet in Pontum insulam, ad gentem quæ nullum gratis judicem sustinet. Quam tamen gentem minis et promissis, supplicio et pretio, nequam ipse perdomuit. Unde et a Ponto insula ipse Pontius¹ Pilatus dictus est. Herodes autem Antipas congaudens illius versutiis, muneribus et internunciis attractum, Pilatum principem sub eo super Judæam constituit. Pilatus tandem multa collecta pecunia, inscio Herode, Romam adiit, ut a Tiberio reciperet quod ab Herode jam tenebat. Hujuscemodi causa facti sunt inimici Herodes et Pilatus usque in² tempus Dominicæ passionis, quando Pilatus³ Jesum veste alba indutum misit⁴ ad Herodem. Quo in tempore Tiberio Cæsare gravi morbo correpto, nunciatum est quod Jerosolimis esset quidam medicus qui solo verbo⁵ morbos curaret. Quamobrem misit Tiberius Volusianum quendam ad

¹ *Ponsius*, A.

² *ad*, B.

³ *Pilatus*] om. B.

⁴ *transmiserat*, A.B.

⁵ *verbo*] om. B.

sente hym in to þe ylond [of]¹ Pontus to be iuge, to chaste² þe³ men þat were þere þat wolde wip good wille over hem no iuge fonge⁴ noþer suffre⁵ among hem. But þat schrewe Pilatus chastede⁶ hem wip punschynge,⁷ with manas,⁸ and wip faire⁹ byhestes. Þerfore he hadde a name of þat ilond, and was i-cleped Pontius Pilatus. Herodes Antipas hadde ioie of his wickednes,¹⁰ and sente hym¹¹ messangers and 3iftes, and drouz hym [to hym],¹² and made hym princes¹³ under hym in þe Iewerie.¹⁴ But Pilatus at þe¹⁵ laste gadrede moche¹⁶ money, and wente to Rome, unwitynge¹⁷ Herodes, and forto fonge¹⁸ þe office of Tyberius þat [he]¹⁹ helde of Herodes; and by cause þerof þey were enemyes, Herodes and Pilatus, anon to þe tyme of Cristes passioun, whan Pilatus sente Iesus i-cloped²⁰ in white²¹ to Herodes. Þat tyme²² Tyberius Cesar, þat is²³ the emperoure, hadde an hard siknesse,²⁴ and herde telle þat at Ierusalem was a leche þat heled sike²⁵ men onliche²⁶ wip a word. Þerfor Tyberius sente oon Volusianus to Herodes,

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe.
f. 200. a.

to 3iffe batelle to peple in an yle callede Pontus, not willenge to suffre eny gouernoure; whiche peple he subduede to hym, what thro promisse and thro batelles, with other peynes hade and schewede to þeim that wolde rebelle. Wherefore he was callede Poncius Pilatus by the gettenge of that yle. Herodes Antipas herenge of this Pilate, made hym prince in the Iewery under hym. At the laste this Pilate hauenge grete treasure wente to Rome, Herode not knowenge þerof, that he my3hte haue that principate by the confirmacion of Tiberius themperour, whiche was taken to hym by kyng Herode; for whiche thyng Herode and Pilate were enemys un to the tyme of the passion of Criste, when Pilate sende oure Savioure Criste induede with a white clothenge un to Herode. In whiche tyme hit was schewede to Tiberius, laboreng in grete infirmitate, that þer was a man at Ierusalem healenge alle infirmitates and diseases oonly by worde. Wherefore the seide Tiberius

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ From Cx.² *chastye*, β.; *chastyse*, Cx.³ *þe*] om. Cx.⁴ *no jugge receyve*, Cx.⁵ *suffry*, γ.⁶ *chastised*, β.; *chastysed*, Cx.⁷ *punsyng*, γ.⁸ *punysshynng with manaces*, Cx.⁹ *fayer*, Cx.¹⁰ *wykhednesse*, Cx.¹¹ *hym*] om. Cx.¹² From β., γ., and Cx.¹³ *prince*, β. and Cx.¹⁴ *Iuwery*, γ.¹⁵ *þe*] om. β.¹⁶ *mych*, β.¹⁷ *unwetyng*, Cx.¹⁸ *fange*, β.; *receyve*, Cx.¹⁹ From β. and Cx.²⁰ *clothyd*, Cx.²¹ *whyht*, γ.²² *tyme*] om. γ.²³ *was*, Cx.²⁴ *sekenesse*, Cx.²⁵ *seke*, Cx.²⁶ *only*, Cx.

Pilatum, ut medicum illum sibi transmitteret. Pilato itaque ad respondendum per tresdecim dies¹ moras nectente,² eo quod Jesus jam crucifixus fuerat, Volusianus prædictus familiaritatem Veronicæ nobilis matronæ adeptus est, adeo ut eam cum panno suo lineo impressionem Dominici vultus habente ad Cæsarem Romæ perduceret. Hunc³ pannum cum Cæsar inspexisset sanitati redditus est. Comperto itaque quod Pilatus Christum condemnasset, Cæsaris edicto Pilatus⁴ capitur, Romæ adducitur; qui cum⁵ tunicam Christi inconsutilem super se indutam haberet, semel, iterum, atque tertio in præsentia Cæsaris adductus nihil asperum aut pœnale audire potuit, quousque Dei nutu, aut forte alicujus Christiani suasu, præfata tunica nudaretur.

¹ *itaque . . . dies*] om. B.

² *nesciente*, B.

³ *hunc*, from B. ; *hoc*, MS.

⁴ *Pilatus*] om. B.

⁵ *cum*] om. B.

and bycause þerof¹ for² he schulde sende hym þat leche. **TREVISIA.**
 Pilatus hadde þrittene dayes of³ avisement to zeve his answeze,
 for Iesus was to forehonde⁴ i-nayled on⁵ þe crosse. The
 forsaide Volusianus⁶ took aqueyntaunce and knowleche of
 a noble⁷ womman þat heet Veronica, so þat he brouz̄te hir to
 Rome to the emperour wiþ here lynnen⁸ cloþ, in þe whiche
 cloþ sche⁹ hadde þe prynte¹⁰ of¹¹ þe liknesse of oure lordes
 face. Þe emperour byheld¹² pis cloþ, and was hool anon.
 Whan the emperour woste¹³ þat Pilatus hadde i-dampned Crist,
 Pilatus was i-take by a maundement of þe emperour, and
 i-brouz̄t to Rome, and i-brouz̄t to fore¹⁴ þe emperour, and
 hadde on hym Cristes owne kirtel¹⁵ þat was wiþ oute semes,
 and was i-cleped¹⁶ tunica inconsutilis,¹⁷ and Pilatus was i-
 brouz̄t in pis array to fore¹⁸ þe emperour ones, eft, and þe þridde
 tyme. But no worde myz̄t be seide þat hym schulde greve
 while he hadde on þat cloþ; but at þe¹⁹ laste, by Goddes wille
 and by counsaile of som Cristen man, þe²⁰ kyrtel was i-take

Ab urbe. sende a noble man, Volusianus by name, un to Pilate, that he **MS. HARL.**
 scholde sende that leche to hym. This Pilate askede respite **2261.**
 to ziffe a answeze by the space of xij. daies, in that Criste
 was putte to dethe, in whiche tyme the seide messyngere hade **A transmi-**
 grete familiarite of Veronica, that noble woman, in so moche **gracione.**
 that he brouz̄hte her un to themperour hauenge a clothe with **Of the Ve-**
 the impression of the face of oure Lorde. And when that **ronicle.**
 Tiberius themperoure hade seen that blessedde face of Criste,
 he was restorede to heale; whiche perceyvenge that Pilate
 hade condempned Criste to dethe, commaundede Pilate to be
 taken and to be brouz̄hte to Rome. This Pilate brouz̄hte
 afore themperour, hauenge the coote of Criste on hym, them-
 perour cowthe not say eny thyng to hym of his wickede
 dede, thus provede twyes or thryes, un til that clothege
 was taken of hym, other by the wille of God, other elles by
 the exhortacion of somme Cristen man. After that he was

¹ and . . . þerof] om. B., γ., and Cx.

² that, Cx.

³ of] om. Cx.

⁴ aforehonde, Cx.

⁵ to, B. and Cx.

⁶ Volucianus, Cx.

⁷ noble, Cx.

⁸ lynen, Cx.

⁹ heo, B.

¹⁰ preent, B. and γ.

¹¹ and, B., γ., and Cx.

¹² beheelde, Cx.

¹³ wiste, B.; weost, γ.; wýst, Cx.

¹⁴ and . . . to fore] bifore, B.; byfore, Cx.

¹⁵ owne curtel, γ.

¹⁶ callid, Cx.

¹⁷ inconsutilis, γ.

¹⁸ aray afore, Cx.

¹⁹ þe] om. B.

²⁰ þat, B., γ., and Cx.

Deinde in carcere missus manu propria se interemit.

*De morte Pilati vide infra ultimo anno Gaii. Petrus.*¹

Tres sectæ
Judea.

Eo tempore tres erant in Judæa sectæ Judæorum, a communi reliquorum vita distantes,² videlicet, Pharisei Saducei, Essei sive Assidei. Pharisei, eo quod a cæteris habitu et conversatione divisi erant, Pharisei, id est divisi, dicebantur³ qui cultu austero, victu parco utebantur; statutis suis traditiones Moysi determinabant, pittacia⁴ cartarum in fronte et in sinistro brachio decalogo inscripta, quæ phylacteria dicebantur in legis memoriam gerebant; fimbrias amplas⁵ spinis alligatas, quibus incedendo pungerentur, ferebant; majoribus suis nunquam contraria respondebant; resurrectionem⁶ quoque corporum⁷ sperabant. Saducei resurrectionem corporum et angelos esse negabant; animas mori cum corporibus putabant: solos quinque

¹ Hist. Evang. cap. xxxi.

² *discrepantes*, C.D.

³ *dicebant*, B.

⁴ *pitacia*, MS.

⁵ *aureas*, B.

⁶ *mortuorum*, added in B.

⁷ *corporum*] om. A.B.

of hym, and þan he was i-put in prisoun, and þere he slow TREVISA.
 hym self wip his owne honde. Of Pilatus his deeth loke
 we¹ wip ynne, in Gayus his laste 3ere. *Petrus.* Þat tyme
 were þre sectes of Iewes in þe Iewerie,² severed and departed
 from þe comyn lvyng of opere men. Þe sectes were Phariseys,
 Saduceies, and Asseies³ þat heet Assideies also. Þe Phariseies
 werede⁴ and usede hard clopinge, and scarste⁵ of mete and
 of drinke⁶; þey determyned Moyses lawes⁷ here ordenaunce
 and statutes. Þey bere scrowes in her forhedes and in hir
 lift armes⁸ and cleped þe scrowes philateria;⁹ in þe scrowes
 were þe ten hestes¹⁰ i-write in mynde¹¹ of þe lawe. Also þey
 hadde large hemmes i-wounde¹² wip þornes þat prikked¹³ hem as
 þey wente on hir¹⁴ wey; þey wip seide nevere here soveraynes.
 Also þey hopede þe arisynges¹⁵ of¹⁶ bodies from deth to lyve.
 [Þe Saduceyes denyede þe arisinge of bodyes from dep to lif],¹⁷
 and seide þat [they]¹⁸ none aungels were; they trowede þat þe
 soules were¹⁹ wip þe bodies; þey helde onliche²⁰ Moyses his

Ab urbe. putte un to prison, where he did sle hym selfe. *Petrus.* In the MS. HARL. 2261.
 whiche tyme þer were iij. sectes of the Iewes in the Iewery,
 f. 200. b. Pharisees, Saducees, and Essees other Assideeis. The firste A transmi-
gracione.
 men were callede Pharisei, as diuidede, in that thei were Of the
dethe of
Pilate.
 diuidede in conuersacion and habite from the rite and con-
 suctude of other peple, usenge litelle meytes and drynkes,
 makenge a determinacion of the tradicion of Moyses in theire
 statutes, berenge in the lyfte arme philacteria conteynenge
 the thynges and statutes of theire lawes in a memory of
 þeim, usenge also large hemmes prikkede and bownde to
 gedre with þornes, þro whom thei were prickede in goenge,
 3iffenge not contrarious wordes and answeres to their betters,
 supposenge and 3iffenge to credence the resurreccion of the
 bodies to comme. The secunde secte, callede the Saduceis,
 denyede the resurreccion of bodies, and that þer were

¹ we] om. β., γ., and Cx.

² Iewry, Cx.

³ Essayes, Cx.

⁴ wered, Cx.

⁵ scarsite, Cx.

⁶ drynkke, γ.

⁷ lawe by, β. and Cx.

⁸ forheede and in her lyfte, Cx.

⁹ philaterna, Cx.

¹⁰ teen commaundements, Cx.

¹¹ mynde, γ.

¹² bounde, β. and Cx.

¹³ prycked, Cx.

¹⁴ in theyr, Cx.

¹⁵ in a rysynge, Cx.

¹⁶ ded] added in γ.

¹⁷ From β., γ., and Cx.

¹⁸ From Cx.

¹⁹ dyeb, β.; deyeβ, γ.; dyed, Cx.

²⁰ heelde only, Cx.

libros Moysi recipiebant ; ac quia ¹ nimis severi erant, nec inter se sociales, ideo se Saduceos, id est justos, appellabant. Essei pœne monasticam vitam agebant ² in omnibus ; nuptias nisi per raro fastidiebant, nullam mulierem servare viro fidem putantes ; vestis eorum semper munda ; nulla eis certa civitas ; ante solis ortum nihil profanum ³ loquentes, solem ubi oriebatur adorantes ; cum silentio edebant ; juramentum tanquam perjurium abhorrebant. Sectæ suæ neminem adhibuerunt nisi sub anni probatione ; deprehensum in peccatis a se pellebant, ut herbas more pecudis ⁴ decerpens usque ad obitum pœniteret. Decem illorum ⁵ simul sedentibus, nullus eorum invitis novem loquebatur. Spuere in medium cœtus vel ad dexteram partem vitabant. Sabbatum ⁶ adeo observabant, ut nec eo die

¹ *Atque*, B.

² *gerebant*, B., which transposes the words of this sentence slightly.

³ *prophanum*, MS.

⁴ *pecudum*, B.

⁵ *eorum*, A.

⁶ *Sabbatum*, from A.B. ; *Sabbato*, MS.

fyve bookes ; and for þey were to cruel and nouȝt compynable¹ TREVISA.
among hem self þey cleped hem self Saduceies, þat is riȝtful.
þe Esseies lyvede wel nygh in alle poyntes as men of religioun,
and forsook wedlok but it were ful selde, for þey trowed² þat
no womman is trewe to hir housbonde. Here clopes were clene
alwey ; þey hadde non certayn siȝt ;³ to fore⁴ þe sonne
arisyng⁵ þey speke⁶ no þing þat was unlawful ; þey wor-
schipped þe sonne whanne he dede arise ; þey speke nouȝt⁷ *
at here mete ; þey hated oþes as it were forswerynge ; þey
fonge⁸ no man to here secte but by þe assaie of on⁹ ȝere ; ȝif
þey took eny of here secte wiþ synnes,¹⁰ þey putte hym away
forto ete gras as bestes dop¹¹ in penaunce to his lyves ende.
þey¹² ten of hem sete¹³ to gidre¹⁴ noon of hem wolde speke
a worde wiþ oute leve of þe nyne ; þey wolde nouȝt spete in þe
myddel of the companye, noþer in þe riȝt side. þey helde¹⁵
þe Saturday so holy þat þey wolde þat day greype¹⁶ no mete,

Ab urbe. angelles, supposenge the sawles of men to dye with their MS. HARL.
bodies ; whiche receyvede the v. bookes of Moyses, callenge 2261.
theym selfe Saducei as ryȝhteuous men. The thridde secte, A transmi-
calledessei, exercisede and usede allemoste in alle thynges gracione.
a life monasticalle, ȝiffenge litel attendaunce to weddynges,
seyenge that women be selde trewe to their howsebondes
or men. The clothege of theym was clene alleweye,
hauenge noo cite of certeynte, spekenge not eny wickede
thyng afore the risenge of the sunne, ȝiffenge lawde and
honoure to the sonne in the apperenge and risenge of hit.
This peple did eyte with silence, abhorrenge swerenge as
periury, not takenge eny man to their secte withowte pro-
bacion by the space of a yere ; refusenge a man taken yn
synnes, whiche man so taken in synne scholde haue in
penaunce to lyve by herbes un to the ende of his lyfe ;
lothege to spytte on the ryȝhte parte or in the myddes of
the company. Whiche peple keped their Sabbatte day, and

¹ *compenable, γ. ; not compeynable,*
Cx.
² *trowyd, Cx.*
³ *cite, β. ; no cite of certayn, γ. ;*
cyte, Cx.
⁴ *afore, Cx.*
⁵ *risyng, β. and Cx.*
⁶ *spake, β. ; spak, Cx.*
⁷ *spak not, Cx.*

⁸ *toke, Cx.*
⁹ *essay of one, Cx.*
¹⁰ *synne, β. and Cx.*
¹¹ *doen, Cx.*
¹² *pouȝ, β. ; though, Cx.*
¹³ *sate, β. and Cx.*
¹⁴ *togeders, Cx.*
¹⁵ *hulde, γ.*
¹⁶ *dresse, Cx.*

cibum pararent, ignem accenderent, vas aliquid transferrent, aut alvum¹ purgarent. *Josephus*,² *libro secundo*.³ Cæteris autem diebus fodientes terram cum dolabro,⁴ demissa circumquaque veste se contegebant quando alvum purgabant, ne radio solari injuriam facere viderentur; purgatoque alvo terram egestam super foveam reducebant.² Hi diutissime vivebant propter victus moderantiam; animas omnes a principio creari,⁵ et pro tempore incorporari putabant; et quidam eorum futura prædicebant. Nam⁶ voluptatem ut⁷ maleficio vitabant, divitias contemnebant. Eorum patrimonium commune erat. Non mercabantur inter se, sed quo quisque⁸ indigebat ab alio libere⁹ sumebat. Unguenta non curabant, vestes et

¹ *alveum*, B.

² *Josephus ... reducebant*] om. C.D.

³ De Bell. Jud. ii. 12.

⁴ *dolabra*, B.

⁵ *dari*, B.

⁶ *Nam*] *Josephus*. Essei, C.D.

⁷ *et*, B.

⁸ *quis*, B.

⁹ *libentissime*, B.

noþer tende fuyre,¹ noþer sette a vessel out of oo² place in³ to anoþer, and also þey wolde nouȝt schite⁴ [in]⁵ þe Saturday. *Iosephus, libro 2^o*. Oper dayes þey wolde digge þe erþe wip⁶ a chytelle⁷ and make hem a pitte, and lete falle her clopes aboute hem, and hele [al]⁸ aboute whan þey wolde schite,⁹ for me schulde [nouȝt]¹⁰ wene þat þey dede no¹¹ wrong to þe sonne beeme; and whanne þey hadde i-schete¹² þey wolde fille¹³ þe pitte aȝen wip þe same erþe þat þey hadde¹⁴ i-digge¹⁵ up of þe same pitte.¹⁶ Þese lyved lengest of alle men, for þey lyvede scarsliche,¹⁷ and dede noon surfeet¹⁸ of mete and of drynke; þey trowede þat alle þe soules were i-made at þe¹⁸ bygynnyng, and i-putt in to¹⁹ bodyes whan it were²⁰ tyme; and som of hem wolde telle what [was]²¹ to comynge;²² for þey forsook fleschliche likynge²³ as it were an evel²⁴ doynge, and despised riches.²⁵ Here lond and what þey hadde was comoun²⁶ among hem alle; þey chaffared²⁷ nouȝt among hem

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. hade hyt in so grete veneracion, that thei wolde not ordeyne MS. HARL. 2261. meyte þat day, kyndelle noo fyre, other elles to go and make clene their wombes on that day. *Iosephus, libro secundo*. In other daies that peple diggenge the grownde couerede theyme and the grownde when thei scholde goe to sege, leste that þei scholde seme to haue doen iniury to the beames of the sonne; the dewte of nature doen, thei couerede that place with erthe. Whiche peple contynuede longe in lyfe, in that thei were so moderate in meytes and drynkes; suppose alle sawles to be create in the begynnyng of the worlde, and to be incorporate for a tyme. Also somme of theyme seide afore thynges to comme; eschewenge voluptuosite, despisinge vices, the patrimony of theyme was commune; usenge noo marchandise amonge theyme, but that eiche man

A transmigratione.

f. 201. a.

¹ fyre, Cx.² one, Cx.³ in] om. Cx.⁴ cacke, Cx.⁵ From γ. and Cx.⁶ withoute, Cx.⁷ þwitel, β.; thwytel, γ. and Cx.⁸ From β., γ., and Cx.⁹ cacke, Cx.¹⁰ From β. and γ.¹¹ no] om. β., γ., and Cx.¹² schyte, β.; cacked, Cx.¹³ fulle, γ.¹⁴ hadden, β.¹⁵ diggide, β.; digged, Cx.¹⁶ pyt, Cx.¹⁷ scarsly, Cx.¹⁸ þe] om. β.¹⁹ to] om. Cx.²⁰ Here begins again MS. a.²¹ From a. and β.²² come, Cx.²³ flesshely lykynge, Cx.²⁴ evyl, Cx.²⁵ ryches, Cx.²⁶ comyn, β. and Cx.²⁷ cheffarede, γ.; barganyed, Cx.

calceamenta nisi conscissa aut consumpta non mutabant ; hospitalitatem exhibebant ; unicum illis pulmentum erat ; cibum oratione præveniebant et subsequabantur ; clamor seu tumultus¹ in eorum tectis nunquam audiebatur. Nulli eorum permittebatur aliquid dare nisi de communis dispensatoris dispositione. Omne dictum eorum juramento fortius æstimabant ; Juramentum tanquam [perjurium]² abhorrebant. Qui post anni probationem³ inter eos admittebatur, jurare cogebatur quod Deo servaret fidem, hominibus justitiam, principibus obedientiam ; et si contingeret ipsum aliquando præesse aliis, quod nunquam abuteretur viribus [aut]⁴ potestatibus ad injuriam subditorum, sed et mentientes pro posse convinceret. Ad judicium illorum non

¹ *seu tumultus*] om. B. | afterwards erased so as to be illegible.
² *perjurium*, from A.B. Some |
word has been written in MS., but | ³ *primo anni probatione*, A.
⁴ *aut*] added from A.B.

alle,¹ but everiche hadde freliche of [opere]² what pat³ TREVISA.
 hym nedede.⁴ þey rouzte [not]⁵ of noon oynementis; þey
 chaungede nevere hosen and schoon, noþer cloþinge, but whan
 þey were i-tore or i-spend;⁶ þey helde hospitalite; þey hadde
 oon manere mete; þey prayede to fore⁷ mete and after. In here
 hous was nevere i-herde crye noþer noyse; noon of hem schulde
 nouzt⁸ zeve wip oute ordenaunce of þe comoun spenser.⁹
 Þey helde alle her sawes¹⁰ strengere þen eny op;¹¹ þey hated
 opes as it were forswerynge.¹² He þat schulde be fonge¹³ to
 abyde among hem after his a zere¹⁴ of assay,¹⁵ he schulde
 swere to kepe fey¹⁶ to God, riht wisnesse to men, and obedience
 to preostes.¹⁷ And zif it happede hym somtyme to be above
 [and over]¹⁸ opere he schulde nouzt mysuse his power and
 his myzt in damage and wrong of his¹⁹ sugettes,²⁰ but he²¹
 schulde chastise liers wip al his myzte. To here dome schulde

Ab urbe. scholde take of an oper suche thyng as were necessary to MS. HARL.
 theyme; ziffenge noo attendaunce to oyntementes; refusenge 2261.
 noo schoone, ne chaungenge theyme, but if thei were broken;
 kepenge hospitalite, usenge oon maner and kunyde of meytes,
 and to blesse hit with a certeyne benediccion or that thei tastede
 þerof; not usenge eny crye oper rumor in their places. Also
 that peple was not suffrede to ziffe eny thyng but by the
 sufferaunce of a dispensator amonge them; supposenge their
 worde to be more stronge then eny othe. A man receyvede
 amonge theyme after þe probacion of a yere scholde be con-
 streynede to swere that he scholde kepe fidelite to God,
 ryzhteuousnesse to men, obedience to his souereigne. And
 if hit scholde happe hym to be a gouernoure amonge
 theyme, that he scholde not abuse their lawes and do iniury
 to his subiectes, but that he scholde conuiete lyers and men
 doenge ageyne the lawe, un to þe iuggemente of whom a

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ alle] om. a., β., γ., and Cx.

² From a., β., γ., and Cx.

³ þat] om. Cx.

⁴ nedede, γ.

⁵ From Cx.

⁶ spente, Cx.

⁷ afore, Cx.

⁸ ouzt, a.; not, Cx.

⁹ spencer, β.; comyn spencis, Cx.

¹⁰ lawes, Cx.

¹¹ oper, Cx.

¹² þey . . . for swerynge] om. β.
and Cx.

¹³ receyved, Cx.

¹⁴ zere, a.; yere, Cx.

¹⁵ essay, Cx.

¹⁶ faith, Cx.

¹⁷ prynces, γ.; princes, β. and Cx.

¹⁸ From β., γ., and Cx.

¹⁹ his] om. β.

²⁰ subgettes, Cx.

²¹ þey, a.

minus quam centum personæ conveniebant, quorum decretum immobile staret.¹

CAP. V.

[*De Christi vitâ et miraculis et quædam de Johanne Baptista.*]

Gratiæ. AB hoc anno xv. Tiberii usque ad quintum² annum
15.
Tyberii. Adæ, secundum Eusebium, fluxerunt annorum⁴ tria
30.
milia,⁵ quæ faciunt sexaginta Jubileos; et sic secundum ipsum sextus decimus annus Tiberii fuit principium sexagesimi primi Jubilei; sed secundum septuaginta interpretatores,⁶ ab Adam usque ad hunc⁷ quintumdecimum annum Tiberii fluxerunt anni quinque milia ducenti xxv., sed secundum Hebræos quatuor milia. Unde volunt quidam in hoc anno sextam chiliadem incipere, eo quod terminata circumcissione tunc incepit⁸ baptismus. Alii autem ab incarnatione Domini incipiunt. Hoc etiam anno Johannes⁹ cœpit prædi-

De prædicatione
Johannis
Baptistæ.

¹ C.D. vary slightly as usual, and add here: "Sabbatum quoque adeo
" servant quod nec cibum parant,
" aut ignem accendunt, nec vas ali-
" quod transponent, nec etiam al-
" vum purgant. Cæteris autem
" diebus fodientes in terra foveam
" cum dolabro, dimissa circumqua-
" que veste se contegunt quando
" alvum purgant, ne radio solari
" injuriam facere videantur; purga-
" toque alvo terram egestam super-
" ducunt. Servius Plautus, cor-

" raptor filia suæ, reus semetipsum
" in judicio necat."

² *primum*, A.

³ The numbers stand thus in MS., but should change places.

⁴ *retrosum calculando*, added in B.

⁵ *annorum*, B.

⁶ *interpretes*, A.

⁷ *nunc*, B.

⁸ *incepit*, A.

⁹ *Baptista*, added in B.

come no lesse¹ þan an hondred persones; þe dome of hem TREVISA.
schulde stonde stedefast² and nouȝt be i-chaunged.

Capitulum quintum.

FROM þe³ fiftene ȝere of Tyberius to þe firste ȝere of Adam, for to acounte bakward, were þre⁴ þowsand ȝere, so seip Eusebius; ⁵ and so meny ȝeres maketh⁶ sixty [yere]⁷ of grace; and so by his tale þe sixteþe⁸ of Tyberius was þe bygynninge of þe ȝere of grace sixty and oon. But þe seventy seip⁹ þat from Adam to þe fiftiþe¹⁰ ȝere of Tyberius were fyve þowsand ȝere¹¹ two hondred and fyve and twenty. But þe Hebrewes telleþ¹² foure þowsand, þefore som men wole¹³ mene þat þat ȝere bygan þe sixte þowsand, for þe circumcisioun cesede¹⁴ and fulout¹⁵ bygan. Oþer bygynneþ¹⁶ from þe incarnacioun of Crist. Also þat ȝere Iohn¹⁷ bygan¹⁸ to

Ab urbe. c. persones scholde comme, the ordinaunce and decrete of MS. HARL.
whom scholde stonde as immovable. 2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

Capitulum quintum.

FROM this xv. yere of Tiberius un to the firste yere of Adam, in calculacion backwarde be iij. m^t yere after Eusebius, whiche make lx. yere of Iubilee, and so after hym the xvj. yere of Tiberius was the begynnenge of lxj. Iubile. But after the lxx^{ti} interpretatores, there be v. m^t cc. yere and xxv. from Adam un to the fiftene yere of Tiberius. And after men of Hebrewe iij. m^t yere. Wherefore somme men f. 201. b. wille and say the vj. ciliade to begynne in this yere, in that circumcisioun endede baptyme hade begynnenge. Somme men say that hit begynneth from the incarnacion of Criste.

¹ lees, β. and γ.; lasse, Cx.

² stedfast, β.; stycfast, Cx.

³ þat, γ.

⁴ fyve, Cx.

⁵ Eusebeus, Cx.

⁶ make, Cx.

⁷ From β. and Cx.

⁸ xvj., β.; sixtene yere, Cx.

⁹ seyn, β.; seggeþ, γ.; say, Cx.

¹⁰ xv., Cx.

¹¹ ȝere] om. Cx.

¹² tellen, Cx.

¹³ wil, a.; wol, Cx.

¹⁴ ceside. β.; seesid, Cx.

¹⁵ fullouȝt, β.; folloȝt, γ.; Cristendom, Cx.

¹⁶ begynne, Cx.

¹⁷ Ioon, β.; Iohan, Cx.

¹⁸ gan, a.; began, Cx.

care et baptizare, et Christum baptizavit octavo idus
 Januarii die Dominica Epiphaniæ, et eadem die anno
 revoluto convertit Christus aquam in vinum.¹ *Petrus.*²
 Unde et in antiquioribus libris dies illa dicitur plura-
 liter dies Epiphaniarum, id est plurium illustrationum,
 propriis nominibus distinctorum. Nam eadem die sed
 annis diversis factæ sunt illæ tres apparitiones
 quarum³ prima dicta est *Epiphania*, ab epi,⁴ quod
 est supra, et phanos, apparitio, quasi desursum facta
 apparitio, quasi⁵ per stellam. Secunda dicta est
Theophania, a theos, quod est Deus, quasi apparitio
 facta in baptismo⁶ a Deo Patre per columbam.
 Tertia dicta est *Bethphania*,⁷ a beth,⁸ quod est
 domus, quasi apparitio facta in domo per conver-
 sionem aquæ in vinum. *Ranulphus.*⁹ Et secundum

¹ *vino*, B.

² Hist. Evang. xxxviii.

³ *quarum*] om. B.

⁴ *epi*, from A.; *ephi*, B.; *epy*,
MS.

⁵ *quia*, B.

⁶ *in baptismo*] om. B.

⁷ *Beethphania*, A.; *Betphania*, B.

⁸ *Beeth*, A.

⁹ *Ranulphus*] om. B.

preche and cristene, and cristened¹ Crist þe sixte day of Ianyver,² þe day of þe schewynge of oure Lorde. And þat day a³ twelfmonþe⁴ he tornede water in to wyn. *Petrus.* Derfore in olde bookes þat day is i-cleped⁵ þe day of schewynges [in the plural nombre, for that day fyll⁶ many diverse schewynges],⁷ and hadde dyvers names; for in þe same day, but⁸ in dyvers zeres, were i-doo þre grete schewynges; þe firste hatte⁹ Epiphania, and is a name i-made of epi,¹⁰ þat is above,¹¹ and phanos, þat is schewynge, as it were þe¹² schewynge i-made from above as it were by a sterre. Þe secunde hatte¹³ Theophonia, and þat name is made of theos, þat is God, and phanos, þat is schewynge, as it were þe schewynge i-made of God in baptisyng¹⁴ of Crist by a coluer.¹⁵ Þe þridde hatte¹⁶ Bethania,¹⁷ and þat name is i-made¹⁸ of beth, þat is an¹⁹ hous, and of phanos, þat is schewynge, as it were a schewynge i-made in an hous, by tornynge of water into wyn. [B.]⁷ And som men menep²⁰ [that]⁷ þat day a²¹ two zere

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Seynte Iohn Baptiste began to preche this tyme and to baptise, MS. HARL. 2261. and baptisede Criste the viijth idus of January on the Sondag of the Epiphanye; whiche turnede water in to wyne that day twelfmonethe. *Petrus.* Wherefore that daye is callede in olde bookes dies Epiphaniourum, that is to say, the day of mony illustrations distincte by propre names. For thre appariciones were made in that day, but in diuerse yeres. The firste was callede Epiphania, of þis worde epy, that is above, and phanos, that is apperenge, as an apperenge made from above by a sterre. The secunde was callede Theophania, of this worde theos, that is God, and phanos an apparence, as an apperenge made by a dovese. The thridde was callede Beethphania, of this worde beeth, that is an howse, as an apperenge made in a howse by the chaungenge of water in to wyne. B. And

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ folle and follede, γ.; baptise and baptised, Cx.

² Ianevere, Cx.

³ at, γ.

⁴ twelvemoneth, Cx.

⁵ callyd, Cx.

⁶ ful, γ.

⁷ From β., γ., and Cx.

⁸ but] om. Cx.

⁹ hete, Cx.

¹⁰ epy, Cx.

¹¹ aboove, Cx.

¹² a, a. and Cx.

¹³ hete, Cx.

¹⁴ follynge, β.; follyng, γ.

¹⁵ douve, Cx.

¹⁶ hete, Cx.

¹⁷ Bethphania, a., β., and Cx.

¹⁸ name] om. Cx.

¹⁹ an] om. Cx.

²⁰ meene, Cx.

²¹ a] om. Cx.

quosdam eodem die, duobus annis revolutis, factum est miraculum de quinque panibus et duobus piscibus, quod dicitur *Phagophania*,¹ a fagin, quod est comedere et phanos, apparitio, eo quod tunc apparuit miraculum in comestione. ² Hoc quoque anno, secundum Lucam et Jeronimum, Christus incepit annum ætatis suæ tricesimum, secundum illud Evangelium, *Erat Jesus post baptismum incipiens quasi annorum triginta*. Sed secundum Chrysostomum, Marianum, et communem ecclesiæ sensum, et etiam secundum Eusebium in historia ecclesiastica, Christus tunc incepit suum tricesimum primum annum; et nihilominus stare potest quod fuit incipiens quasi xxx. annorum, quia in modico excessit tricesimum annum. Et sic secundum Chrysostomum Christus post baptismum suum prædicavit tribus annis integris, et quantum fluxit a natali usque ad passionem. Igitur post baptismum suum Christus feria secunda proxima sequente ductus est in desertum³ a spiritu, ubi incepit⁴ jejunium⁵ suum quadragenarium, quod xl^o die, feria vi^a quinto-decimo kalendis Martii terminavit. In qua et diabolum temptantem superavit, quo die diabolus primum [hominem]⁶ supplantaverat.

¹ *fagophania*, A. ; *fagiphania*, B.

² B, added in B.

³ *deserta*, B.

⁴ *cæpit*, B.

⁵ *jejuniare*, B.

⁶ *hominem*, added from A.B.

was þe myrakel¹ i-doo of [the]² fyve loves and tweie fisches, and hat Phagophania,³ þat name is i-made of phagyn,⁴ þat is ete, and phanos, þat is schewynge, ffor þat myracle was i-doo in fedyng of men. Also þat secounde ʒere, as Luke⁵ and Ierom telleþ,⁶ Crist bygan his⁷ þritty ʒere of age. So seiþ þe gospel: "Jesus was bygynnyng as it were þritty ʒere." But⁸ Crisostemus,⁹ Marianus, and þe comyn menyng of holy chirche, and Eusebius in Historia Ecclesiastica, menep þat þo¹⁰ Crist bygan his oon and þritty ʒere; and so¹¹ Crisostimus wil mene þat Crist after his bapteme¹² prechede¹³ pre ʒere al¹¹ hool, and as moche more¹⁴ as was from þe nativite to þe passioun tyme. Ðan Crist þe Monday next after his bapteme¹⁵ was i-lad into wildernesse by þe spirit, and bygan his fastyng, and fasted¹⁶ fourty dayes, and endede his fastyng þe fowrteþe day,¹⁷ in a Friday, þe fifteþe¹⁸ day of Feverer.¹⁹ Ðat day he overcome þe devel²⁰ þat tempted hym, in þe whiche day þe devel hadde overcome and supplaunted Adam þe firste man.

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. after somme men the miracle doen by the v. lofes of brede and ij. fisches was doen in that day, whiche is callede Fagofania, of this worde phagyn, to eyte, and phanos an apperenge, in that the miracle apperede in eitenge. And after Seynte Luke and Seynte Ierom, Criste began the xxx^{ti} yere of his age in that yere. But Criste began then the xxxj. yere after Marianus and Crisostom, after the commune chyrche, and after Eusebius in his story ecclesiasticalle; and so, after Crisostom, Criste prechede thre yere complete after his baptyng, and as moche tyme as was betwene Cristenmasse and the tyme of his passion. Wherefore Criste was brouʒhte in to deserte of a spiritte, in the secunde fery after his baptyng, that he scholde be temptede of the deuelle, where he began the faste of xl^{ti} dayes, whiche he endede in the xl^{ti} day folowenge, the vj. fery, þe xv. kalendes of Marche, in whiche day he ouercome the deuelle temptenge hym; in whiche day the deuelle supplanted Adam.

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.
Of the
miracles
of Criste.How longe
Criste
prechede.¹ *myracle*, Cx.² From Cx.³ *heete fagephania*, β. and Cx.⁴ *fagin*, α., β., and γ.; *fagyn*, Cx.⁵ *Luc*, α. and γ.⁶ *sayth*, Cx.⁷ *his*] the, Cx.⁸ *But*] om. Cx.⁹ *Crisostimus*, Cx.¹⁰ *þan*, β.; *þan*, Cx.¹¹ *and so . . . al*] om. Cx.¹² *fullozt*, β.; *follozt*, γ.¹³ *preche*, α.¹⁴ *more*] om. Cx.¹⁵ *fullozt*, β.; *follozt*, γ.; *baptyng*, Cx.¹⁶ *faste*, α. and β.¹⁷ *þe fourteþe day*] om. Cx.¹⁸ *xv.*, Cx.¹⁹ *Feveryre*, Cx.²⁰ *devil*, Cx.

Deinde secundum veriore¹ traditionem in proximo Paschate ejecit vendentes de templo.² Post hoc eodem anno vocavit discipulos suos Andream, Petrum,³ Philippum, Nathanaelem. Post hoc anno sequenti, die Epiphaniæ, convertit aquam in vinum. Et post hoc secundum Bedam ipse et discipuli sui baptizabant in Judæa; et in⁴ proximo post hoc Paschate incarceratus est Johannes.⁵ Quo etiam festo sanavit Jesus juxta probaticam piscinam in Sabbato paralyticum triginta et octo annis infirmatum. Et post hoc eodem anno ascendit in montem, ubi duodecim apostolos elegit, quos ad prædicandum misit. Ex quo patet quod tres Evangelistæ qui potissime ab incarceratione Johannis gesta Christi narravere, unius anni gesta ante incarcerationem Johannis pæne intermisere, quæ tamen Johannes Evangelista, [cætera]⁶ minus narrando, solus prosequitur, utpote de conversione aquæ in vinum, de adventu

¹ *variorem*, B.

² *ejecit . . . templo*] om. B.

³ *Petrum et Andream*, B.

⁴ *in*] om. A.

⁵ *Baptista*, B.

⁶ *cætera*] added from A.

þan þe nexte Esterne¹ after, as trewe loore telleþ, he droof² and chasede³ selleres [and byers]⁴ out of þe temple. In þe same 3ere after he cleped⁵ and chees⁶ his disciples Andrew,⁷ Peter, Phelip,⁸ Nathaniel. Þe next 3ere after he tornede water in to wyn in a twelfþe day, and after þat, as⁹ Beda telleþ, Crist and his disciples cristened¹⁰ in þe Iewerye, and þe nexte Esterne¹¹ after Iohn was i-prisoned.¹² Also in an holy feste Crist helede in a Saturday oon þat hadde i-hadde¹³ þe palsy ey3te and pritty 3ere, and after þat in þe same 3ere he wente up in to¹⁴ þe hille; þere he chees þe twelve apostles, and sente hem forto preche, and so it semeþ þat þre gospel-lours¹⁵ that telleþ¹⁶ þe doynge of Crist after þe prisonynge of Iohn¹⁷ Baptiste leveþ untolde almost¹⁸ þe doynge of oon 3ere to fore þe prisonynge of Iohn Baptiste.¹⁹ But Iohn²⁰ þe Evaungeliste spekeþ lesse²¹ of oþer þinges, and telleþ þat²² doynge and dedes how Iesus tornede water in to wyn, how²³

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Then for a trawthe in the Ester next foloenge he putte byers and sellers owte of þe temple. After that he callede in the same yere his disciples Andrewe, Petyr, Philippe, and Nathanael. After that in the yere foloenge, in the day of thepiphany he turnede water in to wyne. And after Bede, after that tyme he and his disciples baptised in the Iewery, and Seynte Iohn Baptiste was putte in prison. In the whiche feste Criste did heale a man hauenge the peralisy by xxxvij^{ti} yere at the water. After that he ascendede in the same yere un to the mownte, where he did chose xij. apostles whom he sende to preche. Wherefore hit is expresse that the thre euangelistes whiche expressede the actes of Criste from the imprisonenge of Seynte Iohn, lefte allemoste the actes of oon yere of Criste afore þe imprisonemente of Seynte Iohn Baptiste, whom Seynte Iohn theuangeliste dothe towche, as of the turnenge of water in to wyne, of the commenge of

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.
f. 202 a.¹ Ester, a, γ, and Cx.² drof, β.³ drofe & chacid, Cx.⁴ From Cx.; sillers and biers, β.⁵ callyd, Cx.⁶ ches, β.⁷ Andreu, γ, and Cx.⁸ Petyr, Philip, Cx.⁹ as] om. Cx.¹⁰ baptysed, Cx.¹¹ Ester, γ, and Cx.¹² Iohan was emprysouned, Cx.¹³ i-hadde] om. β. and Cx.¹⁴ to] om. Cx.¹⁵ gospelers, Cx.¹⁶ telle, Cx.¹⁷ Ioon, β, passim; Iohan, Cx.¹⁸ almost, Cx.¹⁹ of Iohn Baptiste] om. Cx.²⁰ Iohan, Cx.²¹ lasse, Cx.²² þilke, β.; the, Cx.²³ how] om. Cx.

Nicodemi ad Jesum de nocte, de ejectione vendentium. Post hoc in tertio Paschate decollatus est Johannes, anno scilicet incarcerationis suæ completo. Deinde fecit Jesus miraculum quinque panum. Et post hoc anno completo, in¹ quarto Paschate passus est Christus.² Hoc anno Johannes Baptista, post annalem incarcerationem, decollatus est in carcere.³ *Petrus, capitulo iii.*⁴ ⁵Tradit undecimus liber ecclesiasticæ historiæ⁶ Johannem apud Macherontam, castrum Arabiae, truncatum, corpus ejus apud Sebasten, quod est Samaria, sepultum; caput vero Jerosolimis juxta Herodis⁷ habitaculum humatum, ne forsitan⁸ surgeret si caput cum corpore sepultum fuisset. Ossa vero ejus tempore Juliani apostatæ gentiles disperserunt, invidentes ejus miraculis; quæ quidem ossa ab illis rursus collecta concremata sunt,⁹ et pulvis in aera ventilatus est.¹⁰ Hoc quidam modernis tempo-

Gratiæ.
32.
Tiberii
17.

¹ *anno completo in]* om. B.

² The preceding portion of this chapter is very much abbreviated in C.D., which add here: "Kinebelinus rex Britonum obiit relictis duobus filiis Gwiderio et Arvirago, quorum Gwiderius regnum suscipiens, dum tributum Romanis denegat, supervenit Claudius Cæsar cum duce Lelio Hamone."

³ *Hoc . . . carcere]* om. B.

⁴ Hist. Evang. lxxiii.

⁵ A. makes this the beginning of cap. vi.

⁶ *historiæ scolasticæ*, B.

⁷ *Herodis]* om. B.

⁸ *forte*, B.

⁹ *concrematast* (sic), B.; error of scribe.

¹⁰ *est]* om. B.

Nichodemus come to Iesus by nyȝte, and how¹ Iesus droof² oute þe sellers out³ of the temple. After þat, at þe þridde Esterne⁴ Iohn was byheded whan he hadde be i-prisoned al a ȝere. At þe fourþe Esterne⁵ Criste suffrede dep; þat ȝere Iohn Baptiste was byheded, whanne he hadde be twelve monþes in prisoun.⁶ *Petrus, capitulo 11^o.* Þe enlevenþe⁷ book Ecclesiasticæ historiae telleþ that Iohn⁸ was byheded at Macheronta, a castel of Arabia; his body was i-buried at Sebasten, þat is Samaria; his heed was i-buried at Ierusalem, bysides Herodes his hous,⁹ for drede leste¹⁰ he wolde arise from deep to lyve ȝif þe hede were i-buried wiþ þe body. Mysbileved men to-schedde¹¹ his boones,¹² and þrewe hem abrode, in Iulianus Apostata his tyme, ffor þei hadde envie to þe myraclis¹³ þat he wrouȝte; and þey gadrede¹⁴ eftþe þe bones to gyders and brend hem, and wynewede¹⁵ þe askes away with þe wynde. Ðat doynge som men now acounteþ as it

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. Nichodemus to Ihesu in the nyȝhte, of the puttenge also of byers and sellers from the chyrche. Then Seynte Iohn Baptiste was heded in the ende of the yere of his imprisonmente. After that Ihesu did the miracle of the v. lofes of brede and ij. fisches. That yere complete Criste suffrede passion on Goode Friday folowenge. Seynte Iohn Baptiste was heded after that he hade bene in streyte keypyng or in prison in this yere. *Petrus, capitulo xj^o.* The xjth booke of the story ecclesiasticalle expressethe Seynte Iohn Baptiste to be heded at a castelle of Araby callede Macheronta, and his body to be buriede at Sebasten other Samaria. But thei beryede his hedde at Ierusalem nye to the habitacle of Herode, leste that he scholde haue rysen to lyfe ageyne if that his hedde hade be beryede with his body. The Gentiles dispersede his boones, hauenge envy of the miracles doen by hym, in the tymes of Iulianus Apostata, whiche boones were gedrede by theym afterwarde and brente, and the duste and powdre of theyme blawen in to the aier. But when the bones of Seynte

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

¹ houȝ, a.
² drof, β.; drofe, Cx.
³ out] om. β. and Cx.
⁴ Ester, γ. and Cx.
⁵ Eester, Cx.
⁶ þat ȝere . . . prisoun] om. β. and Cx.
⁷ elleuenþe, β.

⁸ Iohan, Cx.
⁹ howse, Cx.
¹⁰ leest, Cx.
¹¹ to-sched, β.; devyded, Cx.
¹² bones, Cx.
¹³ myraclis, Cx.
¹⁴ gadryd, Cx., et infra.
¹⁵ wynewide, β.; wynewyd, Cx.

ribus quasi secundum martyrium in jam mortuo representant nescientes, dum in festo nativitatis suæ ossa undecumque¹ collecta cremant. Dum autem ossa Johannis colligerentur a gentilibus, quidam Jerosolimitæ immixti² latenter ipsis colligentibus magnam partem³ ossium tulerunt, inter quæ digitus ejus quo Christum monstraverat fuisse perhibetur; quem digitum postmodum beata Tecla usque ad Alpes attulit, qui modo dicitur esse in⁴ monasterio Mauricii. Sed ossa missa fuerunt Athanasio Alexandrino episcopo. Tempore vero Marciani principis Johannes revelavit⁵ caput suum duobus monachis orientalibus qui orationis causa Jerosolimam venerant, quod tamen, per incuriam perditum,⁵ diu in specu quodam Phœniciaë reconditum est;⁶ donec denuo idem Johannes Marcello abbati, in eodem specu habitanti, caput suum

De inventione
capitis
Johannis
Baptistæ.

¹ *undique*, B.

² *mixti*, B.

³ *ea*, B.

⁴ *in*] om. B.

⁵ *perditum*] om. B.

⁶ *reconditum est*] om. B.

were the secoude martirdom of þe good¹ man; þey woste² nouȝt what þey dede.³ In þe feste of his nativite while þey gadrede his boones to gidres and brende hem as forþ⁴ as þey myȝte, [and]⁵ while mysbileved men gadrede Iohn his⁶ bones, men of Ierusalem were i-melled⁷ among hem, and took wip hem a greet deel of the bones, among þe whiche bones of þat deel⁸ was þe fynger þat Iohn⁹ schewed Crist with: afterward Seynt Tecla brouȝt þat fynger anon to¹⁰ Alpes. Alpes beþ hiȝe¹¹ hilles in Lumbardie side. Þat fynger is now in Morys his mynstre,¹² as it is i-saide. But þe bone¹³ was¹⁴ i-sent to Athanacius,¹⁵ bisshop of Alisaundre. In Marcianus þe prince his tyme Iohn⁹ warnede tweie monkes¹⁶ of his heed, and tolde where it lay. Þe monkes were of þe Estlondes,¹⁷ and were i-come to Ierusalem forto bidde and praye. Nopeles¹⁸ þe heed was longe i-lost by unkonnyng, and was i-leide in a denne in Fenicia, forto þat Iohn¹⁹ efte tolde²⁰ were²¹ his heed lay to Marcellus þe abbot þat wonede²² in þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Iohn Baptiste were gedrede, men of Ierusalem were amonge MS. HARL. 2261.
the Gentiles, and gedrede a grete parte of his boones, amonge whom the fynger was with whom he schewed oure Savioure Criste; whiche fynger the blessedde virgyn Tecla brouȝte un to Alpes, whiche is seyde to be nowe in the monastery of Seynte Mauricius. But the other boones were sende to Atanasius, the byschoppe Alexandryne. Seynte Iohn Baptiste schewed his hedde by reuelacion to ij. monkes of the este partes of the worlde, whiche come to Ierusalem for grete deuotion in the tyme of Marcianus themperour. Whiche loste by symplenesse of theyme, was hidde in a place of Fenicea un tille that Seynte Iohn schewed his hedde ageyne by reuelacion un to Marcellus thabbotte dwellenge nye to hit. From

A transmi-
gracione.
f. 202 b.¹ *ded*, β. and γ.; *dede*, Cx.² *wcost*, γ.; *wyst*, Cx.³ *dyde*, Cx.⁴ *forþ*] ferforth, Cx.; a ferforth,

β.

⁵ From β. and Cx.⁶ *Iohans*, Cx.⁷ *medled*, β. and Cx.⁸ *deel of the bones*, α., β., γ., and Cx.⁹ *Iohan*, Cx.¹⁰ *unto*, Cx.¹¹ *heiȝ*, β.; *ben hye*, Cx.¹² *Morys minister*, β.; *Morys mynyster*, γ.; *Mons mynyster*, Cx.¹³ *bones*, β., γ., and Cx.¹⁴ *were*, α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁵ *Athanasius*, β. and Cx.¹⁶ *munkus*, β.; *two monkys*, Cx.¹⁷ *Est*] om. Cx.¹⁸ *Nevertheles*, Cx.¹⁹ *till that Iohan*, β. and Cx.²⁰ *tolde*] om. γ.²¹ *whare*, γ.²² *dwelllyd*, Cx.

revelaret; et¹ extunc cœpit festum decollationis suæ in urbe illa celebrari, eo scilicet die quo caput inventum fuerat et elevatum. Alii autem tradunt illud festum non decollationis esse, sed de collectione² ossium prius facta et combustione. Demum³ caput illud Constantinopolim per Theodosium imperatorem allatum est, et inde ad Gallias,⁴ quod modo in urbe Ambianensium⁵ peregrinantibus ostenditur.⁶

CAP. VI.

[*De septem diaconis, et de origine et fato Judæ proditoris: quædam etiam de rebus Romanis et Britannicis.*]

CHRISTUS passus est viii. kalendas Aprilis, quo die secundum Cassiodorum facta est tam magna solis defectio qualis antea vel post nunquam fuit, ita ut stellæ in cœlo visæ sint;⁷ et terræ motu multæ in

Gratiæ.
XXXIII.
Tiberii.
XVIII.

¹ et] om. B.

² de collatione, B.

³ Deinde, B.

⁴ Ranulphus, added in C.D.

⁵ Ambranensium, B.

⁶ The latter portion of the chapter is the same in substance in C.D., with the addition of:—“*Beda, libro de tempore.* Si quis ab initio mundi inchoans primam feriam, id est Dominicam, in capite posuerit, omnesque annos deinceps 52 ebdomadorum, id est 364 dierum fecerit, sicque ad 3093 annos a mundi exordio usque ad 17 annum Tyberii Cæsaris computando perduxerit, inveniet Jesum Christum 8 kalendas Aprilis, luna

“ 15, feria sexta, secundum historiam Evangelii crucifixum fuisse, et D. kalendas Aprilis, die Dominica, surrexisse; sed nobis supputantibus versus supra a præsentis tempore usque in passionem Domini, propter aliqua minuta temporum intermissa, seu propter intervalla vacationis regum, qui neglectis diebus seu mensibus regnum usurparunt, anni nobis deficiunt. Quod satis liquet ex verbis Jeronimi, qui transtulit in Latinum cronicam Eusebii, usque ad 20 annum Græce conscriptum, in qua nonnulla ab Eusebio præmissa adjecit.”

⁷ sunt, A.

same dyn.¹ And þan afterward þe feste of þe byhedyngē gan to byholde² in the same citee þe same day þat þe heed was i-founde and i-take up of þe erþe. Oper men³ telleþ þat it is nouȝt þe feste of þe decollacioun, of þe⁴ byhedyngē, but of þe collectioun, of þe gaderyngē of þe bones⁵ þat was raþer i-doo, and of þe brennyngē. Þanne Theodocius⁶ þe emperour brouȝte þe heed in⁷ to Constantynnoble;⁸ and þennes it was i-brouȝt into Fraunce, and is ofte i-schewed to pilgrymes at Amyas.⁹

TREVISA.

Capitulum sextum.

CRIST suffrede¹⁰ deth sevene dayes to fore Averel¹¹: Cassiodorus seip þat þat day was a greet eclips¹² of þe sonne, so grete þat noon suche¹³ was¹⁴ to forehonde noþer¹⁵ after, so þat þe sterres were i-seie in hevne, and erþe¹⁶ schakyngē in Bithinia þrewe¹⁷

Ab urbe. whiche tyme the feste of the decollacion of Seynte Iohn was halowede, and began firste in that cite in the same day that his hedde was taken up from the erthe. Somme men say that feste is not of the decollacion of Seynte,¹⁸ but of the gedrengē of his boones made afore and also brente. At the laste that precious relike the hedde of Seynte Iohn Baptiste was brouȝhte to Constantinople by Theodosius themperour, and after that in to Fraunce in to the cite Ambianense, schewede þer to pilgremes.

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.*Capitulum sextum.*

OURE Savioure Criste suffrede passion the viijth kalendes of Aprile, in whiche day was a grete clippes, after Cassiodorus, and feylenge of lighte, in so moche that sterres were seene as to falle from hevyn. Also there was in the tyme of his blessedē passion suche movenges of erthe, in so moche that diuerse cites in the cuntre of Bithinia were destroyed, and

¹ den, a. and Cx.² be y-holde, a.; be holden, Cx.³ men] om. Cx.⁴ þe] om. a., β., γ., and Cx.⁵ boones, Cx.⁶ Theodosius, Cx.⁷ in] om. Cx.⁸ Constantinople, Cx.⁹ Ambians, γ.; Amyens, Cx.¹⁰ suffride, β.¹¹ afore Apryl, Cx.¹² eclips, β. and Cx.¹³ sich, β.¹⁴ yseye, added in γ.¹⁵ aforehond nowther, Cx.¹⁶ eorþe, γ.¹⁷ were throwe, Cx.¹⁸ Sic.

Bithynia¹ urbes sunt subversæ. *Ranulphus*. Tunc quoque petrae scissæ sunt; unde² verisimile est ut venæ et fissuræ quæ in rupibus et lapidicinis nunc apparent ex illo terræ motu pervenerint,³ cum ante tempus illud saxa fuerint⁴ inconscissa. *Josephus*.⁵ Hoc anno, die Pentecostes, sacerdotes in templo audierunt commotiones et sonitus locorum. Deinde ex aditu templi repentinam erupisse vocem dicentium, *Migremus ex*⁶ *his sedibus*. Hoc etiam anno, circa Pentecosten, ordinatus est ab apostolis Jacobus minor, filius Alpei, episcopus Jerusalemorum, qui primus inter eos missam celebravit, et rexit episcopatum ibidem triginta annis. Ordinati sunt septem diaconi: Stephanus, Philippus, Prochorus, Nichanor, Timon, Parmenas, et Nicholaus, qui non stetit in unitate, sed uxorem suam passim exposuit. *Eusebius in Historia, libro iii.*⁷ Iste

Jacobus minor episcopus Jerusalemorum, qui inter apostolos primo missam celebravit.

¹ *Bethania*, A. ; *Bythina*, M.S.

² *quoque*, added in B.

³ *venerunt*, B.

⁴ *fuerant*, B.

⁵ C.D. transpose reference to next passage.

⁶ *ab*, B

⁷ Cap. 29.

doun meny citees. R̄. Also þe¹ stones were i-clove, perfore hit semep þat veynes and clustres² þat now beep i-sene in quareres³ and in roches and in rokkes⁴ come of þat erpe schakynge in Bithinia,⁵ for tofore⁶ þat tyme stones⁷ were hole wip oute cliftes. *Iosephus*. Þat ʒere in þe Witsunday⁸ preostes in þe temple herde steringes⁹ and noyse of places; þanne þey herde a voys breke out sodenliche¹⁰ faste by þe temple, þat seide, "Passe we out of þese¹¹ seges." Also þat ʒere about Pentecoste, þat is Witsontide,¹² þe apostles ordeyned þe lasse Iames, Alpheus his sone, bisshop of Ierusalem; he song¹³ first masse among hem, and rulede¹⁴ þe bisshopriche at Ierusalem þritty ʒere. Þere were i-ordeyned sevene dekenes,¹⁵ Stevene, Phelip, Procorus, Nichanor, Timon, Parmenas,¹⁶ and Nichol. Nichol¹⁷ stood nouʒt as he schulde, but he made¹⁸ his wif comoun¹⁹ to alle þat wolde have hir. *Eusebius, in Historia Ecclesiastica, libro 3^o*. Þis Nichol hadde a faire wyf, and was

TREVISIA.

turnede upwarde the laweste partes of theyme. R̄. In MS. HARL. 2261. Ab urbe. which tyme grete roches of stones were departede, wherefore hit is lyke that the veynes and departenges which appere now in the roches of ston come of that movenge of the erthe in the tyme of the passion of Criste, for stones were not diuidede afore that tyme. *Iosephus*. Prestes in the temple of Ierusalem herde that same yere, in the feste of Pentecoste, a voice seyenge, "Depart we from these setes and places." Iacobus minor, son of Alpheus, was made bischoppe of Ierusalem in that yere abowte Pentecoste, which songe firste masse amonge theyme, beenge bischoppe per by xxx^{ti} yere. Also vij. diacons were ordeynede, whose names be Steven, Philippe, Procorus, Nichanor, Timon, Parmenas, and Nicholas, which stode not in unyte. *Eusebius in Historia Ecclesiastica, libro tertio*. This Nicholas hauenge

A transmigratione. f. 203. a.

¹ þo, γ.
² cluftes, a.; cliftes, β. and γ.; clyftes, Cx.
³ quarers, β. and γ.; ben seen in quareis, Cx.
⁴ roches, β.
⁵ in Bithinia] om. a., β., and Cx.
⁶ byfore, Cx.
⁷ onests, Cx., by a misprinting.
⁸ Whytesoneday, Cx.
⁹ stirynges, a.; stiryngis, β.; sturynges, γ. styrynges, Cx.

¹⁰ sodenly, Cx.
¹¹ þeos, γ.
¹² Whitesonetyde, Cx.
¹³ songe, Cx.
¹⁴ reuled, Cx.
¹⁵ dekons, γ.; dekens, Cx.
¹⁶ Permenas, Cx.
¹⁷ Nycholas, Cx. (bis) et infra.
¹⁸ noʒt as a scholde bote a made, γ.
¹⁹ comyn, β., γ., and Cx.

Nicholaus pulcram habens uxorem, cum increparetur¹ ab apostolis tanquam zelotypus,² productam in medio uxorem si quis ea uti vellet permisit. In quo facto simplici et innocenti licet quidem illicitos et promiscuos sectati sunt concubitus: constat tamen Nicholaum hoc ex contemptu vitii ad destestationem zelotypiæ potius egisse, quam expetendam voluptatem docuisse; præsertim cum filii et filiæ ejusdem Nicholai usque in ævum casti permanserint, nec ipse post primam aliam uxorem duxerit. *Ranulphus*.³ De isto Jacobo notandum est quod quatuor modis cognominatus est; scilicet Jacobus Alphei, quia fuit filius Alphei; frater Domini, quia sanctitate et facie ei Dominus⁴ simillimus fuerat, adeo⁵ ut plerique in eorum specie fallerentur. Unde et Judas dedit Judæis signum osculi ne ipsi in captione Christi⁶ fallerentur. Item dictus est⁷ Jacobus minor, quia alter Jacobus, filius Zebedei,

¹ *increparetur*, A.B.

² *zelotopus*, A.

³ *Ranulphus*] om. C.D.

⁴ *ei domino*, A.; *eidem Domino*, B.

⁵ *adeo*] om. B.

⁶ *Jacobi*, A.; *Jacobo*, B.

⁷ *est*] om. A.

blamed of þe apostles as þey he were ielous, and he broute forþ his wif, and 3if eny man wolde ligge¹ by here he wolde suffre it. In symple² and innocent doynge þey3 som folwede³ dyvers leccherie, 3it Nichol⁴ dede it⁵ in despisyng of þe vice⁶ of ielousye⁷ and nou3t by wil to teche men to desire flesche-liche⁸ likynge, and nameliche⁹ for his sones and his¹⁰ dou3tres lyvede chaste¹¹ to her lyves ende, and also he hym self took noon oper wif after his firste wif. [B.]¹² Of þis Iames take hede þat he hadde foure surnames; and so he is i-cleped¹³ Iacobus Alphey,¹⁴ for he was Alpheus his sone; oure Lorde his broþer, ffor he was most liche¹⁵ to oure Lorde in holynesse and in face, so þat meny men were begiled¹⁶ in þe¹⁷ liknesse of hem tweyne.¹⁸ And þerfore Iudas 3af þe Iewes a signe¹⁹ of a cosse.²⁰ leste þey were desceyved²¹ in þe²² takynge of Crist. Also he is i-cleped þe lasse Iames, ffor þe oper was Zebedeus his sone,

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. a feire wife was blamede of thapostles as iolyous of his wife, wherefore he brou3hte her un to the myddes of theyme, desirenge euery man to use her that wolde. And thau3he that many peple declynede to synne per by, this seid Nicholas did so for contempte of vice of iolysye, and for noon other cause. For the sonnes and do3hters of the seide Nicholas were permanente in chastite alle the tyme of theire life, and he maryede not eny woman after his firste wife. B. Hit is to be attended that Seynte Iames afore rehersed was callede by iiij. names; firste he was callede Iacobus Alpei, for cause he was sonne of Alpheus; and the brother of God, for he was like to Criste in face and in holynesse, in so moche that he was taken of many peple for Criste. Wherefore Iudas 3afe a token of kyssenge to the Iewes, leste that thei scholde have been disseyvede in the takenge of oure Savioure Criste. Also he was callede Iames the lesse, for the other Iames, son of Zebedeus, was callede a fore of Criste,

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

¹ *lye*, B. and Cx.
² *simpel*, Cx.
³ *folowide*, B.; *though somme folowyd*, Cx.
⁴ *Nicholas*, Cx.
⁵ *yet*, Cx.
⁶ *vyse*, Cx.
⁷ *jelusy*, B.
⁸ *flesshely*, Cx.
⁹ *namely*, Cx.
¹⁰ *his*] om. Cx.
¹¹ *chaast*, γ.

¹² From *a.*, *B.*, and Cx.
¹³ *named*, Cx.
¹⁴ *Alpei*, B. and γ.; *Alphay*, Cx.
¹⁵ *moost lyke*, Cx.
¹⁶ *bygyled*, Cx.
¹⁷ *þe*] om. γ.
¹⁸ *two*, Cx.
¹⁹ *assigne*, γ.
²⁰ *cos*, *a.*, *B.*, and γ.; *cusse*, Cx.
²¹ *deceyved*, Cx.
²² *þe*] om. Cx.

quamvis natu posterior, prius tamen a Christo vocatus nomen majoris sortitus est, quod¹ adhuc in ecclesia Romana et in plerisque² religionibus observatum est, ut qui prius ingreditur³ major vocetur. Item quarto dictus est Justus quasi autonomasice,⁴ propter meritum excellentis sanctitatis. Hic nempe ex utero materno sanctus et virgo vinum et siceram⁵ non⁶ bibit, carnes [non]⁷ gustavit; ferrum caput ejus non ascendit; oleo et balneis⁸ non est usus; ex nimia geniculatione callos⁹ in genibus¹⁰ habuit.

Jacobus
primum
missam inter
Apostolos
celebravit.

Cui soli licuit ingredi sancta sanctorum; primus omnium missam celebravit. In parasceue¹¹ Christo passo votum¹² fecit se non comesturum donec Christus resurgeret. Fimbriam vestimenti ejus¹³ populi tangere certaverunt. Hoc anno, inter dies Ascensionis et Pentecostis, Mathias loco Judæ proditoris eligitur.¹⁴ De quo

¹ *et*, A.B.

² *et pluribus*, B.

³ *ingreditur*] from A.B.; *ingrediar*, MS.

⁴ *authonomasice*, A.

⁵ *nec ciseram*, A.B.

⁶ *non*] om. A.B.

⁷ *non*] added from A.B.

⁸ *balneo*, B.

⁹ *calles*, A.

¹⁰ *ejus*, A.B.

¹¹ *pascene*, A.B.

¹² *vovit se*, A.B.

¹³ *sui*, A.B.

¹⁴ *electus est*, A.B.

pey¹ he were *3onger* þan he, for he was *raþer* i-cleped² of TREVISIA. Crist, he³ is i-cleped þe more Iames, and þat manere is *3it* i-used in the chirche of Rome and in meny religions, so þat he þat comeþ first is i-cleped þe more. And he is i-cleped *ri3tful* for þe worþynesse of passynge holynesse. Þis was alway holy and clene mayde ; from þe tyme þat he was first i-bore he drank nevere wyn, noþer siper,³ noþer tastede flesche⁵ ; eyren⁶ come nevere on his heede, he used nevere oyle noþer⁷ bapes ; for greet knelynge⁸ his knees⁹ were as¹⁰ þe sooles¹¹ of his feet. He allone hadde leve to entre in to þe holyest place of the temple ; first of alle he song a masse. In þe Good Friday whan Crist deyde, he made his avow¹² þat he wolde nevere ete or¹³ Crist¹⁴ was¹⁵ arise. Þe peple fondede wel faste to touche þe hem¹⁶ of his clopes. Þat yere, bytwene þe ascencioun,¹⁷ þat is holy Þorsday, and Witsonday,¹⁸ Mathias was i-chose¹⁹ and i-made apostel in stede of Iudas þe traytour. Of hym²⁰ it is i-wrete²¹

Ab urbe. thau³he that he was yonger in age then Iames the lesse, MS. HARL. 2261. wherefore he was callede Iames the more. Whiche consuetude is obseruede in Rome, and in mony other places, that he is callede the more that commethe afore, and he that commethe after the lesse. Also he was callede Iames ry³hteuous, by a figure callede Autonomasia, for the merite of excellente holy- f. 203. b. nesse. This Seynte Iames was holy and devoute, for he drunke noo wyne ne sidere, neiper he did eite flesche, his hedde was not schavede, usenge not bathes or oyntementes, whiche²² stones in his knees of ofte knelynge. To whom hit was lawefulle allon to entre in to Sancta Sanctorum ; whiche seide the firste masse. Also he made a promyse in the passion of Criste on Goode Friday, that he wolde not eyte un til þat Criste hade rysen from dethe to lyfe. Also Mathias was subrogate in the stedde of Iudas, traytoure to

¹ *though*, Cx.
² *called*, Cx.
³ *he*] and, Cx.
⁴ *cyther*, a. ; *sider*, β. and Cx. ;
sybere, γ.
⁵ *fleysch*, γ.
⁶ *yren*, a. and Cx. ; *yre*, γ.
⁷ *nether*, Cx.
⁸ *kneolyng*, γ.
⁹ *knen*, γ.
¹⁰ *hard as*, added in γ.
¹¹ *soles*, Cx.

¹² *avowe*, Cx.
¹³ *er*, β. and Cx. ; *ar*, γ.
¹⁴ *or Crist*] bis in MS.
¹⁵ *were*, Cx.
¹⁶ *hemme*, Cx.
¹⁷ *assencion*, Cx.
¹⁸ *Whytesonedaye*, Cx.
¹⁹ *choosen*, Cx.
²⁰ *hem*, Cx.
²¹ *wreton*, Cx.
²² Sic.

Juda¹ in historia quadam, licet apocrypha,² sic³ legitur :

De origine
Judæ pro-
ditoris.

*De origine Judæ proditoris.*⁴ Fuit⁵ vir quidam in Jerusalem nomine Ruben, secundum Jeronimum de⁶ tribu Isachar,⁷ et uxor ejus Ciborea; qui dum nocte quadam mutuum sibi debitum exsolvisset, somniavit mulier [quod]⁸ filium sceleratissimum et gentis suæ proditorem peperisset. Nato itaque filio et Juda vocato,⁹ cum¹⁰ abhorrerent parentes tam filium¹¹ occidere quam gentis suæ proditorem¹² enutrire, ipsum in fiscella positum mari deponunt; ¹³ quem ad insulam Scarioth delatum, regina¹⁴ loci liberis orbata reperiens, simulando se gravidam, filium peperisse mentita est. Post modicum tempus concepit et ipsa regina filium ex rege, quem tandem adultum Judas jugiter molestabat,

¹ *Juda*] om. B.

² *Apocrifa*, MS.

³ *sic*] om. A.B.

⁴ A.B.C.D. omit title.

⁵ *enim*, added in B.

⁶ *de*] om. B.

⁷ *Azachar*, B.

⁸ *quod*] from A.B.

⁹ *nominato*, B.

¹⁰ *et*, B.

¹¹ *suum*, added in B.

¹² *destructorem*, A.; *destructionem*, B.

¹³ *exponunt*, A.B.

¹⁴ B. has this portion much varied:

“ Regina loci illius ad litus maris
“ spaciandi gratia veniens reperit,
“ secreto nutrit, se tandem simu-
“ lavit pregnantem, peperisse men-
“ titur, et Judas quasi filius regis
“ educatur. Postmodum vero re-
“ gina illa de rege domino suo
“ filium concepit.”

in a storie, þeyʒ¹ þe auctor þerof be unknowe : A man was in Ierusalem that hiʒte² Ruben, [as Ierom sayth,]³ of þe lynage of Isakar ; his wif hiʒte⁴ Ciborea. In a nyʒt whan þei hadde⁵ i-payde dette of wedlok eyper to oper, the womman mette⁶ þat sche⁷ hadde i-bore a swiþe⁸ wicked sone,⁹ þat schulde be traytour of his owne peple. Þe childe was i-bore and [y¹⁰]-cleped Iudas, and þe fader and þe moder were agrised¹¹ for to slee þe childe, oper for to norische¹² hym up þat schulde destroye¹³ his owne peple. Þerfore þey putte hym in a litel¹⁴ cribbe¹⁵ i-schape as a litel¹⁶ bote,¹⁷ and de¹⁸ hym in to þe see, and so he come to an ilond þat hatte Scarioth.¹⁹ Þere þe quene of þe lond²⁰ hadde none²¹ children, and fonde þe cribbe and þe childe, and feyned hir self with childe, and lyʒ²² and feynede þat sche hadde childe. But nouʒt²³ longe after þe quene conceyved and ʒede²⁴ wiþ childe by þe kyng. Whan þe²⁵ childe was i-bore and come to age, Iudas greved hym alwey,²⁶

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. God, in that yere betwene the ascencion and Pentecoste, of whiche Iudas hit is redde in a story, thauʒhe hit be seide and callede Apocriphate : There was a man in Ierusalem, Ruben by name, of the tribe of Ysachar after Seynte Ierom, the name of the wife of whom was callede Ciborea. This Ruben takege the pleasure of the flesche of Ciborea his wife in a nyʒhte, sche dremede that sche had childed a wickede son, traytour to his peple. This sone borne and callede Iudas, the fader and mother abhorrenge to sle their owne son and to norysche their childe whiche scholde be a traytour, putte hym in a wele in to the see. Whiche brouʒhte by the see un to the yle of Scarioth, the qwene þerof, fenynge her as grete with childe, made a lesynge, seyenge Iudas to be her son. After that the qwene of that yle of Scarioth conceyvede a childe by the kyng here howsebonde ; whiche encreasede and groen in age, Iudas hurte soore, causenge hym

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ *though*, Cx.
² *heete*, Cx.
³ From *β.*, *γ.*, and Cx.
⁴ *hete*, Cx.
⁵ *hadden*, a. and *γ.*
⁶ *dremed*, Cx.
⁷ *heo*, *β.* ; *shee*, *γ.*
⁸ *fulle*, *γ.*
⁹ *ybore an ylle sonne*, Cx.
¹⁰ From a.
¹¹ *agryse*, a. and *γ.* ; *agrise*, *β.* ; *agrysed*, Cx.
¹² *norsche*, *γ.*
¹³ *distruye*, *β.*

¹⁴ *lytul*, *γ.*
¹⁵ *cryb*, a., *γ.*, and Cx.
¹⁶ *litel*] om. *β.* and Cx.
¹⁷ *boot*, *γ.*
¹⁸ *dede* a. ; *dude*, *γ.* ; *dide*, Cx.
¹⁹ *hete* Scariot, Cx.
²⁰ *ilond*, Cx.
²¹ *no*, a. and Cx.
²² *lay*, *β.* ; *laye*, Cx.
²³ *nouʒt*] om. Cx.
²⁴ *ʒude*, *γ.*
²⁵ *þat*, a.
²⁶ *ful ofte*, Cx.

et ad fletum cogebat. Quod videns regina, Judam verberibus crebro afflixit, sed nil profecit. Detecto tandem quod Judas ad regem non pertineret, Judas latenter regis filium interfecit, et pœnam metuens cum quibusdam tributariis usque Jerosolimam profugit, seque curiæ Pilati tunc præsidis mancipavit. Et quoniam res similes faciles sibi conveniunt, maximum Pilati favorem Judas adeptus est. Quadam ergo die Pilatus de palatio suo prospiciens in pomerium Ruben, qui revera pater Judæ fuerat, captus est desiderio pomorum, quamobrem Judam emisit ut poma carperet; cui occurrens Ruben, post jurgia et ictus, a Juda filio suo lapide percussus in capite occubuit; sed Juda clam fugiente post facinus, putatum est Ruben subito interisse. Tunc Pilatus dedit facultates Ruben et Ciboream Judæ in

and made hym wepe¹ ful ofte. The² queene was war³ perof, and beet Iudas ful ofte, but al for nouzt, ffor it was not worp pe while. At pe laste it come out pat Iudas was not pe kynges sone, and pan he slowz⁴ priveliche pe kynges sone, and dradde pe payne and fli⁵ to Ierusalem wip men pat were tributarie, and putte hym⁶ to Pilatus⁷ courte, pat was po⁸ iustice;⁹ and for pinges pat beeth i-liche¹⁰ acordep to gidres,¹¹ Iudas hadde sone grace and¹² grete favour of Pilate. In a day Pilatus loked out of his paleys in to Ruben his orcherde¹³ pat sofeliche¹⁴ was Iudas¹⁵ his fader, and Pilatus hadde likynge to pe apples, perfore he sente Iudas to gadere [hym]¹⁶ of pe appls; pan Ruben com and mette hym, and after [the]¹⁷ stryf and strookes he¹⁸ up wip a stoon and smoot Ruben on pe hede, and slou³ his owne fader. But Iudas fly³ priveliche¹⁹ away after pat evel dede, and perfore me trowede pat Ruben was sodenliche²⁰ deed. Panne Pylatus zaf to Iudas al Ruben his castel,²¹ and he zaf

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. to wepe oftetymes. The qwene perceyvenge that, correcte soore Iudas and ofte, but hit profite nouzhte. Then at pe laste hit was schewede that Iudas was not son to the kyng; Iudas did sle the lawefulle son gotten by the kyng. Whiche dredenge dethe or other grete peyne perfore, fledde with tributaris un to Ierusalem, and wente to pe cowrte of Pilate, presidente of the Iewery, hauenge grete favor of Pilate, for like thynges take soone conuenience. This Pilate lokenge from his palice in to the gardyn of Ruben in a day, whiche was fader to Iudas, hade grete appetite to diuerse frutes in hit. Wherefore he sende Iudas that he scholde stele somme apples, whom Ruben metenge, and rebukenge hym for that offense, was sleyne by the hurte of a ston in his hedde thro Iudas his son. But Iudas fleenge secretely, peple supposede Ruben to haue diede sodenly. Then Pilate zafe the goodes

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

f. 204. a.

¹ weope, γ .
² The . . . ofte] om. β . and Cx.
³ waar, γ .
⁴ slowe, Cx.
⁵ drad the peyne and fledde, Cx.
⁶ them, Cx.
⁷ Pylates, α .
⁸ pan, β .
⁹ than justyser, Cx.
¹⁰ bup ylyche, γ .
¹¹ be lyke acorde togeders, Cx.

¹² grace and] om. α , β , γ , and Cx.
¹³ orchard, β . and Cx.
¹⁴ sothely, Cx.
¹⁵ Iudas] om. γ .
¹⁶ From α , β , γ , and Cx.
¹⁷ From Cx.
¹⁸ Judas, α , β , γ , and Cx.
¹⁹ fled pryvely, Cx.
²⁰ sodeynly, β , et infra.
²¹ catel, β , γ , and Cx.

uxorem. Die igitur quadam dum Ciborea vitam suam miseram coram Juda deplangeret, eo quod filium suum marinis fluctibus exposuisset, quod maritum amittens invita nuptui tradita fuisset, deprehensum est quod Judas proprium patrem occidisset, et quod propriam matrem desponsasset. Igitur suadente Ciborea Judas Christum secutus est, et culpis dimissis,¹ procurator ejus et apostolus effectus est. Hoc² quoque anno post electionem Mathiæ, et etiam³ post missionem Spiritus Sancti, apostoli antequam dispergerentur in mundum, convenientes⁴ apud Jerosolimam ediderunt symbolum apostolicum. Et Stephanus septimo kalendis Januarii lapidatus est.⁵ Eodem anno Petrus apostolus, filius Johannis, provinciæ Galileæ de vico Bethsaida,

¹ *dimissus*, B.

² *Hoc . . . est*] om. C.D. A. transposes this and the next passage.

³ *etiam*] om. B.

⁴ *convenientes*] om. B., which slightly transposes the order of words.

⁵ *Et . . . est*] om. B. See note 2.

Ciboreas¹ to be Iudas his wife. Pan in a day Ciborea made greet moone,² tofore³ Iudas of here wretched⁴ hede⁵ and sorouful⁶ lif, how sche⁷ hadde i-putte her 3onge sone in to þe see stremes, how sche⁷ loste her housbonde sodenliche,⁸ and how sche⁹ was i-maried a3enst her wille, and so it was i-knowe¹⁰ pat Iudas hadde i-slawe his owne fader and i-wedded his owne moder. Þerfore by counsaile of Ciborea, Iudas folwede¹¹ Crist, and¹² his trespas were for3eve, and so Iudas was Crist his procuratur¹³ and his disciple. Also pat 3ere, after þe ellection of Mathias, and after þe sendyng of þe Holy Gost, or¹⁴ þe postles¹⁵ wolde goo aboute þey3 come¹⁶ in to dyvers londes, þey come to gyders at Ierusalem,¹⁷ and made þe crede; and Steven was stoned to dethe sixe dayes to fore¹⁸ Ianyver. Dat 3ere Peter þe apostel, Iohn his¹⁹ sone, of þe province of Galilee, of þe street Bethsayda, Andrewe²⁰ his broþer, bygan to

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. of Ruben and Ciborea his wife to Iudas. This Ciborea, wife and moder to Iudas, sorowenge her wretchede lyfe a fore Iudas, how that sche hade putte her son to the floodes of the see in grete perelle, and that sche was putte to mariage ageyne her wille after the dethe of her howsebonde, hit was perceyvede that Iudas hade sleyne his awne fader and mariede his moder. Ciborea, moder to Iudas, movede hym that he scholde folowe Criste, and so his synnes for3iffen, he was made the proctor and apostle of Criste. The apostles mette in that yere at Ierusalem after the eleccion of Seynte Mathy, after the sendenge also of the Holy Goste, or thei were dispersede in to the worlde, where they made the crede seide of commune peple, callede the crede apostolicalle. And Seynte Steven was stoned to dethe the same yere in the thridde day of Auguste. In the same yere Petyr the prince of apostles, son to John, of the province of Galilee, of the place callede Beethsaida, and broþer of Andrewe, began to be presidente in

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

¹ *Cyborca*, B. and Cx.
² *mone*, B.
³ *mone bifore*, Cx.
⁴ *wrecchid*, B.; *wrechchede*, γ.;
wretched, Cx.
⁵ *hede*] om. α., B., and Cx.
⁶ *sorouful*, γ.
⁷ *heo*, B. (bis).
⁸ *sodenly*, Cx.
⁹ *shee*, γ.
¹⁰ *knowen*, Cx.

¹¹ *folowed*, Cx.
¹² *pat*, B.
¹³ *proroure*, Cx.
¹⁴ *er*, B. and Cx.
¹⁵ *apostles*, B., γ., and Cx.
¹⁶ *þey3 come*] om. B. and Cx.
rightly.
¹⁷ *to J. togeders*, B. and Cx.
¹⁸ *bifore*, B.; *afore*, Cx.
¹⁹ *Jomes*, B.; *Jones*, Cx.
²⁰ *Andreu*, B. and γ.

frater Andreae,¹ incepit praesidere in partibus orientis, ubi *quatuor annis* pontificavit, missasque celebravit dicendo, *Pater noster*.² Deinde venit Antiochiam, ubi sedit *septem annis*; inde Romam sedit *xxxv.*³ *annis*⁴ *septem mensibus*. De *conversione Pauli apostoli*.⁵ Paulus conversus est; qui statim post baptismum, ab Anania susceptum, fuit cum discipulis apud Damascum. Inde ivit Arabiam, ac inde⁶ revertens Damascum fecit tres annos, quos Scriptura vocat dies multos. Inde demissus in sporta per murum,⁴ venit Jerusalem videre Petrum, cum quo mansit dies xv., conferens cum eo evangelium. Post hoc venit in partes Syriae et Siciliae⁷ et Asiae⁸ per quatuordecim annos, quibus expletis rediit in⁹ Jerusalem ad apostolos. Deinde appellatione facta ad

Gratiae.
XXXIV.
Tiberii.
XIX.

¹ *frater Andreae*] om. B.
² *Jeronimus de viris illustribus*, added in A.B.
³ 17, A.B.
⁴ *et*, B.
⁵ A. omits heading. *Eodem quoque anno, tertio die Augusti, beatus Stephanus diaconus passus est lapidibus*, added here in A.B.
⁶ *deinde*, B.
⁷ *Siliciae*, A.; *Ciliciae*, B.
⁸ *ubi praedicavit et docuit*, added in B.
⁹ *in*] om. A.

holde þe bisshoppes see in þe est¹ londes, and was bisshop þere foure ȝere, and song masses and seide [þe]² Pater noster. *Ieromus*³ *de Viris [illustribus]*.⁴ Þan⁵ Peter com to Antiochia, and was bisshop þere seven ȝere; þanne he come to Rome, and was þere fyve⁶ and twenty ȝere and seven monþes.⁷ Paule was converted, and was wip [þe]⁸ disciples at Damascus anon after⁹ þat he hadde i-fonge bapteme¹⁰ of Ananias, and þennes he wente into Arabia, and tornede þennes aȝe¹¹ in to Damascus,¹² and made þre yeres, þat holy writte clepeþ¹³ meny dayes, þere he was i-lete a doun in a cupe¹⁴ over þe wal¹⁵ and com in to Ierusalem for to see Peter, and lefte¹⁶ wip hym fiftene dayes, and talkede¹³ wip hym of þe gospel. Afterward he come in to þe contrayes of Siria and Silicia,¹⁷ and of Asia, and was þere fourtene yere, and whanne þe fourtene ȝere were i-doo¹⁸ he com to þe apostles into Ierusalem forto see Peter, and lefte wip hym fiftene dayes, and talkede wip hym fiftene dayes¹⁹ þe gospel; ²⁰ þanne whan he hadde appeled, he come to þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

the partes of the este, where he was bisshop iiij. yere, syngenge masse, seyenge Pater noster. *Jeronimus de viris illustribus*. After that he wente to Anthiochia, where he was vij. yere. After that he wente to Rome, where he was presidente xxvth yere and vij. monethes. Seynte Paule was convertede this yere the viijth kalendes of February, whiche was at the cite of Damascus, with the disciples, anoon after that he was baptisede of Ananias, returnenge from that cuntre to Araby, and after that to the cite of Damascus, makenge iij. yere, whom scripture callethe mony dayes. From whiche cite he wente to Ierusalem to see Petyr, with whom he dwellede xv. daies, laborenge the gospelle of Criste with hym. After that he wente in to the partes of Siria, Silicia, and of Asia by xiiij. yere, returnenge after that to Ierusalem to þe apostles. After that an appellacion made to themperour, he come to Rome, where

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

f. 204 b.

¹ *este*, Cx.
² From a., β., and Cx.
³ *Jeronimus*, Cx.
⁴ From β. and Cx.
⁵ *Whan*, Cx.
⁶ *vij*, γ.
⁷ *monethes*, Cx.
⁸ From a. and Cx.
⁹ *Damaske unto after*, Cx.
¹⁰ *fong fullouzt*, β.; *was mad a Cristyn man*, γ.; *receyved Crysten-*
dom, Cx.

¹¹ *agayne*, Cx.
¹² *Damaske*, Cx.
¹³ *callyd*, Cx.
¹⁴ *kype*, γ.
¹⁵ *doune over the wall in a cupe*,
 Cx.
¹⁶ *was*, Cx.
¹⁷ *Suria & of Cicilia*, Cx.
¹⁸ *was doon*, Cx.
¹⁹ *fiftene dayes*] om. a.
²⁰ *forto . . . gospel*] om. Cx.

Cæsarem Romam venit, ubi extra urbem conduxit horreum publicum, in quo de verbo vitæ tractavit. Inter quos Seneca preceptor Neronis, non solum ore ad os, sed¹ etiam epistolis Paulum visitavit. Persius poeta nascitur. Tiberius Cæsar anno ætatis suæ² lxxviii, circiter kalendas Octobris veneno extinctus obiit. *Petrus, quinquagesimo nono.*³ Qui sentiens se moriturum, convocatis duobus nepotibus suis⁴ coram aliis nobilibus, Gaio⁵ scilicet filio Germanici fratris sui, et Tiberio filio⁶ Drusi filii sui, quem plus dilexerat, statuit ut in crastino⁷ substitueret successorem,⁸ et diis prius interpellatis disposuit apud se illum præferri e nepotibus qui prior ad illum in crastino⁹ veniret; significavitque latenter Tiberio ut omni modo prior veniret; sed dum ille mane venire nollet nisi prius pransus, Gaius¹⁰ prævenit, et sic imperium obtinuit.

Gratiæ.
XXXIV.
Tiberii.
XIX.

¹ *et*, B. ; *sed in epistolis*, A.

² *suæ*] om. A.

³ *Histor. Lib. Act. Apost. c. lxii.*

⁴ *suis*] om. B.

⁵ *Gaio*, from A. ; *Cayo*, MS.

⁶ *filio*] om. A.

⁷ *sibi*, added in A.B.

⁸ *heredem*, B.

⁹ *crastinum*, B.

¹⁰ *Gaius*, from A.B. ; *Cayus*, MS.

emperour into Rome. Dere wip oute þe citee he hired¹ a comoun berne,² and tauȝte þe perynne þe wordes of lyf. Among þe whiche³ Seneca, þat was Nero his mayster, visited Poule, nouȝt onliche⁴ mouþ wip mouþ, but also wip lettres and pistles. Parsius⁵ þe poete is i-bore.⁶ Tyberius Cesar deyde,⁷ i-poysoned wip venym, þe ȝere of his age þre score and eyȝtene, as it were þe firste day of Octobre. *Petrus, capitulo 5^o.*⁸ Tyberius knewe þat he schulde deie, and cleped to hym his newewes to fore⁹ opere noble mene, Gayus his owne broþer [sone],¹⁰ and Tiberius þat he loved moste,¹¹ þe sone of his owne sone Drusus, and ordeyned þat he wolde a morwe ordeyne hym a successour, and prayde¹² first to his¹³ goddes. And he ordeyned by hym self¹⁴ to putte to fore⁹ his owne newewes hym¹⁵ þat come first to hym amorwe, and warnede Tyberius priveliche¹⁶ þat he schulde come first in al manere wise. But he was recheles a morwe, and wolde nouȝt come or he hadde i-ete,¹⁷ and so¹⁸ Gayus

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. he hirede a berne withowte the cite, in whom he spake and tauȝhte the wordes of swete doctryne. Amonge whom Seneca, the maister of Nero, visitte not Seynte Paule oonly by bodyly presence, but also with excellent epistoles. Parsius the poete was borne this tyme, and Tiberius themperour diede this tyme thro poyson, in the lxxvij^{ti} yere of his age, in the kalendes of October. *Petrus, capitulo quinquagesimo.* Whiche knowenge hym selfe to dye, callede to hym Gaius, the son of Germanicus his broþer, and Tiberius the son of Drusus, the noble men of thempire beenge presente, ordeynede to be his successor wheþer of theym ij. come to hym raper in the mornynge. Wherefore he made a signe to Tiberius that he scholde comme afore in eny wise, but he seide pleynly that he wolde not comme afore that he hade dynede. Wherefore Gaius

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ *huyred*, β.; *huyrede*, γ.
² *hured a comyn bern*, Cx.
³ *whoche*, γ.
⁴ *not only*, Cx.
⁵ *Persius*, Cx.
⁶ *was born*, Cx.
⁷ *deyde*, γ.
⁸ *serto*, Cx.
⁹ *afore*, Cx.

¹⁰ From α., β., and Cx.
¹¹ *mooste*, Cx.
¹² *hy prayede*, γ.; *prayd*, Cx.
¹³ *here*, α. and γ.; *her*, β. and Cx.
¹⁴ *sulf*, γ.
¹⁵ *he*, Cx.
¹⁶ *pryvely*, Cx.
¹⁷ *til he had ete*, Cx.
¹⁸ *so*] om. Cx.

Kymbelinus¹ rex Britonum obiit, relictis duobus filiis, Guyderio² et Arvirago, sed Guyderius³ regnum suscipiens, dum tributum denegat, Romanos contra se provocat.⁴

CAP. VII.

[*De Gaio imperatore Romano et de Pontio Pilato.*]

GAIUS⁵ nepos Tiberii ex fratre Germanico, dictus est Gaius. Caligula, eo quod in exercitu natus nomen calceamenti militaris, quod est caliga,⁶ sortitus est. Hic Tiberio successit, quasi quatuor annis et novem⁷ mensibus regnatus. Hic omnium sceleratissimus, Tiberii dedecora purgavit; deum cœli et terræ se vocari præcepit. Unde et statuum suam in templo Jerosolimis collocari

¹ *Kimbelinus*, A.

² *Guiderico*, B.

³ *Guidericus*, B.

⁴ The whole slightly varied as usual in C.D. The last sentence

is transposed to the preceding chapter.

⁵ *Gaius*, from A.B.; *Cayus*, MS.

⁶ *Caligula*, MSS.

⁷ *quatuor*, B.

come first, and hadde the empere.¹ Kynbelynus² kyng of Britouns deyde, and lefte after hym tweye sones, Guyderius and Arveragus;³ but Guyderius ffeng⁴ þe kyngdom, and wernede⁵ tribute, and so he made þe Romayns arise aʒenst⁶ hym.

TREVISA.

Capitulum septimum.

GAYUS, Tiberius his newew of his [*Gaius.*]⁷ broþer ger-mayn, was i-cleped Caligula,⁸ for he was i-bore in þe oost.⁹ He hadde þe name of a knyʒt his leg harneys,¹⁰ þat hatte caligula.¹¹ Þis was emperour after Tyberius, and regnede as it were foure ʒere and nyne monþes,¹² and was [*a.*]⁷ swiþe wicked¹³ man,¹⁴ and clenstede alle þe schame of Tyberius. He¹⁵ made men clepe¹⁶ hym god of hevne and of erþe; þerfore he made his ymage i-sette in þe temple of Ierusalem; he lay by

Ab urbe. commenge in the morowe was made emperour and successor to hym. Kymbelinus kyng of Britones diede this tyme, levenge after hym too sonnes, Guiderius and Arviragus. But Guiderius succedenge in that realme did prouocate gretely the hate of the Romanes ageyne him, in that he denyede to pay a tribute to theyme.

MS. HARL.
2261.
A transmi-
gracione.

Capitulum septimum.

GAYUS the son of Germanicus, callede Caligula, reioycede that name in that he was borne in the myddes of an hoste, reignenge iiij. yere and ix. monethes. This Gaius was replete with wickydnesse, commaundede hym to be callede the lorde of heuyn and of erthe. Wherefore he causede an ymage, made to his similitude, to be sette in þe temple of Ierusalem;

f. 205. a.

¹ *empyre*, Cx.
² *Kymbelinus*, β. and Cx.
³ *Arviragus*, Cx.
⁴ *had*, Cx.
⁵ *warned*, Cx.
⁶ *aʒenes*, γ.
⁷ From *a.*
⁸ *Galygula*, Cx.
⁹ *hooste*, Cx.

¹⁰ *legge harneysed*, Cx.
¹¹ *hat caligla*, β. ; *heete Galygula*, Cx.
¹² *monethes*, Cx.
¹³ *wykked*, γ.
¹⁴ *an ydle disposed man*, Cx.
¹⁵ *He*] and, Cx.
¹⁶ *calle*, Cx.

fecit.¹ “Stuprum² quoque duabus sororibus suis intulit.
 “Ex una etiam³ natam filiam corruptit. Sorores
 “tandem sic cognitatas exilio condemnavit.⁴ Hic primo
 “imperii sui anno Herodem Agrippam nuper per
 “Tiberium incarceratum liberavit, et regem Judææ
 “fecit.” Secundo regni sui⁵ anno Herodem Antipam
 incestuosum, una cum Herodiade adultera, accusante
 Agrippa,⁶ perpetuo condemnavit exilio. Puellam
 vero quæ saltaverat terra absorbit.⁷ Sed et⁸ tertio
 imperii anno Gaius⁹ Pilatum Judææ præsidem,
 in multis accusatum, apud Vienniam¹⁰ Galliæ exilio
 relegavit, in opprobrium generis sui, quia inde
 oriundus erat.¹¹ *De accusatione Pilati.*¹² Accusa-
 verant¹³ eum Judæi quod¹⁴ innocentes occidisset, quod
 Judæis reclamantibus statuas gentilium in templo
 posuisset, quod ex pecunia sacræ corbanæ oblata aquæ-
 ductum usque in domum suam fecisset; quod etiam¹⁴
 stolam sacerdotalem in domum suam transtulisset, nec

¹ From A.B.C.D.

² *Stupra*, A.B.

³ *Ex quarum una*, A.B.

⁴ *a se sic corruptas relegavit*,
A.B.

⁵ *sui*] om. A.

⁶ *eos*, added in B.

⁷ *In Legenda Sanctorum*, added
in C.D.

⁸ *et*] om. B.

⁹ *Gaius*, from A.B.; *Cayus*, MS.

¹⁰ *Vientam* (sic), B.

¹¹ *erant*, B.

¹² A.B. omit title.

¹³ *enim*, added in B.

¹⁴ *et*, B.

his owne sustres, and gat a douzter on pat oon, and lay by pat oper¹ afterward, and at pe laste he exciled² his sustres pat he hadde i-lay by. Dis is³ pe firste zere of his empere delyverede Herodes Agrippa [out of prisoun, and made hym kyng of pe Iewerye. Tiberius hadde i-primoned Herodes Agrippa].⁴ Pe secunde zere of his kyngdom he exciled Herodes Antipa, and Herodias pat hadde i-lyved in spousebreche⁵ wip Herodes Antipa, and Herodes Agrippa accusede hem; pe eorpe swelowede⁶ pe wenche pat tomblede.⁷ But Gayus pe pridde zere of his empere⁸ exiled Pylatus iustice of pe Iewerie,⁹ and sente hym in to Vien, pat is in pe reume¹⁰ of France, in despite of his kyng, for he was i-bore pere.¹¹ Pe Iewes accusede Pilatus pat he slouz¹² men gilteles,¹³ pat he hadde i-sette ymages of men of straunge naciouns in pe temple azenst pe wille of Iewes; also pat he hadde i-take money¹⁴ of [the]¹⁵ holy tresorie, and i-made a water condite¹⁶ in to his owne hous; also pat he hadde i-take pe stole¹⁷ of preostehood¹⁸ in to his owne hous, and wolde not delyvere hit

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. abusenge his sustres, puttenge theym in to exile after that abusoun. This Gaius made Herodes Agrippa kyng of Iewery, putte in prison afore by Tiberius, in the firste yere of his reigne. Also he condempnede, in the secunde yere off his reigne, Herodes Antipa for inceste with Herodias his wife, to perpetuale exile, by the accusation of Herodes Agrippa; and the earth openenge deuourede the dozhter of the seide Herodias. Then Gaius putte Pilate to exile in to Vienna of Fraunce, accusede afore hym in mony thynges, in opprobry of hys kynrede, for he was borne in those partes. For the Iewes accusede hym that he did sle innocentes, and that he putte ymages of the Gentiles in the temple ageyne their wille, and that he made condites of water to come in to his place of the siluyr of their holy cofre. And also that he toke the prestes stole home to his place, and wolde not suffre theyme to haue

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ *douzter*, a., β., γ., and Cx.² *exyled*, Cx., et infra.³ *is*] om. β., γ., and Cx.⁴ From a., β., γ., and Cx.⁵ *bruch*, β.; *bruche*, γ.⁶ *swolowede*, γ.; *swolowyd*, Cx.⁷ *tombede*, a. and γ.; *tombled*, Cx.⁸ *empyre*, Cx.⁹ *Jewry*, Cx.¹⁰ *reme*, γ.; *royalme*, Cx.¹¹ In the margin is written, "Pi-
" lat ys a Frenchman."¹² *slowe*, Cx.¹³ *gultles*, γ.¹⁴ *mony*, Cx.¹⁵ From β. and Cx.¹⁶ *conduyt*, γ.¹⁷ *stoole*, β.¹⁸ *prysthode*, Cx.

eam summo sacerdoti nisi pretio dato diebus festiv
tradere voluisset. Missus ergo in carcerem die quadam
cultro¹ ad purgandum pomum accommodato propria
manu se interemit. Qui cum² moli ingenti alligatus
in Tiberim projiceretur, spiritus maligni maligno ap-
plaudantes inundationes, pestes, tonitrua circa locum
commovebant. Idcirco Romani ipsum extrahentes
Rhodano³ fluvio merserunt⁴ apud Vienniam,⁵ quæ⁶
tunc locus maledictionis censebatur, et Vigena,⁷ quasi
via Jehennæ, dicebatur. Sed et ibi pestilentia ut prius
excitata, cives loci ipsum⁸ Losaniæ sepelierunt; sed et
ibi indigenæ turbati cadaver præfatum in quodam
puteo montibus circumsepto immiserunt, ubi usque
hodie sonitus terribiles audiuntur. In historia scholas-

¹ *cultello*, B.

² *cum*] om. B.

³ *Rodano*, A.

⁴ *immerserunt*, A.B.

⁵ *Viennam*, B.

⁶ *qui*, B.

⁷ *Viena*, B.

⁸ *ppm* (sic), B.

but for hire¹ to þe prince of preostes² in þe holy dayes. Þanne he was putte in prisoun, and borwede³ a knyf for to pare an appel, and slouȝ hym self þerwip [and]⁴ wip his owne hond. And he⁵ was i-bounde to a greet stoon, and i-prowe⁶ into Tyber. Þanne wicked⁷ spirittes made ioye wip hym þat wikked⁸ was also, and made pestilence and greet risynge of water and greet pondrynge aboute þat place. Þefore þe Romayns drouȝ⁹ hym up¹⁰ of Tyber, and prewe hym in to Rone Avien; ¹¹ þat place was þo i-graunted the place¹² of corsynge, and also it hatte¹³ Vigenia, as hit were via, þat is a weye, and of Iehenne, þat is þe valey of children of deepnesse.¹⁴ But þere fil¹⁵ [a]¹⁶ pestilence also, and þe men of þe place buriede hym at Losane; and þere also men of þe contray were afrayed,¹⁷ and dede¹⁸ þat body in to¹⁹ a putte þat is byclipped al aboute wip hilles.²⁰ Þere is ȝit i-herde griseliche²¹ bere and noyse. In Historia Scolastica²² hit is i-rad²³ þat

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. hit in holy daies withowte that they scholde ȝiffe a certeyne summe of money to hym. Whiche putte in to prison, hauenge a knyfe to pare an apple, did sle hym selfe þer with, whiche was caste in to Tiber with a grete weiȝhte tyede and made faste to hym. But wickede spirittes ioyenge of that pray, movede the water moche, causenge grete thundre and liȝhtenge. Wherefore the Romanes takenge hym owte of Tiber, caste hym in to the water callede Rodanus, at Vienna, callede then the place of cursenge, and Vigena, as a way to helle. But that place trowblede soore, the citesynnes beryede hym at Lisania. Then men dwellenge in that place, trowblede with that carion, caste that body in to a pytte compassede with hilles in a circuite, where terrible voices and sowndes be herde. Also hit is redde in the story scolasticalle, that Pilate, accusede of

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ *huyre*, β., γ., and Cx.² *preestes*, Cx.³ *borewyd*, Cx.⁴ From α., γ., and Cx.⁵ *he*] om. Cx.⁶ *throwen*, Cx.⁷ *wykhede*, γ.; *yllē*, Cx.⁸ *wykhed*, γ.; *yllē*, Cx.⁹ *drowe*, Cx.¹⁰ *up*] out, Cx.¹¹ *at Vien*, α., β., γ., and Cx.¹² *plase*, Cx.¹³ *hete*, Cx.¹⁴ *chyldeyn of deopness*, γ.; *depnese*, Cx.¹⁵ *ful*, γ.¹⁶ From Cx.¹⁷ *effrayed*, Cx.¹⁸ *dude*, γ.¹⁹ *to*] om. γ. and Cx.²⁰ *hilles*, γ.²¹ *harde gryselē*, Cx.²² *ecclesiastica*, Cx.²³ *it is redde*, Cx.

tica legitur quod Pilatus a Judæis¹ apud Tiberium accusatus, apud Lugdunum Galliæ deportatus sit. *Ran.*² Et potest utraque historia sine repugnantia salvari intelligendo quod post accusationem Judæorum sit apud Lugdunum deportatus, et quod post reversionem Volusiani de Jerosolimis cum Veronica³ ipsum de exilio revocaverit, ut graviolem reciperet condemnationem. Quod autem Pilatus⁴ manu propria se⁵ interfecit Eusebius et Beda contestantur.⁶

CAP. VIII.

[*De rebus a Claudio imperatore Romano gestis.*]

CLAUDIUS patruus Gaii⁷ et Drusi, interfecto jam⁸ Gaio,⁹ ope et industria Herodis Agrippæ assumptus est ad imperium, mense Augusto, et regnavit quasi¹⁰ quindecim annis. Hic memoriæ raræ fuit, nisi quod Britanniam¹¹ subjugavit; nam cibi et potus ac

¹ *a Judæis*] om. B.

² *Ran.*] om. E.

³ *postquam Cæsar audisset sævitia Pilati in Christum*, added in C.D.

⁴ *seipsum*, added in B.

⁵ *se*] om. B.

⁶ The chapter is slightly varied, as usual, in C.D.

⁷ *Gaii*] from A.B.; *Caii*, MS.

⁸ *jam*] om. A.

⁹ *Gaio*] from A.B.; *Cayo*, MS.

¹⁰ *quasi*] om. B.

¹¹ *Britannias*, A.

þe Iewes¹ accusede Pilatus to Tiberius, and þat Pilatus was i-bore to Lugduns in Fraunce [R],² and [that]³ eiper storie may be saved wip oute wip seienge,⁴ forto understonde þat he was i-bore to⁵ Lugduns after the accusatioun of the Iewes; and after þat Volusianus was i-come aȝen from Ierusalem he cleped⁶ hym oute of þe excilynge forto fonge⁷ harder dampnacioun. Eusebius and Beda witnessith⁸ þat Pilatus slow⁹ hym self wip his owne hond. *Claudius*.¹⁰ TREVISA.

Capitulum octavum.

CLAUDIUS, þe eme¹¹ of Gayus and of Drusus,¹² whanne Gayus was i-slawe, was made emperour by sleiþe¹³ and help of Herodes Agrippa, and bygan to regne in Lammesse monþe,¹⁴ and regnede as it were fiftene ȝere. Þis his dedes beep¹⁵ selde¹⁶ in mynde, but þat he made the Britouns sogette;¹⁷

Ab urbe. the Iewes afore Tiberius, was sende to Lugdune in Fraunce. MS. HARL. 2261. R. And either story may be salvede with owte repugnaunce, understondenge that Pilate was sende to Lugdune by the accusation of the Iewes, and that he was callede from exile after the commenge of the messynger Volusian from Ierusalem, that he myȝhte haue a more grevous condempnacion. And that Pilate did sle hym selfe, Bede and Eusebius bere f. 205. b. wyttensse. A transmi-gracione.

Capitulum octavum.

CLAUDIUS, the uncle of Gaius and of Drusus, began to regne after the dethe of Gaius, thro helpe of Herodes Agrippa, in the monethe of Auguste, whiche reignede xv. yere. This Claudius did noo thyng of commendacion in his tyme, but that he made the yle of Briteyne subiecte to

¹ *Iuwes*, Cx.

² From a, γ., and Cx.

³ From Cx.

⁴ *wipsyggung*, γ.; *sayenge*, Cx.

⁵ *to*] into, Cx.

⁶ *callyd*, Cx.

⁷ *have*, Cx.

⁸ *witnessen*, β.

⁹ *slewe*, Cx.

¹⁰ *Claudius*] om. Cx.

¹¹ *eame*, Cx.

¹² *Drusis*, γ.

¹³ *sleyhte*, Cx.

¹⁴ *moneth*, Cx.

¹⁵ *The dedes of this be selde*, Cx.

¹⁶ *sylde*, α.

¹⁷ *suget*, β.; *subget*, Cx.

libidinis semper intemperans, meditatus est legem statuere qua veniam daret flatum retro emittentibus, eo quod quendam in hac parte nimis se continentem vidisset periclitatum. *Josephus, libro vicesimo.* Hic Claudius tres habuit uxores; ex quarum prima Petiva genuit filiam Antoniam; qua mortua duxit Messalinam, ex qua genuit filium Britannicum et Octaviam filiam; tertio duxit Agrippinam filiam Germanici, habentem jam filium Neronem; cui Neroni Claudius copulavit filiam suam Octaviam. Pro zelo autem quem Claudius ad Agrippinam habuit occidit uxorem suam Messalinam; qua occisa in triclinio recumbens sæpe¹ quasi amens² requirere solebat cur domina sua Messalina non veniret. Metuens igitur Agrippina ne Britannicus filius Messalinæ succederet patri

¹ *sæpe*] om. B.

| ² *amens*] om. A.

for he $\text{\textcircled{z}}$ af¹ hym alwey to mete and drynke,² and to³ leccherie oute of mesure, and caste hym to make a lawe to excuse alle pat byhynde leet goo any blaast,⁴ ffor somtyme he sparede it to moche,⁵ and fil of⁶ greet peril. *Ioseus, libro 2^o.*⁷ Dis Claudius hadde þre wifes;⁸ the firste heet Petyva, and he gat on hir a douzter pat heet Antonia.⁹ Petyva deide, and he wedded Messalina, and gat on hire a sone pat heet Brytannycus, and a douzter pat heet Octavia. His þridde wif hi $\text{\textcircled{z}}$ te¹⁰ Agrippina, Germanicus his douzter, and sche hadde a sone pat heet Nero. Claudius wedded his douzter Octavia to pis Nero, and for love pat Claudius hadde do¹¹ pis Agrippina he slou $\text{\textcircled{z}}$ ¹² his wif Messalina, and whanne sche was i-slawe¹³ Claudius in triclinio, sittynge at þe¹⁴ mete, usede forto speke as þey he were out of his¹⁵ mynde, and axe¹⁶ why his lady Messalina wolde not come. Agrippina dradde¹⁷ lest Britannicus the sone of Messalina schulde regne after his fader, and

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. hym; intemperate of meyte and drynke and of the fleshely luste. Whiche was in purpose to have made a lawe of remission and pardon to men sendenge furthe wynde from the partes posteriale, in that he hade passion oftetymes and peyne in abstenyng hym þerof. *Iosephus, libro vicesimo.* This Claudius hade iij. wives, whiche gate of Petiva, the firste of theyme, a dozter callede Antonia. After the dethe of whom he mariede Messalina, of whom he gate a sonne callede Britannicus, and a dozter callede Octavia. After that he mariede Agrippina, hauenge a son callede Nero, to whom Claudius mariede his dozter Octavia; and for the luffe that Claudius hade to Agrippina, he did sle his other wife Messalina. After the dethe of whom, Claudius syttenge at table, as in furiosite, wolde say oftetymes, and inquire of peple stondenge abowte hym, why Messalina his lady come not to the table. This Agrippina, dredenge leste that Britannicus, the son of Messalina, scholde succede hym in the empire, poysonede

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ made, γ .² drynghe, γ .³ to] om. Cx.⁴ blaste, Cx.⁵ myche, β .; meche, γ .⁶ in, α ., β ., and Cx.; ful in, γ .⁷ 20, α ., β ., and Cx.⁸ wyves, α .⁹ Antompde, Cx.¹⁰ hitte, α .; hete, Cx.¹¹ to, β . and Cx.¹² slewe, Cx.¹³ slayn, Cx.¹⁴ þe] om. Cx.¹⁵ his] om. β . and Cx.¹⁶ axede, Cx.¹⁷ drad, Cx.

Claudium intoxicavit, ut filium suum Neronem præficeret. Qui tandem ad regnum promotus condignum antidotum matri suæ rependit; nam Britannicum intoxicavit, matrem propriam¹ cum uxore sua Octavia interemit. *Ranulphus*. De præfata Messalina² refert Juvenalis satiricus, quod tantæ fuit libidinis ut primo se prostibulo privato traderet, deinde palam se exponeret, non satiata sed lassata recedens, quod³ etiam nobiles matronas ad consimile flagitium sollicitabat. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo quarto*. Eo anno fames gravissima per Syriam facta est, quam prædixerat Agabus propheta in Actibus Apostolorum. *Petrus, octogesimo primo*.⁴ Dum fames hæc⁵ ubique et maxime in Judæa invalesceret, Helena regina Adiabenaarum⁶ veniens Jerosolimam, emit granum undecumque ut fideles indigentes sustentaret; quæ tandem juxta Jerosolimam

Gratiæ.
XLVI.
Claudii.
Quarto.

¹ *suam*, B.

² *Masselina*, B.

³ *quo*, A.

⁴ Act. Apost. cap. ci.

⁵ *hic*, B.

⁶ *Abeginarum*, C.D.

perfore sche poysoned¹ Claudius, for hir sone Nero schulde be emperour. And Nero quytted² his moder pat triacle whan he was emperour, for he poysonede Britannicus, and slow³ his owne⁴ moder and his owne wif Octavia. R. Of þe forsaide Messalina spekip Iuvenalis Satiricus, and seith þat sche was so leccherous þat first sche dede hir priveliche⁵ to þe prive⁶ hore place,⁷ and afterward he⁸ putte hir forth openliche, and wente þennes not fulfilled⁹ of þe manere doynge, but wery of travaille; and sche also excited¹⁰ noble wifes to þe same manere of doynge. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo 4º.* Þat 3ere was so¹¹ greet hongre in Siria, þat Agabus þe prophete hadde i-prophecied in Actibus Apostolorum. *Petrus, 81.* While þis hongre¹² was strong in every¹³ place of Siria, and in the Iewerie moste,¹⁴ Helene¹⁵ þe quene of Adiabenes com to Ierusalem, and bouzht corn [al aboute]¹⁶ forto susteyne nedy¹⁷ Cristen men at Ierusalem, and at þe laste sche

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. Claudius her howsebonde, that Nero her son myzhte be emperoure. Whiche Nero, made emperour, 3afe a condigne rewarde to his moder; for he did sle Britannicus, the son of Messalina and of Claudius, with Octavia wife to hym, and his moder also. R. Iuvenalis satiricus rehersethe that the seide Messalina was of grete luste; that sche wolde expresse here body to peple privately to haue the pleasure of the flesche, and after that openly, and as a commune woman, returnenge after that to the fowle luste of the flesche, not as fullefyllde but as made wery; whiche movede other noble women to lyke synne. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo tertio.* A grete hungre was hade in this yere thro the cuntre of Siria, propheciede to comme by Agabus the prophete, in Actes of thapostles. *Petrus, capitulo octogesimo primo.* That grete hungre contynuenge in the Iewery, Helena, the qwene of Adiabenes, commenge to Ierusalem, bouzhte grete plente of corne þat sche myzhte norische trewe peple hauenge nede; whiche

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.

f. 206. a.

¹ poysoned, Cx.² quyt, Cx.³ slewe, Cx.⁴ owne] om. Cx.⁵ dyde hir pryvely, Cx.⁶ pryvey, a.; pryve, Cx.⁷ harlattes place, Cx.⁸ she, a., γ., and Cx.; heo, β.⁹ noyt folfuld, γ.¹⁰ she exyted, Cx.¹¹ þe, a., γ., and Cx.¹² hongre, Cx.¹³ everych, γ.¹⁴ Iewry moost, Cx.¹⁵ Helyne, γ.¹⁶ From Cx.¹⁷ neody, γ.

fecit extrui duo mausolea, in quibus jussit recondi corpus suum et corpus filii sui, quorum vestigia¹ apparent. Unde putant nonnulli, in hac parte decepti, ibi fore mausoleum Helenæ matris Constantini, quia de ea legitur quod Jerosolimam visitaverit, et in multis adornaverit. Hoc etiam anno Paulus ascendit Jerosolimam ut conferret evangelium cum Petro.² In cujus anni fine Petrus, liberatus a carcere Herodis Agrippæ, Romæ primus cathedram tenuit quintodecimo kalendis Februarii, ubi et sedit viginti quinque annis septem mensibus; ubi et scripsit duas epistolas suas canonicas.³ Quo etiam anno, idus Julii, facta est divisio apostolorum per totum mundum, postquam symbolum⁴ edidissent; unde et Petrus Roman veniens dirigit Marcialem apud Lemovicas,⁵ Apollinarem apud Ravennam, Marcum vero ad⁶ Ægyptum. Iste Marcus genere Leviticus, filius Petri ex baptismo et discipulus, cum ipso Petro Romam venit, ubi ad rogatum fidelium scripsit evangelium, quod et⁷ Petrus approbans ecclesiis legendum tradidit. Deinde Marcus ad Aquileiam⁸ missus plurimum populum convertit.

De Sancto
Marco.

¹ *adhuc*, added in A.

² *principe Apostolorum*, added in B.

³ *In . . . canonicas*] om. A.B.

⁴ *symbolum*, B.

⁵ *Leneonitas*, B.

⁶ *apud*, B.

⁷ *Sanctus*, added in B.

⁸ *Aquiliam*, A.

made tweyne¹ buriels, and heet burie perynne here body and hir sones body. Þe buriels beep² ʒit i-sene. Þerfore meny beep disceyved,³ and trowep þat þere is þe buriels of Helene⁴ Constantyn his moder, for me redeþ⁵ of here þat sche⁶ come to Ierusalem and hiʒte the citee in meny þinges. Also þat ʒere Paul⁷ come to Ierusalem,⁸ and talkede⁹ wiþ Petir of þe gospel. Also þat ʒere, þe fifteþe¹⁰ day of Iuyl, þe apostles were departed in to al þe world aboute. Ðan Peter come to Rome, and sente Marcial to Limonica¹¹ and Appolinaris to Raven, and [Marchus¹² into Egipt. Þis]¹³ Marcus, of Levy his kynde,¹⁴ was Peter his sone by bapteme,¹⁵ and his disciple, and come wiþ Peter to Rome. Þere at þe prayere of Cristene men he wroot¹⁶ þe gospel, þat Petir allowede and aprevede,¹⁷ and took it to be i-rad¹⁸ in chirches. Ðan Marcus was sent into Aquileya, þere he converted moche¹⁹ folk; at þe laste he was

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. causede ij. beryalles to be made nye to Ierusalem, in whom MS. HARL. 2261. sche commaunded her body to be putte, and the body off her sonne, the signes and tokens of whom appere ʒitte at þis tyme. Wherefore mony men deceyvede, suppose Helene the moder of noble Constantyne to be beryede þer, in that hit is redde that sche was at Ierusalem, and onournede hit with grete ʒiftes. Seynte Paule wente to Ierusalem in this yere, and laborede the gospelle of Criste with Seynte Petyr. In whiche yere, in the idus of the monethe of Iulius, thapostles were diuidede thro alle the worlde. Wherefore Petyr commenge to Rome, directe Marcialis to Lemonica, and Appolinaris to Rauenna, and Seynte Marke to Egipte. This Marcus, son to Petyr by baptytm, and his disciple, come to Rome, where he did write the gospelle of Criste thro the supplication of trewe peple, whiche Seynte Petyr did approbate, and commaundede hit to be redde in chirches. After that, Marcus sende to Aquileia, convertede moche peple to þe feithe of Criste. After that he

A transmigratione.

¹ two, Cx.² beene, Cx.³ ben disseyved, Cx.⁴ Elyne, γ.⁵ rede, Cx.⁶ heo, β.⁷ and . . . Ierusalem] om. in γ.⁸ Poul, β.⁹ to talke, α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁰ fiftenþe, β.; fyftene, Cx.¹¹ Lymonica, Cx¹² Marcus, β.¹³ From α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁴ kuynde, γ.¹⁵ follought, β.; follozt, γ.; bap-
tym, Cx.¹⁶ wrote, Cx.¹⁷ approved, γ.; allowed and ap-
proved, Cx.¹⁸ radde, Cx.¹⁹ mych, β.

Postmodum ad Alexandriam Ægypti destinatus, passus est.¹ Tandem circa annum Domini quadringentesimum sexagesimum septimum de Alexandria ad Venetiam translatus est. Hic aliquando pollicem² sibi abscidit, ne sacerdos aut episcopus fieret; sed prævaluit Dei dispositio et auctoritas³ Petri, qui ipsum Alexandriæ episcopatu præfecit. *Gaufridus*⁴ et *Alfridus*. Regnante apud Britannos⁵ rege Guyderio, tributumque Romanis negante, supervenit Claudius Cæsar. *Beda*,⁶ libro primo, capitulo tertio. ⁷ Britanniam quasi⁸ absque prælio conquisivit, quæ excitata in tumultum propter non redibitos transfugas videbatur. Itaque transvectus⁹ est in insulam quam neque ante Julium Cæsarem neque post eum quisque adire ausus fuerat. Orcades etiam insulas, ultra Britanniam in oceano positas, Romano adjecit imperio, ac sexto postquam¹⁰ profectus est mense Romam rediit, filioque suo Britannici nomen imposuit.⁶ Dux Claudii Lælius Hamo¹¹ apud Porcestriam regem Guyderium occidit.

¹ *est*] om. B.

² *pollicem*] from A.B.; *pelicem*, MS.

³ *domini*, added in B.

⁴ Hist. Reg. Brit. iv. 12, 13.

⁵ *Britanniam*, B.

⁶ *Beda . . . imposuit*] om. C.D.

⁷ *Ac*, added in B.

⁸ *quasi*] om. B.

⁹ *transuetus*, B.

¹⁰ *postquam*] om. B., which transposes slightly.

¹¹ *Huma*, B.

i-sent to Alexandria in Egipt, and þere he was i-doo to the¹ deth. Þan aboute þe ʒere of oure Lord foure hondred þre score and sevene, he was translated and i-brouʒt out² of³ Alexandria into Venys. This kut⁴ of his pombe somtyme, leste he schulde be made preost othir bisshop; but God his ordynaunce hadde the maistrie, and auctorite of Petir, þat made hym bisshop of Alexandria. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo 5º.* Kyng Guyderius regnede among þe Britouns,⁵ and wernede⁶ þe Romayns tribute; þerfore Claudius Cesar come and conquered Britayne, as it were wijp oute bataille; and greet noyse of grucching⁷ was arered in Britayne as it semed;⁸ for here men þat flyʒ⁹ were nouʒt restored aʒen. He come into an ilonde, þere Iulius Cesar to fore hym¹⁰ durste¹¹ nevere come, noþer othir men¹² after hym. Also þe ilondes Orcades,¹³ þat beþ¹⁴ byʒonde Britayne in þe see of occean, he made sugette to þe empere¹⁵ of Rome, and tornede aʒen to Rome þe sixte monþe after þat he wente out, and ʒaf his sone þat name Britannicus. Lelius Hamo, a ledere¹⁶ of Claudius, slouʒ¹⁷ kyng

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. was sende to Alexandria in Egipte, where he suffrede passion. MS. HARL. 2261. Whiche was translate from Alexandry un to Venece abowte the cccclxvij. yere of oure Lorde. This Marcus kytte a weye his thombe in a tyme, that he scholde not be a byschoppe; but the disposicion of God and auctorite of Seynte Petre preuaylede, whiche made hym bisshop of Alexandria. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo tertio.* Claudius themperour come this tyme to Briteyne, Guiderius¹⁸ beenge in hit governoure and kyng, denyenge to pay a tribute to the Romanes, whiche conquerede hit as withowte eny batelle. After that he wente in to an yle, to whom noon enemy entrede with an hoste sithe Claudius was in hit, neither by noon other man afore, Iulius Cesar excepte. Also he adiecte to thempyre of Rome the yles of Orcades f. 206. b. sette in the ocean; returnenge to Rome in the vj^{the} monethe that he come from hit, challenge the name of his sonne Britannicus. Lelius Hamo, a duke longenge to Claudius, did sle

A transmigratione.

¹ the] om. β. and Cx.² out] om. α., β., and Cx.³ from, Cx.⁴ hit, β.; hyt, Cx.⁵ Brytons, Cx.⁶ weornede, γ.; warned, Cx.⁷ grutchyng, Cx.⁸ semeth, Cx.⁹ fled, Cx.¹⁰ to fore hym] om. Cx.¹¹ þurste, γ.¹² man, Cx.¹³ Orchades, γ. and Cx.¹⁴ ben, Cx.¹⁵ subget to the empyre, Cx.¹⁶ ledare, γ.¹⁷ slewe, Cx.¹⁸ In the margin is this note:

"Britannice Gwydyr, there is, not

"far from Denbigh, a house bearing

"his name to this daye."

Ipseque Hamo apud portum Hamonis, a nomine suo sic vocatum, quæ modo Hamptonia dicitur, occubuit. Deinde Claudius post variam belli sortem Arviragum fratrem Guyderii in gratiam recepit filiamque suam Genuissam de Roma adductam regi Arvirago copulavit, locumque nuptiarum celebrem facere volens, a nomine suo Claudiocestriam, nuncupavit. *Ranulphus*.¹ Quod Britannice Caerclau dicitur, id est urbs Claudii; sed postmodum vocata est Gloucestria sive Glovernia, a Gloraduce Demetiæ, quem Claudius fertur ibidem genuisse. Deinde Claudius legiones militares in Hiberniam misit; sed eo Romam reverso cum Arviragus subesse diffugeret,² missus est a Roma dux Vespasianus,³ qui regem et regnum, insulam quoque [Vectam]⁴ Britanniae ab austro proximam, Romano subegit imperio. Herodes Agrippa

Gratiæ.
XLVII.
Claudii.
Quinto.

¹ *Ranulphus*] om. C.D.

² *defugerit*, B.

³ *Vespasianus*, MS.

⁴ From A.B.C.D.

Gyderius at Porchestre, and þis Hamo deyde to fore¹ Hamo his haven, þat was so i-cleped² by his name, þat hatte³ Hamptoun. Þanne Claudius after dyverse happes of bataille fenge⁴ Arviragus, Guiderius his brothir, to his grace, and brouȝt his douȝter Genuissa⁵ from Rome, and maried hire to kyng Arviragus.⁶ And for he wolde make þe place of þe mariage solempne, he cleped⁷ hit Claudiocestria [by]⁸ his owne name. [R.]⁸ Claudecestria hatte Caerclou⁹ yn Brittishe speche, þat is Claudius his citee; but aftir þat it was i-cleped Gloucestre, and Glovernia also, and hadde þat name of a¹⁰ duke of Demecia þat heet Glora. Me seiþ þat Claudius Cesar gat hym pere at Gloucetre. Þanne Claudius sente legiouns of knyȝtes into Irlond, but he tornede aȝen to Rome; and Arviragus wip drowe hym, and wolde nouȝt be under þe Romayns. Þerfore Vaspasianus, a duke¹¹ of Rome, was i-sent, and made þe kyng and þe kyngdom and þe ile of Wight,¹² þat is next to Britayne in þe south side, sogette¹³ to þe empere¹⁴ of Rome. Herodes Agrippa whanne he hadde

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Guiderius the kynge of Briteyne at Portesmouthe; and that Hamo diede at a haven namede after hym, now namede Hampton. After that Claudius receyvede Arviragus, brother to Guiderius, un to grace, makenge hym kynge, and ȝiffenge to hym Gemissa his doȝhter, brouȝhte from Rome, to mariage, makenge a ryalle place for that mariage, callenge hit Chestre after his name. R. Whiche is callede, after the langage of Briteynes, Caerclau, that is to say, the cite of Claudius; whiche was callede afterwarde Glovernia, of Glora duke of Sowthewales, whom hit was seide Claudius to haue geten per. After that Claudius themperour sende legiones of knyȝhtes in to Yrlonde; whiche returnede to Rome, Arviragus kynge of Britones wolde not be tributary to the Romanes in eny wise. Wherefore Claudius themperour sende Vespasian to Briteyne, whiche subduede to hym the kynge, the realme, and the yle of Wight. Herodes Agrippa wente to Cesarea in Egipte, after

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

¹ *afore*, Cx.
² *called*, Cx.
³ *hatte*] now *hatt*, β.; now *hatte*, γ.; is now, Cx.
⁴ *toke*, Cx.
⁵ *Genuyssa*, Cx.
⁶ *Arviragus*, α. and Cx.
⁷ *callyd*, Cx., et infra.

⁸ From α. and Cx.
⁹ *hete Caertleon*, Cx.
¹⁰ *a*] *the*, Cx.
¹¹ *duc*, Cx.
¹² *Wyghte*, Cx.
¹³ *subget*, Cx.
¹⁴ *thempyre*, Cx.

postquam afflixisset quosdam de ecclesia descendit Cæsaream, ut in honorem Cæsaris spectacula faceret, ibique permisit se Deum appellari. Quamobrem percussus¹ ab angelo, tumentequè jam² corpore, ad amicos ait, “En ego ille,³ qui modo dicebar Deus, nunc mortis “nexibus merito constringor:” et sic obiit. *Petrus, quinquagesimo sexto.*⁴ Iste Herodes Agrippa fuit filius Aristobuli, filii magni Herodis Ascalonitæ;⁵ ejusque soror fuit Herodias, quem tenuit avunculus suus Herodes Antipas, frater Aristobuli prædicti. Hic itaque Herodes Agrippa fuit vir magnanimus, bellicosus, liberalis, sed⁶ pauper. Cumque⁷ Romam veniret vivente Tiberio Cæsare, ut alteram tetrarchiam tunc vacantem adquireret, incidit in amicitiam Drusi filii Tiberii Cæsaris, multisque debitis se obligavit ut

¹ *est*, added in B.

² *jam*] om. B.

³ *ille*] om. B.

⁴ Act. Apost. c. lix-lxii.

⁵ *Ascalonitæ*, B.

⁶ *que*, B.

⁷ *Cum*, B.

i-greved som of [the]¹ holy chirche, he com to Cesaria² forto make pleyes in worschippe³ of Cesar, and pere [to]¹ lete hym self be i-cleped God. Perfore an angel smoot⁴ hym, and his body swal, and he seide to his frendes, "Lo iche⁵ þat was i-cleped [god]¹ now I am skilfulliche⁶ i-bounde⁷ wip "boundes⁸ of deth;" and so he deide. *Petrus, capitulo 56*⁹.
 Þis Herodes Agrippa was Aristobolus [his sone; Aristobolus]¹⁰ was þe sone of þe grete Herodes Ascalonita,¹¹ and his suster was Herodias, here hilde¹² his eme¹³ Herodes Antipas, þe forsaide Aristobolus his broþer. Þis Herodes Agrippa was a man of greet herte, a good¹⁴ werriour, and fre¹⁵ of ʒiftes, but he was poore.¹⁶ He come to Rome while Tyberius Cesar lyvede forto gete¹⁷ anoper tetrarchia, þat is anopir forþe¹⁸ deel¹⁹ of þe kyngdom of Iewes, and hadde greet frendschipe²⁰ of Drusus, Tiberius Cesar his sone, and oblegede²¹ hym self for moche dette forto wyne þe wille of the Romayns. But

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. that he hade sleyne mony trewe peple of Criste, that he myʒhte make disportes þer in the honoure of themperoure, where he suffrede hym to be callede a Godde. Wherefore he was smyten of an angelle; whiche swellenge in the body, seide to his frendes, "Beholde, frendes, y am now constreynede with the "bondes of dethe that was callede Godde;" and so he dyede. *Petrus, capitulo quinquagesimo sexto*. This Herodes Agrippa was son to Aristobolus, son to Herodes Ascalonita, a man of grete boldenese, bellicose and liberalle, but of grete pouerte with alle. Whiche wente to Rome in the²² of Tiberius themperour, that he myʒhte haue reioycede an oþer tetrarchye, beenge vacante þat tyme, where he felle un to the luffe and frendschippe of Drusus, son to Tiberius, byndenge hym to Drusus in grete goodes, so that he wolde be a meane that he myʒhte haue the favor of the Romanes and his intente. But this

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

f. 207. a.

¹ From Cx.² Cesarea, Cx.³ worship, Cx.⁴ smote, Cx.⁵ Ich, β., et infra; Y, γ.; I, Cx.⁶ skylfych, γ.⁷ rightfully bounden, Cx.⁸ bondes, Cx.⁹ 66°, Cx.¹⁰ From a., γ., and Cx.¹¹ Ascalonita, Cx.¹² hylde, a.; heore huld, γ.¹³ hir helde his eme, β.; her oldest came, Cx.¹⁴ greet, a. and Cx.¹⁵ freo, γ.¹⁶ pour, Cx.¹⁷ geete, Cx.¹⁸ ferthe, β.; feurþe, γ.¹⁹ fourth deele, Cx.²⁰ frenschip, β.²¹ obleged, Cx.²² Sic. The scribe has omitted life.

animos Romanorum sibi conciliaret, sed Druso præmature mortuo, adeo doluit Tiberius Cæsar ut omnes quondam familiares a præsentia sua amoveret, ne mors Drusi per tales conspectos ad memoriam suam reduceretur. Unde contigit Agrippam tanquam [desolatum]¹ Judæam redire² qui præ verecundia et inopia in turrim quandam ut fame obiret se includens, ad instantiam Herodiadis sororis suæ relevatus est per Herodem. Quo sibi tandem beneficia inproperante, indignatus Agrippa adiit Cæsarem Tiberium, cujus gratiam tandem nactus adhæsit Gaio³ filio⁴ Germanici.⁵ Demum cum aliquando in currum cum eodem sederet Gaio,³ mortem importuni senis Tiberii imprecatus est, ut sic Gaius⁶ ad imperium posset promoveri. Quod audiens auriga eorum, nunciavit hoc Cæsari; qua de re incarceratus est Agrippa per sex menses, usque ad obitum Tiberii. Huic quidem

¹ *desolatum*] from A.B.

² *transire*, B.

³ *Gaio*] from A.B. ; Cayo, MS.

⁴ *fratris*, B.

⁵ *imperatoris*, added in B.

⁶ *Gaius*] from A.B. ; Cayus, MS.

Drusus was hastiliche deed,¹ and perfore Tyberius Cesar was sory, pat he dede alle² Drusus his servauntes out of his presens,³ lest Drusus his deth come to his mynde by sight of his servauntes; perfore it happed⁴ pat Herodes Agrippa wente azen to pe Iewerye,⁵ as it were a man wip oute comfort, and for schame and for nede⁶ and mescheef he closed hym self⁷ in a tour pat he myzte die for hunger. But at pe⁸ prayer of his suster Herodias he was releved by Herodes Antipa. But Herodes Antipa reprevd hym in a tyme for pe good pat he hadde i-doo hym, and Herodes [Agrippa]⁹ hadde indignacioun perof, and wente to Tiberius Cesar, and gat¹⁰ grace of hym at pe laste, and lefte¹¹ wip Gayus Germanicus his sone. In a tyme he sat¹² wip Gayus in his chare,¹³ and wesched¹⁴ pat Tyberius, pe olde man and unesy,¹⁵ were dede, pat Gayus myzte be emperour. The chariatour¹⁶ herde¹⁷ pat, and warnede the emperour, and perfore Agrippa was i-prisoned sixe monþes anon to¹⁸ pe deth of Tyberius Cesar. While pis

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. yonge man Drusus dedde, Tiberius themperour sorowede so moche that he myzhte not suffre men familier with Drusus to be in his presence, leste that he scholde reduce to his mynde the dethe of his sonne by the sizhte of theyme. Wherefore Herodes Agrippa returnede to the Iewery as desolate, puttenge hym selfe in a toure for schame, that he myzhte dye for hungre: nevertheless he was relevede by Herode howsebonde un to Herodias his sustir. Whiche rebukenge hym of the benefites schewede, Herodes Agrippa, hauenge indignacion peroff, wente to Tiberius, in whose presence he founde suche grace that he longede to Gaius the son of Germanicus. Which sittenge in a tyme in the chariette with Gaius, preyede and desirede the dethe of Tiberius, that Gaius myzhte be made emperour. The dryer of the charyette herenge that, schewede his seyenge to Tiberius, wherefore Herodes Agrippa was putte in to prison by vj. monethes, un to the dethe of Tiberius. Thys Herodes

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-
gracione.¹ *hastly dede*, Cx.² *dide al*, Cx.³ *presence*, Cx.⁴ *happide*, β.; *happyd*, Cx.⁵ *Iewry*, Cx.⁶ *neode*, γ.⁷ *sylf*, γ.⁸ *pe*] om. Cx.⁹ From β. and Cx.¹⁰ *gate*, Cx.¹¹ *leefte*, Cx.¹² *saat*, γ.¹³ *chaar*, γ.¹⁴ *wisschede*, β.; *chaar and wyssched*, Cx.¹⁵ *unnesy*, γ. and Cx.¹⁶ *charyoter*, β. and Cx.¹⁷ *hurde*, γ.¹⁸ *monethes unto*, Cx.

Agrippæ sic incarcerato nunciavit quidam concaptivus¹ suus in auguriis peritus, dum videret bubonem insidere arbori cui Agrippa innixus est, quod cito liberaretur, et quod ad regnum promoveretur, in tantum quod amici sui ejus felicitati inviderent: et² quamcito hujus generis alitem super se iterum videret, quinto post hoc die moreretur. Tandem Tiberio mortuo, Gaius³ liberavit Agrippam, conferens ei duas tetrarchias, Philippi scilicet⁴ et Lysaniæ, imponens ei cum nomine regis diadema. Qua de causa indignata valde est Herodias soror sua, quod vir suus, Herodes Antipas tetrarcha, regium sibi nomen nusquam⁵ adquisierat; stimulavit virum suum Herodem, ut ad Gaium accedens regium nomen mercaretur: sed Gaius præventus epistolis Agrippæ deportavit Herodem usque⁶ Lugdunum Galliæ. At⁷ cum Herodias optionem⁸ haberet,

¹ *captivus*, A.

² *quod*, A.B.

³ *Cayus*, MSS., et infra.

⁴ *scilicet*] om. B.

⁵ *non*, B.

⁶ *ad*, A.B.

⁷ *Atque*, A.

⁸ *opinionem*, A.

Agrippa was in prisoun oon of his prisoneres þat was kon-
nyng in devyne¹ warned hym þat he schulde sone be de-
lyvered out of prisoun, and be a kyng, so þat his owne²
frendes schulde have³ envie to his welthe. Þis devynour de-
vynede so while he seygh⁴ an owle⁵ sitte uppon þe tree þat
Agrippa lenede too,⁶ and seide þat as sone as he sigh⁴
evere⁷ suche a manere bridde⁸ sitte above hym he schulde
dye þe fiftē day after. Whan Tyberius was deed Gayus de-
lyverede Agrippa, and ʒaf hym tweie tetrarches,⁹ of Phelip
and of Lisania, and crownede and clepede hym kyng. Þer-
fore his suster Herodias was wroop, and hadde grete indig-
nacioun, for here housebonde Herodes Antipas, þat was
tetrarcha, hadde nouȝt i-gete hym the name of kyng; and sche
excited hir housbonde Herodes Antipa þat he schulde goo to
Gayus and begge¹⁰ þe name of [a]¹¹ kyng. But Gayus was
i-warned to forehonde¹² by lettres of Agrippa, and put Herodes
to Lugdinius¹³ in Fraunce; and for Herodias was Agrippa his
suster, sche hadde chois wheþer¹⁴ sche wolde goo aʒen or

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Agrippa beenge in prison, a man in captiuite schewede to hym
by augury that he scholde be soone delyverede, after that he
hade sene an owle syttenge on a tre, and that he scholde be
promotede ageyne, in so moche that his frendes scholde haue
grete envye þerof; and that he scholde dye in the vtho daye
folowenge after that he hade sene the same kynde or eny of
the same kynde to haue sytte in lyke wise. Themperour
Tiberius dedde, Gaius delyverede Herodes Agrippa from prison,
ʒiffenge to hym ij. tetrarchies, of Philippe and of Lysania;
ʒiffenge to hym a diademe with the name of a kyng. Where-
fore Herodias his suster, hade grete indignacion that Herodes
Antipas here howsebonde reioycede not the name of a kyng,
movenge hym that he scholde go to Gaius themperour and
purchasse a diademe with the name of a kyng. But Gaius
themperour hauenge letters afore sende from Herodes Agrippa,
sende hym to Lugdune in to Fraunce. Neverthelesse he ʒafe
choyce to Herodias to chose wheþer sche wolde goe with here

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ *dyvynynge*, a., γ., and Cx.² *owne*] om. γ. and Cx.³ *habbe*, γ.⁴ *siȝ*, β.; *syȝ*, γ.; *sawe*, Cx.⁵ *oule*, β.⁶ *lened to*, Cx.⁷ *est*, a. and Cx.⁸ *byrde*, Cx.⁹ *tetrarchies*, a.¹⁰ *bugge*, γ.; *beye*, Cx.¹¹ From Cx.¹² *aforehonde*, Cx.¹³ *Lugdunus*, β. and γ.; *Lugduns*,

Cx.

¹⁴ *choes where*, Cx.

eo quod soror Agrippæ fuerat, redeundi aut virum suum comitandi, ipsa autem præelegit exilium cum viro suo, dicens se non dimissuram [maritum]¹ in adversis, cui communicaverat in prosperis; sicque tradita est Agrippæ tertia tetrarchia, quæ quondam² fuit Herodis Antipæ. Demum interfecto Gaio Cæsare,³ cum esset⁴ controversia inter senatores, milites, et populum Romanum, senatu formidante sævitiam imperatorum et incommoda reipublicæ, e contra populo timente avaritiam consulum, per⁵ industriam Agrippæ Claudius constitutus est imperator; qui statim dedit Agrippæ quartam tetrarchiam,⁶ scilicet Judæam; et ita sublimatus rediit in Judæam,⁷ ubi post reditum suum occidit Jacobum, et incarceravit Petrum; deinde apud Cæsaream

<p>¹ <i>maritum</i>] added from A.B.C.D. ² <i>tertia . . . quondam</i>] om. A.; <i>quondam</i>, om. B. ³ <i>Cæsare</i>] om. B. ⁴ <i>feret</i>, B. ⁵ <i>constituerunt imperatorem Clau-</i> <i>dium filium [Drusi] avunculum</i></p>	<p><i>Gaii, qui Herodi propter industriam suam in pacificatione controversiæ prædictæ dedit quartam tetrarchiam, scilicet Judæam</i>, B. ⁶ <i>partem</i>, A. ⁷ See above, note ⁵.</p>
--	--

folwe¹ hir housbonde Herodes Antipas.² And sche chees³ to be exiled⁴ wip here housbonde, and seide pat sche⁵ wolde nouzt leve hir housbonde in his meschif, pat sche⁶ hadde i-folwed in his welpe and⁷ in his bonchif;⁸ and so pe pridde tetrarcha⁹ was i-take from Herodes Antipa and i-zeve to Herodes Agrippa. At the laste Gayus Cesar¹⁰ was i-slawe, whan pere was strif bytwene pe senatoures and knyzttes and pe peple of Rome. For pe senatoures dradde pe cruellenesse¹¹ of pe emperours and [pe]¹² disavauntage of pe comounte,¹³ and pe peple dradde the covetise of pe consuls. Panne by slipe¹⁴ of Herodes¹⁵ Agrippa, Claudius was i-made emperour, and anon he 3af Herodes Agrippa pe fourpe tetrarcha,¹⁶ pat is Iudea, and so Herodes Agrippa¹⁷ was i-made grete, and wente a3en in to pe¹⁸ Iewerie,¹⁹ and aftirward pere he slough Iames and prisoned Petir. Panne he made playes²⁰ at Cesarea, as

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

howsebonde other elles to goe to Herodes Agrippa broper to her. But Herodias did electe to goe to her howsebonde beenge putte in to exile, seyenge that sche wolde not leve here howsebonde in adversite with whom sche was in prosperite. And so the thridde tetrarchye was 3iffen to Herodes Agrippa, whiche tetrarchye was occupiede before with Herodes Antipas. After Gaius sleyne, there was a contraversie betwene the senatores and pe peple of Rome, the senate dredenge the cruellenesse of themperoures, the peple dredenge in contrary wise the cruellenesse of the senate. Neverthelesse Claudius was made emperour by the helpe of Herodes Agrippa, whiche 3afe to hym the iiiijth tetrarchye, that was the Iewery or Iuda; whiche enhawnsede soe, wente un to the Iewery, and imprisonede Petyr, and did sle Seynte Iames. After that he wente to Cesarea, to make plaies and disportes in

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.
f. 207 b.

¹ other folow, Cx.
² Herodes Antipas] om. a. β., and Cx.
³ heo ches, β.
⁴ exiled, γ.; exyled, Cx.
⁵ heo, β., et infra.
⁶ sche] om. a.; γ. has a.
⁷ in . . . and] om. Cx.
⁸ bonchef, a. and β.; bonchief, γ.; bonechefe, Cx.
⁹ tetrarchia, β. and Cx.
¹⁰ Cesar] om. Cx.

¹¹ cruellenesse, β.; drad the cruelte, Cx.
¹² From a. and Cx
¹³ comunte, Cx.
¹⁴ slei3pe, β.; sleyght, Cx.
¹⁵ Herodes] om. Cx.
¹⁶ tetrarchia, a., β., and Cx.
¹⁷ Agrippas, a.
¹⁸ pe] om. Cx.
¹⁹ Jewry, Cx., et infra.
²⁰ playes, Cx.

ludos agens, prout supra dicitur, vermibus corrosus et tumens obiit, relinquens post se successorem ad duas tribus et dimidiam ultra Jordanem filium suum Agrippam, qui tamen non¹ est dictus Herodes, sed solomodo Agrippa; ad quem postmodum,² imminente urbis eversione, fideles de Judæa confluxerunt. *De obitu Mariæ matris Christi.*³ Beata Maria mater Domini obiit anno vitæ suæ sexagesimo tertio, quia in nativitate filii sui habuit annos quatuordecim, post hoc vixit cum eo annis triginta tribus, et post secundum⁴ quosdam sexdecim annis, secundum alios duodecim annis, ut⁴ sic sexagenaria sit⁵ assumpta; quia apostoli feruntur prædicasse post Christum in Judæa et circa Judæam duodecim annis.⁶ Philippus apostolus in civitate⁷ Hierapoli,⁸ anno ætatis suæ septuagesimo octavo, crucifigitur. Lazarus primus episcopus Cypri moritur secunda morte, habens viginti

Obitus
beatæ
Mariæ
matris
Domini.

Gratiæ.
XLIX.
Claudii.
VII.

Gratiæ.
LIV.
Claudii.
XII.

¹ non] om. B.
² ad quem postmodum] om. B.
³ A.B.C.D. omit title.
⁴ secundum . . . ut] ascensionem ejus in custodia Sancti Johannis Evangelistæ sexdecim et, B.
⁵ sit] tertia fuit, B.
⁶ B. inserts: "Andrea episcopus Cretensis dicit quod usque nunc
 " vestigia genuum beatæ Mariæ Virginis in marmore ecclesiæ ostenduntur et recubitus ejus super lapidem ubi sompno naturali indulsit."
⁷ in civitate] om. B., which slightly transposes the sentence.
⁸ Jherapoli, MS.

it is i-seide to forehonde,¹ and swal and was i-ete wip wormes and deide, and lefte aftir hym, to be his successour over² tweie [other]³ lynages and an half byzonde flom⁴ Iordan, his sone [Herodes]⁵ Agrippa, pat⁶ was nouzt i-clepede Herodes, but onliche Agrippa. To hym Cristene men flye⁶ aftirward out of þe Iewerie, whanne þe citee schulde be i-take and destroyed. Seinte Marie, oure Lordes moder, deide þe zere of hir age þre score and þre, ffor in þe burþe⁷ of hir sone sche was fourtene zere olde, and lyvede⁸ wip hir sone þre and pritty zere, and⁹ aftirward sixtene zere, as som men wil¹⁰ mene, and so sche was i-take hens¹¹ whan sche was sixty wynter olde and more; ffor me seith¹² þat þe apostles prechede aftir Crist in þe Iewerie, and in þe countrees aboute, ful twelve zere. Phelip the apostil was i-nailed¹³ to þe cros in þe citee Ierapolis,¹⁴ þe zere of his age þre score and eyztene.¹⁵ Lazarus þe firste bisshop of Ciprus¹⁶ deide in his secounde dep, and hadde foure and twenty zere bytwene his tweie dethes. *Trevisa*. Lazarus deide ones and was arered from

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. the honor of themperoure, where he diede miserably, as hit is rehersed afore. Whiche lefte successour to hym Agrippa his sonne, to ij. tribus and a halfe over Iordan; whiche was not callede Herodes Agrippa, but oonly Agrippa; to whom the trewe peple of the Iewery fledde afore the destruction of the cite of Ierusalem. Oure blessed Lady, moder to Criste redemptor of mankynde, diede in this yere, whiche was þe lxij. yere of her age, for sche hade xiiij. yere in age in the nativite of Criste, lyvenge with hym afterwarde xxxiii^{ti} yere. And, after the sayenge of somme men, sche lyvede after his dethe xvj. yere, and after oþer men xij. yere; so þat sche was assumpte in the lx. yere of here age; for it is writen expresse that thapostles prechede in the Iewery and abowte hit xij. yere after the dethe of Criste. Philippe thapostle was crucifiede at Iherapolis, the lxxviiij. yere of his age. Lazarus, the firste bischoppe of Ciprus, diede in the

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ *aforehonde*, Cx.² *to be . . . over*] om. Cx.³ From Cx.⁴ *flum*, β.; *flume*, Cx.⁵ *pat*] om. Cx.⁶ *fled*, Cx.⁷ *byrth*, Cx.⁸ *leved*, Cx.⁹ *and*] om. Cx.¹⁰ *wol*, Cx.¹¹ *hennes*, β. and Cx.¹² *men say*, Cx.¹³ *nayled*, β. and Cx.¹⁴ *Iherapolis*, β.¹⁵ *eyghten*, Cx.¹⁶ *Cipres*, γ. (bis); *Cipris*, Cx.

quatuor annos inter utrasque mortes. Felix missus est a Claudio Judææ procurator, coram quo Paulus accusatus ad sui defensionem appellavit Cæsarem; in quo tempore a multi fuerunt pseudo¹-prophetæ. *Eutropius, libro*² *secundo*. Tunc quoque pullulavit genus Sicariorum in Jerosolima, qui claro luce populo permixti tam imperceptibili³ arte plurimos necabant, ut gravior esset metus viventium quam ærumna mortuorum; unde et multi ob refugium deserta petebant. Claudius obiit Romæ in palatio suo, anno ætatis suæ sexagesimo quarto, mense quasi Martio; nam uxor sua Agrippina extinxerat eum⁴ veneno, ut excluso filio ejus Britannico, filium suum Neronem præferret.⁵

Gratiae.
LV.
Claudii.
XIII.

Gratiae.
LVI.
Claudii.
XIV.

¹ *pseudo*] space left in B.

² *Egesippus libro secundo*, A.B.; *Egesippus*, C.D. Both references are wrong.

³ *imperceptibili*, from A.B.; *in perceptibili*, MS. (division).

⁴ *cum*, B.

⁵ The whole chapter varied in C.D., besides having some obvious omissions of the scribe.

deth to lyve, and lyvede aftirward foure and twenty ȝere, [and was bisshop of Ciprys, and deide eft; and so Lazarus hadde foure and twenty ȝere]¹ by twene his tweyne dethes. Panne it folweþ in storie:² Felix procuratour of þe Iewerie³ was i-sent by Claudius; to fore⁴ [this]⁵ Felix Paule⁶ was accused, and appeled for his diffence⁷ to þe emperour. Þat tyme were meny false prophetes. *Egesippus, libro 2º*. Also þat tyme wexe⁸ meny schrewed⁹ swerd men in Ierusalem, and were i-melled¹⁰ among þe peple, and slouȝ meny men so sotelliche,¹¹ and so priveliche,¹² þat no man kouþe¹³ hem asprie, so þat the drede of hem þat lyvede was more grevous þan þe meschief of hem þat were dede. Þerfore meny men wente into wilderness for to have refute¹⁴ and socoure. Claudius deide at Rome in his owne paleys,¹⁵ þe ȝere of his age þre score and foure, as it were in þe monþe of Marche; for his wif Agrippina slouȝ hym wiþ venym, forto putte of his sone Britannicus, and to make here owne sone Nero emperour. *Nero*.¹⁶

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. firste dethe, restorede to lyfe ageyne by miracle, contynued in lyfe after that by the space of xxiiij^{ti} yere. Felix was sende to the Iewery by Claudius themperour, and made the proctor of the Iewes, afore whom Paule accusede made appellacion to themperour afore hym to his defense. In whiche tyme mony fals prophets were. *Egesippus, libro 2º*. Then the kynde of perellous men spronge in Ierusalem, whiche did sle men in the liȝhte day by arte imperceptible, in so moche that the drede of men lyvenge was more grevous then the compleynte of the dedde men; wherefore mony men lefte that cite and wente to wilderness. Claudius themperour diede at the cite of Rome in his palice, the lxiiij. yere of his age, in the monethe of Marche, whom Agrippina, wife to hym, did extincte with poyson, that Britannicus his son excludede, Nero myȝhte be emperour, whiche was son to Agrippina.

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.
f. 208. a.

¹ From a.
² Trevisa . . . storie] om. β. and Cx.
³ Jewry, Cx., ut semper.
⁴ afore, Cx.
⁵ From γ. and Cx.
⁶ Powle, Cx.
⁷ defens, a. and γ.; offence, Cx.
⁸ were, β.

⁹ shrewyd, Cx.; scherewed swe-
ordmen, γ.
¹⁰ medled, β. and Cx.
¹¹ subtilly, Cx.
¹² pryvely, Cx.
¹³ coude, Cx.
¹⁴ refuyt, γ.
¹⁵ palis, Cx.
¹⁶ Nero] om. β., γ., and Cx.

CAP. IX.

[*De Neronis vita, et de primis ecclesiæ Romanæ
episcopis.*]

NERO filius Domitii et Agrippinæ sororis Gaii, generque Claudii, cœpit regnare, regnavitque quatuordecim annis fere.¹ Hic instrumentorum musicorum² curiosissimus cultor, adeo ut publico testimonio citharædorum principem se gauderet appellari, adeoque vocis amœnitate captus erat, ut non solum a cibis nocentibus abstineret, sed etiam vocis conservandæ gratia frequenti clysterio³ vomituque uteretur. Et cum canere cœpisset, nulli licitum erat theatrum egredi donec cœpta terminasset, consiliis⁴ histrionum omnino se subdens. Et cum omnium imperatorum esset⁵ avarissimus, adeo ut cunctis sic⁶ responderet, "Qui

Gratiæ.
LVII.
Neronis.
XV.

De mi-
serrima vita
Neronis.

¹ *fere*] om. B.

² *erat*, B.

³ *clisterio*, MS.

⁴ *consilio*, B.

⁵ *esset*] om. B.

⁶ *sic*] om. B.

Capitulum nonum.

NERO þe sone of Domicius and of Agrippina, Gaius his suster, hadde i-wedded Claudius his douȝter,¹ and bygan to regne² alle mest³ fourtene ȝere. Þis was most curious and crafty to worche⁴ wip instrumentȝ of musik, so þat he hadde ioye and likynge to be openliche⁵ i-cleped prince of harpoures⁶; also he hadde greet likynge in þe swetnesse of his voys, þat abstynede hym and sparede al manere mete and drynke⁷ þat was nouȝt good for þe voys, and nouȝt onlyche þat didde⁸ he,⁹ but also he usede ofte clistories¹⁰ and spuynge.¹¹ *Trevisa.* A clisterie is an instrument þat phicians useþ for to putte in a manis neþer ende for to clense his wombe. Þanne it folweþ in þe storie:¹² whan Nero gan¹³ to synge,¹⁴ no man was so hardy to go out of þe theatre or¹⁵ he hadde i-made ende of his song. And he was [al]¹⁶ i-ruled and i-ladde by ledynge and counsaile of mynstralles¹⁷ al þat he hadde:¹⁸ and for he was moost coveitous of alle emperours, he usede

TREVISA.

Capitulum nonum.

Ab urbe. NERO the son of Domicius and of Agrippina sustyr to Gaius, sonne in lawe to Claudius, began to reigne, whiche reignede allemoste xiiij. yere. This Nero luffede gretely instrumentes musicalle, in so moche that he enioyede hym to be callede in festes the prince of harpers; whiche ioyede so moche of the swetnesse of his voyce, that he wolde not absteyne oonly from meytes and drynkes, but also to haue a vomite in certeyne tyme. Whiche begynnenge to synge, noo man hade audacite to go furthe from the place un til that he hade endede thynges begunne. Neuerthelesse this emperour Nero moste avarous, seyenge to the peple oftetymes,

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>¹ <i>doȝter</i>, γ.
 ² <i>and regnede</i>, added in β. and γ.
 ³ <i>almoost</i>, Cx.
 ⁴ <i>wyrche</i>, γ.; <i>werke</i>, Cx.
 ⁵ <i>oponlych</i>, γ.; <i>openly</i>, Cx.
 ⁶ <i>harpers</i>, β. and Cx.; <i>harpours</i>, γ.
 ⁷ <i>dryngke</i>, γ.
 ⁸ <i>dude</i>, γ.
 ⁹ <i>not only he dyde that</i>, β. and Cx.</p> | <p>¹⁰ <i>clysteryes</i>, α., β., γ., and Cx.
 ¹¹ <i>vomytes</i>, β. and Cx.; <i>spuwyng</i>, γ.
 ¹² <i>Trevisa . . . storie</i>] om. β. and Cx.
 ¹³ <i>bigan</i>, β. and Cx.
 ¹⁴ <i>synge</i>, γ.
 ¹⁵ <i>er</i>, β. and Cx.; <i>ar</i>, γ.
 ¹⁶ From α., β., and Cx.
 ¹⁷ <i>ministrals</i>, γ.
 ¹⁸ <i>al . . . hadde</i>] om. Cx.</p> |
|--|---|

“omnibus præest omnibus indiget,” tamen histrionibus cuncta largiri non gravabatur, eos singulis urbis Romæ honoribus prærogando. *Suetonius*.¹ Nullam vestem bis induit, soleis argenteis usus est, et soleas argenteas mulis suis aptari fecit; retibus aureis piscabatur, quæ funibus purpureis extrahebantur. Hic etiam, ut similitudinem Trojæ ardentis conspiceret, plurimam Romæ partem per septem dies et noctes incendi fecit; et tunc tragico boatu Iliadem decantabat. *Orosius*.² Tantæ quoque³ fuit luxuriæ ut frigidis et calidis lavaretur unguentis. Virum quoque in uxorem duxit, ipse etiam ut uxor a viro acceptus. Alvum quoque matris suæ fecit incidi, ut locum conceptionis videret. *Martinus*. Qui cum a medicis argueretur quod matrem suam dehonestasset, respondit, “Nisi me

¹ *Nero*, 30.

² *Lib. vi. cap. 5.*

³ *Tam deditus quoque*, B.

forto seie,¹ "He þat is above al hap nede² to al;" bot³ ȝit it greved hym nouȝt to ȝeve mynstralles⁴ al þat he hadde; and he⁵ ȝaf hem all þe worschippes of þe citee of Rome. *Suetonius*. He werede no cloop twyes; he usede scho soles of silver and schodde his mules⁶ wip silver.⁷ He fished⁸ wip nettes of gold, þe nettes were i-drawe wip [ropis of]⁹ reed silk. Also þis,¹⁰ for he wolde see þe liknesse of Troye whan it was i-sette a fuyre,¹¹ [he sette a greet deel of Rome a fuyre,¹²]¹³ þat brende sevene nyght¹⁴ and sevene dayes; and he gan to ȝelle¹⁵ and songe¹⁶ þe gestes¹⁷ of Troye. *Orosius*. Also he was so leccherous þat he wolde be i-wasche¹⁸ wip hote oynementes and colde. Also he wedded a man for to be his wif, and [he]¹⁹ bycam²⁰ anopir manis wif. Also he lete kerue his owne moder wombe, for he wolde see þe place þat he was conceyved ynne. *Martinus*. Phisicians²¹ blamed hym for he hadde defowled²² his owne modir, and he⁵ answerde and seide, "But ȝe make me goo

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. "He that is a prince hathe nede to alle thyngge," ȝafe grete rewardes to mynstrelles, ȝiffenge to theym singuler pre-rogatives, and inconsuete of the noble dignites of Rome. *Suetonius*. This emperour usede not to were oon clothege too tymes; usenge schone of siluyr, and schoenge his mules in lyke wise; fischenge with nettes of golde whiche were drawen with cordes made of purpulle. Whiche willenge to see the similitude of the cite of Troye in the brennenge of hit, causede a grete parte of the cite of Rome to brenne contynually by vij. daies and vij. nyghtes, and then he songe a songe of Troy. *Orosius*. Nero was of so grete lecchery that he was waschen with hote oynementes and colde; whiche causede the wombe of his moder be kytte that he myȝhte see the place of concepcion. *Martinus*. Whiche reprovede of leches in that he hade doen to his moder so grete crudelite,

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

f. 208. b.

¹ *segge*, γ.; *saye*, Cx.² *neede*, γ.³ *but*, Cx.⁴ *mynstrals*, β. and Cx.⁵ *he*] om. γ.⁶ *muyles*, γ.⁷ *and . . . silver*] om. β. and Cx.⁸ *fysshed*, Cx.⁹ From β. and Cx.¹⁰ *for this*, Cx.¹¹ *fyre*, Cx.¹² *fier*, β.¹³ From α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁴ *nyghtes*, Cx.¹⁵ *ȝolle*, γ.¹⁶ *synge*, α., β., and γ.; *crye and singe*, Cx.¹⁷ *geestes*, γ.¹⁸ *wesse*, Cx.¹⁹ From γ. and Cx.²⁰ *bycaam*, γ.²¹ *Phisiciens*, Cx.²² *defowled*, Cx.

“feceritis impregnari,” unde¹ sciam modum et dolorem pariendi² omnes peribitis. At illi fecerunt eum³ potionibus inflari,⁴ ranamque latenter bibere; qui tandem post multos cruciatus ranam et evomuit, ac si partum fecisset; sed et⁵ causam deformitatis in prole medici dixerunt esse quod debita tempora pariendi prævenisset. Hanc tamen ranam Nero fecit in turri quadam custodiri usque ad obitum suum, unde putant quidam locum illum a rana ibi latente Lateranam appellari. Item Nero fecit sibi quoddam cælum æreum altitudinis centum pedum, minutis foraminibus pertusum, nonaginta columnis marmoreis supportatum; quod fecit aquam desuper infundi,⁶ instar pluviae de cælo cadentis. Fecit etiam de die lampadem ardentem per illud⁷ cælum trahi, et ad occidentem instar solis occumbere; et fecit de nocte speculum⁸ gemmis orna-

¹ *ut*, A.

² *vos*, added in B.

³ *ventrem ejus*, B.

⁴ *inflammari*, B.

⁵ *et*] om. A.

⁶ *fundi*, B.

⁷ *istud*, B.

⁸ *de*, added in B.

“wip childe,¹ ze schulle² be deed everichon.” Danne pey made hym swelle with drinkes,³ and made hym unwitynge drinke a frogge; and at pe laste aftir moche⁴ woo and wip moche sorwe he delyvered hym and caste up pe⁵ frogge. But pe phisiciens seide pat pe childe was i-bore to fore⁶ his tyme, and perfore it was so unpriyngeliche⁷ and so evel⁸ i-schape. But Nero made this frogge be kept in a toure to his owne lyves ende. Perfore som men wenep⁹ pa⁹ Lateran hap pat name of a frogge pa¹⁰ lotede per; fore¹¹ latere a Latyn is lotye and be i-hidde oper unknowe in¹² Engliche, and rana in¹³ Latyn a frogge in¹² Englishe. Also Nero made hym an hevene of an hondred foot hyze, i-bored and i-prulled¹⁴ wip meny smale holes, and it was i-bore up wip foure score pilers and ten of marbil stoon. He leet hilde¹⁵ water per uppon, pat dropped doun¹⁶ as it were reyn pat fallep from hevene. He made also a lampe brenninge be i-drawe in¹⁷ pat hevene be day, pat zede¹⁸ adoun westward as it were pe sonne; and he made a myroure¹⁹ i-lizt²⁰ with pre-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. seide to theym, “ze schalle suffre dethe withowte ye make me with childe, that y may knowe the maner and peyne of childenge. The leches causede hym to be inflate with pociones, and to drynke a frogge priuely, whiche euomette that frogge after that he hade felede a lytelle peyne, as if he hade bene delyverede off childe. The lecches seide the deformite of the childe to be causede in that the dewe tyme of childenge was prevente. Neuertheles Nero causede that frogge to be kepede in a towre un to his dethe. Also this Nero made to hym an heuyn of the altitude of a c. foote, boorede pro with litelle hooles, borne up with xc. pillers of marbole, on whom he causede water to be caste, fallenge downe lyke as if hit hade bene water descendenge from heuyn. Also he made a lampe to be movede in hit by alle the day, and to goe downe at the weste lyke un to the sonne, makenge a myrrour ozornede with

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

¹ pat y may assaye what sorowe hyt is for to traually and bere chyld, added here in γ .

² shal, Cx.

³ drenches, β ; drynches, γ .

⁴ mych, β .

⁵ pe] a, Cx.

⁶ afore, Cx.

⁷ unpriynglich, β ; unthryvynly, Cx.

⁸ and so evel] om. γ .

⁹ wenen that, Cx.

¹⁰ pat, β .

¹¹ loted there for, Cx.

¹² an, a, β , and γ .

¹³ a, a, β , and γ .

¹⁴ burled, a; ybirlid, β ; yburled, γ ; and bored and thyrled, Cx.

¹⁵ helde, β and γ ; fall, Cx.

¹⁶ droppide adoun, β .

¹⁷ in] into, Cx.

¹⁸ zede, γ .

¹⁹ merour yhyzt, γ .

²⁰ hlyzt, a; yhyzte, β ; sette, Cx.

tum instar lunæ refulgere: sed hæc omnia nutu divino ita repente confracta sunt ut nec quidem minutia eorum sunt repertæ. Fecit etiam quadrigam super illud cælum trahi, ut quasi sonus tonitruï audiretur; sed Deus immisso vento valido quadrigam in flumen trajecit. *Eutropius*.¹ Nero multos nobiles interfecit, e quibus fuerunt Livia uxor Octaviani, Agrippina mater propria, soror patris² sui et uxor. Unde cum Seneca Cordubensis³ philosophus, patruus Lucani magisterque Neronis, condignam magisterii sui⁴ mercedem expeteret, data est ei optio in quo arboris ramo suspendi vellet. Cum autem Seneca requireret cur hoc supplicium mortis⁵ meruisset, Nero limatum gladium super caput ejus vibrari fecit; cui trepidanti dixit Nero,

¹ Lib. vii. cap. 14.

² *patruï*, B.

³ *Cordulensis*, B.

⁴ *sui*] om. B.

⁵ *mortis*] om. B.

cious stones, pat schyned¹ by nyȝte as it were þe mone. But al þis was² by Goddis ordinaunce so sodeynliche³ destroyed⁴ so to russhed⁵ and to⁶ broke pat perof was nevere i-founde gobet⁷ noþer cromme.⁸ Also he made a carte⁹ wip foure wheeles¹⁰ be i-drawe up on þe¹¹ hevne, so þat þat noyse was i-herde¹² as it were þe noyse of a greet pondir, but God almyty sente a greet wynde þat þrewe the carte into the ryver. *Eutropius.* Nero slouȝ¹³ meny noble men and Livia Octavianus his wif,¹⁴ his owne moder Agrippina, and his fadir suster and his wif; and Seneca þe filosofre of Corduben, Lucanus his eme,¹⁵ was Nero his maister, and axed covenable reward for þat he hadde i-be Nero his maister, and hadde choys in whiche¹⁶ bowȝ¹⁷ of a tree¹⁸ he wolde be an honged.¹⁹ Seneca axede why he hadde disserved²⁰ þat manere deth; þan Nero made oon skirmysshe above²¹ Seneca his heed with a bryght swerd, and sigh²² þat he was wondir soore afeerd,²³ and seide, "As sore as

TREVISA.

gemmes to schyne in the nyȝhte in to the similitude of the moone. But these thynges were broken sodenly by the wille and power of Godde, that eny parte of theym cowthe not be founde. Also he made wheles and cartes to be made in hit and drawn þer, that hit scholde seme to peple that hit hade be the thundre. But Allemyȝhty God causede that instrumente to be brouȝhte in to the water as sodenly by a grete wynde. *Eutropius.* This Nero did sle diverse noble women, as Liuia the wiffe of Octouian, Agrippina his moder, the suster of his fader, and also his awne wife. Seneca Cordubens, uncle to Lucanus and maister to Nero, askenge a condigne^{f. 209. a.} rewarde of Nero themperour for his doctryne, hade licence to chose on what bowȝhe he wolde be hongede. Then Seneca inquirede what offense he hade doen that he scholde haue suche a deth. Nero takenge owte a swerde and puttenge hit on his hedde, seide to Seneca, "Lyke as thow dredes this swerde,

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

¹ schyne, a., ß., and γ; shone, Cx.
² þeus were, γ; these were, Cx.
³ sodenly, Cx.
⁴ destroyed, ß.; so sodeynliche destroyed, om. γ.
⁵ rusched, ß. and Cx.; ruyschet, γ.
⁶ y, a.
⁷ gobet founde, Cx.
⁸ crome, γ.
⁹ carre, Cx.
¹⁰ whelis, Cx.
¹¹ þat, a., ß., and Cx.

¹² yhurð, γ.
¹³ slewe, Cx.
¹⁴ Octavians wyf, Cx.
¹⁵ Lucanus eame, Cx.
¹⁶ whuch, γ.
¹⁷ bowe, Cx.
¹⁸ treo, γ.
¹⁹ hanged, Cx.
²⁰ deserved, ß. and Cx.
²¹ one to scarmuch about, Cx.
²² sawe, Cx.
²³ sore aferd, Cx., et infra.

“ Sicut¹ tu gladium istum formidas, ita et² ego te adhuc
 “ timeo sicut aliquando puer timebam. Quamobrem
 “ te vivente intrepidus esse non potero.” Unde Seneca
 elegit sibi mortis genus, ut incisione venæ in balneo
 moreretur. Et sic quasi quodam præsgio nomen sor-
 titus est Seneca, quasi se³ necans. Habuit hic
 Seneca duos fratres, quorum unus, Julius Gallo, opti-
 mus declamator, manu propria se interemit; alter Mela
 pater Lucani poetæ. Qui etiam Lucanus, postquam
 librum suum de incommodo civilis discidii composuisset,
 unde Neronem ad concordiam et pietatem emolliret,
 jussu tamen ejusdem Neronis venarum incisione obisse
 fertur. *Policratica, libro octavo.*⁴ Præfatum Senecam
 quidam contemnere audent, freti auctoritate Quin-

¹ *si*, A.

² *et*] om. B.

³ *quasi se*] sese, B.

⁴ B. omits reference. The complete reference is cap. 13.

“ pou art aferde of pis swerd, as sore I¹ am aferde of the, and
 “ 3it I¹ am as sore aferd of the as I was somtyme while I² was
 “ a childe. And perfore while pou art on lyve³ I⁴ may nou3t
 “ be wip oute drede, but evere in greet drede.” Perfore Seneca
 chees⁵ what manere deth he wolde take, and chees⁵ to be i-late
 blood in a bathe, and to dye in pat manere. As so⁶ as it
 was⁷ by a forbledynge⁸ he hadde pat name Seneca. For
 Seneca in⁹ Latyn is he pat sleep hym self in¹⁰ Englishe,
 pis Seneca hadde tweyne¹¹ breperen; oon of hem heet Iulius
 Gallo, and was [the]¹² best declamator of alle. He slow
 hym self wip his owne hond. De oper broper heet Mela,
 Lucanus [pe poete his fader. Also pis Lucanus,]¹³ whanne
 he hadde i-made his book of pe harm and damage of stryf and
 discord bytwene cite3eynes,¹⁴ and perby he brou3te¹⁵ Nero¹⁶
 to acorde and myldenesse, 3it by heste of Nero he was i-slawe
 in blood leest¹⁷ by kuttynge¹⁸ of his veynes as it is seide.
Policratica, libro 8^o. Som ben¹⁹ bolde and hardy²⁰ to despise
 pis Seneca, and fondith²¹ forto grounde hem²² uppon pe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe “ soe y drede the, lyke as y did in my yowthe, wherefore y
 “ can not be bolde thow beenge in lyfe.” Wherefore Seneca
 chosed the kynde of his dethe, that he my3ht dye in a bathe
 thro the kyttenge of a veyne; and so the name of Seneca was
 fullefilede, callede Seneca as sleenge him selfe. This Seneca
 hade ij. brether; that oon of whom was callede Iulius Gallo,
 a noble declamer, whiche did slee hym selfe. That other
 broper hi3hte Mela, fader to Lucan the poete. This Lucan
 makenge a booke of the incommodite of ciuile batelle and
 dethe to Nero, that he my3hte inclyne his herte to concorde,
 was seide to dye thro the kyttenge of a veyne thro pe pre-
 cepte of Nero themperour. *Policronicon, libro octavo.* Mony
 men haue audacite to despise Seneca, usenge for their schelde

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

¹ *yeh*, β . (bis).
² *ich*, β .
³ *alyve*, Cx.
⁴ *y*, β .
⁵ *ches*, β . (bis).
⁶ *so*] om. Cx.
⁷ *were*, Cx.
⁸ *for bedynge*, α ., β ., and Cx.;
forbodyng, γ .
⁹ α ., β ., γ ., and Cx.
¹⁰ *an*, α ., β ., and γ .
¹¹ *two*, Cx.
¹² From β . and Cx.

¹³ From α ., β ., and Cx.
¹⁴ *citesens*, γ .; *cyteseins*, Cx.
¹⁵ *he brou3te*] *ybro3t*, γ .
¹⁶ *Nero*] om. γ .
¹⁷ *bloodlest*, α .; *slayn and blodelese*,
 β .; *yn blodles*, γ .; *slayn in bleding*,
 Cx.
¹⁸ *kittynng*, Cx.
¹⁹ *bep*, β .; *bup*, γ .
²⁰ *and hardy*] om. γ .
²¹ *fondith*] om. Cx.; *foundep to*
grounde ham, γ .
²² *him*, Cx.

tiliani, qui tamen mihi desipere videntur, cum et ipse familiaritatem Pauli¹ meruerit, et² beato Jeronimo in sanctorum catalago ponatur, cui et³ fuit ingenium docile, plurimum studii, multa rerum cognitio: tractavit fere omnem studiorum materiam, orationes, poemata, epistolas, philosophiam pene omnem; ubique fidelis custos virtutis et hostis vitiorum, in tantum ut aurea sæcula videretur reformare, et deos humano generi reconciliare. Fecit quoque libellos de Beneficiis, de Clementia, declamationes, tragedias, de naturalibus quæstionibus et de Tusculanis,⁴ de casibus fortuitis.⁵ *Jeronimus de viris illustribus.*⁶ Paulus appellans Cæsarem Romam vinctus mittitur, ubi per biennium in libera manens custodia, adversus Judæos disputat, et postmodum liber dimittitur. Quo in⁷ anno Petrus apud Romam duos ordinavit episcopos sive coadjutores,

Gratie.
LVIII.
Neronis.
II.

¹ a beato Paulo, B.

² a, added in A.B.

³ et] om. B.

⁴ quæstionibus, added in B.

⁵ de remediis fortuitorum, C.D.

⁶ illustris (sic), B. The complete reference is cap. 5.

⁷ in] om. A.B.

auctorite of Quintilianus, but me semeth þat þey doteþ,¹ for he was worthy to be homeliche² [with]³ Paul, and Ierom rekeneth hym⁴ among holy seyntes. Þis Seneca hadde noble witte to lerne⁵ and to teche, and hadde greet studieng⁶ and greet knowleche of þynges, and wel nyh⁷ al matir of study of witte⁸ and of sciens, he hadde and wroot resouns of poetrie and nyh al manere filosofie, and in every doynge [he]⁹ was good and trewe kepere of vertues, and enemy of vices and of synnes, so þat it semede þat he made worldes¹⁰ of golde and godes¹¹ acorde wiþ mankynde. Also he made bookes de Beneficiis, de Clemencia, declamaciones, tregideas,¹² de naturalibus questionibus, et de Tusculanis, de casibus fortuitis. *Iero de viris illustribus.* Paul appelede to the emperour, and was i-sent y-bounde¹³ to Rome, and pere he was two ȝere in fre warde, and desputed¹⁴ aȝenst þe Iewes, and was aftirwarde i-lete goo free.¹⁵ Þat ȝere Peter ordeyned at Rome tweyne bissoppes, þat were helperes to teche þe fey¹⁶

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. the seyenge of Quintilian, whiche seme to deceyve me, sythe he hade grete familiarite with Seynte Paule, and is put in the nowmbre of holy men after the seyenge of Seynte Ierome; whiche made bookes and tretys allemoste of alle matters; the trewe keper of vertu, and the enmy of vices, in so moche that he scholde seme to reforme golden worldes, and to reconsole goddes to makynge. This Seneca made bokes of benefites, of clemency, declamacions, and tragedies, of naturalle questiones, and Tusculan, and of chaunces of fortune. *Jeronimus de viris illustribus.* Seynte Paule appellenge or makenge appellacion to themperoure, was sende to Rome y-bownde, where he taryede in fre kepenge by the space of ij. yere, and disputede ageyne the Iewes; after that he was dimitte and wente at liberte. In whiche yere Seynte Petyr ordeynede ij. bischoppes at Rome, other ij. helperes to hym, Linus and Cletus,

MS. HARL.

2261.

A transmi-
gracione.¹ doute, Cx.² homely, Cx.³ From β., γ., and Cx.⁴ hym] om. γ.⁵ leurne, γ.⁶ studyng, β. and Cx.⁷ nye, Cx.⁸ In MS. the words from *to lerne* . . . of witte are repeated by an error of the scribe.⁹ From β. and Cx.¹⁰ worlles, α. and γ.¹¹ goddes, β.¹² tragedias, β., γ., and Cx.¹³ bounden, β. and Cx.¹⁴ despuytete, γ.¹⁵ freo, γ.¹⁶ feith, Cx.

Linus et
Cletus, co-
adiutores
sancti Petri.

Linum et Cletum, ad explendum ministeria sacerdotalia populo supervenienti, non autem pontificalia. Ipse enim¹ Petrus orationi et prædicationi vacabat. *Martinus*.² De isto Cleto legitur³ quod primus in litteris suis scripserit "salutem et apostolicam benedictionem." Hic multum commendavit peregrinationes factas ad sanctos, potissime ad limina apostolorum Petri et Pauli, asserens quod validior foret⁴ ad salutem animæ apostolorum visitatio quam duorum annorum jejunium.

Lucas Evan-
gelista.

Hoc quoque anno Lucas, cum⁵ Paulo in urbe constitutus Romana, scribit⁶ Actus Apostolorum, prius tamen scripserat evangelium. Circa hunc annum obiit Longinus, miles quondam et centurio, qui lancea latus Domini jussu Pilati aperuit, ac de sanguine decurrente visum recepit, sicque credens, ab apostolis instructus,⁷ apud Cæsaream Cappadociæ viginti octo annis vitam

¹ *enim*] om. B.

² *Martinus*] om. C.D.

³ *legitur*] om. B.

⁴ *fuit*, B.

⁵ *cum*] om. B.

⁶ *scripsit*, A.

⁷ *instructus*] om. A.

of holy chirche; Lynus was oon and Cletus pat oþer; forto fulfille¹ þe offys² of preosthood to þe peple þat com, and nouȝt the office of bisshoppes. Peter hym self was occupied in bedes and in prechyng. *Martinus.* Of þis Cletus hit is i-write þat he wroot first in his lettris "Salutem et apostolicam benedictionem," þat is, greetynge³ and þe apostles blissyng. Dis preysed⁴ moche pilgrimage i-doo to holy seintes, and specialliche to þe apostles Peter and Paul;⁵ and seide þat oon visitynge of þe apostles was more helpliche⁶ to a man his soule þan two ȝeres fastynge. Also þat ȝere Lukeas⁷ was wip Poule⁸; in þe citee of Rome, and wroot þe book þat hatte⁹ Actus Apostolorum; but he hadde i-wrote¹⁰ þe gospel to forehonde.¹¹ Aboute þat ȝere deyde Longius,¹² [the]¹³ knyȝt and centurio¹⁴ þat opened¹⁵ Crist his side¹⁶ wip a spere at Pilatus his heste,¹⁷ and feng his sight¹⁸ by þe blood þat ran uppon þe spere out of Cristes side; and so he trowide¹⁹ in Crist, and was i-tauȝht of þe apostles, and wente to Cesaria²⁰ in Capadocia,

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. to fulfille the ministry off pristis to the peple commenge to theyme, and notte the pontificalles, for Seynte Petyr ȝafe his laboure to preier and to prechyng. *Martinus.* Hit is redde that this Cletus did wryte firste in his letters salutem et apostolicam benedictionem, whiche commended gretely pilgrimages, and specially the visitation of thapostles at Rome, seyenge that the pilgrimage made to thapostles was more meritorius to the sawle then the faste of ij. yere. Seynte Luke and Seynte Paule did wryte the Actes of the Apostles in the cite of Rome, neverthelesse thei hade wryten afore the gspelle of Criste. Longius the knyȝhte and centurio diede abowte this yere, whiche openede the side of oure Lorde with a spere by the commaundement of Pilate, and receyvede siȝhte of that precious blode in towchenge his eien with hit. Whiche belevenge in Criste, and instructe in the feithe by thapostles, wente to Cesarea of Capadocia, where he lyvede a monasticalle

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.
f. 209. b.¹ *fulfalle*, γ.² *thoffice*, Cx., bis.³ *gretynge*, Cx.⁴ *praised*, β. and Cx.⁵ *Poul*, β.⁶ *more helpynge*, γ.; *most helpli*, Cx.⁷ *Lucas*, α., β., γ., and Cx.⁸ *Paul*, Cx.⁹ *hete*, Cx.¹⁰ *write*, β. and Cx.¹¹ *afore*, Cx.¹² *Longinus*, α., β., and γ.¹³ From β. and Cx.¹⁴ *and centurio*] om. Cx.¹⁵ *opnede*, γ.¹⁶ *his side*] om. Cx.¹⁷ *at Pilatus his heste*] om. Cx.¹⁸ *toke his syhte*, Cx.¹⁹ *trowede*, γ.²⁰ *Cesarea*, β. and Cx.

monasticam duxit, plurimos ad fidem convertens, tandem martyr occubuit. Persius, satiricus et poeta, moritur. *Ranulphus*.¹ Fuerunt autem plures poetæ quam satirici. Dicitur enim poeta a fictione, qualis fuit Virgilius, potissime in *Æneid*, et Ovidius. Satiricus dicitur a saturitate materiæ sive reprehensionum, quas invehebant contra delinquentes, et fuerunt tres tales, scilicet Persius, Horatius, Juvenalis. *Isidorus, libro septimo, capitulo septimo*.² Officium poetæ est ut ea quæ vere gesta sunt in species alias obliquis figurationibus cum decore aliquo conversa transmutent. Inde est quod, sicut poetæ viderunt templa ceteris domibus pulchriora, et simulacra corporibus majora Diis suis construi, ita eloquio augustiore et venustiore Deos honorandos putaverunt; unde et quidam poetarum theologi dicti sunt, quoniam de diis carmina faciebant.

¹ *Ranulphus*] om. B.C.D.

² *libro tertio*, B.; C.D. omit refer-

ence. The correct reference is lib. viii. cap. vii.

and lyvede holy lyf eyzte and twenty zere, and convertede and¹ tornede meny men to þe fey² of holy chirche, and deide martir at þe laste. Persius Satiricus a³ poet is deed.⁴ [R]⁵ Þere were more⁶ poetes þan satirices. Poeta hap þat name of feynynge, and suche on⁷ was Virgil, specialliche in his Eneyd,⁸ and Ovidius. Satiricus is [y-]⁹ seide of saturitas, þat is fulnesse of þe matir, oþer of the reprovynge¹⁰ þat þey speke aʒenst wikked¹¹ men and evel levynge, for þey speke perof at þe fulle.¹² And þere were þre [such],¹³ Persius, Oracius, and Iuvenalis. *Ysidorus, libro 8, capitulo 7º.* Þe office of a poet is forto telle pinges þat beþ¹⁴ soop in dede by opir liknesse and chaungynge, with florschynge of¹⁵ faire manere of spekyng. Þerfore it is þat¹⁶ as poetes sigh¹⁷ þat temples were fairer þan oþer hous,¹⁸ and mawmettes¹⁹ huger²⁰ þan opir²¹ bodies, so þey trowed þat goddes schulde be worshipped wip the more²² faire and noble spekyng; þerfore som poetes beþ i-cleped²³ dyvynes, ffor þey made here

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. life by xxviiij^u yere, and convertede mony peple to the feithe of Criste, and at the laste he diede a martir. Persius Satiricus the poete diede this tyme. R. There were mony poetes whiche were not callede Satirici, for the name of a poete is seide of feynenge, as Virgille was specially in Eneydos, and Ovidius was callede Satiricus of fullefillenge of the mater, other elles of reprovenges whom they invecte ageyne trespassoures. And of suche men were iij. specially, Persius, Oracius, and Iuvenalle. *Isidorus, libro octavo, capitulo septimo.* The office of a poete is to transmute those thynges whiche be doen truly in to other similitudes in oblike figuraciones with pulcritude. Therefore hit is that poetes enhauncede temples and ryalle edificacions for the magnitude and beawte off theyme, and the simulacres of theyme to be honourede as goddes. Wherefore somme poetes be callede diuynes, in that they made

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ convertede and] om. Cx.² fayth, Cx.³ and, a., γ., and Cx.⁴ is deed] dyed, Cx.⁵ From a., β., γ., and Cx.⁶ mo, β. and γ.⁷ oon, β.; one, Cx.⁸ Eneidis, Cx.⁹ From a. and γ.¹⁰ reprevingis, Cx.¹¹ yl, Cx.¹² atte folle, γ.¹³ From γ. and Cx.; siche, β.¹⁴ ben, Cx.¹⁵ and, a., β., and Cx.¹⁶ it is þat] hyt ys noʒt þat, γ.¹⁷ syz, β.; sye, Cx.¹⁸ houses, Cx.¹⁹ mametes, γ.²⁰ houger, γ.; heyer, Cx.²¹ opir] om. γ.²² more] om. Cx.²³ ben called, Cx.

Ranulphus.¹ Ex his videtur quod Lucanus non fuerit² poeta, sed historicus,³ cum tres historias civilis discidii contexerit, nisi forte quoad modum intermiscendi poemata.⁴ *Eusebius in historiis ecclesiasticis*.⁵ Jacobus minor, episcopus Jerosolimorum, occisus est viii. Kalendis Aprilis, die Paschæ tricesimo anno post passionem Domini. Hic⁶ primo lapidatus est a Judæis vindicantibus in eum quod Paulum occidere nequivissent. Deinde pertica fullonis est excerebratus. *Ranulphus*.⁷ *Eusebius in historiis ecclesiasticis*,⁸ libro secundo, capitulo secundo,⁹ tradit istum Jacobum fuisse filium Joseph sponsi Mariæ ex altera uxore, et ob hoc vocatum fuisse fratrem Domini, sed verius sentit Jeronimus istum fuisse filium alterius Mariæ, sororis Mariæ matris Domini, ex marito¹⁰ Alpheo. Obiit Marcus Evangelista apud Alexandriam Ægypti, discipulus et interpret Petri, cujus evangelium, Romæ scriptum, Petrus approbavit,

De morte
Jacobi
Minoris.

Gratie.
LXII.
Neronis.
VI.

Gratie.
LV. (sic.)
Neronis.
IX.

¹ *Ranulphus*] om. C.D.

² *fuit*, B.

³ *sed historicus*] om. A.B.

⁴ *dicendi poeta*, B.

⁵ A.B.C.D. omit reference; in MS. *scolasticis*, et infra. The complete reference is lib. ii. cap. i.

⁶ *qui*, B.

⁷ This passage to *Alpheo* is omitted in B.C.D.

⁸ *historia ecclesiastica*, A.; *scolasticis*, MS.

⁹ It is cap. primo.

¹⁰ *marito*] om. A.

deytee¹ of goddes. [R.]² Here³ it semeth þat Lucanus was no poet whan he made þre stories of þe stryf of citeseynes, but ȝif it were by þe manere of mellynge of poyesytes.⁴ Þe lasse Iames, bisshop of Ierusalem, was i-slawe sevene dayes to fore Averel,⁵ in the Ester⁶ tyme, þritty [yere]⁷ aftir þe passioun of oure Lord. Firste þe Iewes [they]⁸ stened þis⁹ Iames for wreche¹⁰ þat þey myȝte nouȝt slee Poule,¹¹ and aftirward þey smyte out his brayn wiþ a walkere his perche.¹² [R.]¹³ Eusebius, in Historia Ecclesiastica, libro 2^o, capitulo 2^o, seiþ þat þis Iames was þe sone of Ioseph oure lady spouse, y-gete on his oper wif,¹⁴ and þefore he was cleped our Lordes broþer. But Ierom meeneþ more sopoliche¹⁵ þat he was þe sone of the oper Marye, oure lady suster, and his fadir heet¹⁶ Alpheus. Mark þe gospellour,¹⁷ Paule his disciple and his mener,¹⁸ deide at Alexandria in Egipt. His gospel was i-write¹⁹ at Rome, and Peter apprevd it, and allowed²⁰ it, and took hit forto be .

TREVISIA.

Ab urbe. tretys and dities of goddes. Iames the lesse, bisshop of Ierusalem, was sleyn the viijth kalendes of Aprile, in the tyme of Ester, in the xxx^{ti} yere after the passion of Criste. Whiche was stoned firste of the Iewes, chalaungenge in hym that he cowthe not putte Seynte Paule to dethe, and after that he was putte to dethe on a fuller's perche. R. Eusebius in his story ecclesiasticalle rehersethe this Iames the lesse to haue bene the sunne of Ioseph howsebonde to oure Lady, and for that to have be callede the broþer of oure Lorde. But Seynte Ierom understondethe the trawthe, seyenge hym to haue bene the sonne of Alpheus, maryenge the suster of oure Lady. Mathewe theuangeliste, the disciple and interpretator of Seynte Petyr, the gospelle of whom sende to Rome Seynte Petyr didde ap-

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-
gracione.
f. 210. a.¹ *dyte*, a.; *dites*, Cx.² From a., β., and Cx.³ *Hereby*, a. and β.; *Herby*, γ.; *Thereby*, Cx.⁴ *poyses*, β.; *medlyng of poises*, Cx.⁵ *afore April*, Cx.⁶ *Estern*, Cx.⁷ From β., γ., and Cx.⁸ From Cx.⁹ *þis*] om. Cx.¹⁰ *wreche*] *anger*, Cx.¹¹ *Paul*, Cx.¹² *a walkers staf*, Cx.¹³ From a., β., γ., and Cx., but a space is left in MS.¹⁴ The leaves of γ. are here wrongly arranged. The following numbers (according to the present numbering) should follow each other, 140, 143, 142, 141, 144.¹⁵ *sothly*, Cx.¹⁶ *hete*, Cx.¹⁷ *gospeler*, β. and Cx.¹⁸ *mever*, γ. and Cx.¹⁹ *wreten*, Cx.²⁰ *alowyd*, Cx.

et legendum¹ tradidit. *Eusebius in historiis ecclesiasticis.*² Linus episcopus passus est Romæ octavo kalendas Decembris; cui Cletus successit annis duodecim. Hoc anno Petrus Romam pergit ad expugnandum Symonem magum, genere Samaritanum, quem prius apud Cæsaream devicerat et a Judæa fugaverat. Symon itaque apud³ Romam populum congregaverat, dicens se⁴ offensum a Galileis, Petro et Paulo. Idcirco dixit se relicturum Romam, quam diu defenderat, constituitque diem quo cælum ascendat; quo adveniente ad omnem carminum suorum potentiam se convertit,⁵ affirmantibus qui ex parte ejus erant Christum nihil tale unquam fecisse. Ipse tamen ad orationem Petri de volatu suo cecidit, et confractus est.⁶ Nero⁷ dolens talem adiutorem sibi sublatum, posuit Petrum in custodia, qui sentiens finem sibi adesse, ordinavit Clementem pro se episcopum. Ipse quoque⁸ ad

Gratiæ.
LXVIII
Neronis.
XII.

Gratiæ.
LXX.
Neronis.
XIII.

¹ *ecclesiis*, A.B.

² A.B.C.D. omit reference. The complete reference is lib. iii. cap. 13.

³ *apud*] om. A.

⁴ *esse*, B.

⁵ *Montem Capitolium ascendit, ac se de rupe epicens volare cepit*, added in B.

⁶ *Ipse . . . est.*] B. has, instead of this passage, "et de medio populi ascendit in aera. Apostoli autem viderunt duos dæmones eum ferentes. Ait autem Paulus

"ad beatum Petrum 'Magister,

"'quamdiu durabit ista erronea?'

"et præcepit eos Petrus in nomine

"Salvatoris ut eum dimitterent.

"Ibique ipse ad petitionem beati

"Petri de volatu suo cecidit in

"medio populi, et confractus."

⁷ *autem*, B.

⁸ *Ipse quoque*] Tunc recordatus illius evangelici dicti, scilicet, Cum prosequuntur vos in unam civitatem fugite in aliam, beatus Petrus, B.

rad in chirchis. Linus þe bisshop suffrede deþ at Rome sevene dayes to fore¹ Decembre. Aftir [hym]² Cletus was his successour xij. ȝere. Þat ȝere³ Peter wente to Rome, to withstonde and to⁴ put of Symon Magus, þat come of þe Samaritanes. Peter hadde over come hym to forehonde⁵ at Cesarea, and i-chased⁶ hym out of þe Iewerye. Symon Magus gadrede þe peple to gidres⁷ at Rome, and seide þat Petir and Poule,⁸ men of Galile, had i-greved hym sore, and perfore he wolde forsake Rome, þat he [had]⁹ diffended longe tyme; and þan he sette aday whan he wolde styte¹⁰ up into hevene. And whan þat day was i-come he turned to and kydde¹¹ al the myght of his wicche¹² craft. Þan þey þat were in his side seide þat Crist dede nevere suche a dede. But at þe prayere of Peter he fil down of his fliȝt, and was al to broke and to brosyd.¹³ Nero was sory þat he hadde y-lost suche¹⁴ an helpere, and putte Petir in warde, and Peter knewe þat his ende day was nygh,¹⁵ and made Clement bisshop in his

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. probate, diede this yere at Alexandria of Egipte. Linus the bisshop suffrede passion at Rome this tyme, the viijth kalendes of December, whom Cletus succeded xij. yere. Seynte Petyr wente to Rome to expugne Symon Magus in this yere, a Samaritan of kynde, whom he hade deuicte afore at Cesarea, and causede hym to fle from the Iewery. Thys Symon Magus hade gedrede the peple off Rome of his secte, seyenge hym to be trowblede with men off Galile, Petyr and Paule, wherefore he seide that he wolde leve Rome. Neuerthelesse he prefixede a day in whom he wolde ascende to hevyn, whiche commen he schewede his arte and connyng, and ascendede in to the aier, wherefore the Romanes seide Criste never to haue doen suche a thyng in hys lyfe. But Symon Magus hade a soore falle thro the preier of Seynte Petyr, where þro his body was broken. Nero themperour sorowenge his dethe, putte Seynte Petyr in to kepenge, whiche knowenge thende of hys lyfe to drawe nere ordeynede and made Seynte Clemente bisshop, to reioyce his

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ afore, Cx.² From a., β., γ., and Cx.³ ȝere] om. Cx.⁴ to] om. Cx.⁵ afore, Cx.⁶ chaced, Cx.⁷ togider, Cx.⁸ Paul, Cx.⁹ From β., γ., and Cx.¹⁰ styze, β.¹¹ kudde, γ.¹² wych, γ.¹³ brused, a., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁴ sich, β.¹⁵ neyȝ, β.; nye, Cx.

instantiam fratrum dum sævitiam Neronis subterfugere¹ temptaret, in porta urbis Romæ Christo occurrit, cui et² ait, *Domine, quo vadis?* At ille, *Vado Romam iterum crucifigi.* Petrus autem intelligens de sua dictum passione, reversus est in urbem, et captus [est]³ a custodibus, supino capite suspensus est in cruce. Cujus corpus Marcellus discipulus ejus, nullius sententiam [exspectans],⁴ propriis manibus de cruce deposuit, et in Vaticano sepelivit, post vicesimum quintum annum Romani episcopatus, ultimo Neronis anno. Nero una et eadem die Petrum cruce, Paulum gladio, occumbere fecit. Vespasianum ducem ad subigendum Judæos, avaritiam Flori præsidis non ferentes, Judæam mittit. *Orosius.*⁵ Qui⁶ cum audiret Galbam⁷ in

¹ *fugere*, B.

² *et*] om. B.

³ *est*] from A.

⁴ *exspectans*] from A.B.

⁵ Lib. vi. cap. 7.

⁶ *Nero*, B.

⁷ *Gallum*, B.

stede.¹ Also at þe² instaunce³ of breperen⁴ he wolde fonde to ascape⁵ Nero his tyrandise,⁶ and mette Crist in þe ȝate of þe citee, and seide, "Lord, whedir goost þow?"⁷ "I goo," quop Crist, "to Rome, for⁸ to be⁹ i-nayled to þe cros aȝen."¹⁰ Þanne Petir undirstood þat it was i-seide of his owne passioun, and torned aȝen into þe citee, and was i-take of þe wardeynes, and i-honged in¹¹ þe cros,¹² and his heed downward. His disciples¹³ Marcellus abood no man his¹⁴ sentence noþer leve, but took Peter doun of þe croys¹⁵ wip his owne hondes, and buried hym in a place þat hatte¹⁶ Vaticanus, aftir the fyve and twenty ȝere of þe bisshopriche of Rome. In Nero his laste ȝere, Nere¹⁷ dede Peter on¹⁸ þe cros, and made Paul i-slawe wip a swerd, al in oon day, and sent þe duke Vaspacianus¹⁹ in to þe Iewerie,²⁰ to make the Iewes suget,²¹ þat wolde nouȝt suffre þe covetise of Floures²² þat was iustice. *Eutropius.*

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. place and office. Seynte Petyr movede to escape from prison by his breper, mette oure Savioure Criste at a ȝate in Rome, to whom he seide: "O Lorde, wheper goethe þow?" Criste seide: "I goe to Rome to be crucifiede ageyne." Seynte Petyr understondenge that to be seide of his person, returnede to Rome, whiche taken of his kepers was hongede, his hedde beenge downwarde towarde the grownde. The body of whom Marcellus his disciple toke downe from the crosse, abydenge not the sentence off' eny man, and beryede hit in the laste yere of Nero. That emperor Nero commaunded Petyr and Paule to be sleyne, and to be putte to dethe in oon day, Seynte Petyr suffrenge þe dethe of the crosse, and Paule was heded with a swerde. Nero sende that tyme a noble man to the Iewery, Vespasian by name, to make the Iewes subiecte, not willenge to suffre the avarice of Florus presidente per. *Eutropius.*

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

f. 210. b.

¹ stude, γ.² þe] om. Cx.³ instauns, α. and γ.⁴ breperon, γ.⁵ finde to escape, Cx.⁶ tirauntre, β.; tyraundys, γ;
Neroes tirannie, Cx.⁷ whether gost thou, Cx.⁸ for] om. Cx.⁹ be i-] om. γ.¹⁰ crosse agein, Cx.¹¹ on, β.¹² on the crosse, Cx.¹³ disciple, α., β., and Cx.; dy-
scyppe, γ.¹⁴ abode no mannes, β. and Cx.¹⁵ crosse, Cx.¹⁶ hete, Cx.¹⁷ Nero, β., γ., and Cx.¹⁸ in, α., β., γ., and Cx.¹⁹ duc Vaspasianus, Cx.²⁰ Jewry, Cx.²¹ subgette, Cx.²² Florus, α., β., γ., and Cx.

Hispania imperatorem creatum, animo concidit. Inde ob mala reipublicæ machinata, hostis a senatu pronuntiatus, ad quartum ab urbe miliarium fugiens,¹ in suburbano libertini sui semetipsum occidit, anno ætatis [suæ] tricesimo secundo, in quo omnis familia Augusti Cæsaris consumpta est. Petro passo Clemens successit, qui etiam vivente Petro novem² annis ecclesiam rexerat sub Petro, ac post Petrum xxi. annis præsedit,³ videlicet, duodecim annis cum Lino et Cleto, et novem² annos post illos⁴ solus,⁵ usque dum in exilium mitteretur. Hic autem Clemens, tanquam vir providus, mortuo Petro, præcavens in futurum ne per hoc exemplum quilibet passim sibi statueret successorem, et sic quasi hereditarie possideretur sanctuarium Dei, Lino cessit et postmodum [Cleto].⁶ Hic itaque Clemens multos libros Christianæ religionis conscripsit, Linum et Cletum ante se⁷ pontificare fecit. Et ita Clemens iste primus est post Petrum per electionem, sed tertius

¹ *fugiens*] om. B.

² 14, B.

³ *sub . . . præsedit*] om. B.

⁴ *eos*, B.

⁵ *solus*] om. B.

⁶ *Cleto*] from A.B.

⁷ *se*] om. A.

Whanne he herde¹ pat Galba in Speyne² was i-made emperour, þan he lost al confort;³ and for harmes pat he hadde i-doo and bypouȝt to⁴ þe comounte,⁵ þe senatoures demed hym for an enemy,⁶ and he fliz⁷ foure myle fro þe citee, and slowȝ hym self in a subarbe of his bondeman, pat he hadde i-made free,⁸ þe ȝere of his owne age two and pritty. Þat ȝere al þe meyne of Augustus Cesar was consumpte. Whan Peter hadde i-suffred deth, þanne Clement come aftir hym;⁹ Clement hadde governed holy chirche nyne ȝere under Peter while he was on lyve,¹⁰ and aftir Peter¹¹ he was bisshop two and twenty ȝere, twelve ȝere with Linus and Cletus, and after hem nyne ȝere by hymself allone for to¹² he was exciled.¹³ Dis Clement as a wise man and a¹⁴ war, for to be war¹⁵ of meschief pat myȝt falle aftirward ȝif everiche¹⁶ oper wolde make hym a successour by þat ensample of Peter, and so holy dignyte myȝte falle into¹⁷ possessioun as it were by heritage;¹⁸ þerfore he resignede his dignite to Linus, and aftirward to Cletus. Also þis Clement [wroot meny bookes of Cristen¹⁹ lawe, and made Linus and Cletus bysshops to fore hym. And so þis Clement]²⁰ was þe firste aftir Peter by elleccioun,²¹

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. This emperour Nero herenge Galba to be made emperour in Speyne, fledde with a certeyne men to a place of a libertyne of his, iiij. myles from Rome, and did sle hym selfe per in the xxxij. yere of his age. In whiche place alle þe men of his felowschippe were pereschede. Clement the pope succeeded after Seynte Petyr, whiche governede that chirche ix. yeres afore the dethe of Seynte Petyr, and after Seynte Petyr xxij. yere, that is to say, xij. yere with Linus and Cletus, and ix. yere allone after theyme un til that he was sende to exile. This Clemente made many noble bookes of Cristen feythe, causenge Livius and also Cletus to be bischoppe afore hym, and so this Clemente was the firste by eleccion after Petur, and the thridde

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ hurde, γ.² Spayn, α., β., and γ.; Spain, Cx.³ conforte, Cx.⁴ to] om. Cx.⁵ comynste, β., γ., and Cx.⁶ enmye, Cx.⁷ fled, Cx.⁸ free, γ.⁹ and, added in γ.¹⁰ alyve, Cx.¹¹ and aftir Peter] om. Cx.¹² al oon for to, β.; aloon for tho, Cx.¹³ for to þat a was exciled, γ.; exyled, Cx.¹⁴ a] om. Cx.¹⁵ ware, Cx.¹⁶ every, Cx.¹⁷ yn, α.; in, γ. and Cx.¹⁸ eritage, γ.¹⁹ Crystene, γ.²⁰ From α., β., and γ.²¹ election, Cx.

per gradum. Ejus corpus in mare Cersone¹ demersum, a beato Cyrillo,² Sclavorum apostolo, post aliquos annos repertum, tempore Nicholai primi Romæ delatum.³ *Gaufridus*⁴ et *Alfridus* et *Willelmus de Regibus*.⁵ Circa hæc tempora Marius filius Arviragi regnavit apud Britannos;⁶ cujus diebus quidam rex Pictorum Rhodricus,⁷ de Scythia⁸ veniens, borealem partem Britannia, quæ Albania sive Scotia dicitur, occupavit,⁹ qui tandem a Mario occisus est. In cujus signum triumphi, rex lapidem erexit in illa provincia quæ, a nomine suo, Westmaria dicitur, id est Westemerlond. Est autem in lapide illo adhuc sic inscriptum:¹⁰ *Marii*¹¹ *Victoria*.¹² *Ranulphus*. Hic fuit Willelmus Malmesbury¹³ deceptus, putans hunc lapidis titulum ad Marium consulem Romanum pertinere; nec mirum, cum ipse Britannicum librum non legisset, ubi de Mario rege continetur.¹¹ Post hæc Marius devicto populo Rodrici

¹ *Cersone*] om. B.

² *Cirillo*, MS.

³ *Cersonæ delatum est*, B.

⁴ Hist. Reg. Brit. iv. 17.

⁵ *Gaufridus*, A.B.; *Alfridus*, C.D. There is no such passage in Willelmus de Regibus.

⁶ *Britonū* (sic), A.

⁷ Geoffrey reads *Rodric*.

⁸ *Schicia*, MS.

⁹ *Rhodricus . . . occupavit*] om. B.

¹⁰ *sic inscriptum*] scriptum, B.

¹¹ *Marii . . . continetur*] om. C.D.

¹² *Victoria*, B.

¹³ *de Malmesbyri*, B.

and þe þridde in degree of ordre, ffor Lynus and Cletus were bytwene Peter and hym. His body¹ was i-þrowe into the see Cerson; and after meny 3eres oon Cirillus, apostel of þe Selaves, fond hit, and brou3t it to Rome in þe firste Nichol² his tyme. *Gaufridus*. Aboute þat tyme Marius, þe sone of Arviragus, regnede in Britayne. In his tyme oon Rodoricus,³ kyng of Pictes, come out of Schicia,⁴ and occupiede the norþ⁵ partie of Britayne, þat partie hi3t⁶ Albania, and nowe it hatte⁶ Scotlande. But at þe laste Marius slow3 Rodoricus,³ and in mynde⁷ of þat victorie [kyng]⁸ Marius rerede a stoon in þat place, þe whiche contray is i-cleped by his name West Maria, þat is Westmerlond; 3it it is i-write⁹ in þat¹⁰ stoon "Marii "victorie."¹¹ Here Willelmus¹² of Malmesbury was desceyved,¹³ þat trowed¹⁴ þat¹⁵ this stoon was rerede¹⁶ in mynde⁷ of Marius þe consul of Rome. But it is no wonder, for¹⁷ he hadde nou3t i-rad¹⁸ þe Brittisshe book, pere it is i-write¹⁹ of Marius þe kyng. Aftirward Marius þe kyng grauntede to Rodoricus²⁰

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. bischoppe in ordre. The body of whom drowne in the see Cerson, was founde by blessedde Cirillus, thapostelle of men of Slaviana, and brow3hte to Rome in the tymes of þe firste Nicholas. *Gaufridus*. Marius the son of Arviragus reignede this tyme in Briteyne. In whos tyme a kyng of the Pictes Rodricus, commenge from Sichia, occupiede the northe partes of Albania, callede nowe Scottelonde. Whiche sleyne by Marius, a ston was erecte in signe of triumphe and of victory in that prouince of Westemarelonde, by þe name of Marius, in whom hit is written in this wise, "The victories of Marius." B. William Malmesbur was deceyvede here, supposenge the writenge of that ston to perteyne to Marius the consul of Rome, and noo mervayle, for he see neuer the boke of the gestes of Britones, in whom hit is expressede of Marius the kyng. This Marius hauenge the victory of Rodricus, 3afe f. 211. a.

MS. HARL.
2261.
A transmi-
gracione.

¹ *bodi*, Cx.
² *Nicolas*, β.; *Nycholas*, Cx.
³ *Rodricus*, β. and γ.; *Rodicus*, Cx., et infra.
⁴ *Sicia*, Cx.
⁵ *norþ*] om.
⁶ *hete*, Cx. (bis).
⁷ *mynde*, γ.
⁸ From α., β., γ., and Cx.
⁹ *wreton*, Cx.
¹⁰ *þat*] a, Cx.

¹¹ B, added here in β. and γ.
¹² *Wyllelmus*, Cx.
¹³ *disseyved*, Cx.
¹⁴ *troweth*, Cx.
¹⁵ *þat*] om. Cx.
¹⁶ *reerde*, Cx.
¹⁷ *for*] om. Cx.
¹⁸ *radde*, Cx.
¹⁹ *wreten*, Cx.
²⁰ *Rodycus*, Cx.

concessit terram Catanesiæ,¹ in ultimis finibus Albanæ, ad inhabitandum, prout supra dicitur, libro primo, capitulo ultimo.²

CAP. X.

[*De Galba, Othone, Vitellio, Vespasianoque imperatoribus.*]

GALBA Servius post Neronem regnavit septem mensibus, ab Hispanis et Gallis electus anno ætatis suæ septuagesimo tertio, antiquæ nobilitatis senator, cujus vita privata insignis erat, et sæpe consul, sæpe proconsul, sæpe dux gravium bellorum fuerat.³ Pisonem nobilem juvenem in filium et heredem adoptavit; ambo tamen insidiis Othonis in medio⁴ foro occubuerunt. Otho Lucius regnavit tribus mensibus, qui cum Vitellium crea-

Gratiæ.
LXXI.
Galba.
I.

¹ *Catanesiæ*, A.; *Cathenesye*, B.; "*pacto, ut successio per maternum Cathenesia*, Geoffrey."
"*genus descenderet.*"

² C.D. add: "Qui cum a Britonibus uxores habere non possent, et *sævitia offenderetur*, C.D."

³ *Orosius. Cumque omni avaritia et sævitia offenderetur*, C.D.

⁴ *medio*] om. B.

his men, þat were overcome, þe lond of Catenesey¹ þat is in ^{TREVISIA.} þe laste endes of Scotlond for to wonye ynne,² as it is [y-]³ seide in þe laste chapitre of þe firste book. *Galba.*⁴

Capitulo decimo.

GALBA SERVIUS regnede aftir Nero sevene monþes,⁵ i-chose of Spaynyellus⁶ and of⁷ Galles, þe 3ere of his age pre score and prittene,⁸ and hadde be a senatour of olde nobelle.⁹ His prive¹⁰ lyf was ful noble, and hadde ofte i-be consul, and ofte proconsul, and ofte duke¹¹ and ledere of grete batailles and harde. He made oon Poysone,¹² a noble 3onglyng,¹³ his sone adoptius and his eyr,¹⁴ but by awaite¹⁵ of oon Otho þey were boþe deede in þe myddel of þe chepyngre place. Otho Lucius regnede thre monþes:¹⁶ whanne

Ab urbe. licence to his peple to inhabite a cuntre in the laste costes of MS. HARL. Albania callede Cateneyse, as hit is rehersed afore, libro j^o. 2261. capitulo ultimo.

A transmi-
gracione.

Capitulum decimum.

GALBA Seruius electe by men of Speyne and of Fraunce, Galba. in the lxxij. yere of his age, a senator of olde nobilite, whiche reigned after Nero vij. monethes. The priuate lyfe of whom was noble, nowe a consul and an oþer tyme proconsul, the gouernoure of soore batelles. Whiche desirede a noble yonge man, Pison by name, to be his heire and successour. Neuerthelesse thei bothe were sleyne in the markethe place of Rome by Otho themperour. Otho Lucius reignede thre monethes, Otho.

¹ *Catenesi*, γ.

² *dvelle there ynne*, Cx.

³ From *a.* and γ.

⁴ *Galba*] om. Cx.

⁵ *monethes*, Cx.

⁶ *Spaynols*, β.; *Spaynyels*, γ.;

Spaynerdys, Cx.

⁷ *of*] om. Cx.

⁸ *thryten*, Cx.

⁹ *nobley*, β. and Cx.; *noblete*, γ.

¹⁰ *prvy*, Cx.

¹¹ *duk*, Cx.

¹² *pison*, β. and γ.; *pysonne*, Cx.

¹³ *yong man*, Cx.

¹⁴ *heer*, Cx.

¹⁵ *awayt*, γ.

¹⁶ *monethes*, Cx., *passim*.

tum¹ imperatorem in Gallia per Germanicas legiones² audisset, bella civilia molitus est; in quorum tribus primis victor existens, in quarto cum videret suos succumbere, ait se tanti non esse ut propter eum bellum civile surgeret, sicque sese interfecit. Vitellius post Othonem regnavit quasi mensibus septem, qui cum sævitia notabilis esset, tantæ³ tamen ingluviei fertur indulsisse,⁴ ut cum de die sæpe quater, sæpe quinquies cibaret, in cœna tamen quadam⁵ duo millia piscium et septem millia avium apposita traduntur. Hic⁶ Vespasianum regnare metuerit, Sabinum⁷ fratrem ejus occidit; deinde cum in quandam cellam timide se conclusisset, a ducibus Vespasiani inde protractus,⁸ per urbem nudus palam est ductus, capite erecto, supposito ad

¹ *reatum* altered to *creatum*, A.;
qui cum reatum (sic), B.
² *creatum*, B.
³ *tantum*, B.
⁴ *indulsisse*] from A.B.; *indul-*
cisse, MS.

⁵ *quadam*] om. A.B.

⁶ *cum*, A.B.

⁷ *Salinum*, B.

⁸ *pertractus*, A.

he herde þat ʒere¹ þere was an emperour i-made in Gallia by legiouns² of Germania he rayed³ batailles þat beep i-cleped⁴ bella civilia, and hadde the victorie in thre þe firste⁵ batailles; and in⁶ þe fourþe⁷ batayle, whanne he seie⁸ his men overset and falle to grounde, he seide þat he was nouȝt so worþy that civile bataile schulde for hym arise, and so he slowȝ⁹ hymself. Vitellius¹⁰ regnede after Otho as it were seven monþes, and was strong and noble, but he was so greet¹¹ a glotoun¹² þat he eet somday pries, somday foure sipes, [and somday fyve sipes].¹³ But at oon soper were i-sette tofore hym two powsand fisches¹⁴ and seven powsand foules, so it is i-write. Þis dradde¹⁵ þat Vaspacianus schulde regne, and slowȝ his brother Sabynus, and þanne for drede he hydde¹⁶ hym, and closed hym in a welle;¹⁷ and dukes þat were wip Vaspasianus drowȝ hym oute, and so he was openliche¹⁸ and naked i-drawe¹⁹ þoruȝ²⁰ the citee, and hilde²¹ up his heed an high,²² and a scharp swerd was sette undir his chyn, and alle men þrewe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. whiche understondenge an other emperour to be made in Fraunce, instorede a ciuile batelle, in thre of the firste batelles of whom he hade victory; whiche seenge his men to be sleyne abowte hym in the iiijth batelle, seide that he was not worthy that peple scholde be soe destroyede by hys meane, wherefore he did slehym selfe. Vitellius reignede after Otho vij. monethes, whiche was seide to haue ʒiffen suche attendaunce to glotony, that he wolde fede hym with meytes iiij. or v. tymes in a day. Whiche was seide to haue hade afore hym in oon soper ij. m^t of fisches and vij. m^t of briddes. This Vitellius dredenge leste that Vespasian scholde reigne, did sle Sabynus, broþer to hym; whiche includenge hym in a chambre for fere, was extracte by the noble men longenge to Vespasian, and ledde nakede thro the cite with his hedde borne up, hauenge a scharpe swerde

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

Vitellius.

¹ ʒere] om. Cx.
² relygyous, Cx.
³ arayed, a. and Cx.; arayedede,
 γ.
⁴ ben callyd, Cx.
⁵ furste, γ.
⁶ in] om. Cx.
⁷ feorþe, γ.
⁸ sawe, Cx.
⁹ slew, Cx.
¹⁰ Vytellus, Cx.
¹¹ strong, γ.

¹² gloton, γ. and Cx.
¹³ From a., β., γ., and Cx.
¹⁴ fisses, Cx.
¹⁵ drad, Cx.
¹⁶ hudde, γ.; hid, Cx.
¹⁷ celle, β. and Cx.
¹⁸ openly, Cx.
¹⁹ i-drawe] om. γ.
²⁰ þurȝ, β.; thurgh, Cx.
²¹ helde, β.; huld, γ.; heelde, Cx.
²² on heiz, β.; on hye, Cx.

mentum gladio, stercore a cunctis impetitus, in Tiberim est projectus. Vespasianus regnavit quasi annis octo, qui pecuniæ avidus, sed non injuste aufereus, offensarum immemor, convicia a causidicis seu philosophis [sibi dicta leniter tulit. Hic¹ aliquando ad Judeam missus a Nerone ad Judæos compescendos, audita morte Neronis, dimisit ibidem² filium suum³ Titum, et Romam rediit; tricies⁴ et bis cum hoste in Germania et alibi valide confligit. *Policratica, libro tricesimo, capitulo quarto.*⁵ Cum senex Buculus⁷ in improprium Vespasiani proclamaret vulpem posse pellem mutare non animum, eo quod in Vespasiano avaritiam non minueret⁸ processus ætatis, ille fertur respondisse, “Hujusmodi hominibus⁹ risum debemus, “nobis correctionem, pœnam¹⁰ criminosis.” Hic etiam ad majorem gentium edomationem quas subegerat, Achaiam, Lyciam, Rhodum, Samum, Thraciam, Ci-

Gratie.
LXXII.
Vespasiani
I.

¹ C.D. add: “Sub Claudio Vectam insulam, Britanniae ab austro proximam, Romanæ subegit ditioni. Deinde.”

² *ibi*, B.

³ *suum*] om. A.

⁴ *tricesicis* (sic), B.

⁵ *tertio*, A.B. The complete reference is lib. iii. cap. 14.

⁶ 14^o, A.B.

⁷ *senes Bucillus*, B. It is simply *bubulcus* in *Policratica*.

⁸ *minuisset*, B.

⁹ *hominibus*] om. A.

¹⁰ *pœnas*, A.B.

on hym drit and thost,¹ and so he was i-þrowe into Tybre.² Vaspacianus regnede as it were eyzte zere, and was coveitous of money, but he took it nouzt wrongfulliche. He wolde forzete³ wronges, and liztliche take chidynges of men of lawe and of filosofres. Þis was somtyme i-sent by Nero into þe Iewerie for to chaste þe Iewes, and herde of Nero his deth, and lefte þere his sone Titus and wente azen to Rome; he fauzt two and pritty sipes stalworthliche⁴ azenst his enemyes in Germanya and elleswhere.⁵ *Policratica, libro 3º, capitulo 14º*. Oon Buculus an olde man cride in despite of Vaspacianus, and seide, "Þe fox may chaunge his skyn, but nouzt his wille; " ffor Vaspacianus his covetise was nevere þe lasse for the " passinge of his age." Me seith þat he answerde in þis manere, "To suche men me oweþ⁶ lawzhynge,⁷ to us⁸ self " correccioun, and peyne to evel doers." Also þis for the more⁹ chastynge of the peple¹⁰ and naciouns of londes þat he hadde i-wonne, he made provinces of pese kyngdoms: Archaia, Licia, Rhodus, Sanius,¹¹ Tracia and Scilicia,¹² and

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. holden to his prote. That doen he was caste in to Tiber. MS. HARL. 2261. Vespasianus themperour reignede viij. yere, whiche was fulle auarous, neuerthelesse zitte he wolde not take the goodes of oþer men wrongefully, suffrengre liztely rebukes of philosophres. Whiche sende from Nero themperour un to the Iewes, and herenge of his dethe, returnede to Rome, levenge Titus his sone ther; whiche made twyes or thryes soore conflicts in Germanny and in other places. *Policronicon, libro tertio capitulo quartodecimo*. An olde man seide in to þe impropery of Vespasian, "A fox may chaunge his skynne, but " not his mynde;" for cause that age declynede not auarice from hym. To whom Vespasian seide, "We awe to ziffe disporte and " lazhenge to suche men as geve¹³ to us correccion, and peyne to " trespassoures." This emperour Vespasian made presidente in the stedde of kynges, in Achaia, Lisia, in Rodus, Samus, in

A transmi-
gracione.
Vespa-
sianus.

f. 211. b.

¹ post, a., B., and γ.; dirte and duste, Cx.

² Tiber, Cx.

³ forzute, γ.

⁴ stalwordlich, β.; tymes manly, Cx.

⁵ elleswhere, γ.; ellys where, Cx.

⁶ we oweþ, β. and γ.; we owe, Cx.

⁷ lauzinge, β.

⁸ us sylf, γ.; our, Cx.

⁹ playne, Cx.

¹⁰ chastisynge peple, β.

¹¹ Samus, β., γ., and Cx.

¹² Silicia, γ. and Cx

¹³ as geve] written over in a later hand.

liciam,¹ quæ sub regibus amicis prius egerant, in provinciis redegit præsidēs assignando. *Ranulphus*.²

Hic deficiunt decem anni secundum communes chronicas inter passionem Domini et tempora Vespasiani, prout supra dicitur in prologo. *Josephus, libro septimo*.³

Jerolima
capitur a
Tito.

Jerolima capitur a Tito, templum succenditur et solo
coæquatur, eo videlicet mense et die quo prius incensum
fuerat a Chaldeis, octavo die mensis Septembris, anno
a prima constructione sua per Salamonem inchoata⁴
M^o. *centesimo tricesimo*,⁵ a secunda constructione sua
sub Aggeo *sexcentesimo tricesimo nono*,⁶ sed secundum
Martinum et alios capta fuit in diebus Paschæ. *Egesip-*

Gratiæ.
LXXIII.
Vespasiani.
II.

Numerus
captivorum
in Jerusa-
lem.

pus.⁷ In hoc excidio *undecies centena milia Judæ-
orum* gladio et fame perierunt, *centum millia* capti-
vorum sunt vendita semper triginta pro uno denario.

¹ *Siliciam*, MSS.

² *Ranulphus*] om. B.C.D.

³ It is cap. 10.

⁴ *inchoatam*, MS.

⁵ 113°, B.

⁶ *ab Aggeo* [*s*; 9°], B. ? error of scribe.

⁷ The passage is from Euseb. H. E. iii. 7.

ordeynede stywardes to governe pese¹ londes, þat were rathir **TREVISIA.**
 under kynges þat were sugettes and freendes² to þe Romayns.
 R. Here lakketh ten zere by þe comoun³ cronicles⁴ bytwene
 the passioun of oure Lord and Vaspacianus his tyme, as it is
 i-seide to forehonde⁵ in þe⁶ prologe. Ierusalem is⁷ i-take by
 Tytus, þe temple is⁷ i-brente⁸ and i-throwe adoun evene to⁹
 grounde. *Iosephus, libro septimo.* Þe same monþe and day
 þat it was arst¹⁰ i-brend¹¹ and i-þrowe adoun¹² by þe Caldeys,¹³
 þat is þe eyzþe¹⁴ day of Septembre; þe zere after þat Sa-
 lamon bulde it first enlevene hondred and þretty. After þe se-
 counde buldyng,¹⁵ þat was in Ageus¹⁶ his tyme, seven hondred
 zere and nyne and þretty. But Martinus¹⁷ and oper telleþ¹⁸
 þat it was i-take in þe Ester¹⁹ tyme. *Egesippus.* In pis bren-
 nyng and destruccion enleven sipes²⁰ an hondred þowsand
 Iewes were i-slawe wip swerd²¹ and wip hunger. An hon-
 dred þowsand were i-take prisoners and i-solde away, þretty
 for a peny, and nyne hondred þowsand flyz,²² and were to

Ab urbe. Tracia, and Silicia, whiche cuntres he hade subiecte to the **MS. HARL.**
 empire of Rome. R. Ten yere wonte here after alle cronicles **2261.**
 betwene the passion of Criste and the tymes of Vespasian, as
 hit is seyde afore in the prologe. Ierusalem was taken by
 Titus, the temple was brente and made egalle with the erthe.
Iosephus, libro 7^o. In the same monethe and day in whom
 hit was brente afore by men of Caldee, the vijth day of the
 monethe of September, in þe yere from the firste construccion
 made by Salamon a m^t c. and xxx^{ti} yere. And from the secunde
 reedifienge made by Aggeus the prophete vj^c. and xxxix. yere;
 whiche cite was taken in the tyme of Ester, after Martinus
 and other men. *Egesippus.* In whiche sege, xj.c. m^t peple
 of the Iewes were pereschede by fiȝhte and thro hungre, a
 c. m^t of the Iewes were solde, and euer xxx^{ti} for a peny, and

A transmi-
gracione.

- | | |
|--|---|
| ¹ þeos, γ. | ¹² and i-þrowe adoun] om. a., γ.,
and Cx. |
| ² frendes and subgettis, Cx. | ¹³ Calendres, Cx. |
| ³ comyn, Cx. | ¹⁴ eiztenþe, β.; eyghtene, Cx. |
| ⁴ cronyses, α. and γ.; cronyses,
β.; cronyses, Cx. | ¹⁵ buyldyng, γ.; byldyng, Cx. |
| ⁵ afore, Cx. | ¹⁶ Aggeus, Cx. |
| ⁶ þe] om. γ. | ¹⁷ Martyn, γ. |
| ⁷ was, Cx. (bis). | ¹⁸ tellen, Cx. |
| ⁸ i-brent] brent, α. | ¹⁹ Estern, Cx. |
| ⁹ to] wip þe, α., β., γ., and Cx. | ²⁰ tymes, Cx. |
| ¹⁰ fyrst, Cx. | ²¹ sweord, γ. |
| ¹¹ ybarnd, γ. | ²² fledde, Cx. |

Nongenta milia sunt dispersa. *Jeronymus*.¹ Idcirco tanta multitudo Jerosolimis tunc erat, quia² in diebus Azymorum ex omni Judæa ad templum³ confluerant. *Josephus*.⁴ Non est mirandum de tanta multitudine Judæorum⁵ mortua, capta, aut occisa; nam Nerone aliquando inquirente de numero⁶ Judaicæ plebis apud Jerosolimam existentem, quam omnino vilipendebat, rescripsit Cestius præses, quemadmodum didicerat a pontificibus, reperta fuisse in die festo vicies⁷ centena et septuaginta millia,⁸ absque pollutis et vitiatis personis, quibus hostias offerre non licuit. Hunc autem numerum collegerunt pontifices per numerum hostiarum, quæ fuerunt ducenta quinquaginta sex millia et quingenta. Nam ad unamquamque hostiam offerendam decem⁹ personæ concurrebant. *Egesippus, libro tertio, capitulo iii*.¹⁰ In isto conflictu¹¹ peritia Romanis erat cum virtute,

¹ There does not seem to be any such passage in Jerome.

² *quod*, B.

³ *ad templum*] om. B.

⁴ B. J. ii. 24.

⁵ *Judæorum*] om. A.

⁶ *multitudine*, B.

⁷ *Jerosolimis decies*, B.

⁸ *vicies millia centena et septuaginta*, A.

⁹ *dicta*, B.

¹⁰ *capitulo iii.*] om. A.B. The

passage is from Josephus B. J. iii. 14, and all the passages referred to Hegesippus are either in Josephus or Eusebius.

¹¹ *In isto conflictu*] Anno Neronis tertidecimo propter Judæorum rebellionem sedandum et tributū negationem missus est dux Vaspasianus cum Tito filio suo a Nerone ad expugnandum Judæam.—C.D.

schift [and departed].¹ *Ieromus*.² Dat tyme was so moche³ TREVISA.
 folk at Ierusalem, for in þe Ester⁴ tyme þey come to þe
 temple out of al þe Iewerie.⁵ *Iosephus, libro 7^o*. Hit is no
 wonder þat so grete peple of Iewes were⁶ dede and i-take.
 For Nero somtyme wolde wite⁷ þe tale⁸ and þe nombre
 of Iewes þat were at Ierusalem, ffor he despised þe⁹ peple
 wip al þat he¹⁰ myȝte. And Cestius þe steward,¹¹ as he
 hadde i-learned¹² of bisshoppes, wroot to Nero þat þere were
 i-founde at Ierusalem in an¹³ holy day twenty hondred
 þowsand [and seven hondred þowsand]¹⁴ wipoute hem þat
 were polut,¹⁵ and persones wip wemmes þat hadde no leve
 for to offre.¹⁶ Þe bisshop¹⁷ acountede þis nombre by þe
 nombre of oystes¹⁸ þat were [y-]¹⁹ offred, þe whiche
 nombre was two hondred þowsand and sixe and fifty þow-
 sand and fyve²⁰ hondred, and evere²¹ ten persones offrede oon
 oyst.²² In þis fiȝtyng þe Romayns hadde konnyng²³ and

Ab urbe. xc. m̄. of the Iewes were dispersede. *Ieronimus*. That tyme MS. HARL.
 þer was a grete multitude of the Iewes in Ierusalem, for in 2261.
 suche festes peple of alle the Iewery hadde resorte un to hit. A transmi-
Iosephus, libro septimo. Hit is not to be meruaylede of that gracione.
 multitude of Iewes dedde, taken, and sleyne, for Cestius the
 presidente of the Iewery did write un to Nero willenge to
 knowe the nowmbre of the Iewes beenge in Ierusalem, whom he
 hade in contempte, lyke as he hade knowlege by the bischoppes of
 hit, that þer were peple in Ierusalem on a holy day un to the
 nowmbre xx^{ti} c. m̄. and lxx^{ti} c. m̄. withowte peple viciate and
 pollute, to whom hit was not lawefulle to offre. The bischoppes
 collecte that nowmbre by the nowmbre of hostes, whiche were f. 212. a.
 ij^e. m̄ lvj. m̄. and l^{ti} m̄., for ten men were assignede to euery
 hoste. *Egesippus, libro tertio*. The wisdomede hade by the
 Romanes helpede theym moche, the Iewes hade woodenesse

¹ From Cx.² *Ieronimus*, Cx.³ *myche*, B.⁴ *Estre*, B.; *Estern*, Cx.⁵ *Jery*, Cx.⁶ *was*, B., γ., and Cx.⁷ *wete*, B. and Cx.; *wyte*, γ.⁸ *taal*, γ.⁹ *þat*, a., B., γ., and Cx.¹⁰ *þat he*] his, Cx.¹¹ *styward*, γ. and Cx.¹² *ylearned*, γ.¹³ *one*, Cx.¹⁴ From a., B., γ., and Cx.¹⁵ *pollute*, Cx.¹⁶ *offir*, Cx.¹⁷ *bisshops*, a.; *byschops*, γ.; *bis-*
shopes, Cx.¹⁸ *ostes*, γ.; *hoostes*, Cx.¹⁹ From a. and γ.²⁰ *fyf*, γ.²¹ *ever*, B.; *every*, Cx.²² *offryd one hooste*, Cx.²³ *kunnyng*, Cx.

Judæis furor cum temeritate. Nam Vespasianus primitus, cum siccitas erat, ad urbem Jotopatē¹ accedens, omnes aquæductus obstruxit; sed Josephus interius commentum invenit, quo vestes aquis infusas muris urbis suspenderet,² unde paulatim vaporantibus aquis, externi crederent aquas illis non deesse ad potum, quæ sic illis abundabat ad vestimentorum lavacrum.³ Inde Vespasianus ictu arietis murum conturbat, sed Josephus saccos paleis⁴ repletos ictibus opponens, plagam delusam emollit, nam solida melius per molliora⁵ deluduntur; sed econtra Romani falces contis ligantes funes saccorum succiderunt. Josephus tamen ardenti oleo superjecto⁶ omnia machinamenta exussit; quibus reparandis instans Vespasianus in talo graviter vulneratur; quo viso tanta vis telorum ex parte Titi

¹ *Jocupatem*, B.

² *suspenderunt*, B.

³ *lotionem*, B.

⁴ *paleas*, B.

⁵ *mollia*, B.

⁶ *superjecta*, B.

strengþe, þe Iewes hadde woodnesse and folye; ffor þe tyme was drye, and Vaspacianus wente to þe citee Iotapaten, and stoppede al þe water condites.¹ Bot Iosephus was wip ynne, and fonde up a queynte² craft, and heng wete cloþes uppon þe toun walles, and for the cloþes droppede, þey þat were wipoute wende and trowede þat þey þat were wip ynne hadde no lak³ of water forto drynke⁴ while þey hadde [plente of]⁵ water to wasche⁶ wip⁷ hir cloþes. Danne Vaspacianus destourbed þe wal wip þe⁸ stroke of an engyne; but Iosephus heng sakkes⁹ ful¹⁰ of straw aʒenst the strookes of þe engynes,¹¹ and so þe strokes were i-lette, and þe walles i-saved; for harde pinges beep¹² bettre wipstonde wip nesche¹³ pinges þan wip hard. But þe Romayns bounde hookes¹⁴ to longe pooles, and kutte¹⁵ þe roopes¹⁶ of þe sakkes.¹⁷ But Iosephus þrewe out brennyng oyle uppon alle her gynnes, and smoot of al her gynnes.¹⁸ Vaspacianus wolde amende þe gynne,¹⁹ and was soore i-wounded in the heele. Whan þat was i-seie,²⁰ pere fil so gret strengþe of castyng and of

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. with temerite. For Vespasian themperour perceyvenge that hit was a grete dryenesse in that tyme, wente un to a cite callede Ioppen, where he stoppede alle the condites of water. Neuerthelesse Iosephus founde a comente, in whom he made clothes moiste, and hongede theym on the walles; the Romanes seenge that, supposede theyme to haue water habundantely un to drynke. Wherefore Vespasian trowblede the walle soore with gunnes and with oper engynes, but Iosephus putte sakes replete with chaffe betwene the walle and theym, that the gunnes myʒhte do litelle hurte. The Romanes toke longe sithes to kytt the ropes of the sakes. Þen Iosephus destroyede alle theire instrumentes in castenge brennenge oyle on hit. The emperoure Vespasian beenge abowte to haue the instrumentes repairede, was hurte soore in the hele. Titus perceyvenge that, sende furthe a sawte, and schotte gunnes to the walles,

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

cundites, β.; *conduytes*, γ. and Cx.

² *coynt*, β.; *connyng*, Cx.

³ *lacke*, Cx.

⁴ *dryngke*, γ.

⁵ From β., γ., and Cx.

⁶ *waysche*, γ.

⁷ *wip*] om. Cx.

⁸ *þe*] a, Cx.

⁹ *sakkis*, Cx.

¹⁰ *fol*, γ.

¹¹ *engyne*, Cx.

¹² *ben*, Cx.

¹³ *naysche*, γ.

¹⁴ *hokes*, γ. and Cx.

¹⁵ *kytte*, Cx.

¹⁶ *ropis*, Cx.

¹⁷ *sakkis*, Cx.

¹⁸ *engynes*, Cx.

¹⁹ *þe gynne*] *gynnes*, β.; *hem*, Cx.

²⁰ *whan . . . seie*] after that, Cx.

proruit, ut unius de sociis Josephi occipitium lapide percussum ultra tertium stadium excuteretur; foetus etiam¹ cujusdam mulieris gravidæ ultra dimidium stadii de alvi secreto propelleretur. Igitur rupto per Titum muro secundo, inventus est² Josephus inter favillas triduo dilitescens, in hunc modum ab inventoribus exprobratus: “Quid vivere vis quando non oportet, nec licet, nec decet; vita tua aut præmium erit prodicionis aut supplicium servitutis. Memento Moysi, qui maluit³ de libro vitæ deleri quam populo supervivere; David quoque maluit⁴ vindictam suscipere quam pereunte populo reservari.” Ad hæc Josephus: “Quis non affectet ex

¹ *etiam*] om. B.

² *inventus est*] om. B.

³ *valut* (sic), B.

⁴ *valuit* (sic), B.

shot¹ of Titus his side, þat þe noble knyȝht² of oon of³ Iosephus his felowes was i-smyte of þat place⁴ wip a stoon, and flyȝ⁵ over þe þridde forlong.⁶ Also a womman þat was wip childe was i-smyte soo þat þe childe was i-smyte out of his⁷ wombe, and fligh⁵ over [half]⁸ a forlong. Whanne Titus hadde i-broke þe secounde wal, Iosephus was i-founde y-hid⁹ among useles,¹⁰ and hadde i-hidde hym þre dayes, þanne þey þat founde hym despised hym in þis manere: "Wherto wilt¹¹ þou lyve while it is not covenable, noþer leoful,¹² noþer¹³ semeliche; þy lyf schal be mede,¹⁴ of perschyng¹⁵ and of lost oþer it schal be payne of servage and of bondage. Have mynde¹⁶ of Moyses, hym was levere be scraped out of þe booke of lyf þan lyve¹⁷ lenger þan þe peple. Also David was levere fonge wreche¹⁸ þan leve¹⁹ and see þe peple perisshe."²⁰ "Who desireþ²¹ nouȝt," quod Iosephus, "ȝif

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. in so moche that the hynder parte of the hedde of a man stondenge by Iosephus was smyten by the space of thre forlonges. Also a yonge infante was smyten thro a gunne ston from the secrete wombe of the moder to hit by þe halfe of a forlonge. The secunde walle of Ierusalem broken by Titus, Iosephus was founde amonge esches, where he hade lyen priuely by the space of thre daies. The men fyndenge hym seide, "Where to wille þow lyve, sithe that it behovethe not neiper besemethe the, neiper hit is lawefulle. For other thy lyfe schalle be a rewarde of treason, other a peyne of seruitute. Remembre Moyses, whiche hade leuer to haue bene doen owte of the booke of lyfe, then to haue lyvede longer then his peple. Also Daud had leuer take vengeaunce then to be reseruade after the dethe of his peple." To whom Iosephus seide, "What man wolde not be delyuerede and losede

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

f. 202. b.

¹ *shote*, Cx.² *noble knyght*] *nolle*, a., β., and Cx.; *nol*, γ.³ *of*] om. Cx.⁴ *þat place*] om. a., β., γ., and Cx.⁵ *flwe*, Cx.⁶ *forlong*, a.; *furlong*, β. and Cx., et infra.⁷ *her*, γ. and Cx.⁸ From β., γ., and Cx.⁹ *founden hid*, Cx.¹⁰ *ysels*, β; *osers*, Cx.¹¹ *wolt*, β. and Cx.¹² *leefful*, β.; *leffol*, γ.; *leaful*, Cx.¹³ *nether*, Cx.¹⁴ *meede*, β.¹⁵ *persyng*, a.; *persyng*, γ.; *perschyng*, Cx.¹⁶ *muynde*, γ.¹⁷ *lybbe*, γ.¹⁸ *in se ipso* written above the line in β.; *take in se ipso*, Cx.¹⁹ *lyve*, β. and Cx.; *lybbe*, γ.²⁰ *yllost*, γ.²¹ *desired*, Cx.

“ tanto mcerore si liceat absolvi; sed non licet sol-
 “ vere nisi ei qui ligavit; quicumque alius solverit ¹
 “ Domino injuriatur. Ergo quasi fideles ministri
 “ Domini custodiamus depositum quamdiu ipse volu-
 “ erit. Ingratus igitur erit qui citius vult discedere
 “ aut diutius morari quam colligatus ejus voluerit, sicut
 “ patet de Abraham, Jacob, Moyse, et David, qui petit
 “ erui de carcere hujus vitæ; sed nullus sanctorum
 “ sibi mortem [intulit].² Si ergo bonum est vivere,
 “ sacrilegium est illud repudiare; si gloriosum est in
 “ bello mori, et ego non abnuo; et si bonum est pro
 “ patria, pro gente, pro civibus in bello mori, sed belli
 “ lege,³ offero jugulum si hostis impetat. Nec mihi ⁴
 “ blandior si parcendum spondeat: malo illorum latro-
 “ cinio perire quam meo. Si suave asseritis pro

¹ *solveret*, A.

² *intulit*] from A.B.

³ *bello legi*, MS.

⁴ *nisi*, B.

“ it were laweful, to be delyvered and unbounde of so greet TREVISA.
 “ woo and sorwe; but he þat bonde hath leve to unbynde,
 “ and none oþer; ʒif eny¹ oþer unbyndeþ he dooth the
 “ Lord wrong. Þanne as oure Lordes trewe² servauntes, kepe.
 “ we what he hap bytake us while it is his wille; þanne he is
 “ unkynde þat wil rather be a goo oþer lenger abyde þanne
 “ he wole³ to whom⁴ he is i-bounde. So it was soop of
 “ Abraham, of Iacob, of Moyses, of David, þat prayed⁵ to
 “ be delyvered of prison⁶ of þis lyf; but noon slow hym-
 “ self of alle holy seyntes. Þanne ʒif it is good to lyve, it is
 “ sacrelegy⁷ to forsake it unskilfulliche;⁸ ʒif it is glorious
 “ to dy⁹ in batyale I wip seie¹⁰ it nouʒt; and ʒif it is¹¹ good
 “ to fiʒte for þe contray, for þe peple, and for þe citeʒeynes,
 “ and deie⁹ in bataille, y¹² putte forþ myn heed to be
 “ i-smyte of, ʒif þe enemy axith by lawe of bataille. Noper
 “ I flater¹³ wip my self ʒif it is to sparynge, þe he my
 “ borwe¹⁴ me is¹⁵ levere deye by here heste¹⁶ þan by myn
 “ owne; ʒif ʒe seieþ¹⁷ þat it is swete to dye for fredom,

Ab urbe. “ in suche distresse and languor, if hit were lawefulle. But MS. HARL.
 “ hit is not lawefulle to eny man to loose, but to hym þat hathe 2261.
 “ bownde, wherefore we awe to kepe welle that wedde of
 “ owre life so longe as we may, as the trewe seruaunteʒ of A transmi-
 gracione.
 “ oure Lorde after his pleasure. For that man is unkynde
 “ that wolde dye raper then his Maker wolde that he scholde, or
 “ to lyfe lenger then hit were his wylle, as hit may be schewede
 “ off Abraham, Iacob, Moyses, and of David, whiche desirede
 “ to haue bene delyuerede from the prison of this lyfe, but
 “ ʒitte noo seynte induced dethe to hym. Wherefore and if
 “ hit be goode to lyve, hit is sacrilege to lette hit, and if hit
 “ be glorious to dye in batelle y refuse hit not, and if ye say
 “ that it be swete to dye for liberte y condescende there to.

¹ ony, Cx.
² truwe, γ.
³ wole] om. γ.
⁴ whoome, Cx.
⁵ prayde, β. and Cx.
⁶ prysonne oft, Cx.
⁷ sacrelege, β.; sacrylege, Cx.
⁸ unskylfolych, γ.; unrightfully,
 Cx.
⁹ dye, Cx.

¹⁰ wipsegge, β.; withsey hit, Cx.
¹¹ be, Cx.
¹² y potte, γ.; I, Cx.
¹³ flaterye, a.; y flatrye γ.;
 flater, Cx.
¹⁴ borowe, β.; borouʒ, γ.
¹⁵ me is] i-hadde, Cx.
¹⁶ þeste, a. and Cx.; þeofthe, γ.
¹⁷ seyn, β.; seggeþ, γ.; saye, Cx.

“ libertate mori, non abnuo; verumtamen dulce est
 “ pro libertate vivere. Timidus¹ est autem omnis ille
 “ qui non vult mori quando oportet²; fœmineæ for-
 “ titudinis est seipsum interimere: hoc bestiae non
 “ noverunt, præsertim cum adversus alios faucibus et
 “ unguibus³ utantur, sed erga se osculis⁴ satagunt.
 “ Deus nobis depositum vitæ tradidit; sed in utroque
 “ crimen est, vel rejicere depositum non repetente⁵
 “ qui dedit, vel reposcenti denegare.” His dictis
 cum videret Josephus unum astantium firmiter ob-
 sidere, ait, “ Commitamus sorti ordinem moriendi, ut⁶
 “ ille qui sorte exierit ab eo⁷ qui sequitur occi-
 “ datur.” Placuit omnibus conditio. Et ita accidit⁸
 ut⁹ interemptis cæteris, Josephus cum altero solo
 neci superesset; suasit illico socio ut sorti renunci-

¹ *Timendus*, A.B.

² *qui vult mori quando non oportet*, C.D.

³ *et unguibus*] om. A.

⁴ *oculis*, B.

⁵ *repente* B.

⁶ *et*, B.

⁷ *illo*, A.

⁸ *Et accidit*, A.; *Cito accidit*, B.

⁹ *cum*, B.

“ I with seie¹ it nouzt but it is swete to deye for fredom ; TREVISA.
 “ he is feerful² pat wil nouzt deye whanne it nedeth ; hit is
 “ a womman stalworthnesse for eny³ to sle hym self.
 “ Bestes konnep nouzt⁴ doo so, for peye⁵ diffendep⁶ hemself
 “ azenst oper bestes wip teeth⁷ and wip clawes, but among
 “ hem self pey usep⁸ cusses⁹ and likkyng and strokyng.
 “ God hap i-take us oure lyf to kepe, but wheper we doo
 “ we beep¹⁰ to blame zif we prowep¹¹ hit away wip oute
 “ [his]¹² axynge pat zaf it us, oper zif we wernep¹³ for to
 “ take it as¹⁴ his axynge.” Whanne pese wordes were i-seide,¹⁵
 Iosephus sigh¹⁶ oon of hem pat stood by and¹⁷ stryve¹⁸ fastere
 pan opere ; panne Iosephus seide, “ Caste we lot¹⁹ who schal
 “ dye first and next,²⁰ and so forth of us alle, so pat²¹ he pat
 “ schal dye first schal be slawe²² of hym pat schal dye next,
 “ and so everich²³ aftir oper.” De condicioun plesede²⁴ hem alle,
 and so it happede pat pey were dede everichon²⁵ save Iosephus
 and oon othir. Pan Iosephus counsailled²⁶ his felawe to

Ab urbe. “ Neuerthelesse lyfe is swete, that man is a cowarde that MS. HARL.
 “ wille not dye when oportunitate requirethe hit, the proprete of 2261.
 “ women is to sle peym selfe. Whiche thyng brute bestes
 “ wille not doe un to theym selfe, neiper to their kynde, but
 “ ioye to gedre, usenge defense ageyne thynges contrarious to
 “ theyme.” This Iosephus seenge theyme to be segede soore,
 “ seide in this wise to men beenge with hym : “ Make we this
 “ conuencion, that he that departethe firste owte of the howse
 “ schalle be sleyne by him that folowethe.” Pis condicion
 pleasede alle men. Other men departede owte of the house
 and sleyne, Iosephus contynuede in lyfe with an other man.
 To whom he seide cownsellenge hym to breke the conuencion

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ *wipsigge*, β ; *withsegge*, γ ;
withsay, Cx.
² *ferfol*, γ.
³ *ony*, Cx.
⁴ *conne not*, Cx.
⁵ *he*, α.
⁶ *defende*, Cx.
⁷ *teþ*, γ.
⁸ *use*, Cx.
⁹ *cosses*, α, β, and γ.
¹⁰ *ben*, Cx.
¹¹ *throwe*, Cx.
¹² *From* γ. and Cx.
¹³ *warne*, Cx.

¹⁴ *as*] at, Cx.
¹⁵ *sayd*, Cx., et infra.
¹⁶ *sawe*, Cx.
¹⁷ *and*] om. γ.
¹⁸ *strof*, β ; *strove*, Cx.
¹⁹ *lotte*, Cx.
²⁰ *laste*, Cx.
²¹ *pat*] om. Cx.
²² *slayne*, Cx.
²³ *everyone*, Cx.
²⁴ *plesyd*, Cx.
²⁵ *everichon*] al, Cx.
²⁶ *counceyled*, Cx.

arent. Quo facto domesticum evasit periculum, sic
 Vespasiano adductus est. *Egesippus, libro quinto.*¹
 Vespasiano tandem ad imperium vocato, Titus filius
 ejus ad obsidionem Jerosolimæ dimissus, cum² die qua-
 dam circa urbem visendam cum sexcentis equitibus
 deloricatis obambulet,³ concluditur a tergo a Judæis
 exeuntibus; sed animum suum audacia exacuens, pene-
 trato cuneo ad suos redit. Verum quia acerba odia
 metus plerumque comprimit, dissidentes in urbe ad
 tempus confœderantur. Sed et pluribus Judæorum
 pacem a Tito petentibus, Titus dolum formidans dixit
 suis, "Sicut inferiorum⁴ est uti insidiis, sic fortiorum
 "est cavere insidias, ne virtuti illudat dolus." Quassato
 ergo cum ariete muro primo, consulit⁵ Titus provide

¹ *libro quinto*] om. B. The whole
 story is from Josephus, B.J. lib. vii.
² *dum*, A.B.

³ *deambulet*, A.

⁴ *infirmorum*, B.

⁵ *consiluit*, B.

forsake his lot, and perby he scaped¹ peril at home, and so he was i-brouzt to Vaspacianus. *Iosephus, libro 5^o.*² At pe laste Vaspacianus was i-cleped³ to be emperour, and his sone Titus was i-left at pe sege⁴ of Ierusalem, and wente in a day wip sixe hondred horsmen wip oute habergeouns⁵ aboute for to see pe citee, and Iewes come oute and closede hym⁶ yn byhynde; and he whette his herte and wil wip hardynesse,⁷ and rood manliche poru^z oute pe⁸ company of Iewes, and come to his owne men; and for grete drede he⁹ leiep¹⁰ ofte grete wrethe, pey pat were in whanhope¹¹ in pe citee confetherede¹² to gidres in pe mene tyme; and meny of pe Iewes preide¹³ pees¹⁴ of Titus, ad¹⁵ Titus dradde gile and tresoun, and seide to hys men, "As pey pat beep bynepe usep¹⁶ waitynge and aspyenge,¹⁷ so it nedep¹⁸ hem pat beep¹⁹ strengere to be war of suche waytynge and spienge,²⁰ leste strengpe be bytrayed by fraud and by gile." Panne pe firste wil²¹ was i-broke wip an engyne, and Titus counsailep²² his men for-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. made. That doen Iosephus was taken and brouzhte to MS. HARL. Vespasianus themperoure. *Iosephus, libro quinto.* Vespasian 2261. exalteste to thempire of Rome, lefte Titus his son at the sege of Ierusalem, whiche walkenge abowte the cite with vj^c. horse men to see a place of vauntage in the sege, was compassede abowte with the Iewes, neuerpelesse he returnede and wente thro theyme manly un to his hoste. The Iewes beenge in the cite desirede pease. But Titus, dredenge treason, seide in this wise: "To use waches and batelle is a signe of myzhty men, and to eschewe treason, leste f. 203. a. " that treason ziffe illusion to vertu and also un to myzhte." Wherefore the firste walle destroyede, Titus ziffethe counselle to his men to fi^zhte discretely leste that folesche

A transmi-
gracione.

¹ *ascaped*, β.; *escaped*, Cx.
² 6^o, Cx.
³ *callyd*, Cx.
⁴ *siege*, Cx.
⁵ *haberions*, β., γ., and Cx.
⁶ *them*, Cx.
⁷ *hardines*, Cx.
⁸ *rode manly thorough the*, Cx.
⁹ *he]* om. Cx.
¹⁰ *leyp*, α. and β.; *aledged*, Cx.; γ. is very indistinct, but seems to be *alete*.
¹¹ *wanhope*, β., γ., and Cx.

¹² *conforted*, Cx.
¹³ *prayed*, Cx.
¹⁴ *pes*, γ.
¹⁵ *and*, Cx.
¹⁶ *ben bineth useth*, Cx.
¹⁷ *aspiyng*, β. (bis) and Cx.; *spy- yng*, γ. (bis).
¹⁸ *neodep*, γ.
¹⁹ *ben*, Cx.
²⁰ *espieng*, Cx.
²¹ *wal*, β., γ., and Cx.
²² *counseyled*, Cx.

to¹ fiȝte warliche,² ffor ȝif³ pere⁴ lacked counsaile strengþe shulde seme but folie; also in þe victorie is most drede, ffor ȝif³ þe strengere deȝep⁵ with the febelere,⁶ þat is a victorie to hym þat is overcome. Þanne þe secounde wal was i-quasched,⁷ and Titus profrep⁸ pees, but in þe Iewen⁹ side Symon and Iohn¹⁰ wiȝ seide; þan fil¹¹ so greet cruelnesse¹² and hunger in þe citee þat biggyng¹³ and sellyng¹⁴ cesede,¹⁵ and so dede rostyng¹⁶ and seþinge¹⁶ and greypinge¹⁷ of mete. Men ete skynnes of scheldes and of cast¹⁸ of herbes þat clevede on þe walles, and filþe¹⁹ þat men hadde y-spewed²⁰ and i-cast up; and men soute olde dritte²¹ of reþeren,²² skynnes of addres, and careyn of hors²³ forto have to mete. Hit was liȝter for to gete mercy among here enemyes þan among here owne men. Galewes²⁴ and gibbettes were i-sette on²⁵ þe walles, for no man schulde flee²⁶ takyng deth and prisonninge wiȝ oute and hunger wiȝ ynne, and drede in every²⁷ side. Titus made a new

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. strenȝhte appere if that cownesaile fayle, seyenge that hit is a signe of victory the superior to dye with his subiecte. That other secounde walle destroyede and broken downe, Titus offrede pease; but Symon and Iohn, gouernoures of the Iewes, seyenge contrary, there was suche hungre in the cite, and cruellenesse, that byenge and sellenge seasede and sethenge of meyte; peple did eyte leder for hungre, the dungge of bestes, the skynnes of serpentes, and the carion of horses. Wherefore the Romanes had moore compassion of the Iewes then thei hade amonge þeyme selfe; galoes were putte on the walles that noo man scholde flee; withowte the walles captiuite, hunger withynne, and drede off bothe. Titus compassede the cite of

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ forto] to, a., γ., and Cx.² warly, Cx.³ ȝef, γ. (bis).⁴ they, Cx.⁵ dyeth, Cx.⁶ febler, Cx.⁷ yquaysched, γ.⁸ proferid, Cx.⁹ Iewene, γ.; Iewes, Cx.¹⁰ Iohan, Cx.¹¹ ful, γ.¹² cruwelnesse, β.¹³ buggyng and syllyng, γ.; byeng,

Cx.

¹⁴ sillinge, β.¹⁵ ceesede, β.; seesid, Cx.¹⁶ seopyng, γ.¹⁷ dressyng, Cx.¹⁸ outcast, β.; of castyng, γ.; sheldes and out caste, Cx.¹⁹ fulthe, γ.²⁰ yspuwed, γ.²¹ drit, β.; dryt, γ.; dyrte, Cx.²² of reþeren] om. Cx.; ruþeren,

β.; roþeron, γ.

²³ horses, β. and Cx.²⁴ Galwes, β.; Galwes, Cx.; Galwes and gebetes, γ.²⁵ upon, Cx.²⁶ fleo, γ.²⁷ evereche, β.

novo muro, qui quadraginta stadiis urbem gyrabat.¹ Gyrus² autem castrorum denis stadiis numerabatur, ne nullus quidem³ evaderet custodias ponens. Invalescente tandem fame, sepultor plerumque sepeliendum praevenit⁴ ad sepulcrum, cum tanto morientium foetore ut urbis solo ad sepulturam non sufficiente, cadavera extra muros ad milia projicerentur. Quo viso ingemuit Titus, et se veniam obtulisse saepius protestatur. Multi tamen ad Romanos confugerunt, quibus cum daretur cibus, aut nulla erat vis edendi aut digerendi. Quidam autem ex transfugis, dum alvum purgarent, bunones⁵ aureos egresserunt, quos ante fugam absorbuerant, ne insidiatores aliquid palam reperirent. Comperit⁶ id quidam Assyrius, et ab uno

¹ *girarabat*, MS. (sic).

² *Girus*, MS.

³ *quidam*, B.

⁴ *postvenit*, A.

⁵ *bufones*, B.

⁶ *Comperit*, B.

wal þat byclipped¹ fourty forlonges aboute þe citee, and þe tentes and pavilouns byclipped² ten forlonges; and wardes and wacches³ were i-sette þat no man schulde askape.⁴ At þe laste the hongre encreded⁵ soo þat ofte he þat bare þe deed man to his buryenge was i-buried raper than he. There was so greet stencche of dede men, for þe grounde of þe citee sufficede nouȝt to buriels⁶ þat [the]⁷ careyns were y-prowe by þe sondes⁸ over þe walles. Whan Titus syȝ⁹ þat,¹⁰ he seide ofte he hadde [y-]¹¹ profred mercy; but meny fliȝ¹² to þe Romayns, and whan me ȝaf hem mete þer was no strengþe forto ete oper for to deffie¹³ þe¹⁴ mete þat þey ete. Som of hem þat flye,¹² whanne þey clensid hir wombe, delyvered hem of ieweles¹⁵ of gold þat þey hadde i-swolwed to fore¹⁶ þat þey flyȝ,¹² for þe enemyes schulde not suche iewels openliche¹⁷ fynde. Oon of þe Assiries¹⁸ aspied þat doynge by oon þat hadde y-schete¹⁹ golde, and trowede þat alle þe Iewes hadde

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

Ierusalem with a newe walle, whiche hade in circuite abowte the cite xl^{ti} forlonges; the compasse of the castelles was nowmbrede to the space of x. forlonges, that oon of the Iewes scholde not escape. That hungre was so grete there that the beryer was beryede ofte afore the peple to be beryede, where the peple diede so soore that the erthe and grownde within the cite wolde not suffice to the beryalles of dedde peple. Wherefore thei caste m^t. of peple ouer the walles. Titus seenge that sorowede soore, makenge a protestacion of forȝiffenness; then mony of the Iewes fleenge to the Romanes, Titus commaundede to refresche theyme, whiche wontede other myȝhte to eite for febleness, other naturalle vertu to digeste hit. Somme men flenge from the cite hade receyvede in to theire wombes grete summes of golde, leste that the Romanes scholde haue eny goode þeroff. A man of Assiria perceyvenge that, schewede that thyng to the Romanes, wherefore the

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

¹ closed, Cx.
² pavilons closed, Cx.
³ watches, Cx.
⁴ escape, Cx.
⁵ encressede, γ.; encreced, Cx.
⁶ suffysed not to beryels, Cx.
⁷ From Cx.; ne, β.
⁸ þousondes, γ.
⁹ sye, Cx.
¹⁰ and inserted in β.

¹¹ hadde y-] om. Cx.
¹² fled, Cx.
¹³ defye, α., β., and Cx.
¹⁴ þe] theyr, Cx.
¹⁵ juels, β. and Cx.; jywels, γ.
¹⁶ swolewide tofore, β.; swolowed afore, Cx.
¹⁷ openlyliche juels, Cx.
¹⁸ Assyres, β.; Assires, γ.
¹⁹ schite, β.; cached, Cx.

in omnes opinio manavit; eripiuntur¹ igitur transfugæ Judæi, quamvis contra jussum Titi, inciduntur ventris secreta, aurum requiritur. Monet Titus Josephum ut Judæos² scripturis, exemplis, promissionibus, lacrimis ad deditionem si possit inflectat, sed nil profuit. *Josephus.*³ Quin etiam Johannes et Symon cum complicibus ita omnia obstruxerant ut ne quidem⁴ Judæis exitus neque Romanis aditus pateret. Domus jugiter scrutabantur si quid reperiri posset, negantes trucidabantur. Denique uxores viris, parentes filiis, cibum ex ore rapiebant;⁵ si ostium⁶ domus clauderetur, statim aliquis comedere æstimabatur, unde et domus rumpebatur; inferiores spoliabantur; ditiores

<p>¹ <i>diripiuntur</i>, A.; <i>disripiuntur</i>, B.</p> <p>² <i>Judæos</i>] in, B.</p> <p>³ <i>libro sexto</i>, A.B. The correct reference is lib. vii. cap. 7.</p>	}	<p>⁴ <i>ne quidam</i>, A.; <i>ut neque</i>, B.</p> <p>⁵ <i>rapuerunt</i>, B.</p> <p>⁶ <i>ostidium</i>, B.</p>
---	---	--

gold wip ynne hem. Pan þe Iewes þat fligh¹ to þe Romayns were y-oponed, aʒenst Titus his heste, and þe wombe² and þe³ bowels were i-slitte and y-turned⁴ to seche gold wip ynne. Titus made Iosephus to fonde⁵ ʒif he myte make þe Iewes ʒelde⁶ hem wip oute more harme, ʒif he myghte wip writynge, wip ensamples,⁷ wip faire byhestes, [oper]⁸ wip teres ; but al [was]⁹ for noʒt. *Ioseus, libro 6^o*. But Symon and Iohn,¹⁰ with here fautoures,¹¹ stopped þe wayes al aboute, so þat the Iewes hadde no wey outward, noþer þe Romayns inward. Houses¹² were besiliche¹³ y-serched¹⁴ ʒif out¹⁵ myʒt be y-founde, þat¹⁶ eny man wened¹⁷ out¹⁸ he was anon i-slawe. At þe laste wyfes cauʒte mete of hir housbondes mouþ, and fadir and modir of hir owne children¹⁹ mouth. ʒif eny²⁰ dore were i-tend,²¹ anon me trowede²² þat som men²³ ete þerynne, þerfore anon the hous was i-broke ; þe pore men were i-spylled and²⁴ i-robbed, [and]⁹ þe riche were

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. belyes of the Iewes that fledde were dirupte or kytte, where thei founde grete plente of golde, thauʒhe Titus commaunded the contrary. Titus movede Iosephus that he scholde inclyne if that he myʒhte the hertes of þe Iewes to dedicacion throu scripture, exemples and promisses, but hit profite not. *Iosephus, libro sexto*. But Iohn and Symon stoppede alle the places broken downe that the Iewes myʒhte not escape owte, neither the Romanes myʒhte haue entre in to the cite. The howses of þe peple were serchede besyly, if they myʒhte fynde eny thyng; men denyenge were sleyne, and if the durre was schutte men supposede that þei hade somme meyte, and drawede thyder, wherefore that howse was broken ; symple men were spoylede theire goodes, and ryche men accusede for

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.
f. 213. b.¹ *fled*, Cx.² *wombes*, Cx.³ *þe*] om. Cx.⁴ *torne*, a. ; *ycorve*, β. and γ. ;
corven, Cx.⁵ *foonde*, β. ; *wete*, Cx.⁶ *ʒulde*, γ.⁷ *ensaumpis*, β.⁸ From a., γ., and Cx.⁹ From Cx.¹⁰ *Iohan*, Cx.¹¹ *fautors*, Cx.¹² *Hous*, a. and γ.¹³ *bisilich*, β. ; *bysily*, Cx.¹⁴ *ysarched*, γ.¹⁵ *ought*, Cx., bis.¹⁶ *þat*] and *yf*, β. and Cx.¹⁷ *werned*, a. and β. ; *weorned*, γ. ;
warned, Cx.¹⁸ *ozt*, γ.¹⁹ *chyltern*, γ.²⁰ *ony*, Cx.²¹ *tynde*, β. ; *ytund*, γ. ; *hytste*, Cx.²² *trowede*, γ.²³ *man*, β. and Cx.²⁴ *i-spylled and*] om. Cx.

pro suis pecuniis accusati quasi aut fugere aut urbem prodere vellent, necabantur. *Egesippus, libro quinto,*

*et Josephus, libro septimo.*¹ Tunc contigit illud factum
 Nota factum enorme, mulier proprium comedit filium.

tam horrendum quam famosum Mariæ alienigenæ, quæ fame tabescens parvulum quem genuerat alloquitur in hunc modum: “Fili mi, sæva omnia te circumstant, bellum, fames, incendium,² latrones; redde vel semel matri quod ab ea sumpsisti. Redi in id secretum a quo existi. Feci quandoque quod pietatis erat,³ faciamus modo quod fames persuadet.” Hæc dicens filium igne torruit; partem comedit, partem reservavit; sed nidor incensæ carnis seditiosos allexit, quos objurgans mulier sic affatur: “Silete; non fui avara,

¹ To complete the reference add | ² *incendia*, A.B.
 cap. 8. | ³ *erant*, B.

accused for hir money, as pouȝ they wolde flee oȝer be-
traye¹ þe citee, and were i-slawe. *Egesippus, libro 5^o,²*
et Ioseus, libro 7^o. So³ byfel þat griseliche⁴ dede,⁵ a straunge
womman, þat heet Marye, was overcome wip hunger, and spak
to hir owne litel⁶ sone in þis manere: "Myn owne sone,⁷ þu
" art bysette aboute wip al þing þat is griseliche⁴ and dreed-
" ful,⁸ wip bataille, wip hongir, wip fuyre brennynge, and
" with peves.⁹ Quyte ones þy modir, and paye hir þat þou hast
" of hir i-fonge¹⁰ [and]¹¹ torne aȝen into þat¹² prive¹³ place þat
" þou come of. Somtyme I dede¹⁴ as myldenesse wolde, doo we
" now as hunger counsaileþ."¹⁵ þus sche¹⁶ seide,¹⁷ and rosted hir
owne sone, and eet som,¹⁸ and kept som. Bot¹⁹ men þat made
stryf com þider²⁰ by þe smel of þe brende²¹ flesche; but þe
womman stilled hem, and spak to hem in þis manere: "Beþ²²
" stille, I was nouȝt²³ covetous and unkynde, I²⁴ have y-kept

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. theire goodes were sleyne, seyenge that thei wolde flee other
elles thei wolde betray the cite. *Egesippus, libro quinto, et* MS. HARL.
Iosephus, libro septimo. Then that dede to be abhorrede 2261.
happede in Ierusalem, of Mary the aliaunte, whiche spake to
her yonge infante in that hungre in thys wise: "My son,
" alle cruelle þinges compasse the abowte, batelles, hungre,
" brennenge, and thefes, wherefore restore to thy moder that
" thow haste receyvede of here; goe in to that secrete place
" from whom thow come. I did somme tyme that pite
" requirede, now lete us do þat hungre inducethe and
" movethe;" whiche seyenge in this wise rostede her childe
at the fire, eitenge parte and reseruenge parte of hit. But
the savoure of that flesche soe rostede movede mony peple to
comme thyder, to whom Mary that woman seide in this wise:
"Be not aschamede to folowe a woman, kepe silence, y was
" not auarous in that y kepede parte for yow," spekenge to the

A transmi-
gracione.¹ bytray, Cx.² sexto, Cx.³ þo, a.; than, Cx.⁴ gryslych, γ. (tris).⁵ grisely dethe, Cx.⁶ lytell, Cx.⁷ my sone, Cx.⁸ grisely and dredeful, Cx.⁹ peoves, γ.¹⁰ i-fonge] om. Cx.¹¹ From Cx.¹² þat] thy, Cx.¹³ pryvey, Cx.¹⁴ y dude, γ.¹⁵ constreyneth, Cx.¹⁶ heo, β.¹⁷ sethed, Cx.¹⁸ somme, Cx., bis.¹⁹ But, Cx.²⁰ þuder, γ.²¹ brent, β.; brente, Cx.²² Be, Cx.²³ nouȝt] om. Cx.²⁴ Ich, β.

“ partem vobis servando¹;” et ad portionem reservatam sic loquitur: “ Gratus es mihi, fili mi, vitæ
 “ meæ dilatator, percussorum repressor; qui venerunt
 “ necaturi jam facti sunt convivæ. Gustate ergo quod
 “ matrem novistis gustasse, aut certe totum reliquum
 “ incorporabo. Ne pudeat vos mulierem imitari quam
 “ sic epulari fecistis.” Replevit² illico urbem tanti
 sceleris nefas, et Titum in tantum commovit ut manus
 elevans sic affaretur: ³ Ad bellum hominum venimus;
 “ sed, ut video, contra beluas dimicamus. Quin etiam
 “ feræ rapaces a propria specie abstinent, etiam in
 “ summa necessitate suos foetus fovent; sed isti proprios
 “ devorant. Ipsos ergo deleamus,⁴ quorum fœda sunt
 “ omnia.” *Josephus.*⁵ Erat inter Romanos Sabinus

¹ *reservando partem comedi*, B.

² *igitur*, B.

³ *effaretur*, B.

⁴ *deleamus*, A.B.

⁵ *libro septimo*, B. The full reference is lib. vii. cap. i.

“*Ʒow Ʒoure parte;*” and sche¹ spak to þe part þat was i-left TREVISA.
 in þis manere: “*Myn owne sone, þou art kynde² to me, þou
 lengpest³ my lyf; þou seesist⁴ hem þat wolde me smyte,
 þey þat come to slee me, beep⁵ i-made now my frendes
 and gestes; þanne takeþ⁶ what Ʒe knoweþ⁷ þat þe childes
 modir haþ i-tasted, oþer elles I⁸ schal ete al in feere.⁹
 Schame Ʒow nouƷt to folwe a womman þat Ʒe haveþ¹⁰
 y-made ete¹¹ in þis manere.” Anon þe citee was ful
 of þe clamour of þis griseliche¹² dede. And Titus was so i-
 meoved¹³ þerwip, þat he Ʒaf¹⁴ up his hondes to heveneward
 and seide, “*We come to a bataille of men, but now I see þat
 we fiƷteþ¹⁵ aƷenst bestes; Ʒit bestes¹⁶ rampaunt spareþ¹⁷ her
 owne kynde,² be þey nevere so nedý,¹⁸ and helpeþ¹⁹ her
 owne children; but þese men devoureþ²⁰ here owne children:
 þanne destroye²¹ we hem, for alle hir dedes stinkeþ.”²²
Iosephus, libro 7^o. Among þe Romayns was oon of Siria²³**

Ab urbe. parte that was lefte, and seyenge, “*O my son, þow arte fulle* MS. HARL.
kynde, the encreaser of my lyfe, the enmyes to us be now 2261.
oure gestes, þerfore eite ye and taste þerof, or trewly y schalle
incorporate or eyte the residu. Be ye not a schamede to
folowe a woman whom ye haue causede to eite in this wise.”
 That dede to be aborrede was commune anoon and expressede
 pro alle the cite. Titus herenge that was so much movede in
 his herte that he extendede his hondes up towarde heven, and f. 214. a.
 seide, “*We come to Ʒiffe batelle to men, but as me thenke
 we Ʒiffe batelle to brute bestes. But Ʒitte brute bestes
 absteyne from their awne kynde in their moste necessite,
 and norische theyme, but this peple devourethe their awne
 childer; þerfore lette us destroye and doe awaye theyme, for
 the dedes of theyme ar to be abhorrede.”* *Iosephus, libro*
septimo. There was a man amonge the Romanes of the

¹ heo, β.² kynde, γ.³ lengest, Cx.⁴ cesest, β. and Cx.; cessed, γ.⁵ ben, Cx.⁶ tasteþ, α., β., and Cx.⁷ knowe, Cx.⁸ ellys ye, Cx.⁹ yfere, β., γ., and Cx.¹⁰ have, Cx.¹¹ ete] om. Cx.¹² grisely, Cx.¹³ meved, β. and Cx.¹⁴ haf, α., β., and γ.¹⁵ fyghte, Cx.¹⁶ bestes Ʒut, γ.¹⁷ spare, Cx.¹⁸ neody, γ.¹⁹ helpith, Cx.²⁰ devoreþ and freteþ, γ.; devoure,

Cx.

²¹ destruye, β. and γ.²² stinken, Cx.²³ Ciria, Cx.

quidam genere Syrus, manu et animo promptus, perpetua laude dignus; hic quidem,¹ nigro colore, exilis habitudine, sed anima heroica in macro corpore virtute enituit. Hic primus cum undecim sociis murum² ascendit, Judæos fugavit, sed lapide tandem pressus, sagittas et lapides parvipendens, etiam genibus innixus et scuto protectus multos sauciavit, donec jaculis undique confossus interiret. *Egesippus.* Admotis tandem arietibus ad templum, sed parum proficientibus, valvas templi auro tectas incendunt. *Ranulphus.* Refert hic Josephus quod propter occisionem Jacobi Justi excidium urbis et gentis dispersio provenerit; sed

¹ *quidam*, A.

| ² *muros*, A.

pat heet Sabinus, an orped man and a¹ stalworpe of honde and of herte, and worpy [for]² to be i-preysed wip oute ende ; pis was blak of hewe and litel³ of stature, but a noble soule schoon⁴ by virtues in pat litel⁵ body. Pis wip enlevene⁶ felawes wente uppon þe wal⁷ first, and droof⁸ away þe Iewes ; but at þe laste he was aleyde⁹ wip a stoon, and he despisede and rouzt¹⁰ nouzt of arwes and [of]¹¹ stones, but he diffendid hym wip his schilde,¹² and fauzte uppon his knees,¹³ and woundede meny men alwey, for to¹⁴ he was ful of arewes and of schot,¹⁵ and þoruþ schot¹⁶ in every side, and deyde¹⁷ in þe place. *Egesippus.* At þe laste þe engynes were remeved¹⁸ toward þe temple, but it halpe but lite,¹⁹ but at þe laste þey brende þe valves²⁰ of þe temple pat were i-heled wit gold. R̄. Here Iosephus telleþ þat pis mescheef and destroyenge²¹ of þe citee and of þe peple bifel²² for þe deeth and sleynge of Iames þe riþtful, but more verreyliche²³ it bifel²⁴ for þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. cuntre of Siria, Sabinus by name, a man of grete audacite, worthy to be hade in lawde perpetualle, whiche ascendenge the walles of Ierusalem with xj. felowes, putte peple innumerable of the Iewes to flizhte, whiche pressede downe with stones, and despisenge arowes, fauzhte on knees, and woundede mony Iewes, defendenge hym with his schelde un tille that he was smyte thro the body in mony places with arowes, where thro he diede. *Aggesippus.* Titus causede his gunners to schote at the temple, where thro thei profite but lytelle, neuerthelesse thei brente the zates of the temple couerede with golde. R̄. Iosephus rehersethe and seithe that the destruction of the Iewes and the dispersion of theyme was causede for the dethe of Seynte Iames the ryzhteuous. But

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ a] om. a., β., γ., and Cx.² From Cx.³ litul, γ.⁴ schone, β. ; shone, Cx.⁵ lytul, γ.⁶ enleven, γ.⁷ walle, Cx.⁸ drof, β. ; drofe, Cx.⁹ aleyd, γ. ; afelled, Cx.¹⁰ rowhte, Cx.¹¹ From a., β., γ., and Cx.¹² shelde, Cx.¹³ knen, β. and γ.¹⁴ to] om. Cx. ; for to þat, γ.¹⁵ shot, Cx.¹⁶ thorough shote, Cx.¹⁷ dede, β. ; ded, γ.¹⁸ remeoved, γ.¹⁹ litel, β. ; lytil, Cx.²⁰ walles, Cx.²¹ destruyngge, β. ; destruyng. γ.²² befil, Cx.²³ verily, Cx.²⁴ fil, Cx.

verius propter occisionem¹ Christi, secundum illud evangelii,² “Non³ relinquent in te lapidem super lapidem, “ eo quod non cognoveris tempus visitationis tuæ.” Quia tamen Dominus³ non vult mortem peccatoris, sed magis ut convertatur, et ut ipsi Judæi de præoccupatione calumniam aut excusationem non haberent, per xla annos⁴ expectavit per apostolorum prædicationem, ad convertendum⁵ sollicitavit, per signa stupenda eos terrere curavit. *Egesippus et Josephus, libro 7o.*⁶ Nam per annum ferme⁷ ante urbis eversionem visa est gladii ignei similitudo supra templum in aere pendere. In ipsa quoque Paschali celebritate vitula in medio templi immolanda agnum peperit. Orientalis quoque porta

¹ *passionem*, B.

² *evangelium*, A.

³ “ cum videns in civitate flevit
“ super eam, etc., quoniam dies
“ venient, etc., et coangustabunt te
“ undique, eo quod non cognoveris,
“ etc., et quia Dominus,” B.

⁴ *eos*, added in A.

⁵ *conversionem*, B.

⁶ To complete the reference add
cap. 12.

⁷ *fere*, B.

sleyng of Crist, as þe gospels seip: "þey schulleþ¹ nouȝt² leve³ in þe⁴ [one]⁵ stoon uppon [a]⁵ stoon, for þou knowest " nouȝt þe tyme of þyne⁶ visitacioun." But for⁷ oure Lord wil⁸ nouȝt þe deeth of a synful man, but he wole⁹ þat þe synful man amende hym, and torne to good lyf; and for þe Iewes schulde have noon excusacioun noþer chalange¹⁰ noþer cause for to seie¹¹ þat God Almyȝty toke wreche of hem unwarned; þerfore God Almyȝty abood¹² fourty ȝere ȝif þey wolde amende hem,¹³ and warnede ofte by prechyng of þe apostles, by dredful signes and tokenes.¹⁴ *Egesippus et Iosephus, libro 7^o*. For aboute a ȝere to for¹⁵ þe destruccioun of þe citee, þe liknes of a [fyre]¹⁶ swerd was y-seie honge in þe ayer¹⁷ above in¹⁸ þe temple. [In þat Ester¹⁹ tyde an hoyffer²⁰ þat schulde be y-offred in þe temple]²¹ enyed²² a lomb. Also þe Est ȝate of þe temple, þat²³ was so hevy of

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

trewly hit was causede for the dethe of Criste, after the seyng of Criste in the Gospels, "They schalle not leve oon ston on an oþer in the, in that thou hafe²⁴ not knowe the tyme of thy visitacion." For, as scripture seythe, Criste willethe not the dethe of a synner, but that he be conuertede and lyve; wherefore he ȝafe to the Iewes space of penaunce by xl^{ti} yere after his dethe, that thei scholde not haue eny excusacion for synnes or theire trespasses, causenge thapostles to preche amonge theyme, and schewenge to theym other meruellous signes. *Egesippus et Iosephus, libro septimo*. For the similitude of a swerde of fyre was seene to honge ouer the temple by a yere allemoste afore the destruccioun of the temple. Also a yonge calfe to be offrede that tyme of Ester calvede a lambe in the myddes of the temple. Also the este ȝate of the temple, unnethe wonte to be schutte by

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ a scholleþ, γ.² shulle not, Cx.³ levee, β.⁴ In þe] om. Cx.⁵ From Cx.⁶ þyne] om. Cx.⁷ for] om. Cx.⁸ wole, β.; wol, Cx.⁹ wil, α.; wol, Cx.¹⁰ chalenge, Cx.¹¹ segge, γ.; saye, Cx.¹² abode, Cx.¹³ hem] om. Cx.¹⁴ tokyns, Cx.¹⁵ byfore, Cx.¹⁶ From Cx.; α. has *fourty*;
fuyry, β. and γ.¹⁷ air, Cx.¹⁸ in] om. Cx.¹⁹ Estern, Cx.²⁰ heffre, β. and Cx.; heyfre, γ.²¹ From α. and γ.²² enede, α. and γ.; ened, β.;*ewed*, Cx.²³ þat] om. Cx.²⁴ schal is written above *hafe*.

templi solido ære plurimum gravis, viginti vix hominum labore claudi solita, per plures noctes, fractis repagulis ferreis, sponte aperiebatur vix iterum claudenda. Visi sunt etiam in nubibus acies armatæ et currus volitare per aera. In festo Pentecostes sacerdotes de nocte templum ingredientes audierunt voces hujuscemodi: *Trans-eamus hinc; migremus ex his sedibus.* Jesus quoque¹ Ananiæ filius, vir rusticola, quadriennio ante urbis excidium in ipsis Scenopegiæ² sacrificiis templum ascendens cœpit clamare patria voce: *Vox ab Oriente, vox ab Occidente, vox a quatuor ventis; Væ! Væ! Væ! Jerosolimis et templo.* Hæc die et nocte clamabat, ita ut nec verberibus afflictus nec precibus rogatus³ desisteret; quin etiam coram Albino præside Romano ductus, et dire tractatus proprias injurias semper negligeret, patriæ excidium proclamaret, usque ad ulti-

¹ *quo*, MS.

² *Scenophegiæ*, MS.

³ *rogatus*] om. B.

sound bras pat twenty men were besy i-now for to tende¹ it, and 3it many nyztes þe iren barres were i-broke,² and þe 3ate opened by hymself³ as it were wilfulliche,⁴ so pat unneþe it myzte be i-closed aftirward. Also oostes⁵ of armed men were i-seie in þe clouds, and chariotes flee by þe⁶ ayer.⁷ And⁸ Witsontyde preosts wente into þe temple by nyght, and herde a voys pat seide, "Goo we hennes⁹; passe we out of þese "seges." Also Iesus Ananias his sone, an uplondische man, foure 3ere tofore¹⁰ þe destruction of þe citee, come to þe sacrefice of þe dedicacioun of the temple, and bygan to crie in þe longage of þe contre,¹¹ and seide, "A voys out of þe Est, a voys out "of the West, a voys out of þe¹² foure wyndes; wo, wo, wo is "[to]¹³ Ierusalem and þe temple. He cried so day and nyzt, and cesede¹⁴ nevere for betyngge, noþer for fair¹⁵ prayenge; and 3it he was y-bore¹⁶ tofore Albynus, þe iustice of Rome, and harde and cruelliche¹⁷ bylad. But he rouzt nouzt of his owne¹⁸ [wrong, noþer of his owne]¹⁹ meschif, but cried pat þe contray schulde be destroyede,²⁰ and cesede nouzt or²¹ þe laste day of þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. the helpe of xx^{ti} men, was openede oftetyes in the nyzhte, MS. HARL. 2261. the barres off the durres broken. Also armede men were seen and chariettes to flye in the aiere. The prestes at Pentecoste afore the takege of the cite herde voices seyenge, "Goe we hens, departe we from the seetes." Ihesus the son of Ananias, ascendede in to the temple in the iiij^{tho} yere afore the takege of Ierusalem, in theire festes callede Scenophagia, where he cryede in this wise: "A voyce from the este, a voice "from the weste, a voice from the iiij. wyndes; woo, woo, woo "to Ierusalem," cryenge so day and nyzhte, in so moche that he wolde not leve that crye for betyngge neither for feire wordes and preyers. Whiche brouzhte afore Albinnus, the presidente of the Romanes, and correcte soore, wolde not leve that seyenge; and in the laste day of the destruccion of the

A transmi-
gracione.
f. 214. b.

¹ tynde, a.; tyne, ß.; tuynde, γ.; lyfte, Cx.

² to-broke, γ.

³ hit self, ß. and Cx.; hytsylf, γ.

⁴ wylfully, Cx.

⁵ hostes, a., γ., and Cx.

⁶ þe] om. a.

⁷ eyr, ß.

⁸ At, a., ß., γ., and Cx.

⁹ hens, Cx.

¹⁰ afore, Cx.

¹¹ countray, Cx.

¹² þe] om. Cx.

¹³ From Cx.

¹⁴ cessed, Cx., et infra.

¹⁵ fayer, Cx.

¹⁶ brouzt, ß.; broughte afore, Cx.

¹⁷ cruwelych, γ.

¹⁸ owne] om. Cx.

¹⁹ From a., ß., and γ.

²⁰ distried, ß.

²¹ er, ß. and Cx.; ar, γ.

mum eversionis diem, quo murum ascendens prædicta repetiit, et dum adjungeret, *Væ etiam et mihi*, ictu fundibali¹ obiit. *Ranulphus*. Refert Marianus, libro primo, quod templo succenso, solum templi in odium Judæorum² exaratum sit.³ *Jeronimus in prologo super Josephum*.⁴ Post urbem eversam Titus Romam rediens adduxit secum Josephum Judæum,⁵ qui statim septem Judaicæ captivitatis libros Græce⁶ conscripsit, quos Titus bibliothecæ publicæ tradidit; ob cujus ingenii gloriam Josephus ipse post mortem suam statuum Romæ promeruit. Scripsit etiam iste Josephus ab exordio mundi usque ad tempora Domitiani viginti antiquitatum libros; in quorum octavodecimo fatetur Johannem Baptistam verum fuisse prophetam, et propter occisionem Jacobi Justi Jerosolimam fuisse

Josephus.

¹ *fundibile*, MS.

² *vomeribus*, B.

³ *Ranulphus . . . sit*] om. C.D.

⁴ This is not a direct quotation from Jerome, but most nearly re-

sembles the commentary on Joel, chap. i.

⁵ *Judæum*] om. B.

⁶ *Græce*] om. B.

destruccion ; and þat day he wente uppon þe wal and rehersed ¹ TREVISA.
 the same cry, and putte more þerto,² and seide, "Wo is me also,"
 and was anon i-smyte wip a stoon of a slynge, and deyde.
 [R.]³ Marianus, libro primo, seip þat whan þe temple was
 i-brend þe flore⁴ þerof was i-ered⁵ wip plowes for wrethe⁶
 and despite of þe Iewes. *Ieromus*⁷ in *prologo super Ioseph*.
 Whanne þe citee was destroyed, Titus wente to Rome, and
 ladde with hym Iosephus þe Iewe, þat wroot anon in Grewe⁸
 sevene bookes of þe takyng of Iewes, and Titus dede pese
 bookes into þe comoun⁹ librarie ; and Iosephus after his deth
 hadde an ymage at Rome y-made of his noble wit.¹⁰ Also þis
 Iosephus wroot of doynge and dedes from þe bygynnyng of þe
 world to Domicianus his tyme,¹¹ twenty bookes, þat beep¹²
 i-cleped libri antiquitatum, þe bookes of eelde¹³; in þe eyztepe
 book þerof he graunteþ and knowlecheþ¹⁴ þat Iohn¹⁵ Baptist
 was a verray prophete,¹⁶ and þat Ierusalem was destroyed by

Ab urbe. cite he wente un to the walles of the cite, where he cryede in MS. HARL.
 lyke wise, and when he seide "Woo to me," he was sleyne 2261.
 with a gunneston. R. Marianus rehersethe in his firste booke
 that the temple of Ierusalem brente, the grownde of hit was
 broken and divided with plowes to the despite of þe Iewes.
Ieronimus in prologo super Iose. Titus returnede to Rome
 after the destruccion of the cite of Ierusalem, takenge with
 hym Iosephus the Iewe, whiche did write in Grewe vij.
 bookes of the captiuite of the Iewes, whom Titus combynede
 and putte to the commune bible ; whiche deseruede to haue an
 ymage made for hym after his dethe for the excellence of
 witte in the cite of Rome. Also this Iosephus did write xx^{ti}
 bookes off antiquite from the begynnenge of the worlde un
 to the tymes of Domician ; in the xvij^{the} bookes of whom he
 knowlegethe Iohn Baptiste to haue be a trewe prophete, and
 Ierusalem to haue beene destroyed for the dethe of Iames þe
 A transmi-
 gracione.

¹ *reherced*, Cx.

² *potte more to*, γ.

³ From β., γ., and Cx.

⁴ *flour*, α. ; *floor*, γ. ; *floore*, Cx.

⁵ *anon*, added in γ.

⁶ *wreche*, Cx.

⁷ *Ieronimus*, Cx.

⁸ *Grue*, β. and Cx. ; *Gru*, γ.

⁹ *comyn*, Cx.

¹⁰ *wytte*, Cx.

¹¹ *his tyme*] om. Cx.

¹² *ben*, Cx.

¹³ *olde*, Cx.

¹⁴ *knowledgeth*, Cx.

¹⁵ *Iohan*, Cx.

¹⁶ *very profyte*, Cx.

eversam ; ubi et asserit Jesum Christum fuisse virum sapientem, mirabilium operum patratores, multorum Judæorum et Gentilium doctorem, ac tandem invidiose occisum, tertia quoque post hoc die suis discipulis apparuisse, ac usque tunc genus et nomen Christianorum non defecisse.¹

Vespasianus profluvio ventris in villa propria circa Sabinos obiit anno ætatis suæ septuagesimo ; qui cum morte urgeretur stans fertur dixisse, “Stantem
“ decet imperatorem de terris recedere.” *Giraldus in Topographia.*² Appolinaris discipulus³ Petri,⁴ Ravennam nuper missus, passus est. In cujus natali corvi, cornices, monedulæ ex omni parte undique confluentes, singulis annis quasi ex conducto conveniunt quibus eodem die quasi ex consuetudine cadaver equi

Gratiæ.
LXXIX.
Vespasiani.
VIII.

¹ *defuisse*, B.

² *Distinctio II. cap. xxviii.*

³ *beati*, B.

⁴ *Petri]* om. A. ; *Apostoli*, added in B.

cause of þe slauȝter¹ of Iames þe riȝtful. Also þere he seiþ þat Crist was a wise man, and dede meny wonderful werkes and dedes, and þat he was doctour and techer of þe Iewes and of oþer men, and i-slawe² at þe laste for envie, and schewed hym to his disciples þe þridde day after ; and þat Cristendom and þe name of Cristen men fayled nouȝt³ anon to⁴ þat tyme. Vaspacianus diede in þe flux in⁵ his owne toun, aboute þe Sabyns, þe ȝere of his age þrescore and ten ; me seiþ þat he stood up whanne he schulde dye, and seiþe, " It falleþ for an emperour to⁶ passe stondege out " of þe⁷ erpe.⁸ " *Giraldus in Topographia*. Appolinaris, Peter his disciple, þat was some tyme i-send to Ravenna, suffreþ⁹ deth. Everiche ȝere in his feste day ravons,¹⁰ crowes, and chouȝhes¹¹ comeþ þider to gidres¹² out of everiche side, as it were by covenant y-made ; and þat day as it were by custome¹³ is i-ȝeve¹⁴ hem a careyn of a deed¹⁵ hors ; þefore

TREVISA.

lesse, callede Iames the ryȝhteuous. Where he seyeth also Criste to haue bene a wise man, the werker and doer of many meruellous pinges, the doctor and techer of the gentiles and of the Iewes, at the laste sleyn by iniury, and after that to haue apperede to his disciples in the thridde day folowenge. Vespasianus the emperour diede in the lxxth yere of his age, of the flixe, in his awne towne, nye to the Sabynes ; whiche stondege in the tyme of his dethe, seiþe in this wise, " Hit " semethe an emperour to departe from thys worlde stondege. " *Giraldus in Topographia*. The disciple of Petyr, Appollinaris by name, suffrede passion, sende to Rauenna but a lytelle season afore ; in whose day the rauenes, crowes, and dawes gedre þer a grete multitude, to whom the carion of an horse is ȝiffen as of a consuetude. Wherefore somme men

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

f. 215. a.

¹ sklauder, Cx.² slayne, Cx.³ nouȝt] om. β.⁴ failed never to, Cx.⁵ aboute, Cx.⁶ to] om. γ.⁷ þe] om. Cx.⁸ eorþe, γ.⁹ suffred, Cx.¹⁰ ravenes, β. and Cx. ; revons, γ.¹¹ chouȝes, β. ; chouȝwes, γ. ; chowes comen, Cx.¹² þuder to gedres, γ. ; theder to gyders, Cx.¹³ customme, Cx.¹⁴ ȝeven, β.¹⁵ deede, β.

datur, inde conjectant aliqui urbem illam Teutonice appellari Ravensburgh,¹ quod sonat Latine² urbem cornicum.³ *Eutropius*.⁴

CAP. XI.

[*Titus, Imperator Romanus. Narratio de Sancto Juliano.*]

TITUS regnavit post patrem⁵ tribus annis. Hic nempe Græca et Latina fœcundissimus, causas Latine egit, poemata et tragedias Græce composuit; convictos adversum se in conjuratione, eadem qua ante familiaritate tractavit. *Policratica, libro tertio, capitulo nono*.⁶ Hic tanta liberalitate patris avaritiam purgavit, ut amor et deliciæ generis humani diceretur; jugiter hoc observans ne quemquam⁷ accedentem ad eum sine re aut sine spe abire permetteret. Unde interrogantibus⁸ suis cur plura promitteret quam præstare posset, respondit [non debere quenquam]⁹ a

Gratiæ.
LXXX.
Tit.
I.

Commen-
datio Tit.
I.

¹ *Ravensburgh*, B.

² *Latine*] om. B.

³ The whole chapter is varied in the usual manner in C.D.

⁴ The history of Titus to which reference is made is in *Eutr.* lib. vii. c. 21.

⁵ *suum*, B.

⁶ 14°, A., correctly.

⁷ *quendam*, A.; *quem*, B.

⁸ *domesticis*, A.B.

⁹ From A.

som men wil¹ mene þat bybance² þerof þat citee is i-cleped TREVISA.
in duchisse³ speche⁴ Ravennesburgh.⁵ *Titus.*⁶

Capitulum undecimum.

TITUS regnede aftir his fader as it were þre ȝere. Þis was moost noble⁷ spekere of Grew⁸ and of Latyn, and wroot causes in Latyn, and poysies⁹ and gestes in Grewe.¹⁰ Þey þat were convicte in conspiracie¹¹ aȝenst hym were as homeliche¹² aftirward wiþ hym as to forehonde.¹³ *Policratica, libro 3^o, capitulo 14^o.* Þis was so fre of herte þat he purchede¹⁴ and clenkede þe covetise of his fadir, so þat he was i-cleped þe love and þe likynge of mankynde. Also he hadde alway þat manere þat no man þat come to hym ȝede¹⁵ from hym wiþ oute mede;¹⁶ þerfore men of his hous axede hym why he wolde byhote more þan he myȝte laste.¹⁷ “Þere schulde no man,” quod he

Ab urbe. coniecture that cite to be callede in the langage off þe MS. HARL.
Allemaynes Rauenesburghe, whiche soundethe in Engliche 2261.
the cite of ravenes.

A transmi-
gracione.

Eutropius.

Capitulum undecimum.

TITUS reignede after Vespasian his fader as thre yere, Titus. instructe nobly in the langage of Latyne. *Policronicon, libro tertio, capitulo vicesimo quarto.* This Titus onornede so by the avarice of his fader that he was accomptede the luffe and delices of mankynde, obseruenge this condicion and consuetude, that he wolde not suffre eny man commenge to hym to departe withowte a rewarde other a promisse of a rewarde. Wherefore the men of his howseholde inquirenge why he promysed moo ȝiftes then he myȝte ȝiffe, he seide to þeim

<p>¹ wol, Cx. ² bybause, a.; bycause, ß. and Cx. ³ duchysse, ß.; duychysch, ȝ.; duche, Cx. ⁴ spe, a. ⁵ Revenesburgh, ß. and ȝ. ⁶ Eutropius, ȝ. and Cx. ⁷ nobel, ȝ. ⁸ Gru, ȝ.; Grue, Cx. ⁹ poysyes, ß.; poesyes, ȝ. and Cx.</p>	<p>¹⁰ Gru, a. and ȝ.; Grue, Cx. ¹¹ of conspyracion, Cx. ¹² homely, Cx. ¹³ afore, Cx. ¹⁴ purgede, a. and ȝ.; purgide, ß.; purgyd, Cx. ¹⁵ ȝeode, ȝ. ¹⁶ mede] speed oþer hope of speed, a., ȝ., and Cx.; spede oþer hope of spede, ß. ¹⁷ performe, ß. and Cx.; leste, ȝ.</p>
---	---

sermone principis tristem abscedere.¹ Quod quidem dictum in cœna sua semel recordatus,² quod videlicet nihil illa [die]³ cuiquam contulisset, dolens fertur dixisse, "O amici mei, hunc diem perdididi." Cum igitur hora mortis lectica veheretur, suspiciens in cœlum dixit nullum sibi exstare factum de quo sibi poenitendum foret, excepto uno,⁴ quod quale fuerit nemini innotuit. Circa hæc tempora obiit Julianus Cenomanensis episcopus, quem dicunt fuisse Symonem leprosum, qui quondam a Christo sanatus, ipsum hospitio recepisse perhibetur. Hic post Ascensionem Domini ab apostolis, seu⁵ apostolorum sequacibus, episcopus Cenomanensis ordinatus, multis virtutibus clarus, tres etiam mortuos suscitavit.⁶ Hunc volunt quidam esse Julianum illum⁷ qui ab itinerantibus pro inveniando bono hospitio invocatur, eo quod in domo ejus⁸ Christus fuerit hospitatus. Sed verius⁹

¹ *recedere*, B.

² *est*, B.

³ *die*, from A.

⁴ *uno*] om. B.

⁵ *sive*, B.

⁶ *virtute divina*, B.

⁷ *illum*] om. B.

⁸ *sua*, B.

⁹ *melius*, A.

“ go alenge¹ and sory from þe answeere of a prince.” Oones at þe² soper he by þouzte hym [of þat sawe, and by þouzt hym]³ also þat he hadde þat day y-zeve no zifte in helpe of eny⁴ man, and was sory, and seide, “ Allas ! my freendes, þis “ day I⁵ have y-lost.” In þe tyme of his deeth he was i-bore in a litere,⁶ and loked up into hevne, and seide þat hym nedede⁷ [not]⁸ to apynke⁹ of none of alle his deedes, but oonliche¹⁰ oon ; but what dede þat was no man wiste.¹¹ Aboute þat tyme deyde Iulianus, bisshop of Cenomannens ; [me seip þat he was Symon leprous,¹² þe mesel þat Crist helede, and he feng Crist in his hous and harborwede¹³ hym. After þe ascencion of our Lord he was bisshop of Cenomannens,]³ i-ordeyned by þe apostles oþer by here disciples, and he was a noble man of virtues, and rered þre men fro deth to lyve.¹⁴ Som men wil¹⁵ mene þat þis is [he]³ þat men þat travailþ by þe weie prayen¹⁶ to for good herborwe,¹⁷ for Crist was i-herborwed¹⁸

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. that a man awe not to departe from a prince with soory chere. MS. HARL. 2261. Whiche remembrege that in a nyzhte at soper, seide, “ O “ my frendes, y haue loste þis day,” in that he zafe noo thyng in hit. Whiche cariede in a charietto afore his dethe, extendenge his hondes to heuyn, seide that he didde never that thyng in his lyfe whereof he was soory and penitente, this thyng excepte, that euery man hade not of what disposicion he was. Iulianus, the bisshop Cenomanense, diede abowte this tyme, whom men say to haue be Symon Leprosus, fulle of lepre, and healede of Criste, whiche was seide to haue receyvede Criste in his place. This Iulianus, made bisshop Cenomanense after the assencion off oure Lorde, of thapostles or of their foloers, lyvede vertuously, whiche areysede from dethe to lyfe thre dedde men in his tyme. But hit semethe to be an other Iulian that receyvede Criste, in the

A transmi-
gracione.

But f. 215. b.

¹ *elyng*, β. and γ. ; *elynge*, Cx.² *a*, Cx.³ From α., β., γ., and Cx.⁴ *ony*, Cx.⁵ *ich*, β.⁶ *lyter*, β., γ., and Cx.⁷ *nede*, α. ; *neodede*, γ. ; *neded*,

Cx.

⁸ From Cx.⁹ *forbinche*, β. ; *athenche*, γ. ; *thynke*, Cx.¹⁰ *only*, Cx.¹¹ *woste*, α. ; *wuste*, γ. ; *wyste*, Cx.¹² *leprosus*, Cx.¹³ *herbered*, β. ; *harburwede*, γ. ; *he receyved Crist in his hous and lodged him*, Cx.¹⁴ *lif*, β.¹⁵ *wold*, Cx.¹⁶ *prayen*, α., γ., and Cx.¹⁷ *lodgyng*, Cx.¹⁸ *harborugh*, γ. ; *herberuhd*, Cx.

videtur fuisse alius Julianus,¹ qui utrumque parentem suum nesciens occidit. De quo ita² legitur: Julianus nobilis juvenis dum venationi intenderet, cervum³ insecutus est, qui versa ad eum facie dixit, "Tu me consequeris,⁴ qui parentis utriusque occisor eris."⁵ Quod ille ne sibi adveniret⁶ pertimescens, relictis omnibus suis clam discessit, et cuidam magno principe in terra longinqua se contulit, sub quo tam in bello quam in palatio strenue egit, ita quod gradum militarem promeruit, et⁷ quandam viduam Castellanam, tradente eam domino, in conjugem recepit. Interea parentes Juliani ubilibet⁸ locorum filium quaerentes, tandem ad castellum Juliani casu devenerunt; quos cum uxor Juliani ex mutuo relatu parentes mariti sui esse cognovisset, ipsos benigne fovit, et in

¹ *Tamen alter videtur esse Julianus*, B.

² *ita*] om. A.

³ *servum*, A.

⁴ *persequeris*, B.

⁵ *es*, A.

⁶ *eveniret*, A.B.

⁷ *et*] om. B.

⁸ *cubilibz*, B.

in his hous. But it seemep more soopliche pat it is pe oper TREVISA.
 Iulianus, pat unwitynge slowȝ bope his [owne]¹ fader and
 his² moder. Of hym it is i-write³ in pis manner : Iulianus
 was a ȝonge man, wente an hontynge and chasede⁴ an hert, and
 pe herde⁵ tornede his face to hym and seide, "Pou chasest⁶ me,
 " and pou schalt slee bope pyn owne fadir and modir." Pan
 Iulian dradde⁷ sore; and for to be war⁸ pat pe⁹ mescheef
 schulde nouȝt bifalle, Iulian forsook and lefte al pat he hadde
 and put hym self to a grete prince in fer londe, and baar¹⁰
 hym wel and nobeliche under pat prince, bope in batayle
 and at home in his paleys¹¹; and bare hym so pat he
 was i-made [a]¹² knyȝt, and wedded oon Castellana, a
 wedewe,¹³ pat his lord ȝaf hym to wyve.¹⁴ Panne his fader
 and his moder souȝte Iulian in everiche lond, and it happede
 at pe laste [pat]¹⁵ pey come to Iulyan his owne castel; and
 whanne Iulyan his wif hadde i-talked wip hem, sche¹⁶ knewe
 [wel]¹² pat pey were here housbondes¹⁷ fadir and his modir,

Ab urbe. name of whom peple aske loggenge, that he did sle bothe his MS. HARL.
 fader and moder ignorauntely, of whom it is redde : When 2261.
 this noble yonge man Iulian huntede in a season, and folowede A transmi-
 an herte, the herte returnede to hym, and seide, "Thow gracione.
 " folowes me whiche schalle slee bothe thy fader and moder."
 Thys yonge man dredenge that myschefe, and willenge to
 avoyde hit, departede priuely owte from that cuntre, and
 drawede to the seruyce of a noble prince, whiche was hade
 and accomptede of alle peple myȝhty in batelle, and gentil to
 peple in the palice, wherefore he was made knyȝhte by that
 prince hauenge a ryche wedowe taken to hys wife by his lorde
 also. The fader and moder to Iulian makenge grete sorowe
 for their sonne, sekede hym in mony cuntres; whiche comme
 to his wife, and to the castelle where sche inhabite; whiche
 knowenge theyme to be the fader and moder of Iulian here

¹ From a. and Cx.; *his owne*,
 om. γ .
² *his*] om. a., γ ., and Cx.
³ *certayne wreten*, Cx.
⁴ *chassed*, γ .; *chaced*, Cx.
⁵ *hert*, B. and γ .; *herte tourned*,
 Cx.
⁶ *chacest*, Cx.
⁷ *drad*, Cx.
⁸ *ware*, Cx.

⁹ *pat*, B.; *that*, Cx.
¹⁰ *bare*, Cx.
¹¹ *palais*, Cx.
¹² From Cx.
¹³ *wydwe*, γ .; *wydowe*, Cx.
¹⁴ *wyf*, Cx.
¹⁵ From a., γ ., and Cx.
¹⁶ *heo*, B. and γ .
¹⁷ *husbandes*, Cx., et infra.

lectulo mariti ad pausandum collocavit. Facto mane Castellana illa ad ecclesiam perrexit, illis adhuc in cubiculo quiescentibus; quos cum Julianus mane domum rediens in lecto suo simul dormire conspexisset, suspicatus uxorem suam¹ cum aliquo adulterio coivisse,² utrosque pariter confodit. Exiens deinde, et uxorem suam obviam habens, cognovit juxta cervi vaticinium quod utrumque parentem occiderit. "Vale," inquit, "soror mea dilecta, quia de cætero non quiescam donec sciam an Deus meam acceptaverit pœnitentiam."³ Cui illa: "Absit, frater, ut te modo deseram in adversis, quæ tecum particeps fui in prosperis." Simul igitur recedentes, juxta fluvium quendam, ubi frequens erat transitus et periculosus, hospitale statuerunt, in quo transeuntes juvarent et pauperes foverent. Post multum temporis, dum Juli-

¹ *suam*] om. B.

² *conusisse*, B.

| ³ *pœnitentiam*, A.B.; *pniām*, MS.

and fenge hem goodliche,¹ and leide hem for to reste in her housbondes bed, and wente hir self amorwe erliche to chirche,² and lefte hem bope a bedde. Iulian com erliche hoom, and fond hem slepe [bothe]³ to gidres in his owne bed,⁴ and trowed pat anoper man hadde i-leie⁵ pere by his wif, and stiked⁶ hem bope poru^zout, and went out and mette wip his wif; and po he knewe pat he hadde i-slawe bope his [owne]⁷ fadir and his⁸ modir, as pe hert hadde i-seide pat he schulde. "Fare wel, my leve⁹ suster," quod¹⁰ he, "for I schal nevere reste or I wite 3if¹¹ God wil fonge¹² my penaunce and for3eve my synne." "God forbede,"¹³ quod sche,¹⁴ "pat y¹⁵ scholde forsake pe in pis manere in woo and in sorwe, and have i-be partener¹⁶ wip the in ioye and in welpe." Dan pey wente forth to gidres,¹⁷ and made an hospital by a ryver, where men passede [ofte and were in greet peryl; pere pey halp men pat passede],¹⁸ and socourede¹⁹ poore¹⁹ men. Longe aftirward,²⁰

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. howsebonde, by the rehersalle of here howsebonde, norischede and made theym grete chere, and causede theyme to reste their bodies in here howsebondes bedde alle the ny3hte. In the morowe the wife of Iulian wente to the chirche, they beenge in bedde. Iulian commenge home, and fyndenge theym in his bedde, supposenge his wife to haue bene of ylle disposicion, did sle theym bothe with his swerde. Whiche goenge furthe of the chambre 3afe metenge to his wife, knowenge then that he hade sleyne his fader and moder after the prophecy of the herte. To whom he seide, "Fare welle, my sustyr welle-byloved, for y wylle not reste hereafter un tille the tyme y knowe that Godde hathe accepte my penaunce." To whom sche seide, "Brother, Godde forbede that y scholde leve yow in aduersite whiche was partener with yow in prosperite." Whiche goenge to gedre made an hospitalle nye to a water where peple were ofte in perelle, that thei my3hte helpe to cary ouer peple, and to 3iffe loggenge and other refreschenge to theyme. A longe tyme and season y-paste, while Iulian

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.

¹ feng hem godelich, B.; receyved hem goodly, Cx.

² to chirche at morowe erly, Cx.

³ From Cx.

⁴ bed] om. B.

⁵ ylay, B.; laye, Cx.

⁶ stikked, Cx.

⁷ From a., B., γ., and Cx.

⁸ his] om. a., B., γ., and Cx.

⁹ leve, B.; leove, γ.

¹⁰ quoth, Cx.

¹¹ er I wete yf, Cx.

¹² take, B. and Cx.

¹³ forbode, γ.

¹⁴ heo, B.

¹⁵ I, Cx.

¹⁶ be pertiner, Cx.

¹⁷ togodres forth yfere, γ.

¹⁸ sohered, B.

¹⁹ pour, Cx.

²⁰ ward] om. Cx.

anus tempore gelido media nocte fessus quiesceret, audivit vocem cujusdam ut transportaret jugiter imprecantis. Surrexit,¹ et præ frigore deficientem pauperem in domum suam portavit, ignem adhibuit; sed dum nequaquam ex hoc calefieret, in lectum² proprium posuit,³ vestibus suis fovit; et post paululum⁴ ille qui sic algidus apparuerat et leprosus, scandit ad æthera candidus, hospiti suo Juliano sic inquit: “Juliane, Juliane, mandat tibi Dominus⁵ Jesus Christus per me quod pœnitentiam⁶ tuam jam acceperit;” et cito post hæc ambo conjuges, Julianus scilicet et uxor sua, in⁷ Domino quieverunt.⁸

¹ *ille*, B.

² *locum*, A.

³ *et*, B.

⁴ *pusillum* (sic), A.B.

⁵ *Dominus*] om. B.

⁶ *pœnitentiam*, A.B.

⁷ *cum*, A.

⁸ The whole varied as usual in C.D.

in frosty¹ time, Iulian was wery,² and reste hym aboute mydnyzt, and herde a voys cryenge³ and prayenge of help aftir⁴ þe passage. Iulian aroos and fette over a pore⁵ man þat was nygh⁶ deed for colde,⁷ and brouzhte hym into his owne⁸ hous, and made fyre,⁹ and sette hym þerby; but for al þe fire¹⁰ þe man was nevere þe hotter.¹¹ Ðan Iulian dede¹² hym in his owne bed, and heled¹³ hym wip clopes, and wip ynne a litel while,¹⁴ þis man, þat semede so colde and semed¹⁵ a vile¹⁶ mesel, to his sight he¹⁷ worþe¹⁸ whyte and faire anon,¹⁹ and stigh²⁰ up in to þe aer,²¹ and spak to his oost²² Iulian, and seide: "Iulian, Iulian, oure Lorde Iesu Crist sente the word " by me þat he hap underfonge²³ þy penaunce." And sone aftirward boþe Iulian and his wif passede to oure²⁴ Lord into²⁵ endeles reste. *Domicianus.*²⁶

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. restede hym abowte myddenyhte in a colde forste, wery thro labore afore, he herde the voyce of a man callenge and preyenge that he myzhte be brouzhte ouer the water. Then Iulian did aryse, and brouzhte the poore man in to his howse, semenge as destroyede and pereschede for colde, makenge a fyre to make hym warme. Whiche seenge the man not to be refreschede, þerby, brouzhte hym un to his bedde, and putte hys clothes abowte hym. And soone after that man, semenge colde and a lepre, ascendede up un to the aier with grete brihtnesse, seyenge to Iulian his hoste, "Iulian, " Iulian, oure Lorde Ihesu Criste sendethe to the by me that " he hathe accepte thy penaunce." And soone after that Iulian and his wife commendede there sowles un to alle myzhty God.

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.
f 216. a.

¹ *forst*, β.; *forst*, γ.; *frost tyme*, Cx.
² *werye*, β.
³ *criyng*, β.
⁴ *over*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
⁵ *the pour*, Cx.
⁶ *ney*, Cx.
⁷ *kolde*, β.
⁸ *owne*] om. Cx.
⁹ *fuyr*, γ., bis.
¹⁰ *fyer*, Cx.
¹¹ *hatter*, β.
¹² *dyde*, Cx.
¹³ *hilled*, Cx.
¹⁴ *stounde*, α., β., and γ.; *whyle*, Cx.

¹⁵ *semede*] om. β., γ., and Cx.
¹⁶ *fyle*, γ.
¹⁷ *to his sight he*] om. α., β, γ, and Cx.
¹⁸ *werþe*, β.; *werþ*, γ.; *was*, Cx.
¹⁹ *anon*] om. α. and β
²⁰ *steiz*, β.; *styed*, Cx.
²¹ *eyr*, β.; *ayer*, Cx.
²² *hoost*, Cx.
²³ *receyved*, Cx.
²⁴ *all do to our*, β.; *wente al to our*, Cx.
²⁵ *and to*, α. and γ.; *to*, Cx.
²⁶ *Domicianus*] om. γ. and Cx.

CAP. XII.

[*De Domitiano et Nerva imperatoribus.*]

DOMITIANUS filius Vespasiani regnavit annis quindecim, mensibus quinque; cujus uxor primum ¹ Augusta appellabatur, et ipse primus se Deum et dominum jussit appellari. Hic eunuchos fieri ² et vites in urbe plantari prohibuit, plurimos senatorum ³ relegavit, mathematicos et philosophos a Romana urbe amovit. Templum Romæ sine lignorum admixtione, quod Pantheon ⁴ vocabatur, in honorem [omnium] ⁵ deorum construxit, ubi nunc est ecclesia quæ vocatur ⁶ Sancta Maria Rotunda. Hic aliquando de Dacis et Germanicis triumphans, in tantum allatus ⁷ est ut nullam statuam sibi nisi auream poni pateretur. *Policratica.* ⁸ Homo

Gratiæ.
LXXXIV.
Domitiani.
I.

¹ *primo*, B.

² *servire*, B.

³ *senatorum*] om. B.

⁴ *Pateon*, B.

⁵ *omnium*] from A.B.

⁶ *dicitur*, B.

⁷ *elatus*, A.B.

⁸ Lib. iii. cap. 14.

Capitulum duodecimum.

DOMICIANUS, Vaspacianus his sone, regnede fiftene 3ere and fyve monþes;¹ his wif heet first Augusta, and first he het clepe² hym self God and lord. Þis forbeed gildynge³ of men, and plantynge of vynes in þe citee of Rome. He⁴ excited meny of the senatoures, and putte mathematicos and filosofres out of þe citee of Rome; and bulde⁵ a temple in Rome wip⁶ oute eny tymber,⁷ þat templee heet Panteon,⁸ and was y-bulde in worshippe of al goddes. Þere is now þe⁹ chirche of oure Lady þat hatte¹⁰ Sancta Maria Rotunda,¹¹ seynt Marie the round. Somtyme þis hadde þe victorie of Germans and of Danes, and was so proude¹² þerfore þat he wolde suffre non ymage i-sette in worshippe of hym but it were of clene golde. *Trevisa.* Mathematicus is he þat hap þe sciens¹³ þat trefeþ as it were of lengþe and of¹⁴ brede, and telleth þey¹⁵ suche¹⁶ lengþe and¹⁷ brede be in oon¹⁸ body¹⁹ þat man may grope

TREVISA.

Capitulum duodecimum.

Ab urbe. Domicianus, the son of Vespasian, reigned xv. yere and v. monethes, the wife of whom was callede firste Augusta; and he commandede hym to²⁰ callede god, and the lorde of all thynges; prohibitynge vynes to be plantede within the cite; puttenge in to exile mony mathematicions and philosophres. Whiche made a temple at Rome callede Pantheon, in the honoure of alle goddes, withowte eny trees, whiche is callede nowe Sancta Maria rotunda. This emperour hauenge victory of Danes and of the Germaines, was so inflate with pride that he wolde not suffre eny ymage to be made in to his similitude but hit were of

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-
gracione.
Domi-
cianus.

¹ monethes, Cx.
² hyle to call, Cx.
³ forbeode geldyng, γ; forbade geldyng, Cx.
⁴ þat, β; that exyled, Cx.
⁵ bylde, Cx.
⁶ in] of, β.
⁷ tymbur, γ.
⁸ Pantheon, β, γ, and Cx.
⁹ þe] twice over in MS.
¹⁰ hete, Cx.
¹¹ þat is, added in β.

¹² prout, γ.
¹³ science, Cx.
¹⁴ of] om. γ.
¹⁵ þouz, β; telle thurugh, Cx.
¹⁶ sich, β.
¹⁷ and] om. a.
¹⁸ in oon] noon, β; none, Cx.
¹⁹ of lengthe and brede and tale þey; such lengthe and brede and tale be in non body, γ.
²⁰ Sic.

iste usquequaque inutilis, nihil virile gerens præter solum nomen imperii, ut tantum¹ ignaviam corporis et mentis inertiam sub prætextu principatus occultaret, quotidie sibi secretum otium instituit, quo muscas captaret, et eas stylo peracuto configeret; ita ut cuidam semel interroganti si quis esset intus cum imperatore, non absurde responsum sit a Metello² cubiculario ne³ musca quidem⁴ remansit cum Cæsare. Iste fecit duos menses anni aliter appellari, nam Septembrem vocavit Germanicum, Octobrem Domitianum. Anacletus papa, natione Atheniensis successit Clementi exulanti novem annis. Istum vocat Eusebius Cletum sed prætermisit eum in chronica sua. Damasus autem papa scribens Jeronimo, chronicam Romanorum pontificum contradicit, dicens quod Cletus fuit Romanus, Anacletus⁵ Græcus.

Gratiæ.
XCI.
Domitiani
VII.

¹ [tñ] tamen, A.B.

² Matello, B.

³ nec, B.

⁴ quidem] om. A.

⁵ autem, added in B.

and fele, and so it fariþ ofte of ars metrik¹ and of gemetrie.² **TREVISIA.**
*Policratica, libro 7^o.*³ Þis man was unprofitable in everiche dede, [and dede]⁴ no þing manliche as [a]⁴ man schulde, but þat he bare⁵ onliche þe name of þe empere,⁶ but for he wolde byde⁷ þe lewednesse of his wit and of his body undir þe name of a prince; he ordeyned him every day a pryvey idelnesse,⁸ and used [hym]⁹ for to cacche¹⁰ flyes, and styke¹¹ hem wip a scharp poyntel. So þat in a tyme oon axede ȝif eny man were þerynne wip þe emperour; "Nay," quod his chamberleyn¹² Metellus, "Þere is nouȝt a flie i-left wippe emperour." Þis ȝaf tweye monþes¹³ of the ȝere newe names, and clepede Septembre Germanicus, and Octobre Domicianus. Anacletus, of þe nacioun of Athene, was pope nyne¹⁴ ȝere, in Clement his stede, whan Clement was exciled¹⁵; Eusebius clepeþ¹⁶ hym Cletus, but he overlepe¹⁷ hym in his cronike. Damasus, þe pope, writeþ to Ierom þe cronyk of bisshoppes of Rome, and wip seiþ¹⁸ þat lawe,¹⁹ and seiþ²⁰ þat Cletus was a Romayn, and

Ab urbe. golde. *Policronicon.* This man was utterly unprofitable, **MS. HARL.**
doenge noo thyng accordene to his honore and dignite, 2261.
reioycenge the name of dignite withowte merytte. Whiche **A transmi-**
hade in exercise, by continuacion of a certeyne season and **gracione.**
space, to take flees in his chamber, and to pricke theym thro
with a scharpe pynne; in so moche that hit was seide to a
man inquirenge who was with themperour, that oon flee
remaynede not in the chambre with hym. This Domician
causede the names of ij monethes in the yere to be chaungede,
callenge September Germanicus, and October Domicianus.
Anacletus the pope, borne at Athenes, succeeded Clemente,
putte in to exile ix. yere. Eusebius callethe this man Cletus, **f. 216. b.**
but he ouerskipede hym in his cronicles. Damasus the
pope, writenge to Ierome the cronicle of the byschoppes of
Rome, seyethe þat Cletus was a Roman, and Anacletus a Greke.

¹ arithmetrik, a., ß., and γ.; ars-metrike, Cx.

² geometre, ß.; geometry, γ.

³ 7^o] om. a., ß., and Cx.

⁴ From a., ß., γ., and Cx.

⁵ a baar, γ.

⁶ emperour, γ.; empyre, Cx.

⁷ hyde, ß. and Cx.; huyde, γ.

⁸ pryvy ydelnesse, Cx.

⁹ From Cx.

¹⁰ cacche, γ.

¹¹ stykked, Cx.

¹² sayd his chamberlym, Cx.

¹³ monethes, Cx.

¹⁴ nyȝ, γ. (a mistake).

¹⁵ exyled, Cx.

¹⁶ called, Cx.

¹⁷ overleop, γ.

¹⁸ with sayd, Cx.

¹⁹ sawe, a., ß., γ., and Cx.

²⁰ sayd, Cx.

In multis etiam aliis¹ chronica Eusebii discrepat a chronicis aliorum. Hic statuit sacerdotes præ cæteris² honorandos, non vexandos. Maxima omnium virginum vestalium, Cornelia, stupri convicta, defossa est viva. Evaristus³ papa⁴ successit Anacleto decem annis. Hic constituit vii. diaconos qui custodirent episcopum prædicantem, propter stilum erroris qui sibi posset imponi ab æmulis veritatis, et ne facile contemneretur aut læderetur. Domitiano a suis occiso, ac⁵ turpiter a vespilionibus deportato, Nerva, pius princeps, succedit, per unum annum regnaturus, qui acta Domitiani irritavit. Unde et multi proscripti⁶ redierunt, inter quos beatus Johannes Evangelista de Patmos⁷ insula rediit Ephe-

Gratie.
XCVI.
Domitiani.
XII.
Gratie.
XCIX.
Domitiani.
XV.

Nerva.

¹ *aliis*] om. B.
² *esse*, added in A.
³ *Anariscus*, A.
⁴ *natione Bethleemita*, added in C.D.

⁵ *et*, B.
⁶ *præscripti*, B.
⁷ *Pathmos*, MSS.

Anacletus a Greek. Also in meny opir pinges Eusebius his cronike varieþ from cronikes¹ of oþer men. Þis Anacletus ordeyned þat preostes² schulde be worshipped to fore³ oþer men, and nouþt i-travalled⁴ and i-greeved. *Eutropius.* Cornelia, þe cheef mayde of þe temple of þe goddesse⁵ Vesta, was convyctè in leccherie, and i-buried⁶ quyk on lyve.⁷ Evarestus,⁸ after Cletus, was pope ten þere; þis ordeynede sevene dekenes,⁹ þat schulde kepe þe bisshop while he preched, lest enemyes of trewþe wolde bare¹⁰ hym wrong [on hande],¹¹ and seide¹² þat he errede, and also for he¹³ scholde nouþt be liþtliche i-herd¹⁴ noþer¹⁵ despised. Whan Domicianus was i-slawe of his owne men, and¹⁶ dispitousliche i-bore forth among þeoves,¹⁷ Nerva, þe mylde prince, regnede, after him oo þere, and undede¹⁸ þe dedes of Domicianus; and so meny þat were exciled¹⁹ were reconsiled, and come home aþen; [and so Iohn²⁰ þe Evangelyst come aþen]²¹ to Ephesym, out of þe lond of²² Pathmos.

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Also the cronicle of Eusebius discordethe in many thynges from the cronicles of other thyng. This pope ordeynede prestes to be honourede afore other men, and not to be vexede. *Eutropius.* Cornelia, the most noble of virgynes vestalle, was taken in the synne of carnalle pleasure, wherefore sche was put in to therthe on lyve. Euaristus the pope succedede Anacletus x. yere, whiche ordeynede vij. diacones, whiche scholde kepe the byschoppe prechenge, for the movenge or writenge of errour, whiche myþhte be imputed to hym of thenmyes of trawthe, and that he scholde not be despisede liþhtely or hurte. Nerua, the meke prince, succedede Domician, reignenge by oon yere; whiche reuokede and made voide the actes of Domician; wherefore mony men putte in to exile comme from hit, of whom Seynte Iohn Euangeliste was oon, whiche commenge from the yle callede Pathmos wente to

MS. HARL.
2261.A transmi-
gracione.¹ *cronycles*, Cx.² *preestes*, Cx.³ *afore*, Cx.⁴ *travayled ne*, Cx.⁵ *godas*, γ.⁶ *biried*, β.⁷ *alyve*, α., γ., and Cx.⁸ *Enariscus*, α.; *Anaristus*, Cx.⁹ *decons*, γ.; *dehens*, Cx.¹⁰ *trowth wolde bere*, Cx.¹¹ From β. and Cx. (not γ.)¹² *segge*, γ.; *saye*, Cx.¹³ *þei*, β.¹⁴ *lyghtly be herd*, Cx.¹⁵ *be*, added in β.¹⁶ *and*] a was, γ.¹⁷ *born forth amonge theves*, Cx.¹⁸ *undide*, β.¹⁹ *exyled*, Cx.²⁰ *Joon*, β.; *Iohan*, Cx.²¹ From α. β., and Cx.²² *lond of*] ylond, α.; ilond, γ.; yle of, Cx.

sum. *Gaufridus*.¹ Coillus filius Marii ab infantia Romæ nutritus, regnavit apud Britannos, qui tributum Romanis solvet, et vitam pacificam duxit. *Ranulphus*.² Ferunt nonnulli urbem Coelcestre, quæ caput est Est Saxonum, ab eo fundatam.³

¹ Hist. Reg. Brit. iv. 18.

² *Ranulphus*] om. A.

| ³ The whole varied in C.D.

Coillus,¹ Marius his sone, was i-norsched² at Rome from his childhode, and regnede in Bretayne,³ and payde tribute to þe Romayns, and lad his lif in pees. [B.]⁴ Some men wil mene⁵ þat he bulde⁶ þe citee Coelchestre,⁷ þat⁸ is þe⁹ chief¹⁰ citee of Est Saxon.

TREVISIA.
—

Ab urbe. Ephesus. Coillus, the son of Marius, norischede at Rome of infancy, reignede amonge the Britones, whiche paiede the tribute unto the Romanes, and lyvede in pease. B. Mony men say the cite of Colchestre, which is þe principalle place of Este Saxones, to haue bene made by this Coillus.

MS. HARL.
2261.
—
A transmi-
gracione.¹ *Coiyllus*, Cx.² *norysshed*, Cx.³ *Brytayn*, Cx.⁴ From a. β., γ., and Cx.⁵ *wil mene*] suppose, Cx.⁶ *buylde*, Cx.⁷ *Coilchestre*, β.⁸ *þat*] whiche, Cx.⁹ *þe*] om. Cx.¹⁰ *chef*, β.



APPENDIX.

[From MS. Trin. Coll. R. 14. 7. fol. 156 b to fol. 157 b.]

Isci commencent les merveilies de Engleterre.

PRIMUM est *Chedirhole*,¹ secundum *Rolondrich*,² tertium albus equus cum pullo suo, seu terra in latere montis ad quantitatem et modum equi denudata; quartum est fossa in monte quæ *Cair-coli* dicitur, unde venti assidue exeunt et intrant. Quintum lapis non magnus in vertice montis, quem si quis ceperit et portaverit spacium duorum miliarium vel quantumcunque voluerit de monte, in sequenti die in loco unde prius assumptus fuit invenietur. Sextum sunt duo fraxini, quarum una ab alia distat duobus miliaribus, et semper eo anno quo una viret alia arescit, et e contrario. Septimum est mons de *Senraigl*³ in furca duarum viarum: si duo volunt ut separarentur, eat unus ex una parte montis et alter ex alia tamdiu quod neuter alterum videre possit, nunquam amplius in hoc sæculo se iterum⁴ videbunt. Octavum est lapis juxta viam, unde si aliquis ibi transiens super lapidem ascenderit, quocumque inde abierit, in eodem die ad eundem lapidem reverti eum oportebit. Nonus est lapis ingens intus concavus ut turris ampla intus, et tenues parietes quasi manufacti, stans supra quatuor columnas in arena maris; et sunt columnæ grossitudine unius equi unaquaque, altitudine xx. pedum, et super eas stat turris; in summitate turris est fons aquæ vivæ dulcissimæ diffluens per quatuor rivos largiter a summo usque deorsum. Decimum est

¹ Hearne's MS. has: "Apud *Cherdrehole* i. *Kartehedle* concavitas est sub terra, quam cum sæpe multi ingressi sunt, ad spacia magna terræ, et flumina pertransierint, ad finem tamen venire non potuerunt."

² Hearne's copy has this as the last of the marvels, and adds the following explanation: "Sunt magni

"lapides in Oxenfordensi pago, manu hominum quasi sub quadam connexionione dispositi, set a quo tempore, vel a qua gente, vel ad quid memorandum vel signandum factum fuerit, ignoratur. Ab incolis autem vocatur *lacus* ille "*Rolendrych*."

³ *Senrail*, Hearne.

⁴ *int'*, MS.

corea gigantea, id est *Stanhengles*,¹ lapis tam magnus quod omnes homines insulæ eum a loco non moverent, super alium magnum lapidem stans quasi pendens. Sicque crederes semper quod caderet, et est via homini sub pendenti lapide. Undecimum duo montes, parvus et major: si duo homines currant unus circa majorem, alter de majore ad minorem et iterum retro ad majorem, ubi cæperunt currere ibi sibi obviabunt. Duodecimus est fons dulcissimus in arenis maris, ubi mare bis cotidie crescit et decrescit ad spacium fere mille pedum, et semper et in crescente et in decrescente distat fons a salso per septem pedes. Tertius decimus est lapis juxta fontem ad modum altaris factus in nemore, in quocunque die tingitur lapis ille de aqua fontis ipsius, in eadem die sine dubio fecundissime pluet. Quartus decimus est *Caribdis*, id est, ingens vorago maris per girum sub immanem lapidem sistens² [*forsan* diffluens] super rupem, in qua si virgas vel magnas perticas simul ligatas jactaveris, post paululum invenies eas dealbatas et cortice carentes longe a voragine³ in litore quasi vi projectas unam post aliam jacentes. Quintus decimus est lapis perforatus in vertice montis, in cujus foramine si virgam mittas, perge ad tria miliaria sub monte ad arenam maris, et virgam eandem ibi invenies. Sextum decimus est lacus: si volueris reparare aliquod feramentum⁴ exceptis armis, porta ad lacum, et quantum volueris prandium, et mitte super ripam lacu cibum et ferrum, et recede, deinde rediens invenies instrumentum tuum bene reparatum. Septimum decimus est quasi ostium⁵ juxta pedem montis maximi: accipe cibum tecum quantum oporteat te comedere⁶ in vii. diebus, et candelam similiter, et ingredi in illam foveam, et manducabis cibum vii. dierum, et candelam ardebis totam, et credes te fuisse ibi per vii. dies, et tamen eodem die quo intrasti exhibis,⁷ nec eris intus per spatium de toto unius diei. Octavum decimus est fons quidam in villa quæ dicitur *Drithwich*⁸ longe ab omni salsugine maris, unde fit optimum sal et candidissimum ut nix, et subtilissimum ut farina candidissima, sed est asperius quam et sali convenit; sed nec in die Sabbati ab hora nona usque in diem Lunæ mane, nec in die apostoli nec alicujus sancti in ecclesia villæ illius parochiali nunciata, nec in vigiliis, potest ullo modo sal fieri. Nonum decimus est castellum, in quo si intrent xx. homines plenum esse videtur, veniant et iterum seu xx., seu xxx., seu

¹ *Stanhengist*, H.

² Sic in MS.

³ *vorogine*, MS.

⁴ *feramentum*, MS.

⁵ *hostium*, MS.

⁶ *comedere*, MS.

⁷ *exhibis*, MS.

⁸ *Wyche*, H.

c., seu x.M si volueris, et intrare possunt omnes largissime. Vicesimum est nemus, et aqua in nemore eurrens; accipe de lignis illius nemoris, et apta quocunque modo volueris, et mitte in eadem aqua, et sint ibi per annum, et lapides erunt. Vicesimum primum sunt *Bathonis*¹ *balnea*. Vicesimum secundum *furnus Arturi*, qui factus est ad modum thalami rotundi sine tegmine, et tamen nunquam intus cadit pluvia nec nix nec grando magis quam si bene tectus fuisset. Vicesimum tertium est sarcophagum² in via sub quadam spina, et est totum apertum sub aere et nunquam intus pluit, et quicumque homo intus recubuerit, sive magnus sive parvus, mensuratum sibi inveniet. Vicesimum quartum est aliud sarcophagum similiter secus viam sub spina non magnum visum apertum, et intus bene pluit ut alibi, nemini unquam aptum invenitur, quia parvis hominibus nimis magnum, mediocribus aut magnum nimis aut nimis parvum, magnis autem parvum, et sic nemini aptum invenitur. Vicesimum quintum est campus in quo annuale forum quolibet anno congregari solet, qui si hodie tam spisse mercatorum logiis³ impleatur quod nec homo inter logeas stare possit, cras tamen spatium invenies ex utraque parte⁴ uniuscujusque logiæ, quod ibi poterit fieri logia ad magnitudinem proxime factæ ex utraque parte. Vicesimum sextum est lapis⁵ parvus quem omnes communiter ad genua sua comiter levare possunt, tam imbecilles quam fortes, ultra genua vero nemo. Vicesimum septimum in *Euoc*⁶ nemore ingens [arbor]⁷ salici similis cortice et foliis, quæ ad staturam unius hominis super terram in duobus brachiis tam dividitur, quorum unum in unoquoque æstatis tempore viret foliis et cæteris quæ arbori pertinent, et glandes ut quercus. Cum autem appropinquat hiems⁸ cadunt simul et glandes et frondes et cortex, sic quod totus remanet nudus, et excoiatum quasi omnino arefactum. Redeunte æstate redeunt simul et cortex et glandes et folia; et sicut ista viret in æstate, sic alia in hieme; et sicut ista arescit in hieme, sic alia in æstate, semper et eodem modo. Vicesimum octavum est mons ingens v. miliarium spatium continens, et venit amnis xl. percarum latitudine usque ad pedem montis, et juxta ipsum pedem montis intrat sub terram nusquam apparens sed quasi eum terra absorberet, ex altera vero parte surgit et exit de terra tam magnus quantus et ista intrat, et

¹ *Badonis*, H.

² *sarchofagum*, MS., et infra.

³ *logis*, MS.

⁴ *ex*, inserted again here in MS.

⁵ This is not alluded to in Hearne's copy.

⁶ or *Enoc*, MS.; *Cheuoth*, H.

⁷ *arbor*] added from Hearne, and evidently an omission in MS.

⁸ *yemps*, MS.

memorandum quod eadem oritur aqua de *Secheford*,¹ ex aquis transeuntibus per aliam partem montis per *Rudhum* et *Cokerforde*. Vicesimum nonum est ecclesia in qua, et in cujus cimiterio, si aliquis² quod suum non sit capiat vel furto, vel rapina, vel aliqua arte mala, adhæret manus tam firmiter ipsi rei, quod nec manus ipsam rem ad se trahere possit, donec veniat sacerdos et unam dicat orationem, et injungat ei pœnitentiam. Tricesimum sunt aves in litore maris nidificantes in rupibus magnis litoris: veniat quisquam ante fossam ubi nidificant, et dicat Anglice vel Britannice "Est illic intus?" si est in fossa respondet eadem lingua, et "Quis es?" et "Quid vis?" et si dicas, "Veni huc foras, et occidam te," exclamabit quasi tristis et lacrimans, "Væ mihi misero, ad quid factus sum, ut nunc moriar," et veniet ad te: sunt vero optimi ad edendum. Tricesimum primum est fossa quædam profundissima aqua plena quasi stagnum: perge illuc, et dic, "Accommoda mihi hoc," nominans quicquid volueris, et statim accommodabitur tibi, sed terminum ponas; si autem terminum sinas præterire, et non reddas, nunquam in amplius quid accommodabitur. Tricesimum secundum est lapis octo miliarium a mari, in quo est foramen in sublimi colle, quod mari crescente impletur aqua, decrescente aqua non comparet.³

¹ Or it may be *Setheford*. H. gives no name, nor has it the concluding part of the sentence.

² *ad*, inserted here in MS.

³ H. adds: "Ex putridis abjectibus, inter maritimas fluitantibus undas, prope litus nascuntur aves maritimæ, quæ vocantur *bernekkes*, quæ si per industriam hominum captæ fuerint, satis

" aptæ sunt ad comedendum. Est stagnum Summonii [*forsan* summum omnium], quia in ea sunt insulæ LX., et ibi habitant homines, et LX. rupibus ambitur, et nidus aquilæ in unaquaque rupe est, et flumina fluunt LX. in eo, et non vadit ad mare ex eo nisi unicum flumen, quod vocatur *Leum*."

END OF VOL. IV.

LONDON:

Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.

For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

[750.—8/72.]

CATALOGUE
OF
RECORD PUBLICATIONS
ON SALE

BY

Messrs. Longman & Co., and Messrs. Trübner & Co., London ;
Messrs. James Parker & Co., Oxford and London ;
Messrs. Macmillan & Co., Cambridge and London ;
Messrs. A. & C. Black, Edinburgh ;
and Mr. A. Thom, Dublin.

CONTENTS.

	Page
CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS, &c. - - - - -	3
CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND	
DURING THE MIDDLE AGES - - - - -	9
PUBLICATIONS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, &c. - - -	26
WORKS PUBLISHED IN PHOTOZINCOGRAPHY - - - - -	31

CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS, &c.

[IMPERIAL 8vo., cloth. *Price 15s. each Volume or Part.*]

As far back as the year 1800, a Committee of the House of Commons recommended that Indexes and Calendars should be made to the Public Records, and thirty-six years afterwards another Committee of the House of Commons reiterated that recommendation in more forcible words ; but it was not until the incorporation of the State Paper Office with the Public Record Office that the present Master of the Rolls found himself in a position to take the necessary steps for carrying out the wishes of the House of Commons.

On 7 December 1855, he stated to the Lords of the Treasury that although “ the Records, State Papers, and Documents in his charge constitute the most complete and perfect series of their kind in the civilized world,” and although “ they are of the greatest value in a historical and constitutional point of view, yet they are comparatively useless to the public, from the want of proper Calendars and Indexes.”

Acting upon the recommendations of the Committees of the House of Commons above referred to, he suggested to the Lords of the Treasury that to effect the object he had in view it would be necessary for him to employ a few persons fully qualified to perform the work which he contemplated.

Their Lordships assented to the necessity of having Calendars prepared and printed, and empowered the Master of the Rolls to take such steps as might be necessary for this purpose.

The following Works have been already published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls :—

CALENDARIUM GENEALOGICUM ; for the Reigns of Henry III. and Edward I.
Edited by CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 2 Vols. 1865.

This is a work of great value for elucidating the early history of our nobility and landed gentry.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD VI., MARY, and ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A. 1856-1865.
Vol. I.—1547-1580. | Vol. II.—1581-1590.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH (continued), preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1867-1871.
Vol. III.—1591-1594. | Vol. VI.—1601-1603, with Addenda,
Vol. IV.—1595-1597. | 1547-1565.
Vol. V.—1598-1601. | Vol. VII.—Addenda, 1566-1579.

Of the above series, seven volumes are published, extending from 1547 to 1603.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1857-1859.
Vol. I.—1603-1610. | Vol. III.—1619-1623.
Vol. II.—1611-1618. | Vol. IV.—1623-1625, with Addenda.

Mrs. Everett Green has completed a Calendar of the Domestic State Papers of the reign of James I. in four volumes. The mass of historical matter thus rendered accessible to investigation is large and important. It throws new light on the Gunpowder-plot; the rise and fall of Somerset; the particulars connected with the Overbury murder; the disgrace of Sir Edward Coke; and other matters connected with the reign.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A. 1858-1869.
Vol. I.—1625-1626. | Vol. VII.—1634-1635.
Vol. II.—1627-1628. | Vol. VIII.—1635.
Vol. III.—1628-1629. | Vol. IX.—1635-1636.
Vol. IV.—1629-1631. | Vol. X.—1636-1637.
Vol. V.—1631-1633. | Vol. XI.—1637.
Vol. VI.—1633-1634. | Vol. XII.—1637-1638.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A.; and WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. 1871.
Vol. XIII.—1638-1639.

This Calendar is in continuation of that of the Domestic State Papers of the reign of James I., and will extend to the Restoration of Charles II. It now comprises the first portion of the reign of Charles I., but is in active progress towards completion, presenting notices of a large number of original documents of great value to all inquirers into the history of the period to which it relates. Many of these documents have been hitherto unknown.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1860-1866.
Vol. I.—1660-1661. | Vol. V.—1665-1666.
Vol. II.—1661-1662. | Vol. VI.—1666-1667.
Vol. III.—1663-1664. | Vol. VII.—1667.
Vol. IV.—1664-1665.

Seven volumes, of the period between 1660 and 1667, have been published.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to SCOTLAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARKHAM JOHN THORPE, Esq., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 1858.

Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, 1509-1589.

Vol. II., the Scottish Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, 1589-1603; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543-1592; and the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots during her Detention in England, 1568-1587.

These two volumes of State Papers relate to Scotland, and embrace the period between 1509 and 1603. In the second volume are notices of the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGNS OF HENRY VIII., EDWARD VI., MARY, AND ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. 1860-1867.

Vol. I.—1509-1573. | Vol. II.—1574-1585.

The above have been published under the editorship of Mr. Hans Claude Hamilton; another volume is in the press.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* the Rev. C. W. RUSSELL, D.D., and JOHN P. PRENDERGAST, Esq., Barrister-at-Law. Vol. I.—1603-1606. 1872.

This series is in continuation of the Irish State Papers commencing with the reign of Henry VIII.; but, for the reign of James I. the Papers are not confined to those in the Public Record Office of England.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. 1860-1870.

Vol. I.—America and West Indies, 1574-1660.

Vol. II.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1513-1616.

Vol. III.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1617-1621.

These volumes include an analysis of early Colonial Papers in the Public Record Office, the India Office, and the British Museum.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1862-1870.

Vol. I.—1509-1514.

Vol. II. (in Two Parts)—1515-1518.

Vol. III. (in Two Parts)—1519-1523.

Vol. IV., Part 1.—1524-1526.

These volumes contain summaries of all State Papers and Correspondence relating to the reign of Henry VIII., in the Public Record Office, of those formerly in the State Paper Office, in the British Museum, the Libraries of Oxford and Cambridge, and other Public Libraries; and of all letters that have appeared in print in the works of Burnet, Strype, and others. Whatever authentic original material exists in England relative to the religious, political, parliamentary, or social history of the country during the reign of Henry VIII., whether despatches of ambassadors, or proceedings of the army, navy, treasury, or ordnance, or records of Parliament, appointments of officers, grants from the Crown, &c., will be found calendared in these volumes.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD VI., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 1547-1553. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister,

at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF MARY, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 1553-1558. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

The two preceding volumes exhibit the negotiations of the English ambassadors with the courts of the Emperor Charles V. of Germany, of Henry II. of France, and of Philip II. of Spain. The affairs of several of the minor continental states also find various incidental illustrations of much interest.

A valuable series of Papers descriptive of the circumstances which attended the loss of Calais merits a special notice; while the progress of the wars in the north of France, into which England was dragged by her union with Spain, is narrated at some length. The domestic affairs of England are of course passed over in these volumes, which treat only of its relations with foreign powers.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, &c. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863-1870.

Vol. I.—1558-1559.
Vol. II.—1559-1560.
Vol. III.—1560-1561.
Vol. IV.—1561-1562.

Vol. V.—1562.
Vol. VI.—1563.
Vol. VII.—1564-1565.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ALLAN JAMES CROSBY, Esq., B.A., Barrister-at-Law. Vol. VIII.—1566-1568. 1871.

These eight volumes contain a Calendar of the Foreign Correspondence during the early portion of the reign of Queen Elizabeth, deposited in the Public Record Office, &c. They illustrate not only the external but also the domestic affairs of Foreign Countries during that period.

CALENDAR OF TREASURY PAPERS, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOSEPH REDINGTON, Esq. 1868-1871.

Vol. I.—1557-1696.

Vol. II.—1697-1702.

The Papers connected with the administration of the affairs of the Treasury, from 1556-7 to 1702, comprising petitions, reports, and other documents relating to services rendered to the State, grants of money and pensions, appointments to offices, remissions of fines and duties, &c., are calendared in these volumes. They illustrate civil and military events, financial and other matters, the administration in Ireland and the Colonies, &c., and afford information nowhere else recorded.

CALENDAR OF THE CAREW PAPERS, preserved in the Lambeth Library. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London; and WILLIAM BULLEN, Esq. 1867-1871.

Vol. I.—1515-1574.
Vol. II.—1575-1588.
Vol. III.—1589-1600.

Vol. IV.—1601-1603.
Vol. V.—Book of Howth; Miscellaneous.

The Carew Papers relating to Ireland deposited in the Lambeth Library are not only unique in themselves, but are of great importance. Five volumes of the Calendar of these valuable Papers have been published, which cannot fail to be welcome to all students of Irish history. Another volume is in the press.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by G. A. BERGENROTH.* 1862-1868.

Vol. I.—Hen. VII.—1485-1509.

Vol. II.—Hen. VIII.—1509-1525

Supplement to Vol. I. and Vol. II.

Mr. Bergenroth was engaged in compiling a Calendar of the Papers relating to England preserved in the archives of Simancas in Spain, and the corresponding portion removed from Simancas to Paris. Mr. Bergenroth also visited Madrid, and examined the Papers there, bearing on the reign of Henry VIII. The first volume contains the Spanish Papers of the reign of Henry VII.; the second volume, those of the first portion of the reign of Henry VIII. The Supplement contains new information relating to the private life of Queen Katharine of England; and to the projected marriage of Henry VII. with Queen Juana, widow of King Philip of Castile, and mother of the Emperor Charles V.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by RAWDON BROWN, Esq.* 1864-1871.

Vol. I.—1202-1509.

Vol. II.—1509-1519.

Vol. III.—1520-1526.

Vol. IV.—1527-1533.

Mr. Rawdon Brown has published four volumes of his Calendar, extending from 1202 to 1533, and has made considerable progress in the fifth volume. Mr. Brown's researches have brought to light a number of valuable documents relating to the various periods of English history, and his contributions to historical literature are of the most interesting and important character.

SYLLABUS, IN ENGLISH, OF RYMER'S FŒDERA. *By THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.* Vol. I.—Will. I.—Edw. III.; 1066-1377. 1869.

The "Fœdera," or "Rymer's Fœdera," is a collection of miscellaneous documents illustrative of the History of Great Britain and Ireland, from the Norman Conquest to the reign of Charles II. Several editions of the "Fœdera" have been published, and the present Syllabus was undertaken to make the contents of this great National Work more generally known.

REPORT OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS AND THE REV. J. S. BREWER TO THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS, upon the Carte and Carew Papers in the Bodleian and Lambeth Libraries. 1864. *Price 2s. 6d.*

REPORT OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS TO THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS, upon the Documents in the Archives and Public Libraries of Venice. 1866. *Price 2s. 6d.*

In the Press.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London.* Vol. IV., Part 2.—1526-1528.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A.* Vol. III.—1586, &c.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGNS OF ELIZABETH & JAMES I. (continued), preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. Vol. VIII.—Addenda, 1580–1625.

SYLLABUS, IN ENGLISH, OF RYMER'S FÆDERA ; with Index. Vol. II.

CALENDAR OF THE CAREW PAPERS, preserved in the Lambeth Library. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London ; and WILLIAM BULLEN, Esq. Vol. VI.—1603, &c.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. XIV.—1639.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. Vol. V.—1534, &c.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* DON PASCUAL DE GAYANGOS. Hen. VIII.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* the Rev. C. W. RUSSELL, D.D., and JOHN P. PRENDERGAST, Esq., Barrister-at-Law. Vol. II.—1606, &c.

In Progress.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. Vol. IV.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1622, &c. Vol. V.—America and West Indies, 1661, &c.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ALLAN JAMES CROSBY, Esq., B.A., Barrister-at-Law. Vol. IX.—1569, &c.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN
AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

[ROYAL 8vo., half-bound. Price 10s. each Volume or Part.]

On 25 July 1822, the House of Commons presented an address to the Crown, stating that the editions of the works of our ancient historians were inconvenient and defective; that many of their writings still remained in manuscript, and, in some cases, in a single copy only. They added, "that an uniform and convenient edition of the whole, published under His Majesty's royal sanction, would be an undertaking honourable to His Majesty's reign, and conducive to the advancement of historical and constitutional knowledge; that the House therefore humbly besought His Majesty, that He would be graciously pleased to give such directions as His Majesty, in His wisdom, might think fit, for the publication of a complete edition of the ancient historians of this realm, and assured His Majesty that whatever expense might be necessary for this purpose would be made good."

The Master of the Rolls, being very desirous that effect should be given to the resolution of the House of Commons, submitted to Her Majesty's Treasury in 1857 a plan for the publication of the ancient chronicles and memorials of the United Kingdom, and it was adopted accordingly. In selecting these works, it was considered right, in the first instance, to give preference to those of which the manuscripts were unique, or the materials of which would help to fill up blanks in English history for which no satisfactory and authentic information hitherto existed in any accessible form. One great object the Master of the Rolls had in view was to form a *corpus historicum* within reasonable limits, and which should be as complete as possible. In a subject of so vast a range, it was important that the historical student should be able to select such volumes as conformed with his own peculiar tastes and studies, and not be put to the expense of purchasing the whole collection; an inconvenience inseparable from any other plan than that which has been in this instance adopted.

Of the Chronicles and Memorials, the following volumes have been published. They embrace the period from the earliest time of British history down to the end of the reign of Henry VII.

1. **THE CHRONICLE OF ENGLAND**, by JOHN CAPGRAVE. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.

Capgrave was prior of Lynn, in Norfolk, and provincial of the order of the Friars Hermits of England shortly before the year 1464. His Chronicle extends from the creation of the world to the year 1417. As a record of the language spoken in Norfolk (being written in English), it is of considerable value.

2. **CHRONICON MONASTERII DE ABINGDON**. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1858.

This Chronicle traces the history of the great Benedictine monastery of Abingdon in Berkshire, from its foundation by King Ina of Wessex, to the reign of Richard I., shortly after which period the present narrative was drawn up by an inmate of the establishment. The author had access to the title-deeds of the house; and incorporates into his history various charters of the Saxon kings, of great importance as illustrating not only the history of the locality but that of the kingdom. The work is printed for the first time.

3. **LIVES OF EDWARD THE CONFESSOR**. I.—*La Estoire de Seint Aedward le Rei*. II.—*Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris*. III.—*Vita Æduuardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit*. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1858.

The first is a poem in Norman French, containing 4,686 lines, addressed to Alianor, Queen of Henry III., and probably written in the year 1245, on the occasion of the restoration of the church of Westminster. Nothing is known of the author. The second is an anonymous poem, containing 536 lines, written between the years 1440 and 1450, by command of Henry VI., to whom it is dedicated. It does not throw any new light on the reign of Edward the Confessor, but is valuable as a specimen of the Latin poetry of the time. The third, also by an anonymous author, was apparently written for Queen Edith, between the years 1066 and 1074, during the pressure of the suffering brought on the Saxons by the Norman conquest. It notices many facts not found in other writers, and some which differ considerably from the usual accounts.

4. **MONUMENTA FRANCISCANA**; scilicet, I.—Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam. II.—Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ. III.—Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1858.

This volume contains original materials for the history of the settlement of the order of Saint Francis in England, the letters of Adam de Marisco, and other papers connected with the foundation and diffusion of this great body. It has been the aim of the editor to collect whatever historical information could be found in this country, towards illustrating a period of the national history for which only scanty materials exist. None of these have been before printed.

5. **FASCICULI ZIZANIORUM MAGISTRI JOHANNIS WYCLIF CUM TRITICO**. Ascribed to THOMAS NETTER, of WALDEN, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. 1858.

This work derives its principal value from being the only contemporaneous account of the rise of the Lollards. When written, the disputes of the school-

men had been extended to the field of theology and they appear both in the writings of Wycliff and in those of his adversaries. Wycliff's little bundles of tares are not less metaphysical than theological, and the conflict between Nominalists and Realists rages side by side with the conflict between the different interpreters of Scripture. The work gives a good idea of the controversies at the end of the 14th and the beginning of the 15th centuries.

6. **THE BUIK OF THE CRONICLIS OF SCOTLAND ; OR, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece ;** by WILLIAM STEWART. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law. 1858.

This is a metrical translation of a Latin Prose Chronicle, and was written in the first half of the 16th century. The narrative begins with the earliest legends, and ends with the death of James I. of Scotland, and the "evil ending of the traitors that slew him." Strict accuracy of statement is not to be looked for in such a work as this ; but the stories of the colonization of Spain, Ireland, and Scotland are interesting if not true ; and the chronicle is valuable as a reflection of the manners, sentiments, and character of the age in which it was composed. The peculiarities of the Scottish dialect are well illustrated in this metrical version, and the student of language will find ample materials for comparison with the English dialects of the same period, and with modern lowland Scotch.

7. **JOHANNIS CAPGRAVE LIBER DE ILLUSTRIBUS HENRICIS.** *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.

This work is dedicated to Henry VI. of England, who appears to have been, in the author's estimation, the greatest of all the Henries. It is divided into three distinct parts, each having its own separate dedication. The first part relates only to the history of the Empire, and extends from the election of Henry I., the Fowler, to the end of the reign of the Emperor Henry VI. The second part is devoted to English history, and extends from the accession of Henry I. in the year 1100, to the year 1446, which was the twenty-fourth year of the reign of King Henry VI. The third part contains the lives of illustrious men who have borne the name of Henry in various parts of the world.

Capgrave was born in 1393, in the reign of Richard II., and lived during the Wars of the Roses, for the history of which period his work is of some value.

8. **HISTORIA MONASTERII S. AUGUSTINI CANTUARIENSIS,** by THOMAS OF ELMHAM, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by* CHARLES HARDWICK, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge. 1858.

This history extends from the arrival of St. Augustine in Kent until 1191. Prefixed is a chronology as far as 1418, which shows in outline what was to have been the character of the work when completed. The only copy known is in the possession of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. The author was connected with Norfolk, and most probably with Elmham, whence he derived his name.

9. **EULOGIUM (HISTORIARUM SIVE TEMPORIS) :** Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366 ; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* F. S. HAYDON, Esq., B.A. 1858-1863.

This is a Latin Chronicle extending from the Creation to the latter part of the reign of Edward III., and written by a monk of the Abbey of Malmesbury, in Wiltshire, about the year 1367. A continuation, carrying the history of England down to the year 1413, was added in the former half of the fifteenth century by an author whose name is not known. The original Chronicle is divided into five books, and contains a history of the world generally, but more especially

of England to the year 1366. The continuation extends the history down to the coronation of Henry V. The Eulogium itself is chiefly valuable as containing a history, by a contemporary, of the period between 1356 and 1366. The notices of events appear to have been written very soon after their occurrence. Among other interesting matter, the Chronicle contains a diary of the Poitiers campaign, evidently furnished by some person who accompanied the army of the Black Prince. The continuation of the Chronicle is also the work of a contemporary, and gives a very interesting account of the reigns of Richard II. and Henry IV. It is believed to be the earliest authority for the statement that the latter monarch died in the Jerusalem Chamber at Westminster.

10. **MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE SEVENTH: Bernardi Andreae Tholosatis Vita Regis Henrici Septimi; necnon alia quædam ad eundem Regem spectantia.** Edited by JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1858.

The contents of this volume are—(1) a life of Henry VII., by his poet laureate and historiographer, Bernard André, of Toulouse, with some compositions in verse, of which he is supposed to have been the author; (2) the journals of Roger Machado during certain embassies on which he was sent by Henry VII. to Spain and Brittany, the first of which had reference to the marriage of the King's son, Arthur, with Catharine of Arragon; (3) two curious reports by envoys sent to Spain in the year 1505 touching the succession to the Crown of Castile, and a project of marriage between Henry VII. and the Queen of Naples; and (4) an account of Philip of Castile's reception in England in 1506. Other documents of interest in connexion with the period are given in an appendix.

11. **MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE FIFTH. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhami Liber Metricus de Henrico V.** Edited by CHARLES A. COLE, Esq. 1858.

This volume contains three treatises which more or less illustrate the history of the reign of Henry V., viz.: A Life by Robert Redman; a Metrical Chronicle by Thomas Elmham, prior of Lenton, a contemporary author; Versus Rhythmici, written apparently by a monk of Westminster Abbey, who was also a contemporary of Henry V. These works are printed for the first time.

12. **MUNIMENTA GILDHALLÆ LONDONIENSIS; Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. Vol. II. (in Two Parts), Liber Custumarum. Vol. III., Translation of the Anglo-Norman Passages in Liber Albus, Glossaries, Appendices, and Index.** Edited by HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1859–1862.

The manuscript of the *Liber Albus*, compiled by John Carpenter, Common Clerk of the City of London in the year 1419, a large folio volume, is preserved in the Record Room of the City of London. It gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of that City in the twelfth, thirteenth, fourteenth, and early part of the fifteenth centuries.

The *Liber Custumarum* was compiled probably by various hands in the early part of the fourteenth century during the reign of Edward II. The manuscript, a folio volume, is also preserved in the Record Room of the City of London, though some portion in its original state, borrowed from the City in the reign of Queen Elizabeth and never returned, forms part of the Cottonian MS. Claudius D. II. in the British Museum. It also gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of the City of London in the twelfth, thirteenth, and early part of the fourteenth centuries.

13. **CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES.** Edited by Sir HENRY ELLIS, K.H. 1859.

Although this Chronicle tells of the arrival of Hengist and Horsa in England in the year 449, yet it substantially begins with the reign of King Alfred, and

comes down to the year 1292, where it ends abruptly. The history is particularly valuable for notices of events in the eastern portions of the kingdom, which are not to be elsewhere obtained, and some curious facts are mentioned relative to the floods in that part of England, which are confirmed in the Friesland Chronicle of Anthony Heinrich, pastor of the Island of Mohr.

14. **A COLLECTION OF POLITICAL POEMS AND SONGS RELATING TO ENGLISH HISTORY, FROM THE ACCESSION OF EDWARD III. TO THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII.** Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. 1859-1861.

These Poems are perhaps the most interesting of all the historical writings of the period, though they cannot be relied on for accuracy of statement. They are various in character; some are upon religious subjects, some may be called satires, and some give no more than a court scandal; but as a whole they present a very fair picture of society, and of the relations of the different classes to one another. The period comprised is in itself interesting, and brings us, through the decline of the feudal system, to the beginning of our modern history. The songs in old English are of considerable value to the philologist.

15. **THE "OPUS TERTIUM," "OPUS MINUS," &c., OF ROGER BACON.** *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1859.

This is the celebrated treatise—never before printed—so frequently referred to by the great philosopher in his works. It contains the fullest details we possess of the life and labours of Roger Bacon: also a fragment by the same author, supposed to be unique, the "*Compendium Studii Theologiæ*."

16. **BARTHOLOMÆI DE COTTON, MONACHI NORWICENSIS, HISTORIA ANGLICANA; 449-1298: necnon ejusdem Liber de Archiepiscopis et Episcopis Angliæ.** *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1859.

The author, a monk of Norwich, has here given us a Chronicle of England from the arrival of the Saxons in 449 to the year 1298, in or about which year it appears that he died. The latter portion of this history (the whole of the reign of Edward I. more especially) is of great value, as the writer was contemporary with the events which he records. An Appendix contains several illustrative documents connected with the previous narrative.

17. **BRUT Y TYWYSOGION; or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales.** *Edited by* the Rev. JOHN WILLIAMS AB ITHEL, M.A. 1860.

This work, also known as "*The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales*," has been attributed to Caradoc of Llancarvan, who flourished about the middle of the twelfth century. It is written in the ancient Welsh language, begins with the abdication and death of Caedwala at Rome, in the year 681, and continues the history down to the subjugation of Wales by Edward I., about the year 1282.

18. **A COLLECTION OF ROYAL AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY IV.** 1399-1404. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1860.

This volume, like all the others in the series containing a miscellaneous selection of letters, is valuable on account of the light it throws upon biographical history, and the familiar view it presents of characters, manners, and events. The period requires much elucidation; to which it will materially contribute.

19. **THE REPRESSOR OF OVER MUCH BLAMING OF THE CLERGY.** By REGINALD PECOCK, sometime Bishop of Chichester. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1860.

The "*Repressor*" may be considered the earliest piece of good theological disquisition of which our English prose literature can boast. The author was born

about the end of the fourteenth century, consecrated Bishop of St. Asaph in the year 1444, and translated to the see of Chichester in 1450. While Bishop of St. Asaph, he zealously defended his brother prelates from the attacks of those who censured the bishops for their neglect of duty. He maintained that it was no part of a bishop's functions to appear in the pulpit, and that his time might be more profitably spent, and his dignity better maintained, in the performance of works of a higher character. Among those who thought differently were the Lollards, and against their general doctrines the "Repressor" is directed. Pecock took up a position midway between that of the Roman Church and that of the modern Anglican Church; but his work is interesting chiefly because it gives a full account of the views of the Lollards and of the arguments by which they were supported, and because it assists us to ascertain the state of feeling which ultimately led to the Reformation. Apart from religious matters, the light thrown upon contemporaneous history is very small, but the "Repressor" has great value for the philologist, as it tells us what were the characteristics of the language in use among the cultivated Englishmen of the fifteenth century. Pecock, though an opponent of the Lollards, showed a certain spirit of toleration, for which he received, towards the end of his life, the usual mediæval reward—persecution.

20. *ANNALES CAMBRIÆ.* Edited by the Rev. JOHN WILLIAMS AB ITHEL, M.A. 1860.

These annals, which are in Latin, commence in the year 447, and come down to the year 1288. The earlier portion appears to be taken from an Irish Chronicle, which was also used by Tigernach, and by the compiler of the Annals of Ulster. During its first century it contains scarcely anything relating to Britain, the earliest direct concurrence with English history is relative to the mission of Augustine. Its notices throughout though brief, are valuable. The annals were probably written at St. Davids, by Blegewryd, Archdeacon of Llandaff, the most learned man in his day in all Cymru.

21. *THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS.* Vols. I., II., and III. Edited by J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vols. V. and VI. Edited by the Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1861–1868.

The first three volumes contain the historical works of Gerald du Barry, who lived in the reigns of Henry II., Richard I., and John, and attempted to re-establish the independence of Wales by restoring the see of St. Davids to its ancient primacy. His works are of a very miscellaneous nature, both in prose and verse, and are remarkable chiefly for the racy and original anecdotes which they contain relating to contemporaries. He is the only Welsh writer of any importance who has contributed so much to the mediæval literature of this country, or assumed, in consequence of his nationality, so free and independent a tone. His frequent travels in Italy, in France, in Ireland, and in Wales, gave him opportunities for observation which did not generally fall to the lot of mediæval writers in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, and of these observations Giraldus has made due use. Only extracts from these treatises have been printed before, and almost all of them are taken from unique manuscripts.

The *Topographia Hibernica* (in Vol. V.) is the result of Giraldus' two visits to Ireland. The first in the year 1183, the second in 1185–6, when he accompanied Prince John into that country. Curious as this treatise is, Mr. Dimock is of opinion that it ought not to be accepted as sober truthful history, for Giraldus himself states that truth was not his main object, and that he compiled the work for the purpose of sounding the praises of Henry the Second. Elsewhere, however, he declares that he had stated nothing in the *Topographia* of the truth of which he was not well assured, either by his own eyesight or by the testimony, with all diligence elicited, of the most trustworthy and authentic men in the country; that though he did not put just the same full faith in their reports as in what he had himself seen, yet, as they only related what they had themselves seen, he could not but believe such credible witnesses. A very interesting portion of this treatise is devoted to the animals of Ireland. It shows that he was a very accurate and acute observer, and his descriptions are given in a way that a scientific naturalist of the present day could hardly improve upon. The *Expugnatio Hibernica* was written about the year 1188, and may be regarded rather

as a great epic than a sober relation of acts occurring in his own days. No one can peruse it without coming to the conclusion that it is rather a poetical fiction than a prosaic truthful history.

Vol. VI. contains the *Itinerarium Kambriæ et Descriptio Kambriæ*.

22. **LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE WARS OF THE ENGLISH IN FRANCE DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE SIXTH, KING OF ENGLAND.** Vol. I., and Vol. II. (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1861-1864.

The letters and papers contained in these volumes are derived chiefly from originals or contemporary copies extant in the Bibliothèque Impériale, and the Dépôt des Archives, in Paris. They illustrate the line of policy adopted by John Duke of Bedford and his successors during their government of Normandy, and such other provinces of France as had been acquired by Henry V. We may here trace, step by step, the gradual declension of the English power, until we are prepared to read of its final overthrow.

23. **THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE, ACCORDING TO THE SEVERAL ORIGINAL AUTHORITIES.** Vol. I., Original Texts. Vol. II., Translation. *Edited and translated by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq., Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden. 1861.

This Chronicle, extending from the earliest history of Britain to the year 1154, is justly the boast of England; for no other nation can produce any history, written in its own vernacular, at all approaching it, either in antiquity, truthfulness, or extent, the historical books of the Bible alone excepted. There are at present six independent manuscripts of the Saxon Chronicle, ending in different years, and written in different parts of the country. In this edition, the text of each manuscript is printed in columns on the same page, so that the student may see at a glance the various changes which occur in orthography, whether arising from locality or age.

24. **LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGNS OF RICHARD III. AND HENRY VII.** Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1861-1863.

The Papers are derived from MSS. in the Public Record Office, the British Museum, and other repositories. The period to which they refer is unusually destitute of chronicles and other sources of historical information, so that the light obtained from these documents is of special importance. The principal contents of the volumes are some diplomatic Papers of Richard III.; correspondence between Henry VII. and Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain; documents relating to Edmund de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk; and a portion of the correspondence of James IV. of Scotland.

25. **LETTERS OF BISHOP GROSSETESTE, illustrative of the Social Condition of his Time.** *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1861.

The Letters of Robert Grosseteste (131 in number) are here collected from various sources, and a large portion of them is printed for the first time. They range in date from about 1210 to 1253, and relate to various matters connected not only with the political history of England during the reign of Henry III., but with its ecclesiastical condition. They refer especially to the diocese of Lincoln, of which Grosseteste was bishop.

26. **DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.** Vol. I. (in Two Parts); Anterior to the Norman Invasion. Vol. II.; 1066-1200. Vol. III.; 1200-1327. *By* Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. 1862-1871.

The object of this work is to publish notices of all known sources of British history, both printed and unprinted, in one continued sequence. The materials,

when historical (as distinguished from biographical), are arranged under the year in which the latest event is recorded in the chronicle or history, and not under the period in which its author, real or supposed, flourished. Biographies are enumerated under the year in which the person commemorated died, and not under the year in which the life was written. This arrangement has two advantages; the materials for any given period may be seen at a glance; and if the reader knows the time when an author wrote, and the number of years that had elapsed between the date of the events and the time the writer flourished, he will generally be enabled to form a fair estimate of the comparative value of the narrative itself. A brief analysis of each work has been added when deserving it, in which the original portions are distinguished from those which are mere compilations. When possible, the sources are indicated from which such compilations have been derived. A biographical sketch of the author of each piece has been added, and a brief notice has also been given of such British authors as have written on historical subjects.

27. **ROYAL AND OTHER HISTORICAL LETTERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGN OF HENRY III.** Vol. I., 1216–1235. Vol. II., 1236–1272. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, D.D., Regius Professor in Ecclesiastical History, and Canon of Christ Church, Oxford. 1862–1866.

The letters contained in these volumes are derived chiefly from the ancient correspondence formerly in the Tower of London, and now in the Public Record Office. They illustrate the political history of England during the growth of its liberties, and throw considerable light upon the personal history of Simon de Montfort. The affairs of France form the subject of many of them, especially in regard to the province of Gascony. The entire collection consists of nearly 700 documents, the greater portion of which is printed for the first time.

28. **CHRONICA MONASTERII S. ALBANI.—1. THOMÆ WALSINGHAM HISTORIA ANGLICANA**; Vol. I., 1272–1381; Vol. II., 1381–1422. **2. WILLELMI RISHANGER CHRONICA ET ANNALES**, 1259–1307. **3. JOHANNIS DE TROKELowe ET HENRICI DE BLANEFORDE CHRONICA ET ANNALES**, 1259–1296; 1307–1324; 1392–1406. **4. GESTA ABBATUM MONASTERII S. ALBANI, a THOMA WALSINGHAM, REGNANTE RICARDO SECUNDO, EJUSDEM ECCLESIE PRÆCENTORE, COMPILATA**; Vol. I., 793–1290; Vol. II., 1290–1349; Vol. III., 1349–1411. **5. JOHANNIS AMUNDESHAM, MONACHI MONASTERII S. ALBANI, UT VIDETUR, ANNALES**; Vols. I. and II. **6. REGISTRA QUORUNDAM ABBATUM MONASTERII S. ALBANI, QUI SÆCULO XV^{mo} FLORUERE**; Vol. I., **REGISTRUM ABBATIS JOHANNIS WHETHAMSTEDE, ABBATIS MONASTERII SANCTI ALBANI, ITERUM SUSCEPTÆ**; **ROBERTO BLAKENEY, CAPELLANO, QUONDAM ADSCRIPTUM.** *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Cambridge and Oxford; and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863–1872.

In the first two volumes is a history of England, from the death of Henry III. to the death of Henry V., written by Thomas Walsingham, Precentor of St. Albans and prior of the cell of Wymundham, belonging to that abbey. It is printed from MS. VII. in the Arundel Collection in the College of Arms, London, a manuscript of the fifteenth century, collated with MS. 13 E. IX. in the King's Library in the British Museum, and MS. VII. in the Parker Collection of Manuscripts at Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

In the third volume is a Chronicle of English History, attributed to William Rishanger, monk of Saint Albans, who lived in the reign of Edward I., printed from the Cottonian Manuscript, Faustina B. IX. (of the fourteenth century) in the British Museum, collated with MS. 14 C. VII. (fols. 219–231) in the King's Library, British Museum, and the Cottonian Manuscript, Claudius E. III., fols. 306–331: Also an account of transactions attending the award of the kingdom of Scotland to John Balliol by Edward I., 1291–1292, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI., attributed to William Rishanger above mentioned, but on no sufficient ground: A short Chronicle of English History, from 1292 to 1300, by an unknown hand, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.:

A short Chronicle from 1297 to 1307, *Willelmi Rishanger Gesta Edwardi Primi Regis Angliæ*, from MS. 14 C. I. in the Royal Library, and MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI., with an addition of *Annales Regum Angliæ*, probably by the same hand: A fragment of a Chronicle of English History, 1299, 1300, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A fragment of a Chronicle of English History, 1295 to 1300, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: and a fragment of a Chronicle of English History, 1285 to 1307, from MS. 14 C. I. in the Royal Library.

In the fourth volume is a Chronicle of English History, by an anonymous writer, 1259 to 1296, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: *Annals of Edward II.*, 1307 to 1323, by John de Trokelowe, a monk of St. Albans, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A continuation of Trokelowe's *Annals*, 1323, 1324, by Henricus de Blaneforde, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A full Chronicle of English History, by an anonymous writer of St. Albans, 1392 to 1406, from MS. VII. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; and an account of the benefactors of St. Albans, written in the early part of the fifteenth century, from MS. VI. in the same Library.

The fifth, sixth, and seventh volumes contain a history of the Abbots of St. Albans, and of the fortunes and vicissitudes of the house, from 793 to 1411, mainly compiled by Thomas Walsingham, Precentor of the Abbey in the reign of Richard II.; from MS. Cotton. Claudius E. IV., in the British Museum; with a Continuation, from the closing pages of the Parker MS. No. VII., in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

The eighth and ninth volumes, in continuation of the *Annals*, contain a Chronicle, probably written by John Amundesham, a monk of St. Albans.

The tenth volume relates especially to the acts and proceedings of Abbot Whethamstede, and may be considered as a memorial of the chief historical and domestic events occurring during the first ten years of his second abbacy. The Register was in all probability compiled between 1465 and 1476.

29. **CHRONICON ABBATLE EVESHAMENSIS, AUCTORIBUS DOMINICO PRIORE EVESHAMLÆ ET THOMA DE MARLEBERGE ABBATE, A FUNDATIONE AD ANNUM 1213, UNA CUM CONTINUATIONE AD ANNUM 1418.** *Edited by* the Rev. W. D. MACRAY, M.A., Bodleian Library, Oxford. 1863.

The Chronicle of Evesham illustrates the history of that important monastery from its foundation by Egwin, about 690, to the year 1418. Its chief feature is an autobiography, which makes us acquainted with the inner daily life of a great abbey, such as but rarely has been recorded. Interspersed are many notices of general, personal, and local history which will be read with much interest. This work exists in a single MS., and is for the first time printed.

30. **RICARDI DE CIRENCESTRIA SPECULUM HISTORIALE DE GESTIS REGUM ANGLIÆ.** Vol. I., 447-871. Vol. II., 872-1066. *Edited by* JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1863-1869.

The compiler, Richard of Cirencester, was a monk of Westminster, 1355-1400. In 1391 he obtained a licence to make a pilgrimage to Rome. His history, in four books, extends from 447 to 1066. He announces his intention of continuing it, but there is no evidence that he completed any more. This chronicle gives many charters in favour of Westminster Abbey, and a very full account of the lives and miracles of the saints, especially of Edward the Confessor, whose reign occupies the fourth book. A treatise on the Coronation, by William of Sudbury, a monk of Westminster, fills book iii. c. 3. It was on this author that C. J. Bertram fathered his forgery, *De Situ Britannia*, in 1747.

31. **YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST.** Years 20-21, 30-31, and 32-33. *Edited and translated by* ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863-1866.

The volumes known as the "Year Books" contain reports in Norman-French of cases argued and decided in the Courts of Common Law. They may be considered to a great extent as the "lex non scripta" of England, and have been held in the highest veneration by the ancient sages of the law, and were received by them as the repositories of the first recorded judgments and dicta of the great

legal luminaries of past ages. They are also worthy of the attention of the general reader on account of the historical information and the notices of public and private persons which they contain, as well as the light which they throw on ancient manners and customs.

32. NARRATIVES OF THE EXPULSION OF THE ENGLISH FROM NORMANDY, 1449–1450.—Robertus Blondelli de Reductione Normanniæ: Le Recouvrement de Normandie, par Berry, Hérault du Roy: Conférences between the Ambassadors of France and England. *Edited, from MSS. in the Imperial Library at Paris, by the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham.* 1863.

This volume contains the narrative of an eye-witness who details with considerable power and minuteness the circumstances which attended the final expulsion of the English from Normandy in the year 1450. The history commences with the infringement of the truce by the capture of Fougères, and ends with the battle of Formigny and the embarkation of the Duke of Somerset. The whole period embraced is less than two years.

33. HISTORIA ET CARTULARIUM MONASTERII S. PETRI GLOUCESTRÆ. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by W. H. HART, Esq., F.S.A., Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie.* 1863–1867.

This work consists of two parts, the History and the Cartulary of the Monastery of St. Peter, Gloucester. The history furnishes an account of the monastery from its foundation, in the year 681, to the early part of the reign of Richard II., together with a calendar of donations and benefactions. It treats principally of the affairs of the monastery, but occasionally matters of general history are introduced. Its authorship has generally been assigned to Walter Froucester, the twentieth abbot, but without any foundation.

34. ALEXANDRI NECKAM DE NATURIS RERUM LIBRI DUO; with NECKAM'S POEM, DE LAUDIBUS DIVINÆ SAPIENTIÆ. *Edited by THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.* 1863.

Neckam was a man who devoted himself to science, such as it was in the twelfth century. In the "De Naturis Rerum" are to be found what may be called the rudiments of many sciences mixed up with much error and ignorance. Neckam was not thought infallible, even by his contemporaries, for Roger Bacon remarks of him, "this Alexander in many things wrote what was true and useful; but he neither can nor ought by just title to be reckoned among authorities." Neckam, however, had sufficient independence of thought to differ from some of the schoolmen who in his time considered themselves the only judges of literature. He had his own views in morals, and in giving us a glimpse of them, as well as of his other opinions, he throws much light upon the manners, customs, and general tone of thought prevalent in the twelfth century. The poem entitled "De Laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ" appears to be a metrical paraphrase or abridgment of the "De Naturis Rerum." It is written in the elegiac metre; and though there are many lines which violate classical rules, it is, as a whole, above the ordinary standard of mediæval Latin.

35. LEECHDOMS, WORTCUNNING, AND STARCRAFT OF EARLY ENGLAND; being a Collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest. Vols. I., II., and III. *Collected and edited by the Rev. T. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge.* 1864–1866.

This work illustrates not only the history of science, but the history of superstition. In addition to the information bearing directly upon the medical skill and medical faith of the times, there are many passages which incidentally throw light upon the general mode of life and ordinary diet. The volumes are interesting not only in their scientific, but also in their social aspect. The manuscripts from which they have been printed are valuable to the Anglo-Saxon scholar for the illustrations they afford of Anglo-Saxon orthography.

36. **ANNALES MONASTICI.** Vol. I.:—*Annales de Margan, 1066–1232; Annales de Theokesberia, 1066–1263; Annales de Burton, 1004–1263.* Vol. II.:—*Annales Monasterii de Wintonia, 519–1277; Annales Monasterii de Waverleia, 1–1291.* Vol. III.:—*Annales Prioratus de Dunstaplia, 1–1297; Annales Monasterii de Bermundeseia, 1042–1432.* Vol. IV.:—*Annales Monasterii de Oseneia, 1016–1347; Chronicon vulgo dictum Chronicon Thomæ Wykes, 1066–1289; Annales Prioratus de Wigornia, 1–1377.* Vol. V.:—*Index and Glossary. Edited by HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registry of the University, Cambridge. 1864–1869.*

The present collection of Monastic Annals embraces all the more important chronicles compiled in religious houses in England during the thirteenth century. These distinct works are ten in number. The extreme period which they embrace ranges from the year 1 to 1432, although they refer more especially to the reigns of John, Henry III., and Edward I. Some of these narratives have already appeared in print, but others are printed for the first time.

37. **MAGNA VITA S. HUGONIS EPISCOPI LINCOLNIENSIS.** From Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and the Imperial Library, Paris. *Edited by the Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1864.*

This work contains a number of very curious and interesting incidents, and, being the work of a contemporary, is very valuable, not only as a truthful biography of a celebrated ecclesiastic, but as the work of a man, who, from personal knowledge, gives notices of passing events, as well as of individuals who were then taking active part in public affairs. The author, in all probability, was Adam Abbot of Evesham. He was domestic chaplain and private confessor of Bishop Hugh, and in these capacities was admitted to the closest intimacy. Bishop Hugh was Prior of Witham for 11 years before he became Bishop of Lincoln. His consecration took place on the 21st September 1186; he died on the 16th of November 1200; and was canonized in 1220.

38. **CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF THE REIGN OF RICHARD THE FIRST.** Vol. I.:—*ITINERARIUM PEREGRINORUM ET GESTA REGIS RICARDI.* Vol. II.:—*EPISTOLÆ CANTUARIENSES; the Letters of the Prior and Convent of Christ Church, Canterbury; 1187 to 1199. Edited by WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian. 1864–1865.*

The authorship of the Chronicle in Vol. I., hitherto ascribed to Geoffrey Vinesauf, is now more correctly ascribed to Richard, Canon of the Holy Trinity of London. The narrative extends from 1187 to 1199; but its chief interest consists in the minute and authentic narrative which it furnishes of the exploits of Richard I., from his departure from England in December 1189 to his death in 1199. The author states in his prologue that he was an eye-witness of much that he records; and various incidental circumstances which occur in the course of the narrative confirm this assertion.

The letters in Vol. II., written between 1187 and 1199, are of value as furnishing authentic materials for the history of the ecclesiastical condition of England during the reign of Richard I. They had their origin in a dispute which arose from the attempts of Baldwin and Hubert, archbishops of Canterbury, to found a college of secular canons, a project which gave great umbrage to the monks of Canterbury, who saw in it a design to supplant them in their function of metropolitan chapter. These letters are printed, for the first time from a MS. belonging to the archiepiscopal library at Lambeth.

39. **RECUEIL DES CRONIQVES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN.** Vol. I.,

Albina to 688. Vol. II., 1399–1422. *Edited by WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A.* 1864–1868.

40. A COLLECTION OF THE CHRONICLES AND ANCIENT HISTORIES OF GREAT BRITAIN, NOW CALLED ENGLAND, by JOHN DE WAVRIN. Albina to 688. (Translation of the preceding Vol. I.) *Edited and translated by WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A.* 1864.

This curious chronicle extends from the fabulous period of history down to the return of Edward IV. to England in the year 1471, after the second deposition of Henry VI. The manuscript from which the text of the work is taken is preserved in the Imperial Library at Paris, and is believed to be the only complete and nearly contemporary copy in existence. The work, as originally bound, was comprised in six volumes, since rebound in morocco in 12 volumes, folio maximo, vellum, and is illustrated with exquisite miniatures, vignettes, and initial letters. It was written towards the end of the fifteenth century, having been expressly executed for Louis de Bruges, Seigneur de la Gruthuyse and Earl of Winchester, from whose cabinet it passed into the library of Louis XII. at Blois.

41. POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN, with Trevisa's Translation. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Senior Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.* Vols. III. and IV. *Edited by the Rev. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, M.A., late Fellow of Magdalene College, Cambridge.* 1865–1872.

This is one of the many mediæval chronicles which assume the character of a history of the world. It begins with the creation, and is brought down to the author's own time, the reign of Edward III. Prefixed to the historical portion, is a chapter devoted to geography, in which is given a description of every known land. To say that the Polychronicon was written in the fourteenth century is to say that it is not free from inaccuracies. It has, however, a value apart from its intrinsic merits. It enables us to form a very fair estimate of the knowledge of history and geography which well-informed readers of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries possessed, for it was then the standard work on general history.

The two English translations, which are printed with the original Latin, afford interesting illustrations of the gradual change of our language, for one was made in the fourteenth century, the other in the fifteenth. The differences between Trevisa's version and that of the unknown writer are often considerable.

42. LE LIVRE DE REIS DE BRITTANIE E LE LIVRE DE REIS DE ENGLETERE. *Edited by JOHN GLOVER, M.A., Vicar of Brading, Isle of Wight, formerly Librarian of Trinity College, Cambridge.* 1865.

These two treatises, though they cannot rank as independent narratives, are nevertheless valuable as careful abstracts of previous historians, especially "Le Livre de Reis de Engleterre." Some various readings are given which are interesting to the philologist as instances of semi-Saxonized French.

It is supposed that Peter of Ickham must have been the author, but no certain conclusion on that point has been arrived at.

43. CHRONICA MONASTERII DE MELSA, AB ANNO 1150 USQUE AD ANNUM 1406. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by EDWARD AUGUSTUS BOND, Esq., Assistant Keeper of the Manuscripts, and Egerton Librarian, British Museum.* 1866–1868.

The Abbey of Meaux was a Cistercian house, and the work of its abbot is both curious and valuable. It is a faithful and often minute record of the establishment of a religious community, of its progress in forming an ample revenue, of its struggles to maintain its acquisitions, and of its relations to the governing institutions of the country. In addition to the private affairs of the monastery, some light is thrown upon the public events of the time, which are however kept distinct, and appear at the end of the history of each abbot's administration. The text has been printed from what is said to be the autograph of the original compiler, Thomas de Burton, the nineteenth abbot.

44. **MATTHÆI PARISIENSIS HISTORIA ANGLORUM, SIVE, UT VULGO DICITUR, HISTORIA MINOR.** Vols. I., II., and III. 1067–1253. *Edited by Sir FREDERIC MADDEN, K.H., Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum, 1866–1869.*

The exact date at which this work was written is, according to the chronicler, 1250. The history is of considerable value as an illustration of the period during which the author lived, and contains a good summary of the events which followed the Conquest. This minor chronicle is, however, based on another work (also written by Matthew Paris) giving fuller details, which has been called the "Historia Major." The chronicle here published, nevertheless, gives some information not to be found in the greater history.

45. **LIBER MONASTERII DE HYDA: A CHRONICLE AND CHARTULARY OF HYDE ABBEY, WINCHESTER, 455–1023.** *Edited, from a Manuscript in the Library of the Earl of Macclesfield, by EDWARD EDWARDS, Esq., 1866.*

The "Book of Hyde" is a compilation from much earlier sources, which are usually indicated with considerable care and precision. In many cases, however, the Hyde chronicler appears to correct, to qualify, or to amplify—either from tradition or from sources of information not now discoverable—the statements which, in substance, he adopts. He also mentions, and frequently quotes from, writers whose works are either entirely lost or at present known only by fragments.

There is to be found, in the "Book of Hyde," much information relating to the reign of King Alfred which is not known to exist elsewhere. The volume contains some curious specimens of Anglo-Saxon and Mediæval English.

46. **CHRONICON SCOTORUM: A CHRONICLE OF IRISH AFFAIRS, from the EARLIEST TIMES to 1135; with a SUPPLEMENT, containing the Events from 1141 to 1150.** *Edited, with a Translation, by WILLIAM MAUNSELL HENNESSY, Esq., M.R.I.A. 1866.*

There is, in this volume, a legendary account of the peopling of Ireland and of the adventures which befell the various heroes who are said to have been connected with Irish history. The details are, however, very meagre both for this period and for the time when history becomes more authentic. The plan adopted in the chronicle gives the appearance of an accuracy to which the earlier portions of the work cannot have any claim. The succession of events is marked, year by year, from A.M. 1599 to A.D. 1150. The principal events narrated in the later portion of the work are, the invasions of foreigners, and the wars of the Irish among themselves. The text has been printed from a MS. preserved in the library of Trinity College, Dublin, written partly in Latin, partly in Irish.

47. **THE CHRONICLE OF PIERRE DE LANGTOFT, IN FRENCH VERSE, FROM THE EARLIEST PERIOD TO THE DEATH OF EDWARD I.** Vols. I. and II. *Edited by THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. 1866–1868.*

It is probable that Pierre de Langtoft was a canon of Bridlington, in Yorkshire, and that he lived in the reign of Edward I., and during a portion of the reign of Edward II. This chronicle is divided into three parts; in the first is an abridgment of Geoffrey of Monmouth's "Historia Britonum," in the second, a history of the Anglo-Saxon and Norman kings, down to the death of Henry III., and in the third a history of the reign of Edward I. The principal object of the work was apparently to show the justice of Edward's Scottish wars. The language is singularly corrupt, and a curious specimen of the French of Yorkshire.

48. **THE WAR OF THE GAEDHIL WITH THE GAILL, OR, THE INVASIONS OF IRELAND BY THE DANES AND OTHER NORSEMEN.** *Edited, with a Translation, by JAMES HENTHORN TODD, D.D., Senior Fellow of Trinity College, and Regius Professor of Hebrew in the University, Dublin. 1867.*

The work in its present form, in the editor's opinion, is a comparatively modern version of an undoubtedly ancient original. That it was compiled from contemporary materials has been proved by curious incidental evidence. It is stated in

the account given of the battle of Clontarf that the full tide in Dublin Bay on the day of the battle (23 April 1014) coincided with sunrise; and that the returning tide in the evening aided considerably in the defeat of the Danes. The fact has been verified by astronomical calculations, and the inference is that the author of the chronicle, if not himself an eye-witness, must have derived his information from those who were eye-witnesses. The contents of the work are sufficiently described in its title. The story is told after the manner of the Scandinavian Sagas, with poems and fragments of poems introduced into the prose narrative.

49. *GESTA REGIS HENRICI SECUNDI BENEDICTI ABBATIS. THE CHRONICLE OF THE REIGNS OF HENRY II. AND RICHARD I., 1169-1192; known under the name of BENEDICT OF PETERBOROUGH. Vols. I. and II. Edited by WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, Oxford, and Lambeth Librarian. 1867.*

This chronicle of the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I., known commonly under the name of Benedict of Peterborough, is one of the best existing specimens of a class of historical compositions of the first importance to the student.

50. *MUNIMENTA ACADEMICA, OR, DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ACADEMICAL LIFE AND STUDIES AT OXFORD (in Two Parts). Edited by the Rev. HENRY ANSTEY, M.A., Vicar of St. Wendron, Cornwall, and lately Vice-Principal of St. Mary Hall, Oxford. 1868.*

This work will supply materials for a History of Academical Life and Studies in the University of Oxford during the 13th, 14th, and 15th centuries.

51. *CHRONICA MAGISTRI ROGERI DE HOUEDENE. Vols. I., II., III., and IV. Edited by WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1868-1871.*

This work has long been justly celebrated, but not thoroughly understood until Mr. Stubbs' edition. The earlier portion, extending from 732 to 1148, appears to be a copy of a compilation made in Northumbria about 1161, to which Hoveden added little. From 1148 to 1169—a very valuable portion of this work—the matter is derived from another source, to which Hoveden appears to have supplied little, and not always judiciously. From 1170 to 1192 is the portion which corresponds with the Chronicle known under the name of Benedict of Peterborough (*see* No. 49); but it is not a copy, being sometimes an abridgment, at others a paraphrase; occasionally the two works entirely agree; showing that both writers had access to the same materials, but dealt with them differently. From 1192 to 1201 may be said to be wholly Hoveden's work: it is extremely valuable, and an authority of the first importance.

52. *WILLELMI MALMESBIRIENSIS MONACHI DE GESTIS PONTIFICUM ANGLORUM LIBRI QUINQUE. Edited, from William of Malmesbury's Autograph MS., by N. E. S. A. HAMILTON, Esq., of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum. 1870.*

William of Malmesbury's "Gesta Pontificum" is the principal foundation of English Ecclesiastical Biography, down to the year 1122. The manuscript which has been followed in this Edition is supposed by Mr. Hamilton to be the author's autograph, containing his latest additions and amendments.

53. *HISTORIC AND MUNICIPAL DOCUMENTS OF IRELAND, FROM THE ARCHIVES OF THE CITY OF DUBLIN, &c. 1172-1320. Edited by JOHN T. GILBERT, Esq., F.S.A., Secretary of the Public Record Office of Ireland. 1870.*

A collection of original documents, elucidating mainly the history and condition of the municipal, middle, and trading classes under or in relation with the rule of England in Ireland,—a subject hitherto in almost total obscurity. Extending over the first hundred and fifty years of the Anglo-Norman settlement, the series includes charters, municipal laws and regulations, rolls of names of citizens and members of merchant-guilds, lists of commodities with their rates, correspondence, illustrations of relations between ecclesiastics and laity; together with many documents exhibiting the state of Ireland during the presence there of the Scots under Robert and Edward Bruce.

54. **THE ANNALS OF LOCH CÉ. A CHRONICLE OF IRISH AFFAIRS, FROM 1014 to 1590. Vols. I. and II. Edited, with a Translation, by WILLIAM MAUNSELL HENNESSY, Esq., M.R.I.A. 1871.**

The original of this chronicle has passed under various names. The title of "Annals of Loch Cé" was given to it by Professor O'Curry, on the ground that it was transcribed for Brian Mac Dermot, an Irish chieftain, who resided on an island in Loch-Cé, in the county of Roscommon. It adds much to the materials for the civil and ecclesiastical history of Ireland; and contains many curious references to English and foreign affairs, not noticed in any other chronicle.

55. **MONUMENTA JURIDICA. THE BLACK BOOK OF THE ADMIRALTY, WITH AN APPENDIX. Vol. I. Edited by Sir TRAVERS TWISS, Q.C., D.C.L., Her Majesty's Advocate-General. 1871.**

This Book contains the ancient ordinances and laws relating to the navy, and was probably compiled for the use of the Lord High Admiral of England. Selden calls it the "jewel of the Admiralty Records." Prynne ascribes to the Black Book the same authority in the Admiralty as the Black and Red Books have in the Court of Exchequer, and most English writers on maritime law recognize its importance.

56. **MEMORIALS OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VI. :—OFFICIAL CORRESPONDENCE OF THOMAS BEKYNTON, SECRETARY TO HENRY VI., AND BISHOP OF BATH AND WELLS. Edited, from a MS. in the Archiepiscopal Library at Lambeth, with an Appendix of Illustrative Documents, by the Rev. GEORGE WILLIAMS, B.D., Vicar of Ringwood, late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. Vols. I. and II. 1872.**

These curious volumes, which are of a very miscellaneous character, were, in all probability, compiled under the immediate direction of Bekynton, and commenced before he had attained to the dignity of the Episcopate. They contain many of the Bishop's own letters, and several written by him in the King's name. Besides these, there are letters sent to himself while he was the Royal Secretary, as well as others addressed to the King. This work will elucidate some obscure points in the history of the nation during the first half of the fifteenth century.

57. **MATTHÆI PARISIENSIS, MONACHI SANCTI ALBANI, CHRONICA MAJORA. Vol. I. The Creation to A.D. 1066. Edited by HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Registrar of the University, and Vicar of Great St. Mary's, Cambridge. 1872.**

This volume contains the first portion of the "Chronica Majora" of Matthew Paris, one of the most valuable and frequently consulted of all the ancient English Chronicles. It is now published for the first time. The editions by Archbishop Parker, and William Wats, severally commence at the Norman Conquest.

58. **MEMORIALE FRATRIS WALTERI DE COVENTRIA.—THE HISTORICAL COLLECTIONS OF WALTER OF COVENTRY. Vol. I. Edited, from the MS. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriol College, Oxford. 1872.**

This work, now printed in full for the first time, has long been a *desideratum* by Historical Scholars. The first portion, however, is not of much importance, being only a compilation from earlier writers. The part relating to the first quarter of the thirteenth century is the most valuable and interesting.

In the Press.

- A COLLECTION OF SAGAS AND OTHER HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. *Edited by* GEORGE WEBBE DASENT, Esq., D.C.L. Oxon.
- ROLL OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF IRELAND, 16 RICHARD II. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES GRAVES, A.B., Treasurer of St. Canice, Ireland.
- THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS. Vol. IV. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. VII. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire.
- CHRONICON RADULPHI ABBATIS COGGESHALENSIS MAJUS; and, CHRONICON TERRÆ SANCTÆ ET DE CAPTIS A SALADINO HIEROSOLYMIS. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham.
- ITER BRITANNIARUM: THE PORTION OF THE ANTONINE ITINERARY OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE RELATING TO GREAT BRITAIN. *Edited by* WILLIAM HENRY BLACK, Esq., F.S.A.
- YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST. Years 21-22. *Edited and translated by* ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.
- CHRONICLE OF ROBERT OF BRUNNE. *Edited by* FREDERICK JAMES FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Barrister-at-Law.
- THE ANGLO-LATIN SATIRISTS OF THE TWELFTH CENTURY. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.
- DOCUMENTS RELATING TO ENGLAND AND SCOTLAND, FROM THE NORTHERN REGISTERS. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES RAINE, M.A., Canon of York, and late Fellow of the University, Durham.
- MATERIALS FOR A HISTORY OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VII. *Edited by* the Rev. WILLIAM CAMPBELL, M.A.
- MATTHÆI PARISIENSIS, MONACHI SANCTI ALBANI, CHRONICA MAJORA. Vol. II. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Registrar of the University, and Vicar of Great St. Mary's, Cambridge.
- MEMORIALE FRATRIS WALTERI DE COVENTRIA.—THE HISTORICAL COLLECTIONS OF WALTER OF COVENTRY. Vol. II. *Edited, from the MS. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford.
- REGISTRUM PALATINUM DUNELMENSE; or, The Register of Richard de Kellawe, Lord Palatine and Bishop of Durham; 1311-1316. Vol. I. *Edited by* Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.
- CHRONICA MONASTERII S. ALBANI.—6. REGISTRA QUORUNDAM ABBATUM MONASTERII S. ALBANI, QUI SÆCULO XV^{mo} FLORUERE; Vol. II. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Cambridge and Oxford; and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law.
- POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN, with Trevisa's Translation. Vol. V. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, M.A., late Fellow of Magdalene College, Cambridge.
-

In Progress.

- THE METRICAL CHRONICLE OF ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER. *Edited by* WILLIAM ALDIS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.
- RECUEIL DES CRONIQUEs ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN. Vol. III. *Edited by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A.
- LIVES OF ARCHBISHOP DUNSTAN. *Edited by* the Rev. JOHN RICHARD GREEN, M.A.
- DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. IV.; 1327, &c. *By* SIR THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.
- MONUMENTA JURIDICA. THE BLACK BOOK OF THE ADMIRALTY, WITH AN APPENDIX. Vol. II. *Edited by* SIR TRAVERS TWISS, Q.C., D.C.L.
- HISTORY OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD THE THIRD AND RICHARD THE SECOND; from a Manuscript in the British Museum, by an Anonymous Writer. *Edited by* EDWARD MAUNDE THOMPSON, Esq., of the British Museum.
- CORPUS HISTORICUM EBORACENSE. CHRONICA PONTIFICUM ECCLESIE EBORACI AUCTORE THOMA STUBBS DOMINICANO; and other Documents relating to the Primacy of York. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES RAINE, M.A., Canon of York, and late Fellow of the University, Durham.
- LIFE OF THOMAS BECKET; from an Icelandic Saga, with an English Translation. *Edited and translated by* M. EIRÍKR MAGNÚSSON, Under-Librarian of the Public Library, Cambridge.
-

PUBLICATIONS
OF
THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, &c.

- ROTULORUM ORIGINALIUM IN CURIA SCACCARI ABBREVIATIO. Henry III.
—Edward III. *Edited by* HENRY PLAYFORD, Esq. 2 Vols. folio
(1805—1810). *Price* 25s. boards, or 12s. 6d. each.
- CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM SIVE ESCAETARUM. Henry III.
—Richard III. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and JOHN BAYLEY Esqrs.
Vols. 3 and 4, folio (1821—1828), boards: Vol. 3, *price* 21s.; Vol. 4,
price 24s.
- LIBRORUM MANUSCRIPTORUM BIBLIOTHECÆ HARLEIANÆ CATALOGUS.
Vol. 4. *Edited by* the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. Folio (1812),
boards. *Price* 18s.
- ABBREVIATIO PLACITORUM. Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* the Right
Hon. GEORGE ROSE and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1811),
boards. *Price* 18s.
- LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, INDICES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY
ELLIS. Folio (1816), boards, (Domesday-Book, Vol. 3). *Price* 21s.
- LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, ADDITAMENTA EX CODIC. AN-
TIQUISS. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), boards, (Domes-
day-Book, Vol. 4). *Price* 21s.
- STATUTES OF THE REALM. *Edited by* Sir T. E. TOMLINS, JOHN RAITHEY,
JOHN CALEY, and WM. ELLIOTT, Esqrs. Vols. 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11,
including 2 Vols. of Indices, large folio (1819—1828). *Price* 31s. 6d.
each; except the Alphabetical and Chronological Indices, *price* 30s.
each.
- VALOR ECCLESIASTICUS, temp. Hen. VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus.
Edited by JOHN CALEY, Esq., and the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. Vols.
3 to 6, folio (1817—1834), boards. *Price* 25s. each.
* * The Introduction, separately, 8vo., cloth. *Price* 2s. 6d.
- ROTULI SCOTIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ET IN DOMO CAPITULARI WEST-
MONASTERIENSI ASSERVATI. 19 Edward I.—Henry VIII. *Edited by*
DAVID MACPHERSON, JOHN CALEY, and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esqrs., and
the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. Vol. 2, folio (1819), boards.
Price 21s.
- FÆDERA, CONVENTIONES, LITTERÆ, &c.; or, RYMER'S FÆDERA, New
Edition. Vol. 3, Parts 1 and 2, 1344—1377, folio (1825—1830): Vol. 4,
1377—1383 (1869). *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and FRED. HOLBROOKE,
Esqrs. Vol. 3, *price* 21s. each Part; Vol. 4, *price* 6s.

- DUCATUS LANCASTRÆ CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM, &c.**
Part 3, Calendar to the Pleadings, &c., Henry VII.—Ph. and Mary; and Calendar to the Pleadings, 1—13 Elizabeth. Part 4, Calendar to the Pleadings to end of Elizabeth. (1827—1834.) *Edited by* R. J. HARPER, JOHN CALEY, and WM. MINCHIN, Esqrs. Folio, boards, Part 3 (or Vol. 2), *price* 31s. 6d.; and Part 4 (or Vol. 3), *price* 21s.
- CALENDARS OF THE PROCEEDINGS IN CHANCERY, IN THE REIGN OF QUEEN ELIZABETH;** to which are prefixed, Examples of earlier Proceedings in that Court from Richard II. to Elizabeth, from the Originals in the Tower. *Edited by* JOHN BAYLEY, Esq. Vols. 2 and 3 (1830—1832), folio, boards, *price* 21s. each.
- PARLIAMENTARY WRITS AND WRITS OF MILITARY SUMMONS,** together with the Records and Muniments relating to the Suit and Service due and performed to the King's High Court of Parliament and the Councils of the Realm. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. (1830—1834.) Folio, boards, Vol. 2, Division 1, Edward II., *price* 21s.; Vol. 2, Division 2, *price* 21s.; Vol. 2, Division 3, *price* 42s.
- ROTULI LITTERARUM CLAUSARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI.** 2 Vols. folio (1833, 1844). Vol. 1, 1204—1224. Vol. 2, 1224—1227. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. *Price* 81s., cloth; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 63s.; Vol. 2, *price* 18s.
- PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND.** 10 Richard II.—33 Henry VIII. *Edited by* Sir NICHOLAS HARRIS NICOLAS. 7 Vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837), cloth. *Price* 98s.; or separately, 14s. each.
- ROTULI LITTERARUM PATENTIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI.** 1201—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1835), cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.
- * * * The Introduction, separately, 8vo., cloth. *Price* 9s.
- ROTULI CURLE REGIS.** Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 28s.
- ROTULI NORMANNIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI.** 1200—1205; also, 1417 to 1418. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 12s. 6d.
- ROTULI DE OBLATIS ET FINIBUS IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI,** tempore Regis Johannis. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 18s.
- EXCERPTA E ROTULIS FINIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATIS.** Henry III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836), cloth, *price* 32s.; or separately Vol. 1, *price* 14s.; Vol. 2, *price* 18s.
- FINES, SIVE PEDES FINIUM; SIVE FINALES CONCORDIÆ IN CURIÂ DOMINI REGIS.** 7 Richard I.—16 John, 1195—1214. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. In Counties. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844), cloth, *price* 11s.; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 8s. 6d.; Vol. 2, *price* 2s. 6d.

- ANCIENT KALENDARS AND INVENTORIES OF THE TREASURY OF HIS MAJESTY'S EXCHEQUER; together with Documents illustrating the History of that Repository. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 3 Vols. royal 8vo. (1836), cloth. *Price* 42s.
- DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS illustrating the History of Scotland, and the Transactions between the Crowns of Scotland and England; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1837), cloth. *Price* 18s.
- ROTULI CHARTARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1199—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1837), cloth. *Price* 30s.
- REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, 1831—1837. 1 Vol. (folio 1837), boards. *Price* 8s.
- REGISTRUM vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. 1 Vol. folio (1838), cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.
- ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF ENGLAND; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, from Æthelbirht to Cnut, with an English Translation of the Saxon; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry the First; also, Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from the 7th to the 10th century; and the Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws; with a compendious Glossary, &c. *Edited by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1840), cloth. *Price* 40s. Or, 2 Vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30s.
- ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF WALES; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good; modified by subsequent Regulations under the Native Princes, prior to the Conquest by Edward the First; and anomalous Laws, consisting principally of Institutions which, by the Statute of Ruddlan, were admitted to continue in force. With an English Translation of the Welsh Text. To which are added, a few Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of the Welsh Laws, principally of the Dimetian Code. With Indices and Glossary. *Edited by* ANEURIN OWEN, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1841), cloth. *Price* 44s. Or, 2 Vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 36s.
- ROTULI DE LIBERATE AC DE MISIS ET PRÆSTITIS, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6s.
- THE GREAT ROLLS OF THE PIPE FOR THE SECOND, THIRD, AND FOURTH YEARS OF THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE SECOND, 1155—1158. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 4s. 6d.
- THE GREAT ROLL OF THE PIPE FOR THE FIRST YEAR OF THE REIGN OF KING RICHARD THE FIRST, 1189—1190. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6s.

- DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ENGLISH HISTORY in the 13th and 14th centuries, selected from the Records of the Department of the Queen's Remembrancer in the Exchequer. *Edited by* HENRY COLE, Esq. 1 Vol. fcp. folio (1844), cloth. *Price* 45s. 6d.
- MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. 8vo. (1846), cloth. *Price* 2s. 6d.
- MONUMENTA HISTORICA BRITANNICA, or, Materials for the History of Britain from the earliest period. Vol. 1, extending to the Norman Conquest. Prepared, and illustrated with Notes, by the late HENRY PETRIE, Esq., F.S.A., Keeper of the Records in the Tower of London, assisted by the Rev. JOHN SHARPE, Rector of Castle Eaton, Wilts. Finally completed for publication, and with an Introduction, by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Assistant Keeper of Records. (Printed by command of Her Majesty.) Folio (1848). *Price* 42s.
- REGISTRUM MAGNI SIGILLI REGUM SCOTORUM in Archivis Publicis asservatum. 1306—1424. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1814). *Price* 15s.
- THE ACTS OF THE PARLIAMENTS OF SCOTLAND. 11 vols. folio (1814—1844). Vol. I. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON and COSMO INNES, Esqrs. *Price* 42s. Also, Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11; *price* 10s. 6d. each.
- THE ACTS OF THE LORDS AUDITORS OF CAUSES AND COMPLAINTS (ACTA DOMINORUM AUDITORUM). 1466—1494. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10s. 6d.
- THE ACTS OF THE LORDS OF COUNCIL IN CIVIL CAUSES (ACTA DOMINORUM CONCILII). 1478—1495. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10s. 6d.
- ISSUE ROLL OF THOMAS DE BRANTINGHAM, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer of England, containing Payments out of His Majesty's Revenue, 44 Edward III., 1370. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1835), cloth. *Price* 35s. Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 25s.
- ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above; James I.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1836), cloth. *Price* 30s. Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 21s.
- ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above; Henry III.—Henry VI.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1837), cloth. *Price* 40s. Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30s.
- HANDBOOK TO THE PUBLIC RECORDS. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1853), cloth. *Price* 12s.
- HISTORICAL NOTES RELATIVE TO THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND; from the Accession of Henry VIII. to the Death of Queen Anne (1509—1714). Designed as a Book of instant Reference for ascertaining the Dates of Events mentioned in History and Manuscripts. The Name of every Person and Event mentioned in History within the above period is

placed in Alphabetical and Chronological Order, and the Authority whence taken is given in each case, whether from Printed History or from Manuscripts. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq. 3 Vols. 8vo. (1856), cloth. *Price* 40s.

STATE PAPERS, DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHTH : with Indices of Persons and Places. 11 Vols., 4to. (1830—1852), cloth. *Price* 5*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.* ; or separately, *price* 10*s.* 6*d.* each.

Vol. I.—Domestic Correspondence.

Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.

Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.

Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

WORKS PUBLISHED IN PHOTOZINCOGRAPHY.

DOMESDAY BOOK, or the GREAT SURVEY OF ENGLAND OF WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR, 1086 ; fac-simile of the Part relating to each county, separately (with a few exceptions of double counties). Photozincographed, by Her Majesty's Command, at the Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, Colonel SIR HENRY JAMES, R.E., F.R.S., &c., Director. 35 Parts, imperial quarto and demy quarto (1861-1863) boards. Price 4s. 6d. to 1l. 1s. each Part, according to size ; or, bound in 2 Vols., 18l.

This important and unique survey of the greater portion of England* is the oldest and most valuable record in the national archives. It was commenced about the year 1084 and finished in 1086. Its compilation was determined upon at Gloucester by William the Conqueror, in council, in order that he might know what was due to him, in the way of tax, from his subjects, and that each at the same time might know what he had to pay. It was compiled as much for their protection as for the benefit of the sovereign. The nobility and people had been grievously distressed at the time by the king bringing over large numbers of French and Bretons, and quartering them on his subjects, "each according to the measure of his land," for the purpose of resisting the invasion of Cnut, King of Denmark, which was apprehended. The commissioners appointed to make the survey were to inquire the name of each place ; who held it in the time of King Edward the Confessor ; the present possessor ; how many hides were in the manor ; how many ploughs were in demesne ; how many homagers ; how many villeins ; how many cottars ; how many serving men ; how many free tenants ; how many tenants in soccage ; how much wood, meadow, and pasture ; the number of mills and fish-ponds ; what had been added or taken away from the place ; what was the gross value in the time of Edward the Confessor ; the present value ; and how much each free man or soc-man had, and whether any advance could be made in the value. Thus could be ascertained who held the estate in the time of King Edward ; who then held it ; its value in the time of the late king ; and its value as it stood at the formation of the survey. So minute was the survey, that the writer of the contemporary portion of the Saxon Chronicle records, with some asperity—"So very narrowly he caused it to be traced out, that there was not a single hide, nor one virgate of land, nor even, " it is shame to tell, though it seemed to him no shame to do, an ox, nor a cow, " nor a swine was left, that was not set down."

Domesday Survey is in two parts or volumes. The first, in folio, contains the counties of Bedford, Berks, Bucks, Cambridge, Chester and Lancaster, Cornwall, Derby, Devon, Dorset, Gloucester, Hants, Hereford, Herts, Huntingdon, Kent, Leicester and Rutland, Lincoln, Middlesex, Northampton, Nottingham, Oxford, Salop, Somerset, Stafford, Surrey, Sussex, Warwick, Wilts, Worcester, and York. The second volume, in quarto, contains the counties of Essex, Norfolk, and Suffolk.

Domesday Book was printed *verbatim et literatim* during the last century, in consequence of an address of the House of Lords to King George III. in 1767. It was not, however, commenced until 1773, and was completed early in 1783. In 1860, Her Majesty's Government, with the concurrence of the Master of the Rolls, determined to apply the art of photozincography to the production of a fac-simile of Domesday Book, under the superintendence of Colonel Sir Henry James, R.E., Director of the Ordnance Survey, Southampton. The fac-simile was completed in 1863.

*For some reason left unexplained, many parts were left unsurveyed ; Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Durham, are not described in the survey ; nor does Lancashire appear under its proper name ; but Furness, and the northern part of Lancashire, as well as the south of Westmoreland, with a part of Cumberland, are included within the West Riding of Yorkshire. That part of Lancashire which lies between the Ribble and Mersey, and which at the time of the survey comprehended 688 manors, is joined to Cheshire. Part of Rutland is described in the counties of Northampton and Lincoln.

FAC-SIMILES OF NATIONAL MANUSCRIPTS, from WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR to QUEEN ANNE, selected under the direction of the Master of the Rolls, and Photozincographed, by Command of Her Majesty, by Colonel SIR HENRY JAMES, R.E., Director of the Ordnance Survey. Price, each Part, with translations and notes, double foolscap folio, 16s.

Part I. (William the Conqueror to Henry VII.). 1865.

Part II. (Henry VIII. and Edward VI.). 1866.

Part III. (Mary and Elizabeth). 1867.

Part IV. (James I. to Anne). 1868.

The first Part extends from William the Conqueror to Henry VII., and contains autographs of the kings of England, as well as of many other illustrious personages famous in history, and some interesting charters, letters patent, and state papers. The second Part, for the reigns of Henry VIII. and Edward VI., consists principally of holograph letters and autographs of kings, princes, statesmen, and other persons of great historical interest, who lived during those reigns. The third Part contains similar documents for the reigns of Mary and Elizabeth, including a signed bill of Lady Jane Grey. The fourth Part concludes the series, and comprises a number of documents taken from the originals belonging to the Constable of the Tower of London; also several records illustrative of the Gunpowder Plot, and a woodcut containing portraits of Mary Queen of Scots and James VI., circulated by their adherents in England, 1580-3.

*Public Record Office,
September 1872.*





